Dear NIC,

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on your 5G Consultation.

ARM

ARM is one of the UK’s leading high tech companies. Our main focus is the design of microprocessors, the key components of chips. We are a global business, with offices around the world. Our Headquarters is in Cambridge, UK.

Because of the energy efficiency of our designs we have been very successful in mobile phones. We are also present in a wide range of other products. The so called Internet of things, connected cars, and other products which will make use of 5G, will be important parts of our business in the future. In addition we have recently begun to get our designs into running data centres and servers, where we are aiming to bring our energy efficient expertise to the problem of running the ICT network at a time when increasing demands are being made of it.

We are listed on the FTSE 100, and on the NASDAQ Exchanges.

You will receive many comments from Telcos and others on the specific questions you have set out. We have tried in our comments below to focus on some considerations which may not have been raised elsewhere.

5G Introduction

By way of introduction, it seems that 5G will represent an incremental advance on existing technologies, rather than a radically new departure. As
your report says, it will enable a wide variety of new digital services, including Internet of Things and Connected Cars. The impact of these developments will be considerable in a range of sectors like health, smart cities, agriculture, smart manufacturing, smart energy etc. It is important that we don’t think of this as a service which simply provides better consumer goods and services: properly handled the 5G (or IoT) era will have the potential to enable us all to use resources more efficiently and to deliver services more effectively.

There is no reason why the UK should not aspire to be among the leaders in this area. There are good academic institutions and companies operating the UK who can help lead the way.

**5G Infrastructure**

5G is not only about the development of a new radio interface. New radio technologies like SDN, NFV will help us manage the new demands on the network. But at the same time we need to think about the structure of the network and its impact on energy consumption. As increasing demands are made on the network, its energy consumption is likely to increase.

Rethinking the design of the network will help. We will probably need a flexible network which is capable of transferring and processing data over long distances (as at present) as well as reducing these by locating processing in a variety of places. This is likely to involve more computing done closer to where data is collected (‘edge compute’). This holds out the prospect of ensuring that the ICT network uses energy as efficiently as possible.

To drive this forward we will need proof of concept use cases involving state of the art servers and data centres which focus on maximising energy efficiency. Industry is only beginning to look at the potential in this area. But it would be helpful if Government could commit to making the UK the best place to trial such solutions, and in due course to base its own procurement decisions on energy efficiency.

Small Cell deployments are likely to be an important part of the 5G network. In addition to getting good and well priced sites for location, the key will be the need to align small cells with the backhaul network. Recent attention has
focussed on mm wave (above 20 GHz) technologies for deployment post 2022. These might be good areas for a testbed.

We should not focus exclusively on mobile broadband. (The key current mobile technology, LTE, could suffice for a while.) But we need to start looking at IoT specific technologies, like narrowband IoT, unlicensed LPWAN, designed to help provide 5G coverage for a massive number of devices.

**Industry Sectors**

We need to push the trials of potential use cases. To do this we need to get verticals to work among themselves to explore use cases eg in retail, health, transport, but also to work together to identify cross cutting issues. We might think about establishing a cross sector working group.

**Spectrum**

With the explosion of interest in IoT will come a requirement to ‘connect’ billions of devices. Given that IoT end points have a wide variety of use cases, we can expect a wide variety of connectivity methods to match particular applications. It is unlikely that the market will move to a one size fits all, unlike the traditional cellular space and its dominance by LTE.

A number of factors will drive the chosen method, including:

- Will the device require mobility?
- Are there power consumption constraints?
- What level of connectivity bandwidth is required?
- Is there existing infrastructure in place that can be used?

It is clear from this that there will not be a one size fits all connectivity solution for the IoT, but more likely a portfolio of technologies each bringing their own particular advantages.

Much attention is already being focussed on this: for example, at both national and international level there are efforts to ensure sufficient spectrum is made available and many organisations are looking at the demands (including IoT demands) of 5G networks.

Over the last decide the mobile industry has focused on delivering mobile broadband. This has been hugely successful and has driven the smartphone
revolution. But it may not deliver the needs of IoT devices where factors such as low power, long range and low latency are likely to be much more important.

Another point is that we currently face a situation where a number of IoT devices are using 2G. These are good, but carriers are looking increasingly to switch off their 2G spectrum and move across to 4G broadband as they struggle to meet demand for capacity.

IoT spectrum availability is important. Both license exempt and unlicensed models will have a role to play.

(i) Licensed

The ability to have dedicated licensed spectrum in the sub-Ghz bands will help operators build deployment and business cases around IoT and allow them to effectively ring fence the IoT portion of their business from the mobile portion. This approach will also allow operators to make use of the ‘narrow’ bands of licensed spectrum for IoT and avoid further loading of their already ‘stressed’ mobile networks.

We are already seeing the emergence of technologies such as NB-IoT that can be deployed in traditional mobile licensed spectrum. It is expected to be ratified by 3GPP in June 2016. The GSMA has a forum to help drive the adoption of NB-IoT devices.

The use of licensed bands may turn out to be the preferred option for high value IoT cases.

(ii) License Exempt

We are also seeing huge interest in license exempt band wide area network (WAN) technology for IoT. Technologies such as LoRA, Sigfox, Weightless and others are all aiming to use the same blocks of sub-GHz ISM band spectrum. It is not clear whether the ISM bands will be able to provide adequate WAN connectivity. The issues around capacity, interference and coverage will be hugely complex to manage in these bands.

(iii) Managed bands

The notion of ‘managed license exempt’ bands which are reserved only for specific IoT applications/protocols would allow a balance of maintaining the
advantages of license exempt access whilst going some way to help manage the capacity and interference issues.

ARM July 2016
Arqiva submission to National Infrastructure Committee’s Call for Evidence on 5G

About Arqiva

Arqiva is a communications infrastructure and media services company operating at the heart of the mobile and broadcast communications industry. Arqiva provides infrastructure for television, radio, mobile and other wireless communication in the UK.

Arqiva operates shared radio site assets throughout the UK, including masts from under 30 to over 300 metres tall. We have worked with the mobile industry over two decades to deliver mobile services to consumers with a significant presence in suburban and rural areas. Our portfolio includes over 8,600 active, and more than 16,500 marketable sites, including radio and television broadcast sites, BT telephone exchange rooftops and use of National Grid pylons.

Arqiva enables the Airwave emergency services network in remote areas through 1,000 of our sites. We are working with DCMS to build new shared sites for villages in ‘not-spots’ as part of the Mobile Infrastructure Programme (MIP). We also own and operate 50 In-Building Systems to extend the MNOs’ coverage and capacity into challenging environments such as Canary Wharf and the ExCel Centre. We are one of the UK’s largest public WiFi providers, enabling us to offer unique propositions for venue WiFi and small cell networks, for example at Heathrow airport or in Central London.

Arqiva is building a national Internet of Things (“IoT”) network, starting with 10 of the UK’s largest cities. Our smart metering service, connecting 10 million homes using long-range radio technology, will be one of the UK’s largest machine-to-machine deployments.

Arqiva is a founder member and shareholder of Freeview. We broadcast all eight Freeview multiplexes, are the licensed operator of four of them as well as owning Connect TV - the first company to launch a live IP streaming channel on Freeview. Arqiva is the licensed operator of both national commercial DAB digital radio multiplexes.

Arqiva is a major player in the UK’s satellite industry, operating over 80 antennas to geostationary satellites, and providing Telemetry, Tracking and Command support services to some of the leading satellite operators. We are a major provider of permanent satellite services to both Freesat and Sky customers. Arqiva also provides global satellite based services to the broadcast, communications, security, oil & gas and exploration sectors.

Our major customers include EE, H3G/Three, Telefónica/O2, Vodafone, BBC, ITV, Channel 4, Five, Sky, Global Radio, Airwave, Heathrow and Whitbread/Premier Inn.

Arqiva is owned by a consortium of long-term investors and has its headquarters in Hampshire, with major UK offices in London, Buckinghamshire and Yorkshire.
Overview

The much anticipated emergence of new wireless services in the coming years will very likely require creative policy approaches to ensure that those services are allowed to flourish. There is still a lack of clarity as to precisely what 5G will be. However it is becoming increasingly clear that the ambition that drives 5G is to deliver outcomes to consumers that will greatly enhance quality of life and experience. This will likely include the delivery of high speed data services to customers – even in otherwise hard to reach areas – as well as new and innovative machine to machine applications.

To enable 5G to deliver on such an ambition, two initial challenges must be met. First, the required spectrum must be identified. Second, the necessary infrastructure must be put in place. These are significant challenges and we are, therefore, grateful for the opportunity to contribute to the National Infrastructure Commission’s consultation on 5G. Arqiva is the UK’s largest independent provider of mobile network assets. As such we offer a specific insight into the critical role that this sector will play in the provision of infrastructure that will underpin future 5G mobile services.

Independent Infrastructure Providers deliver benefits for all parts of the 5G ecosystem:

- Consumers benefit as they get better coverage and the lower cost of roll out can be passed through to their phone bills;
- Operators benefit from reduced costs and faster roll out of their networks;
- The local community benefits as fewer masts are required so there is less visual impact, and mobile coverage adds to the attractiveness of an area for residents and business; and
- The environment benefits as there are lower energy and construction costs from fewer masts

This submission sets out how 5G infrastructure could be rolled out in a way that minimises costs for operators, thereby enabling services to end users to be provided more cost effectively.

In particular, we focus on two areas in which 5G roll-out could be promoted in a timely and cost effective fashion, namely:

- The role that independent provision of mobile infrastructure can play in minimising costs and disruption in rolling out future 5G networks; and
- How improvements to the planning regime can further facilitate improved roll-out of mobile infrastructure.
Independent mobile infrastructure provision will play a critical role in delivering 5G

While it is not yet clear what 5G will be precisely, it is clear that there will clearly be a need for more mobile infrastructure. There will need to be more masts in rural areas to extend the benefits of mobile to all, and there will also need to be additional infrastructure to improve coverage on transport routes such as road, rail and on the underground.

Network operators will rely on access to wireless infrastructure assets to provide future 5G services. While much policy focus is typically given to the requirements of Mobile Network Operators (MNOs), this infrastructure is also crucial to delivering other services such as fixed-wireless broadband, radio and TV broadcast, emergency services and, Internet of Things and machine-to-machine communications.

Increasingly, MNOs have sought to access infrastructure jointly in sharing arrangements. They have done this in the UK by setting up joint ventures (EE and H3G setting up MBNL and Vodafone and Telefónica/O2 setting up CTIL and Beacon) as well as making extensive use of Independent Infrastructure Providers (IIPs), whose business model is based on allowing their assets to be used as widely as possible.

In the UK, the MNOs own and operate the majority of passive mobile assets. However the IIPs constitute a small but significant part of this market. There are difficulties in determining what the precise market share is, but a reasonable Arqiva assessment suggests that in the region of 30-40% of passive assets are provided by IIPs. This contrasts with the United States, where EY has estimated that 84% of market share is accounted for by independent providers.

The contribution that IIPs bring to the mobile ecosystem is, therefore, significant and it will continue to be important as 5G develops. It ensures that greater numbers of consumers enjoy the social and economic benefits of mobile communications. In that respect, we note that many IIP sites are based in rural areas, delivering those benefits to consumers who may otherwise not receive them.

The importance of IIPs is illustrated by H3G’s entry into the UK MNO market as the fifth operator in 2003. Due to Arqiva’s commercial incentive to share masts, we were a key partner in a fast and cost effective rollout so H3G could rapidly launch its own 3G network.

Wireless infrastructure sharing has grown over the past few years

In a consolidating, competitive and cost-conscious mobile environment, infrastructure sharing has become an increasingly attractive option for a number of reasons, including:

- It facilitates faster roll-out of services as it reduces the potential for delays associated with acquisition, design and build of suitable sites;
• Costs to industry can be significantly reduced if more efficient use is made of existing infrastructure. Moreover, increasing utilisation rates of each tower ensures that the unit costs for network operators can be reduced;

• Co-locating equipment allows for the use of joint backhaul to the core network, further reducing cost to MNOs; and

• Using existing infrastructure can promote greater coverage for more operators sharing masts.

For the additional coverage and capacity required for 5G ensuring that the mobile ecosystem can utilise these benefits will be even more critical.

Additionally, the Electronic Communications Code (Conditions and Restrictions) Regulations 2003 also places an obligation on Code Operators to maximise the use of existing infrastructure. This is, in part, to avoid a proliferation of structures which could cause a negative impact on the environment and/or local communities.

**Independent infrastructure provision would be a cost-effective solution to deploying 5G services**

Independent infrastructure providers have a commercial incentive to make their assets available to all wireless network operators – thus facilitating the emergence of 5G services. For example, the average number of sharers on each MNOs’ mast compared with that of the IIPs shows that the latter achieve significantly higher utilisation rates through providing access to multiple operators.

As well as competition from within the IIP sector, IIPs face competition from self-providing network passive asset holders such as CTIL and MBNL. This acts as a competitive constraint on their ability to arbitrarily raise prices to MNOs.

As a result of these factors, the otherwise significant fixed costs involved in constructing and maintaining passive infrastructure assets are reduced as more efficient use is made of them. Increasing utilisation rates of infrastructure ensures that the unit costs for MNOs can be lower. This makes it cost effective to improve service coverage, including rolling out 5G to areas where it may be unprofitable for them to invest in additional own assets.

This is illustrated by the diagram below:
This diagram shows that despite IIPs accounting for just c.34% of the total UK macro sites, they provide more than half of sites based in rural areas. This is consistent with the benefits we would expect to see from maximising sharing opportunities, particularly where costs of site deployment would otherwise be expected to be high.

The higher rate of co-location achieved by IIPs reduces the need to build more masts, speeds up deployment and reduces MNO lifecycle costs. IIPs are also able to reduce operating costs and lower the cost of capital. This is as a result of the ownership and operation of masts being our core business.

The difference in costs for an IIP operating masts compared to a self-provider was shown by Analysys Mason in the extract below:
Source: Financial Impact of Electronic Communications Code Changes, Analysys Mason, May 2016

This report, published in May 2016, was commissioned by the Department for Culture Media and Sport (DCMS) to inform its policy approach to reforming the Electronic Communications Code. That report was accompanied by DCMS implicitly supporting the future development of the independent infrastructure sector:

"we do not want to disrupt market incentives for investment in passive infrastructure by establishing a legal framework to allow compulsory access and thereby subject the market to further regulation"

Cost effective infrastructure solutions can help underpin roll out of 5G networks

Significant cost savings could be derived depending on from supply side decisions that are made when rolling out networks. The extent of those savings would largely rely on the precise evolution and make-up of the 5G network that was being rolled out at the time. It would also depend on the mobile technology being adopted to meet the UK’s coverage ambitions. For example, there may be merit in exploring the potential of fixed wireless access solutions for those homes in challenging areas that struggle to receive sufficiently fast speeds indoors.

Finally, we note that the ongoing reform of the Electronic Communications Code and the other policy changes in areas such as planning will improve the prospects for more cost effective mobile broadband provision for all mobile infrastructure providers, thus making a mobile contribution to 5G roll-out an increasingly viable alternative to fixed.

1 A New Electronic Communications Code, DCMS, May 2016
Changes are required to allow small cell deployment at scale

Small cells already play an important role in the continued deployment of 4G networks and the increasing data capacity that is vital to mobile connectivity. In order to deliver 5G services to mobile users there will be a need to deploy small cells on a scale not previously seen in the UK. Hundreds of thousands of small cells are expected to be rolled out in London alone and over a million will be required across the country.

Small cell deployment in significant numbers will require the use of buildings or other structures, such as lamp posts and other suitable street furniture. As it stands there are challenges to businesses in getting the planning permission that they need in order to roll out small cells. Government has acknowledged this and recently announced a number of changes in the Written Ministerial Statement (HCWS631) (WMS). While the changes are welcome they do not allow industry to roll out 5G in the volumes that are required. For the government to deliver its objective to be a world leader in 5G, at a minimum, the following further changes are required:

- The current limitation only allows the installation of two “small cell antennas” on a building or other structure. This is too restrictive. It does not allow for instances where a third backhaul antenna or other apparatus is required. This could be overcome by allowing the installation of “small cell systems”, and including “small cell antennas” within its definition e.g. a “small cell system” means the installation of small cell antennas and any associated apparatus.

- Small cell antennas often face the highway as most suitable buildings are within 20 metres of a highway. The current limitation prevents this and brings about the requirement for full planning permission. The WMS indicates that this limitation will be removed on residential and commercial premises. However this leaves out Council owned properties, such as libraries, schools and depots, which are not commercial premises. In view of this, the 20 metre highway limitation should be removed entirely.

- Under current conditions, the prior approval procedures apply to small cell antennas proposed on buildings or other structures (which include lamp posts) within designated areas, e.g. conservation areas. Given the extent of conservation areas, this is a very significant obstacle. The requirement for prior approval should therefore be removed for small cell systems entirely.

- It has become increasingly apparent that to allow scalability from 4G to 5G, operators are likely to require cabinets in protected areas. Under current conditions these require prior approval. This problem arose for the cabinets required for fixed line broadband and the Government addressed this by removing the cabinets from this requirement. The requirement for prior approval for small radio equipment housing in protected areas should also be removed.
Responses to questions

1. What uses have been envisaged for 5G?

The evolution of 5G will be principally driven by use cases as opposed to technology innovation. There are a number of potential use cases which may emerge. However, we expect that the most significant will be:

- Increased video demand including at higher definitions;
- Connected devices at scale;
- Intelligent transport including autonomous transport;
- E-health; and
- Newer aspirational use cases such as augmented reality and the tactile internet.

We expect Internet of Things (IoT) to develop to the extent that billions of devices will be connected and they will be delivered over 5G and other technologies. This will require lower bandwidth than in most other use cases, however, some of the services will need to be always on and will require super low latency to make extreme real time communications viable. Examples of this are lifeline services centered on healthcare in the home, bringing changes to how and where people are treated.

In our view, there is starting to be that some of services delivered over 5G will require:

1. Densification of the network;
2. High capacity to devices;
3. Very low latency; and
4. Low power consumption.

However, different use case have different requirement so things such as real-time immersive gaming will require the very low latency, and high capacity, but that will sit alongside IoT uses such as the monitoring whether bins are full or empty that will require lower capacity and low power consumption but can live with higher latency.

In terms of broadband delivery, we expect that a combination of technical innovation and public intervention (in particular, the introduction of a universal service obligation) will move the UK towards an environment where all consumers will be able to enjoy 50 Mbit/s+ download speed.
2. Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

All of the use cases referred to in our response to question 1 are plausible within the UK. The timing of when they become available will be largely driven by the speed of network deployments. Networks will likely start to rollout at scale from 2019-2020 with all the use cases becoming viable thereafter.

What it becoming clear is that 5G is a global initiative and the UK has to either lead, or adopt, global standards. Equipment manufacturers will not make equipment solely for a UK market at prices that UK consumers will be willing to pay.

3. What is the potential scale of benefits?

While the scale of the benefits is likely to be significant we have not carried out any analysis to quantify that to date.

4. Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Whatever the system or process, the town planning environment is generally worsened by additional numbers of operators as this creates pressure for more development and pressure on scarce local authority resources. Important stakeholders such as local communities often fail to understand why infrastructure has to be replicated so multiplying its potential impact.

There are therefore good town planning arguments to return to a similar model that existed for 1G, i.e. two wholesale network operators, who provided network time and access to a large number of virtual retailers. This would also be a more direct and efficient way of finding the network synergies that the MNOs are seeking to achieve through network sharing and reflect better their desire to focus on providing services to their wholesale and retail customers rather than the detail of running a network. It also overcomes the difficulties that would be faced by any new entrant who would be confronted with the significant cost of deploying a credible network in order to be able to attract customers.

Such an approach could also help simplify the town planning framework in the UK – in fact there are four different town planning systems in operation in the UK and another three covering the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man. The permitted development rights (PDRs) that apply to Electronic Communications Code Operators are all different. Taking the four UK systems, the PDRs are all based upon the same objective, i.e. to encourage and facilitate the growth and development of modern communications, whilst minimising the potential impact on the natural environment and the built heritage. The systems that grew out of the UK-wide legislation in force before town planning was devolved are now very different. That in itself poses difficulties for Code Operators, but these are made worse in England and Wales where there are issues such as the prior approval process effectively removing the benefits of PDRs.
In England, the amendments to the Code Operator PDRs since their introduction have resulted a number of anomalies. The changes announced in the Written Ministerial Statement on 17 March 2016 (WMS) will lead to further anomalies. For example, a third small backhaul antenna required on a building elevation to support two small cell antennas will still need planning permission, but the same operator will be allowed to install pole mounted antennas on the roof of the same building that can be in excess of 6 metres high at the point of installation. That same operator may have a 15 metre high mast in the adjoining countryside, which even if in a protected area will be given a PDR to extend by 5 metres, another form of development that will have a considerably greater visual impact than a third small antenna on the face of a building.

The prior approval process may have some relevance to the detailed siting and appearance of new masts but, by contrast, its application to mast extensions adds bureaucracy without clear benefits – the mast is already established and its appearance will be dictated by the structure being extended.

This creates challenges with deploying next generation 5G networks, but there are some straightforward policy amendments that could be made to address those challenges.

The key issue is to ensure that the PDRs are properly configured to allow the installation of new apparatus with appropriate, but not excessive controls. When introduced some of the changes in the WMS should help achieve this, although the detail of these changes are yet to be seen. However, the WMS does not go far enough in relation to small cell antennas, we have made representations to DCMS about this already and include that as an annex to the document. While this is important for 4G roll out already it is particularly relevant to the hundreds of thousands of small cells that will be deployed for 5G.

In the longer term the government should consider rewriting the PDRs with the aim of producing a simplified and logical set of PDRs free of prior approval. As it stands the prior approval requirement provide a degree of certainty on timing but are otherwise little different from the requirement for full planning permission.

The Government should also harmonise the PDRs with the overlapping requirements of the Electronic Communications Code (Conditions and Restrictions) Regulations 2003 (Regulations). If brought into harmony the PDRs and Regulations could provide a system of checks and balances that would be more logical and simpler to use (for industry and planning authorities) and one which would better meet the Government’s objectives. We would be pleased to work with industry and Government to develop a more effective framework.

5. Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

As noted above, there will need to be dark fibre in order to support ever increasing backhaul demands. This will require enhanced co-operation between industry players and, in the absence of progress, may require a degree of regulatory intervention.
More broadly, we note the concerns raised by Ofcom in its Digital Communications Review on the requirement to improve backhaul provision in the context of BT’s role in the market. We support any measures that will lead to such an improvement, given the benefits which would likely accrue to a future 5G roll out.

6. What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

The infrastructure requirement will likely involve an evolution of the existing radio access network. These will contain a full Evolved Packet Core on the macro side with requirements for new antennas to support those higher frequencies being proposed for discussion at the World Radiocommunication Conference in 2019. It will also likely require new ground based equipment.

This will require the introduction of more assets. For illustrative purposes, we set out below the likely antenna changes which will be required as the existing radio access network evolves to meet the changing demands which will underpin the growth of 5G services:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Antenna Impact</th>
<th>Breach Arqiva Config 6+2</th>
<th>Feeder Impacts</th>
<th>Ground Based Equipment Impact</th>
<th>%-sites Impacted</th>
<th>Deployment Start</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700 MHz</td>
<td>Multiband (may require swap)</td>
<td>Yes due to size</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 GHz</td>
<td>Multiband (may require swap)</td>
<td>Yes due to size</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 GHz</td>
<td>Multiband (may require swap)</td>
<td>Yes due to size</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 GHz</td>
<td>New Antennas</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100 MHz refarm</td>
<td>Multiband (may require swap)</td>
<td>Yes due to size</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 G (30 GHz &gt;)</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

In a 5G world where there will be a need for network that are suitable for services ranging from IoT, to driverless cars to high definition video, coverage needs to be looked at afresh.

In the past, coverage obligations have focussed on targets for population or geography but for 5G a new approach is required. Government should particularly look at:

- **Transport routes**: Coverage on roads will be critical for driverless cars while coverage on trains and on the underground is critical for maximising productivity and growth. Coverage obligations for transport routes such as road and rails including the London Underground and tube systems elsewhere in the UK.

- **Rural areas**: There is already a digital divide between those who have services in rural and urban areas. While a USO will help to address this, those who live and work in rural areas should fully benefit from 5G. Therefore the government should consider obligations to deal with coverage in rural areas – this could be linked to the coverage work that is already being done for the Emergency Services Network.

- **Transient populations**: The need for coverage is not just related to areas with high population so the government should consider whether it should target areas with low permanent populations but high transient populations such as business districts or tourist areas where there can be high demand, or safety of life implications.

The existing geographical coverage obligations will be the starting position for future 5G coverage. It is likely that 4G will underpin future networks as 5G networks will be rolled out differently to 4G if it is solely left to commercial incentives. The 90% target UK geographical coverage obligation is technology neutral and is more likely to be achieved by 4G than 5G without specific obligations. Without intervention on 5G, for services such as IoT applications there may be a low capacity, high latency network that rolled out to near universal coverage using low frequency bands. At the same time very high capacity networks will only be rolled out in select urban areas. If the government wishes to deliver the full economic growth and consumer benefits of 5G it will need to consider interventions, in particular through coverage obligations that are more sophisticated than have been used to date.

In addition to this, in urban areas the availability of fibre will be key to the roll out of 5G network. Similarly in rural / suburban the ability to build backhaul networks, whether fibre or wireless, will define the network

8. Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

We do not offer a view on this question at this time.
9. **In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivized?**

There is already a significant amount of collaboration between infrastructure sectors. For example Arqiva has an agreement to put mobile infrastructure on electricity pylons and there are similar deals with water towers. Any intervention, or incentives, should not disrupt the arrangements that already exist in the market.

However there are a number of areas where intervention may be beneficial:

- Firstly in making it easier to access BT’s ducts to make it easier to roll out the fibre backhaul that is required;
- Secondly to allow access to the railway land, masts and fibre in order to allow improved coverage on trains; and/or
- Thirdly to look at integration of mobile infrastructure when looking at major developments such as new garden cities, new roads or projects like HS2.

10. **Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?**

We suggest that most relevant comparisons would be Japan and South Korea. Both countries are leaders in small cell deployment and have deployed at scale. It is important to reflect that the success of these roll-outs was driven, in part, by relaxed planning regimes and ready availability of dark fibre.

11. **Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?**

Who pays for 5G deployment depends on which part of the value chain is being looked at, although ultimately it will be the consumer that pays either through the mobile packages that they buy from mobile operators or through taxes and government intervention.

More specifically the majority of the cost of rolling out the infrastructure to support 5G will be paid for by the mobile industry. It is in the commercial interests of the operators to deliver 5G services to customers. However if the government wants to deliver full coverage, that may require targeted intervention(s).

12. **What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?**

We do not offer a view on this question at this time.

13. **Are there international examples to draw on?**

There are several models of coverage obligations that have been used in spectrum auctions around the world (e.g. in Germany) that may help the UK to deliver the coverage that is needed.
14 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

Delivering 5G will be a significant practical challenge. The expectation is that over a million small cells will be required to roll out 5G and there will also need to build new macro sites and upgrade equipment at existing sites. This will require infrastructure deployment on a scale not seen before in the UK or anywhere else in the world. In order to deliver this there will need to be a significant change in the delivery model for rolling out 5G. This will require changes in a number of areas:

- **Skills**: Developing the skills and the people to roll out the infrastructure at scale;

- **Supply chain**: Ensuring that the equipment and other parts of the supply chain are scaled up and prepared for the delivery challenge; and

- **Planning**: The programme management required to deliver 5G will need to be world class to deliver the network required. Mobile operators will need to ensure that their network, rollout, and other planning is developed in collaboration (with the rest of the industry to ensure that it is realistic. Ensuring that the plan is well communicated and agreed by all parties is prerequisite for success.

Given that the rest of the world will be looking to roll out 5G in a similar timescale this will put further pressure on the model and it will require the UK to start its planning as soon as possible.

15. Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

With the UK leaving the European Union, it will be even more critical for Ofcom to engage with spectrum policy and developments around the world to ensure that the UK can realise the benefits of harmonisation.
Annex – Changes required allowing small cell deployment at scale

Arqiva has specific experience of Permitted Development Rights (PDRs) in relation to small cells. In particular we have many concessionary agreements with local authorities to manage installations by the Mobile Network Operators (MNOs) on Council owned buildings and street furniture, such as suitable lamp posts, CCTV poles and street signs. The lamp posts are the best and most prolific usable structures, and they extend across entire local authority areas.

For an MNO seeking to deploy a small cell network, access to Council property is therefore a potentially quick and easy means of rapid and comprehensive coverage. This avoids having to reach agreement with large numbers of individual building owners, which would be time consuming and fraught with issues.

The use of lamp posts is also a good environmental solution. Lamp posts are familiar features in townscapes. They have always had an important secondary role in terms of supporting street signage, bins, CCTV apparatus etc. These secondary items, which are usually installed by the Council, are permitted without limitation or condition under their separate PDRs. The introduction of small cell systems is a continuation of the way in which lamp posts are already used as shown in the two examples below.

Another benefit of lamp posts is that they are self-regulating in two respects. First, they are owned by the Highway Authority, which is usually the Council and so the same body as the
Planning Authority. The concessionary agreements from Councils therefore include a range of controls, such as the use of certain structures and matters such as colouration. These remove the need for overlapping town planning controls on siting and appearance.

Second, lamp posts can only support a limited amount of apparatus as they are not generally sturdy structures. Therefore, any relaxations in the PDRs could not result in an excess of apparatus, even in the absence of other controls.

In our response to the Call for Evidence in August 2015, we highlighted some key concerns about the effectiveness of the changes to the PDRs for small cells that were introduced in 2013 and suggested changes necessary to overcome these. Since that time, we have also had a customer cancel a proposed deployment of 100 small cells on lamp posts in a London Borough because the onerous town planning requirements rendered the proposal unviable. This is an ongoing problem.

Insofar as the WMS addresses some of the issues it is welcome. However, in the light of current experience, it is vital that the existing obstacles be removed if small cells are to be deployed in the numbers required. This is explained further below.

**The Permitted Development Rights and Changes Required**

In setting out what is needed it is relevant that lamp posts are treated in the legislation as a building or other structure and not as a radio mast. We therefore focus on the key constraints with the existing PDRs on buildings or other structures, the effect of the changes announced in the WMS, and the further changes that are required.

**Issue 1:** The current limitation only allows the installation of two “small cell antennas” on a building or other structure.

- This limit is predicated on the basis that only two antennas will be required, whereas in some cases, for example where a radio link is required for backhaul, this is not sufficient. Breaching this limitation triggers the need for full planning permission.

- Where other apparatus such as small units for radio equipment is required, as shown in the photographs, we have experienced some local authorities interpreting the rights as excluding such apparatus.

**Solution:** The WMS does not address this issue and it could be overcome by allowing the installation of “small cell systems”, and including “small cell antennas” within its definition e.g. a “small cell system” means the installation of small cell antennas and any associated apparatus.

**Issue 2:** Small cell antennas often face the highway as most suitable buildings are within 20 metres of a highway. There is a current limitation which prevents that and brings about the requirement for full planning permission.

- The WMS indicates that this limitation will be removed on residential and commercial premises but does not remove it from all premises.
• The limitation does not in our view apply to lamp posts, because they do not have elevations, but the legislation should remove the scope for an alternative interpretation that might suggest this limit would apply to lamp posts. It suggests also that Council owned properties, such as libraries, schools and depots, which are not commercial premises might still be subject to this limitation.

**Solution:** The limitation should be removed entirely.

**Issue 3:** Under the current PDRs, the prior approval procedures apply to small cell antennas proposed on buildings or other structures (which include lamp posts) within designated areas, e.g. conservation areas.

• To appreciate the significance of this condition, an example of the extent of Conservation Area designations is included below for Hammersmith and Fulham.

• This pattern of extensive designations repeats itself across Central London and many other urban areas.

• In practice there is no difference between an application for full planning permission and one for prior approval – only a degree of certainty on timing. This requirement is therefore a significant burden in terms of timing and cost, as each lamp post has potentially to be the subject of an application, with the need to produce drawings, a location plan, an ICNIRP certificate and other supporting material, including the payment of a statutory fee.
- As indicated above, such an application is also unnecessary for lamp posts where a satisfactory degree of alternative control exists.

- The WMS indicates that the requirement for prior approval will be removed for small cell antennas on residential premises. This relaxation will be extremely limited in its effect. Taking Central London as an example, there are very few residential buildings in the core commercial and tourist areas.

**Solution:** The requirement for prior approval should be removed for all small cell systems.

**Issue 4:** The requirement for prior approval for radio equipment housing, within 2.5 cubic metres in protected areas

- Since making our original submissions, it has become apparent that the MNOs have a preference for small equipment cabinets over small units that might be attached to a building or lamp post. This is because the cabinets will offer greater flexibility and scope for upgrading to 5G, which will operate alongside 4G when first introduced.

- As there is a requirement for small equipment cabinets to be subject to prior approval this introduces the same obstacle on rapid and viable deployment. This is the same issue that was identified for the cabinets required for fixed line broadband. Government addressed this by removing them from the prior approval procedure by virtue of Condition A.2 (5)

**Solution:** The requirement for prior approval for small radio equipment housing in protected areas should be removed.
BBC response to the National Infrastructure Commission’s: ‘5G call for evidence’

11 July 2016
Overview

1. The BBC welcomes the opportunity to respond to the National Infrastructure Commission’s 5G call for evidence.

2. Our starting point is that the UK benefits from a rich mix of digital distribution technologies which have supported a diverse range of use cases for consumers and a wealth of business models across the UK communications sector.

3. This ecology has been founded not just on supply-side advances – through the development and deployment of increasingly efficient networks – but also on demand-side innovation in which the UK excels. Britain’s world-class content and creative industries have played a particularly important demand-stimulation role. Innovative services offering attractive content form part of a virtuous circle to drive growth in the creative industries along with greater connectivity and the growing availability of globally popular connected devices.

4. They enhance the quality of life of UK consumers and citizens; and they support the UK’s international reputation, exports and global influence.

5. The UK’s approach to its digital infrastructure should consider supply-side measures hand-in-hand with demand-side measures, recognising the role of the latter in improving the rollout investment case and allowing capital expenditures to spread further.

6. The BBC’s overall distribution strategy for the next 10 years is based on ‘riding two horses’ - serving those who have adopted the internet and consumption via mobile devices, while at the same time making sure that those who want to carry on watching and listening to traditional TV and radio channels continue to be properly served too.

7. For broadcasters, IP-delivery and mobile devices open up enormous creative opportunities. For audiences, they enable access to what they want, whenever they want, wherever they are. It is therefore important that the UK develops “broadcaster-ready networks”, capable of catering for ever greater volumes of on-demand, live and ‘live restart’ consumption, and catering for various in-home, nomadic and mobile use cases.

8. 5G is likely to play a complementary role to the UK’s existing distribution mix for the foreseeable future. However, as we look towards an all-IP future, whenever it comes, policymakers should consider whether 5G could offer opportunities for synergies with other means of distribution of television and radio services.

9. The BBC has the potential to make a significant contribution to 5G in the UK through:

   - its track-record in developing innovative content and services which stimulate new markets (eg. BBC iPlayer’s role growing video-on-demand in the UK\(^1\)) and its plans for a new wave of internet-first services\(^2\)
   - the historic role of BBC service innovation in driving demand for connectivity\(^3\)

---

\(^1\) This was recognised in O&O/Oxera, Assessment of the market impact and distinctiveness of the BBC, conducted for Government as part of BBC Charter Review (February 2016), Chapter 6.

• the BBC’s active role in developing 5G standards and building partnerships with industry (eg. recent trials at the 2012 Olympics, 2014 Commonwealth Games and 2014 World Cup) and its ongoing engagement with 5G PPP and other UK industry and international forums.

10. We will continue to contribute towards the possible use cases 5G can offer UK viewers, listeners and consumers of other forms of creative output – with a view to unlocking ever richer and more pervasive public service content experiences.

11. The BBC would encourage the Commission to consider:

• The importance of media and entertainment being recognised as a key industry sector – or ‘vertical’ – in the development of 5G. As an area of UK comparative strength, this vertical should also be prioritised as part of bilateral and multilateral 5G agreements.

• How best to ensure vigilance against the potential gatekeeper risks 5G might pose. EU net neutrality laws should also be adhered to in order to keep barriers to entry low for all content and application providers. Particular risks might exist if 5G develops with broadcasting modes solely controlled by mobile operators. ¹

• A focus on working within the parameters of the UK’s existing spectrum management framework and spectrum bands identified by WRC-15. This will help deliver the step-change in performance 5G promises and strengthen global harmonisation opportunities.

12. The BBC is well positioned to contribute further to discussions on the development and deployment of 5G, based on its experience of digital delivery of public service and its investment in its Design, Engineering and Distribution excellence. We would welcome opportunities to contribute further to the work of the Commission and to the Government’s 5G strategy.

13. Below, we have set out answers to the questions most relevant to the BBC.

¹http://downloads.bbc.co.uk/aboutthebbc/insidethebbc/reports/pdf/bbc_report_contribution_to_the_UK_creative_industries.pdf

¹ This scenario would make the case for a future update to existing regulatory tools such as must-carry as a backstop to ensure PSB carriage via 5G.
Answers to questions in the 5G call for evidence

4.1 What uses have been envisaged for 5G?
- of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?
- What is the potential scale of benefits?

14. Identifying future uses of 5G, and thus considering demand scenarios from the outset, are of primary importance if 5G is to deliver its full potential.

15. There has been considerable debate on the supply-led view of 5G. The mobile industry body GMSA has, for example, set out two alternative 5G visions. The first is a “hyper-connected vision” in which 5G is as a consolidation of 2G/3G/4G cellular and Wi-Fi with some emerging wireless technology innovations, providing much greater coverage and reliability. The second is for “next-generation radio access technology” which focuses on exceptionally high data transfer rates and low levels of latency.  

16. It is right that considerable attention is also given to the demand side and the industry sectors – or ‘verticals’ – which might benefit the most for 5G.

17. A ‘vertical’ based analysis has formed a core part of the work of the 5G Infrastructure Public Private Partnership (5G PPP), which has brought together manufacturers, telecommunications operators, service providers, SMEs and researchers to make recommendations for 5G architectures, technologies and standards.

18. 5G PPP has identified potentially significant sectors as, among others, automotive, energy, food and agriculture, city management, healthcare, manufacturing, public transportation – and entertainment and media.

19. In considering what might be required for media and entertainment use cases, 5G PPP looked at necessary capabilities (e.g. caching) and how 5G could integrate “seamlessly different network technologies - including unicast, multicast and broadcast.”

20. The BBC has already contributed to the 5G PPP work on the requirements for media and entertainment services across the value chain, which included the identification of use cases for Ultra High Fidelity media, cooperative media production, cross-continent collaborative gaming, immersive and integrated media and on-site live event experiences.

21. The BBC and other public broadcasters have also, through their European trade body (the EBU), expanded on the 5G PPP work in the area of media and entertainment with a draft White Paper7. The EBU White Paper sets out how 5G has a potential to overcome the limitations of the existing technologies, enable better utilisation of network infrastructures, and unlock the potential for new and innovative businesses.

---

5 Understanding 5G: Perspectives on Future Technologies Advances in Mobile, GMSA (December 2014)
22. In our view, the recognition of media and entertainment as a key ‘vertical’ is critical because:

- Video already represents more than half of mobile data and this is likely to have grown to three-quarters by 2020\(^8\)

- Attractive consumer propositions and trusted content brands are likely to be critical to public perception of 5G, as they have been in previous infrastructure rollouts - 40% of audiences say that BBC iPlayer was “one of the reasons I like having broadband at home”, and 13% said it was “one of the reasons I got broadband at home in the first place.”\(^9\) BBC services have been critical in driving uptake of audio services and devices, such as Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) radio.

- Broadcasting (which predominates video consumption) uses infrastructure assets and spectrum which are indispensable for the foreseeable future – but could offer potential synergies with 5G over the time period considered by the Commission (until 2050).

23. The actual use cases will vary depending on the model of 5G which develops. The BBC believes that audiences might use the technology in a variety of scenarios including in-home consumption (e.g. as a substitute for wired IP in remote households) and out-of-home (along with Wi-Fi hotspots) at places such as train stations or transit routes (trains, buses and in-car), consuming both audio-visual and radio content. This is because increasingly audiences want to access content through different user devices, including personal devices (e.g. PCs, smartphones and tablets), connected radio and TVs, and a host of streaming devices.\(^10\)

24. One scenario the BBC has explored in recent years is the specific demands created by live sport. The volume of consumption for live sport via IP is increasing – with the England v Wales Euro 2016 match, on an afternoon of a normal work day, resulting in 2.3m unique browsers accessing the match via the live stream online across the BBC online products (fixed and mobile).\(^11\) To test demand for new mobile experiences of sport, the BBC has conducted recent trials with partners including:

- trialling the first UK demonstration of over-the-air UHD at the 2014 World Cup
- trialling 4G broadcast (LTE eMBMS) at the 2014 Commonwealth Games
- And at the 2015 FA Cup Final, extending the 4G broadcast trial to two additional live camera feeds allowing users to interactively select their angle of view.

25. This work by BBC R&D demonstrates the potential to address spikes in demand over the mobile network when a new show or film is first released and these same principles could be applied to 5G to improve the efficiency of content delivery.\(^12\) The EBU calculates that it is more efficient to unicast programmes with fewer than 1.5 viewers/cell area\(^13\) – in other words,

---

\(^{8}\) Cisco, Mobile Data Traffic Forecast (February 2016 with data based on calendar year of 2015).

\(^{9}\) 40% based on 2015 average of data from Pulse by GfK for the BBC; 13% is from Pulse by GfK for the BBC. 777 UK adults who used iPlayer on a computer in the last three months (October 2013: six years after the launch of iPlayer in 2007).

\(^{10}\) http://stakeholders.ofcom.org.uk/binaries/research/cmr/cmr15/CMR_UK_2015.pdf

\(^{11}\) Internal BBC data


\(^{13}\) https://tech.ebu.ch/docs/techreports/tr027.pdf (section 4.2.3)
whenever a programme is simultaneously demanded by 2 or more mobile users, it is more spectrally efficient to use a mobile broadcast mode than to use unicast.

26. The need to efficiently deliver content is supported by 5G PPP which sets out the challenges for delivering media and entertainment content, particularly when there are high numbers of simultaneous requests and / or increasing demand for improved quality of service.  

27. Considering the question of efficiency of delivery has been a key driver in the BBC’s work investigating the potential for developing hybrid audio-visual and radio services which efficiently combine broadcast and broadband technology. The result, if these technologies become part of future mobile standards and are adopted in consumer devices, would be efficiencies in content delivery.

28. To realise these benefits, it will be important for media and entertainment to be considered as a key 5G vertical. While this is already the case as part of the European Commission’s 5G Action Plan, we would encourage the Commission to also stress its importance in its report to the UK Government, and to encourage the prioritisation of the media and entertainment vertical as part of bilateral and multilateral 5G agreements (recent examples include EU-Brazil and EU-South Korea).

4.2 What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?
- are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

29. We recognise that the Commission’s focus is primarily on the regulatory and planning challenges associated with the physical infrastructure needed for 5G networks. However, the successful deployment and utilisation of 5G networks is likely in part to depend upon the regulatory requirements associated with the operation of 5G networks.

30. Use of 5G mobile networks could bear gatekeeper risks for content providers and audiences.

31. Hitherto, content and application providers have benefitted from a range of regulatory tools designed to keep any abuse of gatekeeper power in check. Provisions like net neutrality principles have kept barriers to entry low and safeguarded ‘innovation without permission’. Specific backstops have also been available for public service broadcasters (PSBs). These include the ‘must carry’ provisions which can require networks to offer PSB channels such as those of the BBC to the public who have paid for them. ‘Must carry’ rules offer balance with the de facto ‘must offer’ obligation on all PSBs to make their content universally available.

32. The extent to which 5G services will be covered by such regulatory checks remains uncertain. Mobile operators – who have consistently opposed EU net neutrality laws – are now suggesting that the laws are watered down in implementation to accelerate 5G’s deployment.  

---

15 Manifesto for 5G from leading EU telecoms companies, published 7 July 2016.
demands have not yet been supported by evidence as to the case for reviewing the judgements by European legislators and regulators (through BEREC). However, the implementation must not result in the creation of an internet ‘slow lane’ alongside internet ‘toll roads’ which are prohibitively expensive or restricted on the basis of the network’s strategic interests. For ‘must carry’, it is also as yet unclear whether different permutations of 5G network would be covered.

33. What is clear is that if 5G develops as a platform controlled by telecoms operators, those companies may be incentivised to use a variety of means of requiring payments from content and application providers, despite their role in demand stimulation and the investments content and applications providers already make to other parts of the distribution value chain. Such a requirement might involve making the only way to access their customer base through more efficient (and potentially higher quality) broadcast modes contingent on payment for carriage. This scenario could raise barriers to entry for all content and service providers – and particular challenges for PSBs.\(^\text{16}\)

34. The BBC has set out in full the regulatory risks arising from the greater consumption of content over IP networks in our response to Ofcom’s Digital Communications Review.\(^\text{17}\) Similar risks may materialise with the development of 5G.

35. To respond to such gatekeeper risks, Ofcom recently concluded that any update to network access rules should consider whether PSBs need protection for carriage via new distribution technologies, akin to those for PSB services carried over traditional broadcast networks.\(^\text{18}\)

36. In the BBC’s view, there is a compelling case to ensure that ‘must carry’ rules apply to the ‘principal means’ of receiving PSB services for a ‘significant number of end users’ irrespective of which technology is used or what type of PSB service is carried.

37. While we recognise such gatekeeper issues will not be an immediate priority for the Commission, we would recommend they are considered as part of ongoing development of the UK’s 5G strategy.

4.5 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies? - is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

38. The BBC believes that the UK’s existing spectrum management framework works well. This was evidenced in the careful preparation for identifying mobile broadband spectrum at WRC-15, where Ofcom consulted extensively on its Mobile Data Strategy. An evidence-led approach paid dividends in both identifying new bands for mobile data services and protecting the interests of incumbent users. The outcome clearly supported retention of spectrum for continued delivery of the benefits that arise from a thriving PSB sector.

\(^{16}\) PSBs could face a choice of: i) a lessening of availability if gatekeeping made it impossible/unviable to access audiences; ii) a lower quality of service should managed services cause real detriment to OTT delivery; or iii) being forced to pay for carriage and – for the BBC in particular, with its constrained funding levels - see money diverted from creating UK content.

\(^{17}\) http://stakeholders.ofcom.org.uk/binaries/consultations/dcr_discussion/responses/BBC.pdf

\(^{18}\) Ofcom, PSB Review July 2015.
39. Any changes to the UK’s spectrum policy and its management to support future 5G technologies would therefore need to be carefully considered, and the benefits of proposed changes weighed up against the potential impact on the benefits delivered by incumbent uses, including public service broadcasting.

40. This is particularly true in respect of security of spectrum access. While this will clearly be important for the development of 5G, ongoing certainty will also be important for incumbent users of spectrum such as broadcasters’ access to 470 to 694 MHz used for DTT broadcasting.

41. We believe that the step-change in performance proposed for 5G can only be achieved if the system has access to large contiguous amounts of radio spectrum, which can only be found in higher frequency bands. We support the EU Radio Spectrum Policy Group’s (RSPG) draft opinion that above 6 GHz, only bands identified by WRC-15 should be considered for 5G in order to strengthen the global harmonisation opportunities.

42. The RSPG has also identified the 700 MHz band and the 3.4-3.8 GHz band for early deployments of 5G. Subject to adequate protection of incumbent services in those bands and in adjacent bands, we support those bands. While these lower bands (sub-6 GHz) would allow early deployment of 5G technologies, it should be noted that they cannot deliver the large improvements in performance foreseen for fully-mature 5G networks.

43. This position on spectrum use recognises that while some audiences may move away from DTT and digital radio consumption to consuming content delivered via IP technologies including as mobile, others will stay with traditional means of enjoying content.

44. For the next 10 years, the BBC will need to ride two horses - serving those who have adopted the internet, while at the same time making sure that those who want to carry on watching and listening to traditional channels continue to be properly served, too. Our belief is that the majority of people will continue to enjoy radio and television, as now, over the next decade. During this time we will be moving to an internet-fit BBC, to be ready for an internet-only world whenever it comes, while continuing to invest in the world-class content and connected services expected by audiences.

ENDS.
BCS, The Chartered Institute for IT response to the National Infrastructure Commission call for evidence relating to the potential application and deployment of 5G services.

July 2016
BCS, The Chartered Institute for IT

BCS is a charity with a Royal Charter. Its mission is to make IT better for society. It does this through leadership on societal and professional issues, working with communities and promoting excellence.

BCS brings together industry, academics, practitioners, educators and government to share knowledge, promote new thinking, educate, shape public policy and inform the public. This is achieved through and with a network of 75,000 members across the UK and internationally. BCS is funded through membership fees, through the delivery of a range of professional development tools for practitioners and employers, and as a leading IT qualification body, through a range of widely recognised professional and end-user qualifications.

www.bcs.org
Consultation Questions from National Infrastructure Commission

1. The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

- what uses have been envisaged for 5G?

  BCS supports the views expressed in the consultation paper (para 3.4) regarding the perceived range of 5G uses while recognising that many applications are “not yet conceived”. This is the right attitude to adopt and it may be more helpful to think about the basic requirements of a future mobile communications service and the limitations of 4G in this regard, aiming to address these. Examples include: raw speed (up and down load), overall network capacity at peak demand periods, speed to connect and latency, universality of coverage, reliability of connection, cost of connection (recognising the wide range of future use types and the cost/benefit ratios they represent), in-building signal coverage and seamless transfer to and from Wi-Fi.

  The government’s overall aim should be to get the basic enabling infrastructure right and then let the market deliver the use-cases and applications.

  A recent study by GSA¹ on behalf of Ericsson, Huawei and Qualcomm provides a good insight into the Drivers, Applications, Requirements and Technical Development of 5G.

- of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

  The BCS believes that UK’s position should be highly conducive to achieving one of the best 5G implementations in the world. We have a relatively dense population and limited land area. Our physical transport infrastructure is poor relative to our overall GDP but for various reasons it is expensive to develop physical infrastructure. There is a housing shortage, particularly in the areas that have the greatest economic growth potential. Our international competitiveness is strongest in services, such as finance, education, the creative and media sectors, all high consumers of communications capacity. A world-leading telecommunications infrastructure could lead to growth in tele-commuting and reduce the increase in demand for physical transportation; it could stimulate the growth of SMEs particularly in locations where business and housing costs are relatively low. Compared to large transport projects, a world-class 5G network would be a relative cheap and highly cost-effective infrastructure investment for the UK.

  In terms of timescale, there is a need to create a national 5G strategy now and to include in it planning for deployment as soon as the relevant international standards

---

are agreed. It should also be recognised that the start of 5G deployment will coincide with the final roll-out of 4G to the most remote parts of the UK; both should get priority.

- what is the potential scale of benefits?

While it is important to note that although many of the use cases and services quoted in the 5G debate do not strictly require 5G, however they could offer a significantly enhanced user experience on a 5G network. This amounts to an incremental benefit that is more difficult to market than a genuine new service, and not a core component of any 5G business case.

The frequently quoted application areas of Virtual Reality, Augmented Reality, Immersive or Tactile Internet, Autonomous Driving, Connected Cars, Wireless cloud-based office, Multi-person video conferencing and a massive increase in Machine-to-Machine connectivity require at least one of the key 5G technical requirements, i.e. sub-1ms latency and >1 Gbps downlink speed, can be considered true next generational business cases capable of delivering fundamental change to our society. We believe reducing latency to sub-1ms levels may provide the greatest technical challenge.

2. The commission is particularly keen to focus on:

- What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

The BCS believes that the Infrastructure Commission should not restrict itself solely to 5G but consider all types of telecommunications services and their regulatory challenges. Some of the use cases (e.g. autonomous vehicles, Internet of Things) may require new telecoms solutions that are not strictly 5G but will suffer from some of the same constraints. These include the need for many more antennae (and interconnection to them), possibly in more conspicuous locations than at present.

It is vital that passive and active infrastructure sharing are maximised and that regulation ensure a competitive market in wholesale access, noting that mission critical applications must be able to guarantee access which will only be achieved if connection any operators; access network is enabled for all devices, for example through the use of user owned “eSIMs” or “soft SIMs”

It is also essential that network neutrality regulation and its interpretation during transposition does not prevent provision of guaranteed quality of service/quality of experience for mission critical applications such as remote surgery and fail safe devices involved in for example manufacturing processes and financial transactions

Planning rules should ensure that major shared locations such as shopping malls, hospitals, universities, entertainment complexes, leisure centres, transport hubs,
airports, sports stadia and industrial complexes are equipped with shared universal 5G coverage without limitation on access to content, services or applications

- are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

The BCS believes that a key factor with the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks will be availability of suitable radio spectrum. To that end Ofcom should be tasked with ensuring that sufficient radio spectrum is released in good time for 5G (and other new technologies) deployment.

In order to improve the establishing of an effective international 5G environment, greater consistency is needed in not just the spectrum allocation process (including via auctions) but in licence costs, so that prices converges including for mobile termination, thus preventing arbitrage loopholes when devices roam internationally

- are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

BCS believes government should play a more active role in facilitating planning regulation reforms, duct and pole sharing, antennae site sharing, wayleaves reforms and building code reforms. The government must take a lead in sweeping away restrictions which are serving to protect the commercial interests of incumbent suppliers. Revised regulations should also address more positively the impact of a small number of obstructers to stand in the way of progress for the majority or national interest.

3. The commission is particularly keen to focus on:

- What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

BCS believes the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment will be dependent on the type and form of technology employed. The requirement suggests the need for millimetre wave frequencies to deliver very high data capacity density and peak rates to users. This approach is reliant on new spectrum being made available for mobile services.

The move to very high frequencies will mean that mobile networks will potentially contain millions of base stations, rather than the tens of thousands employed by current networks. This represent an increase of two orders of magnitude in the number of base stations which will require a very high degree of network autonomy and automation, as opposed to the present centralised planning approach.

While development of these self-organising networks is already underway for 4G, a 5G network will need to be far more efficient at deploying, integrating and managing networks, as well as maintaining service continuity between different layers of a mobile network. This massive uplift in scale and fundamental change in approach will
necessitate mobile infrastructure development to become more agile, with rapid iteration of functionality.

- what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

  BCS believes that there may be a need for new charging models in dedicated 5G application areas such as autonomous vehicles and other Internet of Things applications. While the pricing for basic consumer data and voice services should be uniform nationally with appropriate cross-subsidisation to cover the higher costs and lower density of usage in non-urban areas.

- what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency?

  BCS considers a reasonable target for the national strategy would be to ensure that within the next five years there is 5G deployment to all urban areas, major roads and 100% geographical coverage of 4G. Whether these targets require all the major operators to provide a service in all areas needs further consideration. The current arrangements of two physical (mast) networks and four primary operators seems like a good model for 5G as well, certainly in high usage (mostly urban) areas. It may be acceptable for there to be one physical network in low usage areas with arrangements for infrastructure sharing and cost equalisation schemes agreed between the operators.

- are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

  BCS believes that meeting the 5G coverage requirements, particularly the likely increase in the number of antennae and cell stations to meet downlink speed, latency and reliability, will present a number of problems. Urban areas are susceptible to blackspots caused by reflection from large structures (existing and future), which can escalate deployment costs substantially and require monitoring and review due to the rapidly changing urban landscape. In building and underground locations present a different set of no less expensive set of coverage problems. Rural areas have often been the poor relation in coverage terms. Antenna location is a major problem particularly in areas of outstanding natural beauty where developers must be creative to satisfy both coverage and aesthetic concerns.

- are there any 'no regrets' and 'low regrets' infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

  BCS believes that 4G deployment can be perceived as a ‘no regrets’ infrastructure investment, which can be made to support 5G deployment. At the time it was considered cost effective supporting a number of commercial and national policy objectives. While 4G investment will continue to support the existing customer base while 5G is deployed and provide some core infrastructure support many commercial enterprises will find it difficult to achieve an acceptable return on investment.
• in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?

BCS is aware of 5G talks going on around the world involving governments, vendors, operators and academia aimed at enabling innovation through industry-wide collaboration. UK Government must ensure that the UK continues to play a leading role in the coordination and alignment of goals to maintain momentum in completing the definition of 5G and the agreement of standards.

• are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

BCS believes the recent study undertaken by Nokia² may provide some insight on 5G deployment. Nokia conducted intense studies in Madrid and Tokyo that provide detailed results on how 5G should be rolled out in practice; designed to understand the 5G deployment options and to derive the best possible deployment scenario.

Nokia studies on dense deployments in Madrid and Tokyo have shown that a 10,000-fold capacity can be provided in a dense urban environment as well as indoor dense areas. 5G will require a coverage layer that could be provided by macro cells and a coverage layer consisting of small cells providing capacity using the available spectrum range from below 1 GHz up to 100 GHz. The indoor capacity will require dedicated indoor 5G small cells. While 5G will provide a significant boost in capacity, the deployment density of 5G outdoor small cells can be limited to ~75 m ISD and for an indoor deployment, an access point in every room is required for coverage and capacity.

4. The commission is particularly keen to focus on:

• Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

BCS believes that it must be recognised that the operators are currently investing heavily to bring 4G to most of the population and geographical area of the UK and that there will be overlap with the start of 5G investment. Where government considers 5G deployment to be in the national interest, as with broadband, it must be prepared to aid and if necessary subsidise deployment where there is no business case for the operators. If we fail to do this, we will be left behind by nations that are willing to do so. It should not be left until there is great pressure from disadvantaged groups (as has happened with broadband) for the coverage targets to be properly supported and financed.

Part of the budgets for public sectors which will benefit financially from establishment of a universal 5G environment should be used to contribute to the deployment costs. The most obvious areas for this are Health, Social Services, Education, Energy, Transport and the Home Office.

---

• what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?

BCS believes that it is impossible to accurately predict the likely deployment cost for the UK. The investment necessary to achieve the required levels of coverage, latency and reliability will be significant, particularly in addressing blackspots in cities and remote rural areas.

Long term, the economic benefits will produce a net benefit.

• are there international examples to draw on?

BCS believes there are a number of early 5G pilots under way in the US and China with early 5G deployments likely to be available at the South Korea Winter Olympics 2018 and Tokyo Olympics in 2020. While other countries considering their options based on current levels of infrastructure investment.

A recent US study which analyzed specific requirements together with likely use cases for 5G and provided a forecast for the cost of building and deploying 5G networks in the US. This forecast estimates that a total of $56 billion will be spent in the U.S. from 2017 – 2025 on the build of 5G. This figure does not include any operational costs.

5. The commission is particularly keen to focus on:

• Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

BCS believes the existing UK telecommunications model is able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies. Deployment should be the responsibility of the operators but with appropriate government encouragement and support where the operators cannot make a business case for investment. If any of the operators fail to commit to meet the national targets their spectrum allocation should be offered for bidding from new entrants to the market, to ensure that there continues to be four national service providers.

There will, however, need to be a resolution of the need for a significant increase in backhaul capacity to resolve an inevitable bottleneck created by major take up of 5G (and 4G), with a capacity-based pricing model similar to the IXP arrangements for funding Internet traffic capacity at higher levels.

• is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

---

3 5G in the US: What will it cost to build. Published by iGR, fourth quarter 2015, [http://iot.do/5g-cost-us-2015-11](http://iot.do/5g-cost-us-2015-11)

BCS, The Chartered Institute for IT response to the National Infrastructure Commission call for evidence relating to the potential application and deployment of 5G services, July 2016
**BCS believes that the existing spectrum policy and its management is able to accommodate future 5G technologies. However, Ofcom should be given the powers to ensure that spectrum required for 5G is freed up and made available when needed.**

However, more co-ordination internationally is required to ensure an effective environment for border-insensitive applications using mobile 5G devices.
Communications Management Association  
Appendix to BCS Submission

CMA (Previously TMA) is a specialist group of the BCS Representing Business Telecommunications Users.

It has held meetings and Consultations within this sector specifically to collect the views of these stakeholders. In addition to meeting its own members consultations have included the 5GIC at Surrey University, Other University 5G groups including UCL and Kings College London, GSMA RTACS and senior members of the Mobile community including the past CEO of “3”.

This document is produced as an Appendix to the main BCS submission to reflect these specific additions to the main report.

The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

4.1

• what uses have been envisaged for 5G?

Whilst ambitious the perception of 5G as offering “seamless connectivity services with perception of sufficient bandwidth and coverage in any context “ rightly describes what 5G is aiming to provide. This challenge gives a range of applications running from relatively sensors uploading a few bytes of data regularly over a long period of time to extremely high definition streaming Video delivered to fast moving vehicles. Sophisticated Haptics capabilities will be expected to deliver such things as remote surgery to enable lifesaving treatment to a patient in a moving ambulance. Latency is critical in such applications and the laws of physics mean that many applications will require “local” processing to achieve workable applications.

UK Universities and researchers we spoke to are already working on advanced projects demonstrating the ability to represent texture, detect slippage and simulate tactile pressure. Remote braille reading is already being tested as is remote repair of sensitive equipment. In the Arts the ability to stage a full orchestral concert remotely has been demonstrated. Whilst this requires bandwidth > 1GBPS and re-skilling of musicians it is within scope for 5G and offers new perspectives for Education and Entertainment where UK has strong global presence.

5G will be a “Network of Networks” not an upgrade to 4G. In this context the diversity of applications is boundless. As one respondent said the “Killer App” will be an efficient reliable network with 99.999% availability.

The Internet model of “best effort” delivery is nowhere near good enough to deliver critical National Infrastructure services envisaged for 5G. Public Transport and Emergency services are particularly relevant in this context. Many of the benefits discussed in relation to IoT, “Smart Homes” Smart Cities” etc. will be part of the 5G Fabric.
of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

It is difficult to answer this without answers to some of the Policy and Economic issues covered later. We have already identified much research and development activity in the UK, much of which relies on collaboration with European and Far Eastern companies. Global collaboration like this is essential to ensure the benefits of scale and interoperability and gives UK an opportunity to showcase our advanced technology. Although excellent in some sectors (e.g. Government and Public sector) UK does not currently have a credible digital infrastructure for the modern connected world. Our world class research will be hampered in the deployment stages by this underlying weakness. Timescales for the benefits of mobile investment are very long. Analysis has shown that 2G peaked in 2012 i.e. 21 years after its launch. 3G and 4G have yet to peak. Work could start now on consolidating the National fibre infrastructure which will be required for backhaul. The ex COE of one of the existing UK mobile Operators said he was of the strong opinion that we need to move from multiple suppliers to a National Provider model for this core network.. This has proved effective in some countries like Sweden where the shared national infrastructure is “Regionalised” through local Operators. Network slicing and Virtualisation will enable this shared infrastructure to be used efficiently and optimised for the needs of the particular applications with appropriate security, QoE and QoS presumptions fulfilled.

what is the potential scale of benefits?

Their analysis shows that subject to the Network, Policy and Infrastructure funding considerations in the following answers the potential benefit to the UK Economy could be enormous.
The slides below put that in context.

To achieve these benefits the investment must be derived from the budget in appropriate sectors e.g. Transport, Healthcare etc.
Vertical Spokes, 2020 to 2030 Economic Impact
UK Productivity improvement examples

5G Smart Living
Rural, sub-urban, urban

5G RADIO
1. High Speed Broadband (HSB)
2. Network Availability, Capacity & Coverage (AC&C)
3. Massive Internet of Things (MiIoT)
4. Critical Internet of Things (CiIoT)

5G CORE
Cyber - Security by design
Standards

5G FABRIC
Government – national and regional

Source: RTACS Analysis of BIS, ONS, DEI and GSMA data
QUESTION 4.2

What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

• are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?
As described in 4.1 above a significant review of the core infrastructure needs to take place. Integration of services across all sectors of the economy will require use of existing infrastructure and re-planning its use and ownership. Examples of this are Trackside fibre and road furniture. Efficient use of Public and Private assets will be essential and the implications of National, International and Global legislation and cross-border issues should not restrict thinking in this area. Similarly government data silos should be made available to support the applications and analytics 5G will need.
The chief scientist on the largest global mobile Operator recently said that the ITU spectrum process with its 4 year cycle was too slow for the Asian Operators and they would “do their own thing”. This attitude has also been expressed in European Spectrum Policy circles.
In a market where large populations drive global economies of scale UK has an opportunity to collaborate and lead thinking on Standards, Policy and indeed international law.

• are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?
The deployment of the high speed data networks necessary to underpin 5G has been held back by lack of Public and Private Investment mainly due to the lack of a long term plan. The significance of this investment was shown earlier to be critical to the future growth of all sectors. Work should be started now to capitalise on de-restriction relating to Brexit, new partnerships globally and increased visibility of UK technology.
Intra-governmental spending which enables the benefits from one sector to fund investment in another should be realised. E.g. telemedicine could benefit from investment in roadside fibre.

The underlying infrastructure delivering securely to Critical services as well as entertainment and leisure will be achievable with SDN and Network slicing. Political and regulatory pre-conceptions should not hold this back.

As mentioned before our members have indicated that “Wayleave Ransom” needs to stop and core infrastructure should be reclaimed for the national good.

**Question 4.3**

*What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?*
  *what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?*
  *what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?*
  *are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?*
  *in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?*
  *are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?*

All of these have been covered in the previous and main BCS Submission. The perception of “Infinite” bandwidth as appropriate in context for the application must take in all aspects of Coverage and Capacity. The perception of 100% can be achieved by using public and private assets. New partnerships supported by incentives as well as intervention will be key.

UK’s leading research and Academic institutions already collaborate nationally and internationally and are building 5G testbeds with partners globally. Funding support for these activities might change and the UK Government must make sure we maintain our lead and influence where it exists. Multi-sector support and funding will be essential.

**Question 4.4**

*Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?*
  *what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?*
  *are there international examples to draw on?*

As previously indicated many of these costs are hidden in departmental Costs in the public sector and Operator costs for such things as Telephony, Broadband etc. Sweden was previously mentioned in the Mobile Telephony context. A complete re-think is required as 5G will leverage much of the existing infrastructure. As well as “re-purposing” much of what exists there is an opportunity to maximise the benefits of investment by spreading it across all sectors.
Question 4.5

Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

This has already been answered with viewpoints from UK and International Operators. Current spectrum and policy management is inadequate. UK are working with ITU, 3GPP, ETSI etc. at the highest level. International collaboration at this level supported by our Academic Excellence means that the UK is punching above its weight. We shall only continue to do so if we maintain this status which will require significant Government support (Financial and Political). Licensing models such as Licensed, Licensed-Exempt and Licensed-Exempt Managed will need to be examined and revised for new 5G services to function seamlessly. New technologies incorporating Slicing, Co-existence SDN etc. will be enablers but understanding and regulation of such things as Net Neutrality will be essential.

The role of Ofcom in an international context will no doubt be revised as we exit the EU but many of the benefits from 5G can be realised by starting the regulatory revisions now…

Prof Rick Chandler
Chairman CMA
Email redacted
www.thecma.com
Responding to UK Government’s 5G Call for Evidence

11th July 2016

Individuals and organisations who contributed to the submission.

I. The University of Bristol

Contribution received by various colleagues across Faculties at the University of Bristol. Key contributors were:

a. Professor Mark Beach, Professor of Radio Systems Engineering. EPSRC Centre for Doctoral Training in Communications Manager, Member Future Communication Challenges Group to UK Government
b. Professor Nishan Canagarajah, Pro Vice-Chancellor for Research, University of Bristol
c. Mr Andrew Charlesworth, Reader in IT and Law
d. Professor John Haine, Royal Academy of Engineering Visiting Professor, University of Bristol
e. Ms Maria Korea, Smart Internet Lab, Manager, University of Bristol
f. Professor Andrew Nix, Dean Faculty of Engineering, University of Bristol.
   Head of Communications Systems & Networks Research Group
g. Professor Dimitra Simeonidou, Director of the Smart Internet Lab, Head of High Performance Networks Research Group, CTO Bristol Is Open.

II. Bristol City Council

Stephen Hilton, Director of Bristol Futures

Others who met the NIC Committee or fed into the Consultation:

a. Nick Sturge, Director of the Engine Shed
b. Greville Commins, Entrepreneur in Residence, SETsquared Business Acceleration
c. Dr George Oikonomou, Lecturer - Internet of Things Networking and Security, Sphere Project
d. Jo Lansdowne, Pervasive Media Studio based Producer - leading the design and delivery of Sandbox
e. Mr. Seamus Foley, Digital Producer, At- Bristol Science Centre.
f. Andy Lunness, SME - Blu Wireless Technology
g. Ray McConnell - SME - Blu Wireless Technology
h. Andrew Thomas, University of Bristol Spin-Out - Zeetta Networks
Executive Summary

In order for the UK to become a world leader in exploitation of 5G technology through research innovation, manufacturing (hardware and software), licensing, highly effective deployments and wealth generating applications in multiple sectors, the UK Government will need to empower technological developments, facilitate regulatory change(s) as well as overcome numerous deployment obstacles. Given the diverse nature of uncertainties, it is our view that, the UK government should invest in R&D to develop the required hardware and software Technologies and Network Architecture, as well as, Trials and Test Beds to further develop, test, demonstrate and optimise solutions, whilst facilitating the adoption of this new communication network by the vertical industries (eg. Smart cities, transport, health-care, finance and manufacturing sectors). Stimulating a collaborative environment of world-leading HEI researchers, public sector, user communities and industry, will best position the UK to make major advances in the 5G economic zone by interrogating and resolving these complex issues across multiple domains. Prototyping, trials and pilots will reassure potential investors in envisaging innovative business models, and providing market confidence.

Our offering:

a. The University of Bristol offers world leading research and innovation expertise across all the critical technology domains for 5G-network delivery (advanced wireless and optical communications, IoT applications, cloud and HPC platforms, Software Defined Networking-SDN and Network Function Virtualisation-NFV)

b. The University of Bristol also offers unique experimental infrastructure assets (laboratories and installed TOUCAN Lab1, testbeds-BIO2, NDFIS3, INITIATE4) for piloting 5G technologies, demonstrating performance and showcasing representative pilots.

c. Bristol City Council, the West of England Region (LEP) and the University of Bristol have a strong partnership and long-standing collaboration (Bristol Is Open).

d. We are developing an ‘Open Programmable City Region’ that provides citizens with the ability to participate and contribute to the way their city works.

e. Our region is one of the ‘two globally significant tech clusters in the UK’ with a 65% increase in new digital companies incorporated between 2010 and 2013 5.6. Hubs like Bristol Games Hub, Engine Shed, Bristol & Bath Science Park and the Bath Guild support the growth of digital tech businesses, with Bath & Bristol SETsquared programmes estimated to generate over £48million of investment in 2015. There is an ever-growing demand to test and optimise 5G solutions both from large companies, as well as, HEI spin-outs (i.e. Zeetta Networks) and SMEs (i.e. BluWireless Technology).

f. The ‘BBC Bristol Partnership’ builds on the region’s creativity and drive for cross platform media production innovation (Bristol City Council, WaterShed (Pervasive Media Studio), University of Bristol, UWE).

The opportunity:

1. For 5G to tackle digital exclusion and having learned key lessons from past roll-outs of digital infrastructure (3G, superfast broadband), we need to prevent further widening of the digital divide and foster simultaneous development of both urban and rural digital economies, ensuring a better quality of life for all.

2. To conceptualise a new business model for the ‘bit-pipe providers’, to separate the infrastructure provider from the service provider. Develop new business model of infrastructure providers that can operate under the same umbrella while capitalising better on the value of their infrastructure assets. This should not only involve commercial infrastructure owners but also Local & Central Government (or anyone that can provide infrastructure resources) and lowering the entry barriers to new service providers to start developing business.

3. In the path of commercialisation, the UK Government needs to invest in Trials and Test Beds, as pump-priming cases.

---

1 EPSRC EP/L020009/1, Towards Ultimate Convergence of All Networks (TOUCAN), http://www.toucan-network.ac.uk/
2 http://www.bristolisopen.com/
3 NDFIS (National Dark Fibre Infrastructure Service) will enable researchers to develop the underpinning wireless and optical communications technologies for the future internet. Janet has provided 800 km of single mode fibre, control and monitoring systems and created Aurora2, a Software Defined Network (SDN) connecting UCL and the Universities of Bristol, Cambridge Southampton with the world. NDFIS will also enable research with experimental metro networks, such as the Gigabit Bristol network.
4 EPSRC EP/N029879/1, The UK Programmable Fixed and Mobile Internet Infrastructure (INITIATE)
4.1 The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

a. What uses have been envisaged for 5G?
b. Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?
c. What is the potential scale of benefits?

Most conceptualise ‘2G’, ‘3G’, ‘4G’ in terms of mobile networks. However, 5G refers to a mixture of communications infrastructure, which includes the wireless and fixed interconnect, as well as cloud computing.

“5G is not only a new radio but also a framework that integrates new with existing technologies to meet the requirements of 5G applications. 5G will enable new applications like for example autonomous driving, remote control of robots and tactile applications, but these also bring a lot of challenges to the network. But the biggest challenge for 5G networks will be that the services to cater for a diverse set of services and their requirements. To achieve this, the goal for 5G networks will be to improve the flexibility in the architecture”7.

Our vision of ‘5G as architecture’ encompasses the whole network. This includes high performance wireless tails, optical front-haul, back-haul and transport, cloud and edge computing for delivering end-to-end services. Offering network dynamicity, flexibility, energy efficiency, and high service granularity are key expectations for 5G.

A multitude of uses have been envisaged for 5G, each with very different requirements. Recent qualitative analysis8 estimates the total annual benefit of 5G deployment at €145.5 bn for businesses, consumers/society and administrators/third parties, with business forecasted to obtain 51% of the total benefits (€75.2 bn). The greatest socio-economic impact of 5G technologies on the vertical industries by 2025 is estimated as follows: Automotive – €76,600 mn; Healthcare – €5,530 mn; Transport – €8,300 mn; Utilities – €6,470 mn. High bandwidth / low latency and flexible allocation of resources are key KPIs for 5G. As such, we propose the following use cases that carry these qualities and features: dynamicity in allocation of resources, flexibility, multi-tenancy, seamless use of available network infrastructure.

**Use Case: Mega Events**

How can a city support the demand for bandwidth (BW) and data connectivity needs of 100’s of thousands of visitors at the Bristol Harbour Festival while there is a major sporting event at Bristol’s Ashton Gate (27k spectators)? The smart city of Bristol will re-proportion its communication and computational resources to be able to cope with simultaneous BW peak demands. This ‘flexible bandwidth allocation’ means that through the management of the network, we can move BW where is needed and then release it (i.e. facilitate user mobility thought the city and proactively avoid traffic congestion/paralysis). The network is re-proportioning its resources in terms of connectivity and processes. The removal and reallocation of resources based on evolving demands, is a core 5G value.

**Use Case: Resilient Cities and Networks**

Cities and regions need to be able to respond to incidents in real time and recover from shocks and stresses quickly. This can be visualised in terms of a terrorist attack, a Data Centre attack or major flooding where BW resources are required for critical services. The Bristol city-region needs to be resilient in the face of flooding, an increasingly real risk as demonstrated by recent events. Flexible bandwidth allocation coupled with IoT sensors will enable responding in an organised and cohesive way. Given the vulnerability of the telecoms and digital infrastructures to flooding (or terrorist attacks), we also argue for resilient network infrastructures to ensure citizen safety.

**Use Case: Connected Multiplayer AR Enhanced Entertainment, Education and Gaming.**

Mass player gaming employing the use of connected Augmented Reality technology to enliven and facilitate inclusivity across city wide cultural divides with creation of richer, more narrative-based experiences that spans several locations across the city and that also involves public players on the streets as well as online. In this way, it is possible to adapt technological tools once tied to an indoor classroom for use in authentic settings and extensions of these interactions in mixed simulated worlds provide interactive context for understanding cities and their sociological and ecological complexity.

---

9 https://5g-ppp.eu/wp-content/uploads/2016/03/Foley-Tech4i2-FINAL.pdf (last accessed 01.07.2016)
4.2 What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

a. Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

b. Are there issues around working across industry sectors, which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

The UK Government will need to empower technological developments, facilitate regulatory change(s) as well as overcome numerous deployment obstacles. To enhance the UK’s 5G prospects consideration is required for:

**Legislation, Regulation and Liability**

Current laws struggle to address issues raised by modern technology. Often legislation that we depend on today was actually drafted several decades ago, in the pre-cloud computing era. In the 18th and 19th century a new legislative framework was introduced to accommodate the introduction of trains and cars. New laws are urgently needed for Connected and Autonomous Vehicles (CAV) to address emerging liability queries. These usually try to identify the liable party (the driver, the car manufacturer, the software generator) in the case of an accident.

The attribution of liability will influence insurance coverage. Although the UK did not sign the ‘Vienna Convention On Road Traffic’ (1968) which specified that ‘every driver shall at all times be able to control his vehicle…and every moving vehicle shall have a driver’, legislation is required to expedite developments in this sector as it is estimated that by 2035 CAV will be fairly ubiquitous. There are accepted legal principles, in manufacturers’ claims stating to ‘have taken reasonable steps to anticipate a failure’, however this is based on statistical assumptions. Only a reliable communication system will provide confidence. The South West hosts a world-class test site facility for CAV and through public, private and academic partnerships (VENTURER, FLOURISH) will develop and trial technology in order to understand the blockers and drivers to wide scale adoption of CAV capability. 5G CAV solutions must offer reliable low latency connections between vehicles and to and from transport infrastructure. Security and Information Assurance is critical for CAV and wider IoT deployments. The digital security of critical infrastructure (for example, transport networks, connected cars & trains, airports and energy generation & distribution facilities) will become a key requirement as wireless connectivity, sensor networks and automated control becomes more commonplace.

Planning considerations are a significant inhibitor of 5G deployments. A reduction in planning restrictions will enable infrastructure to be deployed and provide range and coverage. However, given the South Korean approach to 5G deployment, where connectivity appears to have taken precedence over aesthetics, a balanced approach is more appropriate. The introduction of Government Standards as part of the National Planning Framework for the deployment of 5G technologies is required. An enabling legal framework, regulation and guidance provision is vital for cities, regions and their PlanningAuthorities, to efficiently assess and process applications, as well as, enforce compliance by telecom providers. This would be particularly important as, unlike Bristol City Council’s ownership of 24,000 lampposts, some Councils have entered into private sector arrangements for infrastructure delivery and maintenance, thus prohibiting instant access for 5G deployment. Negotiating access of privately owned street furniture, on a case-by-case basis, would inhibit 5G deployment. To circumvent similar blockades an equivalent to the ‘Electronic Communications Code’ (‘the Code’) is required. The Code enables these providers to construct infrastructure on public land (streets), to take rights over private land and to convey ‘certain immunities from the Town and Country Planning legislation in the form of Permitted Development’.

The cost effective deployment of 5G networks in the UK requires the development of appropriate RF planning tools. The wide availability of high-resolution building, terrain and foliage databases are necessary to enable the planning process – this should be developed as a national asset, building on the LIDAR datasets that are freely available from the Environmental Agency. 5G will make use of new mmWave spectrum, and suitable RF planning tools need to be based on a scientific understanding of surface scatter and reflection in urban and rural regions. Sufficient investment in channel measurements and models will be key. Investment in the planning stage will reduce the cost of ownership and operating of 5G networks in the longer term. Suitable RF planning solutions require collaborations between

---

academia, government and industry. The University of Bristol is already working closely with a government agency on a state-of-the-art flexible radio and network planning tool.

Clarity to the existing legal framework is necessary to provide a legislative process for the introduction and implementation of a flexible broadband Universal Service Obligation (USO). This will foster digital inclusion and empower communities in harnessing associated benefits. Additionally, in the housing sector, mandatory installation of fibre on all new built premises should be considered, as a more cost effective way to retrofitting. The UK Government will need to raise its expectations from industry to ensure everyone has access, and can benefit from, the next generation technology. This is imperative to create market demand and to create economic and social opportunities.

A general block exemption of State Aid would facilitate the deployment of 5G infrastructure. Although State Aid can distort competition, in market failure circumstances, or in this instance in accelerating the deployment of 5G infrastructure, an exemption would enable both private and public sources of investment. The UK Government should take a proactive approach in creating a state-aid agreement to allow investment from diverse sources.

The deployment of fibre across highways, rail tracks and canals should also be deliberated. In March 2016, Network Rail is reported to have faced a “deluge of interest” from potential investors worldwide (Vodafone, Virgin Media and TalkTalk among others) regarding its fibre optic and telecoms infrastructure. The Canal River Trust landholdings are already utilised by many third parties as a Route provider for cables, pipes, fibre and Phone masts. In fact, British Sky Broadcasting Telecommunication Services Ltd has an ‘extensive network of fibre optic cables and other apparatus on British Waterway’s Land’. Similarly, a longer-term approach with the utilisation of the 'National Roads Telecommunication Service' by the Highways England, to install a fibre network across the highway infrastructure, would facilitate the deployment of 5G infrastructure.

Large sections of mmWave spectrum have been allocated to the unlicensed V band and lightly licenced E band. However new mmWave spectrum announced by FCC should be rapidly embraced and harmonised in UK. OFCOM stated in its March 2015 report on 5G spectrum that the band 66-71 GHz band be prioritised for 5G applications.

The deployment of broadband wireless gigabit operation is enabled by the radio regulations specified in EN 302 567 which are aligned with similar rules for unlicensed deployment the harmonisations of international regulations are vital as associated technology variations per country do not have an economic model to support their development as is the case with licensed band technologies. To this extent there are differences between specifications from CEPT and ETSI for Back Haul and Broadband Access (BRAN), which need to be resolved. However, broadband wireless gigabit operation is enabled by the radio regulations specified in EN 302 567 which are aligned with similar rules for operation in the US under FCC Part 15.255. Hence economies of scale from technology developed for the US market can be exploited for deployment of mmWave (60 GHz) gigabit broadband wireless networks in the UK.

Security

Network function virtualization (NFV) and software-defined networks (SDN) are moving critical network functions (i.e. firewalls) into software functions positioned in the cloud. The softwareisation of network functions, a key differentiator in 5G, raises security concerns, as we are moving away from hardware, where security and locking is known, to software. End-to-end data transfer security raises privacy concerns, as it is unclear where the responsibility lies with securing the network and applications. Often, this leads to overprovisioning of security and results to bandwidth inefficiencies.

---

24 https://next.ft.com/content/173b6c06-f1da-11e5-aff5-19b4e253664a (last accessed 01.07.2016)
25 On 2 July 2012, British Waterways ceased to exist in England and Wales and was replaced by a charitable organisation - Canal & River Trust.
28 See project: http://www.privacyflag.eu (last accessed 01.07.2016)
Sector Consolidation

A highly capital intensive industry, telecommunications have relatively high barriers to enter the market as significant capital is required to invest in infrastructure, equipment and networks. Longer term ROI meant that oligopolies dominated the sector (Vodafone, BT, O2 in the UK market, or SFR/Numericable, Free, Orange, Bouygues in the French market). Recent consolidation between operators was seen as necessary for cost efficiencies, reduction of pricing competition, and in general recognition of the changing landscape. The sector hopes that the consolidation will result in increased network investment. Although consolidation reduces competition, and the incentive to innovate, the sector argues consolidation will facilitate 4G deployment. Despite European Commission’s interest in ensuring low cost, good service provision for consumers, it recognised that ‘5G, will be the most critical building block of our “digital society”’. As such, to help European industry, SMEs, researchers and public authorities make the most of new technologies, the EC released a series of measures and ‘softened’ its regulatory stance on M&A. We support the focus on the skills agenda, as well as, the proposed Pilot Projects on IoT and technologies and encourage the UK Government to consider the EC’s recommendations and continue to participate in European-wide collaborative initiatives. The ‘freeriding on the ‘pipes’ (built and serviced by traditional telecoms operators) by over-the-top (OTT) content segment companies (e.g. Netflix), who ultimately capture the value, are seen to disrupt the industry. There is a growing concern that big service providers are going to stifle business creation and there is a need to halt that from a regulation and technological perspective.

The high bandwidth of the mmWave backhaul equipment lends itself to network slicing technology, providing the opportunity of network sharing of the street level hardware ‘As A Service’. Hence cross operator agreements could be a valuable component to reducing ownership and maintenance costs. Providing opportunity for new income models to perhaps the local councils to provide infrastructure for rental.

There is a question vertical software development on open platforms to provide new service business models. Within the equipment itself, the opportunities for diverse additional services will be heavily reliant on open development hardware and software platforms, the open source community and white box concepts. The successful co-development of open source software of SDN/NFV requires co-operative development and skilling up from the operator’s point of view. This may feel like an unwelcome proposition within the businesses but embracing the open-source models as many other industries have done before that outweighs the negativities.

Standards

Intelligence suggests that even within individual sectors communication is often poor. There is a growing concern that the rapid deployment of 5G could lead to differentiated standards being developed and adopted across sectors. The UK Government would need to ensure standard compatibility and interoperability.

---

4.3 What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

a. What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

b. What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

c. Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

d. In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?

e. Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

a. Open platforms have been used quite successfully to support development, demonstration and trials of technologies, encourage commercial deployment and in some cases reduce cost. These open platforms using slicing based on virtualisation, common APIs open source software and open hardware are essential. The evolving virtualisation standards and open platform APIs allow diverse multiple vendor value added services to be deployed. However, opening up the platforms to third-party NFV software development would have security concerns that would potentially require additional management of security and error resilience of the platforms would suggest more investment into operational test network equipment.

The scope and ambition for 5G is much wider than a next generation cellular system, it covers multiple challenges. For example, one of the phase 1 5GPPP project, 5G-XHaul21, proposes a converged optical and wireless network solution able to flexibly connect Small Cells to the core network. Exploiting user mobility, this solution allows the dynamic allocation of network resources to predicted hotspots.

The mobile industry is moving towards a heterogeneous technology environment – a ‘HetNet’ – where complex multi-layered networks of overlapping big and small cells supply smartphones, tablets, cars, drones and even buildings, with a huge amount of cheap connectivity. Getting a HetNet to work is not simple, and Bristol’s Wireless Mile provides an ideal test bed for those developing solutions. Bristol Is Open’s customers can choose between using cutting edge computing, with rack space available at various points along the mile, or have dynamically managed access to a high-performance computer housed at the University of Bristol. The launch of the Wireless Mile will also add another vital feature to the City Experimentation as a Service (CEaaS) offering in the form of a 5G testbed. With 5G at best a nascent technology at present, there are only a few field tests taking place globally and with industry pundits predicting the commercialisation of 5G by 2020, demand for well-proven test facilities are only going to increase in the intervening years.

EPsrc recently awarded the University of Bristol and a collaborating Consortium a grant on interconnecting UK testbeds to support a research and innovation internet environment. The project titled INITIATE (The UK Programmable Fixed and Mobile Internet Infrastructure) will establish a unique and much needed UK facility for large-scale experimentation of communication system architectures, technologies, services and applications. This will enable evaluation of full-scale end-to-end multi-technology networks including 5G, IoT, optical transport and data centre/cloud infrastructure as well as vertical applications such as autonomous systems, digital health and smart cities. Therefore, INITIATE will enable Internet experimentation that is currently impossible not only in the UK but also internationally. The testbed will be open, accessible, scalable and sharable by a wide range of the UK ICT and digital economy academic communities as well as industry/SMEs.

b. 5G architecture is empowering communities to do community based deployment. The 5G architecture is moving from a ‘vendor locked’ to a ‘white box’ approach, hence ending the reliance on the big vendors and operators provisioning – this is important in terms of regulation and technology.

Using 5G wireless (e.g. mmWave) equipment and gaining from the associated consumer technology pricing models and operating in unlicensed bands. The new technologies operating in the massive mmWave spectrum have performances that stretch well beyond present installed copper installations and require no ground based trenching or cabling. Installations akin to street light maintenance will provide low cost network access by driving down the

21 H2020 5G-Xhaul, http://www.5g-xhaul-project.eu/
deployment costs. This would provide a step change and can address the previously poor economic return of technology deployment into the rural divide, blackspots and new build locations across the UK. This has the potential to enable an economic 100% fulfilment of access coverage across the UK.

Embracing suburban Mobile Edge Compute (MEC) deployment technology located in local green cabinets and macro base stations and using applications such as caching can mitigate areas of limited bandwidth to the internet core. Also addressing and mitigating reliability and Quality of Experience of commodity technology by exploiting automated error resilience load balancing and using redundant Mesh network paths.

c. This is an opportunity to bridge the digital divide within semi-urban and rural areas. ‘By 2030, the world is projected to have 41 mega-cities with 10 million inhabitants or more’ 22. How can we avoid another digital divide? Lowering barriers to community owned infrastructure and freeing up access to lamppost and other street furniture, building facades, rooftops and other poles to create a network that is able to reach all forms of residential and business buildings, would be welcomed. Providing these locations for 5G wireless and fixed access equipment could be considered. If by infrastructure we refer to software and hardware enabling the bit pipes to deliver the communications or commuting for the applications, then a fundamental requirement for this is fibre, so perhaps public investment should establish a Universal Fibre Grid accessible to anyone.

d. Spectrum (Radio Channels) and Fibre. Usage of dark fibre deployments from other sectors such as Railway, Motorway and Electricity suppliers, these resources could be used very economically as ‘linear’ series of fibre Points of Presence (PoPs) that enable low cost 5G wireless distributions into streets up to several miles away from these extensive infrastructures. Additionally, power substations with fibre installations, can be dual purposed as PoP points for 5G distributions in urban streets. This could also prove good security for street MEC installations. Potentially allowing new revenue collection by contracting out access to third-party ISP businesses. In Bristol, we can create an environment to test the limits of fibre deployment and use of wireless connectivity.

e. There are various examples of early generation 5G wireless, such as mmWave equipment deployment. ‘This project represents the next frontier in the gigabit race where ultra-high speed and reliable bandwidth networks can connect customers within weeks, not years, of project announcements. Serving 8,000 homes and businesses throughout Santa Cruz, the partnership brings gigabit Internet speeds to local residents, businesses and community sites.’23 The Bristol is Open Infrastructure offers heterogeneous wireless infrastructure comprising WiFi, LTE and 60GHz technologies. A cluster of Wi-Fi Access Points provides combined 2 & 5GHz operation (Supporting the IEEE 802.11ac Wave 1 profile). The facility also supports experimentation platforms for new 5G and beyond access. The BIO Network offers converged infrastructure technologies; for example millimetre wave based access solutions with beam tracking, as well as new technology enablers such as Massive MIMO for ultra-high density networks in the 3.5GHz band. The entire platform will use SDN control principles potentially exploiting control plane spectrum at 700MHz.

4.4 Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

a. What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?
b. Are there international examples to draw on?

It is expected that the core investment for the fabric to deliver 5G will be substantial with fabric owners selling ‘slices’ to those offering services. Operators, and Government, who own this fabric are those who should bear the costs. However, there is uncertainty as to whom will be the operators in the future. For example, Bristol City Council (BCC) could become an operator as they need a smart infrastructure in the city. This raises the question of where would BCC for example secure such capital investment? Would this be via taxation of the user? One example that might be considered is BCC’s ownership of an Energy Company the management model of this Utility company. Similarly, in the USA cities have the rights to manage infrastructure - municipal networks.

This example of BCC becoming a 5G operator raises an important question with regards to current Competition Law. On a small scale, the ownership and operation of 5G infrastructure by BCC would not cause a concern for Telecom

providers, however, given that BCC is funded with public money, on larger scale it will be in more direct competition with private Telecom companies and this has the potential to generate legal action. Similarly, there is a need to consider aspects of public aid and whether it is permissible for the UK to fund such an activity if EU companies have not had a chance to bid for the work (given UK is an EU/EEA member).

However, as a counter argument, one might argue that the current set of regulatory assumptions are no longer fit for purpose. The existing Competition Law was useful when the UK had Telecom monopolies, but these days are passed. Councils, such as BCC, have a lot of assets to build small-cell networks and one needs to ask why this should not be possible. Fundamentally telecoms are a utility and should not be treated any different from utilities, e.g. sewage a public utility, when the technology is commoditised.

Overall, this suggests that Competition Law needs to be reviewed as a matter of urgency as it can act as a potential barrier.

Assuming that this barrier can be overcome, the principles of 5G allow an opportunity to separate the infrastructure provider from the service provider. A collective model of infrastructure providers that can operate under the same umbrella. That is, Local & Central Government and Commercial Infrastructure owners, or anyone that can provide infrastructure resources and open the model to new service providers to start developing business. However, as part of the migration process from the development of technology, its deployment and communication models to business models there is a pressing need for small and large-scale trials. The UK Government should invest in these trials where the key question on whether 5G can take various heterogeneous resources and combine them together into a network. The challenges and practicalities of whether the interconnection of such diverse resources, under such diverse ownership, can really be achieved would be clarified by such trials.

Any UK solution on the 5G fabric would need to be globally scalable. This means that the UK Government needs to make an overall assessment of the economic benefit of having 5G services and the cost associated in setting up this infrastructure. If this benefit/cost ration is currently low then the UK Government should fund its development. The Government’s National Infrastructure Plan needs to allocate resources in order to enable the rollout of 5G technologies, not just as a demonstrator, but as a catalyst to get the market to develop it commercially. The challenges are centred on how to pump-prime the market to enable more commercial development” To de-risk the creation of the BCC Energy Company, BCC secured a grant and investment from a) the European Investment Bank, as well as b) the UK’s Green Investment Bank. The Green Investment Bank aims at funding initiatives and de-risking, new, not yet-commercial market opportunities. The UK Government could create a Digital Investment Bank, modelling the Green Investment Bank in order to de-risk and pump-prime upfront investment in 5G Infrastructure.

A final suggestion is the formulation of a UK Private Public Project in 5G, drawing together Government Agencies, City Councils, Industry and Academia with a consolidated agenda addressing 5G development, roll-out and enrichment, thus enabling the UK to compete on a global stage.

4.5 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

In our opinion, it is clear that the current model needs to evolve due to the diversity of the stakeholders who want to use this new infrastructure. ‘Evolution’ in business models usually refers to incremental change. The ‘Punctuating equilibrium’ theory however suggests that evolution does not occur in a linear mode but often through a disruptive change. In this instance, the requirement of a fundamental re-think of competition law will allow the necessary disruption.

Ofcom currently manages the spectrum and will be freeing up more. However, one important question is how close (channel spacing and re-use distance) can the released spectrum be such that it does not interfere with the existing services? Certain spectrum bands need to be earmarked / dedicated for 5G-type access as new bands are released – for example through spectrum auctions. However, in terms of current spectrum usage, the regulator might argue that there is currently a lot of pressure on operators to make better use of the spectrum, deploying better technology to make better use of the spectrum. Similarly, the Common Spectrum, which anyone can use to set up a service should be encouraged. Although an ad-hoc approach contradicts reliability and quality of service, given the poor rural coverage offered by existing Telcos, this may be a good option.
BT Group response to the National Infrastructure Commission’s 5G Call for Evidence

Overview

BT welcomes the work of the National Infrastructure Commission (NIC) on 5G. Digital connectivity is essential to our economic and social well-being, so telecoms should be viewed on a par with other nationally important infrastructure. It is therefore right that the NIC focuses attention here. Ensuring that the UK is at the forefront of technological advance and able to exploit it effectively and swiftly will be important to future success, not least given the global digital economy leadership position we already enjoy.

5G will be an evolution in mobile and wireless technology to deliver enhanced mobile broadband, ultra-reliable connections, low latency services and massive machine-to-machine communications. It can support an exponential increase in mobile data demand and expectations, the full realisation of the Internet of Things and the needs of vertical industries.

However, it is important to note that 5G does not yet exist. In essence, it should be viewed as a ‘system of systems’, bringing together existing 4G and its next advances, fixed and wireless networks. It is therefore something more than mobile, with the aim of bringing together all communications assets into a seamless connectivity experience, giving the impression of ubiquitous coverage and unlimited capacity. It is also important that ‘5G networks’ can continue to evolve to new demands and applications that cannot yet be envisaged.

EE was the first mobile operator to launch 4G in the UK, offering the widest coverage today (at over 60% of UK geography) and an ambition to deliver 4G coverage to 95% by 2020. This will provide a strong base for 5G and BT has an ambition to be at the forefront of its delivery.

There are a large number of potential 5G use cases. Whether these come to fruition in the short, medium or long term, and whether the UK is well-positioned to exploit them, remains unclear. Therefore, at this stage, assessing infrastructure requirements through the exclusive lens of likely UK use cases may not be an effective approach. Rather, government and policy-makers should focus on creating the very best conditions for infrastructure investment and allow the applications that will utilise 5G to develop and flourish.

In addition to the creation of international standards (where work is already progressing through the 3GPP process, underpinned by the ITU and its IMT-2020 performance specifications), the questions asked within the Call for Evidence capture many of the major challenges that exist for the successful development, deployment and exploitation of 5G.

Each of these issues is explored in our response to the Call for Evidence questions. Whilst they offer varying degrees of opportunity for further intervention to accelerate progress, we believe that these are the key areas on which the NIC should focus in order to support the UK’s 5G leadership ambitions:

- **Improving the economics of network investment, particularly to support the extensive small cell deployment required** – this should be a major focus for legislator and regulator activity and an area where the NIC could perhaps have greatest influence.

- **Developing strong business cases for investment** – whilst this is an issue predominantly for commercial entities, the public sector, as a hugely significant procurer and user, could play an
important role as early adopters or anchor tenants of 5G-based services to help accelerate progress.

- **Ensuring a supportive regulatory environment** – both to minimise the regulatory burden on operators, freeing up investment potential for the development of new differentiated 5G services, and to generate sufficient revenue from them.

- **Spectrum availability and management** – 5G will require access to large bandwidths. Over time, 5G will probably be deployed in a mix of frequencies new to mobile use and frequencies re-farmed from the retirement of 2G and 3G. However, in order to enable the early launch of 5G, operators will need early access to new, European or internationally harmonised spectrum.

**RESPONSES TO CALL FOR EVIDENCE QUESTIONS**

1. **What uses have been envisaged for 5G? Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe? What is the potential scale of benefits?**

We see 5G bringing new capabilities through enhanced mobile broadband, ultra-reliable connections, low latency communications and massive machine-type communications (mMTC). A number of use cases can already be identified:

- **Areas of dense demand for consumer mobile services**, such as stadia, city centre shopping areas and transport hubs. We see issues today in the most dense areas of demand where 4G and WiFi may not currently provide an adequate user experience. From the early 2020s, we expect that there will be a need for new ways of building high density, converged networks across city centres, event and transport locations.

- **High quality content delivery, particularly video across multiple technologies.** 4G has a broadcast capability which can help for a small number of specific broadcast channels over the coming few years. But as use of video continues to grow, a more comprehensive solution will be required that is able to leverage fixed and WiFi infrastructure for broadcast and on demand content.

- **Supporting the needs of vertical industries.** Many verticals have unmet communication requirements, many of which could be described as mission critical machine type communication, such as:

  - **Health** – reliability, patient privacy, legal and regulatory issues impede the uptake in telehealth and the efficient provision of services. The reliability of communication is essential here for the automation of services while meeting the legal and ethical requirements of life and death situations; for example, guaranteed transfer of information. Looking further ahead, with high capacity, low latency services, there is potential for completely different ways of streamlining health services, such as enabling remote diagnostics and even surgery to enable a wide distribution of health services normally required to be in a large centralised hospital.

  - **Industrial and manufacturing** use cases demand specific capabilities for mMTC, to enhance manufacturing processes, monitor safety of industrial solutions. 4G is already
delivering improvements in this space and the upcoming Narrow Band IoT standard brings further coverage and power usage enhancements over the coming few years. However, the reliability of coverage alongside the comprehensive end-to-end system that 5G promises should enable the broad uptake in this sector from 2020.

- **Automotive** is a key area of study, requiring both low latency and high reliability for certain functions (such as collision avoidance), as well as a huge capacity demand which clearly stretch beyond what is possible today. Vehicles in urban areas will require roadside vehicle communication infrastructure as the direct vehicle-to-vehicle communication will not scale in city traffic, and not work properly around corners.

- **Transport routes** require specific attention to provide consistent and high capacity services to users of the route, as well as potentially to the transport provider, at an affordable cost of deployment.

- **Massive sensor networks** are also discussed in the IoT space, but we believe that 5G will enable very low cost, low capability networks to support a vast range of permanent and temporary use cases.

Each of the use cases identified has merits and will be relevant to a UK scenario. Indeed, the success of 5G requires pan-European or global harmonisation and economies of scale and we do not see any particular UK specific applications.

The benefits of 5G cannot easily be separated out from the benefits of mobile services in general given that 5G is in essence a ‘system of systems’ and will encompass 4G (and 4G+ and 4G-Pro) mobile network capabilities, WiFi, new NB-IoT and fixed networks (for backhaul and wireless access, as well as end user services). A key benefit should be the ability to deliver a massive increase in available capacity at reduced unit costs in order to meet customer requirements, and enabling the availability of new innovative services.

2. What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK? Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks? Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

It is important to be clear that the deployment of 5G should not be seen as distinct from current mobile roll-out. Rather, current investment in 4G – through upgrades to existing sites and new site builds – will form an important element of the 5G network. Therefore, policy-makers should recognise that creating better economic conditions to support mobile roll-out now will provide fundamentally important support to deliver the UK’s 5G future.

We believe that there are five broad areas for policy-makers and regulators to continue to explore in order to create the most conducive conditions for the necessary investment for 5G.

**First, planning regimes and legislation underpinning access to land must reflect the growing importance of digital connectivity.** Forthcoming changes to the English planning regime for mobile infrastructure deployment are welcome and we would hope that the devolved administrations across the UK follow this lead, reviewing and reforming planning to enable swifter and cheaper site deployment. It is vital that planning law is kept under constant review – particularly to ensure that small cell deployment is not hampered.
Ensuring the Electronic Communications Code is brought up-to-date is similarly important. The measures put forward by the Government in the Digital Economy Bill represent an important step forward in supporting the maintenance, upgrading and extension of mobile networks (although we remain keen to work with DCMS to mitigate the impact of the decision to exclude third party towers from the Code).

**Second, improving access to public sector assets for mobile sites.** The Government’s policy of opening up publicly-owned buildings and land for mobile base stations is a positive development. However, this is at full commercial rates and if the Government wanted to incentivise roll-out of 5G it should consider reducing rentals to improve the economics of mobile network expansion. We also believe that public authorities should be obliged to produce an action plan setting out how they will promote the deployment of dense digital infrastructure from competing providers in their areas on a technology neutral basis e.g. street furniture owned by local authorities, infrastructure owned by Transport for London and similar authorities in other metropolitan areas. It is very unhelpful when such infrastructure is auctioned off exclusively to one supplier and one technology (e.g. WiFi) for short term financial gain.

**Third, creating a regulatory regime that permits service differentiation.** In addition to supporting operators to minimise costs of infrastructure deployment, it is similarly important that policy-makers and regulators enable the sector to generate sufficient revenue, including recognising the cumulative impact of successive, ostensibly consumer-focused market interventions. In particular:

- **Regulation should not drive every single element down to its incremental costs** (whether mobile termination, international roaming or handset unlocking) – this promotes a uniform, non-differentiated service. 4G and 5G are designed to do the exact opposite; namely to accommodate many different types of services from consumer internet access to an Emergency Services Network. Regulators must therefore be mindful of the impact of market interventions in pushing the sector towards pricing elements at incremental costs when they are in fact supplied as part of a sophisticated service bundle, thereby undermining the commercial case for 5G deployment and indeed further exploitation of 4G investments.

- **5G innovation will benefit from flexible application of net neutrality rules.** EU regulation on net neutrality allows national regulators some flexibility in how to apply the rules and we would encourage Ofcom, which has recognised the importance of this issue, to keep a focus on how best to support the development of 5G in this context. Appropriate application would, we believe, both permit 5G services (through the concept of ‘Specialised Services’ proposed by BEREC) and ensure operators can make the most of opportunities to develop ‘network slicing’.

**Fourth, ensuring that suitable spectrum is available at reasonable cost will also be key.** This is explored in more detail in our answer to question 5.

**Fifth, public sector as early adopters.** The public sector as a purchaser of communications services and connectivity could have a role as an early adopter of 5G and this could stimulate wide roll-out of services to faster time scales than might otherwise have been achieved. As an example, the Home Office made the decision to procure a new Emergency Services Network for Great Britain based on a 4G network shared with commercial users, the first country in the world to take this approach. This contract was awarded to EE following a competitive tender, rewarding our industry lead in deploying 4G and providing confidence to complete 4G roll-out quickly across our entire network.
In terms of the public sector spurring roll-out and early adoption, it may be relevant to review Government policy that ICT contracts should not exceed £100m. Whilst we understand the pro-competitive intention behind this policy and the desirability of encouraging SMEs to take part in public procurement, it is conversely the case that the public sector is unlikely to influence technology roll-out and adoption by its purchasing activity if it is unable to award large contracts.

The mobile industry is working on standards within the 5G system which intend to enable the end-to-end provision of specific services and features, known as ‘network slicing’. This will support specific public sector requirements, and also enable competition between communications providers to avoid supplier lock-in to any infrastructure owner.

3. What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?
   - what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?
   - what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?
   - are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?
   - in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?
   - are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

Whilst it is difficult to accurately predict infrastructure requirements for all potential use cases of 5G, there are a number of fundamental (‘no regret’ or ‘low regret’) needs. At its base, this is simply driven by the exponential increases in mobile data usage and expectations of ubiquitous coverage we see and forecast over the coming years – meaning (a relatively modest) increase in base stations in rural and suburban areas to extend networks and considerable cell densification in urban areas and in-building to deliver necessary capacity.

Future spectrum bands for further capacity enhancements are almost all higher frequency than the current mobile spectrum bands supporting 4G and earlier generations, including even mm-Wave in the future. This leads to a need for very dense 5G infrastructure, requiring the deployment of small cells both indoors and out which can support the differing propagation requirements for the new spectrum bands.

There are 4G outdoor small cells deployed in some parts of the world and growing 4G indoor small cell deployments, but 5G will require a step change in the deployment of this infrastructure. As a rough estimation only, this could require an additional 10,000 to 50,000 small cells per operator to support 5G between 2020 and 2030.

For high performance 5G services to be provided in-building or inside vehicles for example, there is likely to be a need to build indoor 5G solutions, and a requirement for densification of existing 4G or WiFi deployments. This will require collaboration between construction companies, manufacturers, building owners, and in some cases tenants to ensure the infrastructure is built. The reforms detailed in our answer to question 2 would be helpful here.

5G access also requires investment in backhaul connections – fibre in most cases to deliver high speed and low latency backhaul, but also microwave radio. In remote areas, in-band backhaul
will likely be needed, as spectrum bands that were historically used for fixed links are now being considered for end user services. We anticipate satellite backhaul having a limited role to play in the short to medium term given the costs involved and further technological advances necessary.

Specific infrastructure requirements will be driven by the initial verticals and use cases and their connectivity requirements (e.g. support for an IoT/sensor-based smart city as opposed to the ultra-reliable, low latency needs for autonomous driving). However, it will be important that we do not put all our eggs in one basket, ensuring we recognise the needs and use cases that may emerge in the future.

Low latency requirements would be likely to change the backhaul architecture to move away from hub-and-spoke designs to a web of interconnections. This will take time, probably fitting the autonomous driving timelines of 2025 and beyond.

Verticals, such as factories or power grids, may require deployment of sensors to provide critical safety and service functions. Here, current infrastructure will require enhancements for the ubiquity of coverage, perhaps in challenging environments, with high reliability, beyond what the current generation of technology can achieve.

We do believe that there is real scope for improving deployment of digital infrastructure by ensuring it is integrated into all other infrastructure projects. Too often, digital is an afterthought at which point the difficulty and cost of deployment is likely to increase significantly. Local and national governments can play a key role in building in digital connectivity requirements at the earliest possible stage of other infrastructure investments (e.g. high speed rail links).

We also believe that consideration should be given to obliging public authorities to produce an action plan setting out how they will promote the deployment of dense digital infrastructure from competing providers in their areas on a technology neutral basis.

4. **Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G? What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK? Are there international examples to draw on?**

5G capabilities will be incremental to what 4G mobile networks deliver today and may be delivered with a combination of new and existing technologies. It is therefore not sensible to try to separate out 5G deployment costs from the costs of deploying existing mobile and fixed network technologies that will be part of a 5G solution. By way of an indication only, a significant proportion of the EE capex of £1.5bn in each of the three-year periods 2012-14 and 2015-17 was for 4G deployment and capacity. Attention should also be given to the operating costs of the network, in addition to the capital expenditure required, which is a particular burden for mobile relative to fixed.

However, funds for the necessary infrastructure investment will invariably come in the main from the private sector, with the scale and pace of network improvement driven by the cash flow from existing services offered by operators, or from direct funding by the end user or the owner of a particular site in the case of dedicated small cell solutions. If the UK is therefore truly determined to be a 5G leader, then it must examine closely the regulatory environment in which operators have to do business and minimise the regulatory burden placed upon them.
We would also highlight the ongoing need for Government to continue to support research in the 5G space. We have warmly welcomed the investment made in the 5G Innovation Centre, but further support for research and standards, and for large scale test or pilot activity would help accelerate roll-out in the UK.

5. Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies? Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

The existing UK spectrum management framework is fundamentally capable of supporting 5G technology deployments. From a policy perspective, it will be important to proceed with implementation of Ofcom’s mobile data strategy to release new bands to the market by auction and to continue to ensure there are no impediments in licences to prevent existing licensees deploying 5G within the spectrum already assigned to them. Ofcom should issue a clear timetable for further spectrum awards as soon as possible.

The UK generally awards indefinite spectrum licences which is helpful in incentivising long-term investments. It is important that where annual fees are applied, these are only used to the extent necessary to incentivise efficient use of spectrum and are not set at excessive levels. By contrast, EE considers the Ofcom decision following the 2010 Government Direction regarding revised Annual Licence Fees for 1800 MHz and 900 MHz to have been entirely unhelpful, with the resulting trebling of existing fees harmful to the promotion of both investment and the best interests of consumers.

It will be important to encourage global harmonisation of new spectrum bands to support 5G services. Government policy should continue to support this and Ofcom should continue to pursue this on a European basis (in CEPT and, to the extent possible in future, in the EC RSCOM and RSPG) as well as on a global basis (within ITU).

Licence-exempt spectrum will have a complimentary role to licensed spectrum in 5G service delivery, for uses without stretching KPIs and SLAs, supporting ‘network slicing’ to optimise the experience for a range of different user groups. Ensuring a technology neutral approach (while ensuring equitable access to such shared spectrum) is appropriate.

Technology and service neutrality remain important principles for spectrum management and in this context specific ‘5G’ coverage obligations or restrictions on the ability to use spectrum for 5G technologies or services would not be appropriate in existing or future spectrum licences.
Communications Consumer Panel and ACOD response to the National Infrastructure Commission’s call for evidence on the infrastructure requirements for the deployment and development of 5G in the UK

The Communications Consumer Panel (the Panel) and the Advisory Committee on Older and Disabled People (ACOD) welcome the opportunity to contribute ideas and evidence to the National Infrastructure Commission (the Commission) on the infrastructure requirements for the deployment and development of 5G in the UK.

The Panel works to protect and promote people’s interests in the communications sector, including the postal sector. We are an independent statutory body set up under the Communications Act 2003. The Panel carries out research, provides advice and encourages Ofcom, governments, the EU, industry and others to look at issues through the eyes of consumers, citizens and microbusinesses.

The Panel pays particular attention to the needs of older people and people with disabilities, the needs of people in rural areas and people on low incomes, and the needs of micro businesses, which have many of the same problems as individual consumers.

Four members of the Panel also represent the interests of consumers in England, Northern Ireland, Scotland and Wales respectively. They liaise with the key stakeholders in the Nations to understand the perspectives of consumers in all parts of the UK and input these perspectives to the Panel’s consideration of issues. Following the alignment of ACOD with the Panel, the Panel is more alert than ever to the interests of older and disabled consumers and citizens.

Response

According to interpretations of 5G’s potential, across the communications sector, the launch of 5G technology will bring capacity for better indoor coverage, widespread faster speeds, ultra-low latency, operational efficiency and a world that is more ‘connected’ – with more bandwidth for the Internet of Things (IoT) and quicker and easier authentication techniques. The impact could be enormous, affecting emergency services, transport, manufacturing, retail and farming, among other industries.

However, as the call for evidence document highlights, a precise definition of what 5G will encompass has yet to be agreed. 5G is to be rolled out on a ‘use case’ basis, which does not follow the same pattern as the roll-out of 3G or 4G, for example, so there appears to be a lack of clarity across industries, as far as the infrastructure that will be needed, and the timeline for the ‘roll-out’.

This also means that as this stage, the benefits and risks to consumers, citizens and micro businesses, and therefore the protections that would need to be put in place, have not been agreed.
However, while it is very easy to get excited about the long term potential of this 5th Generation Mobile Technology, a slightly more sceptical view might suggest that this is simply a faster, more spectrally efficient enhancement to the base technology roadmap we have lived through over the last twenty years: GPRS and EDGE (2G), UMTS (3G), and LTE (4G).

This next generation essentially promises the same core mobile IP capability: but at potentially higher speed, lower latency, or greater capacity.

While the underlying technology that is eventually selected to deliver 5G will be selected by industry so that it delivers great spectrum efficiency, higher speeds, and lower latency, there is a risk that it will encounter the same challenges we see today:

- It will still be dependent on available spectrum at different bands to support capacity (high frequency) and coverage (low frequency);
- It will still, like all previous technologies, depend upon the spectrum available, need radio base station sites, probably in even greater density, in all the areas that need coverage;
- It will still be subject to the same economic forces that apply today, where low population density, resulting in lower demand and revenue per km², conspire with higher deployment costs in rural areas to make a market driven ubiquitous deployment unlikely;
- Assuming a competitive provision of 5G connectivity, it will also still suffer from fragmented demand in rural areas, further reducing the power of market based solutions to coverage.

Given that these are the same problems that 3G and now 4G deployments have been facing, if the Infrastructure Commission is - as we believe it should be - focussed on the availability of ubiquitous mobile IP/broadband coverage and capacity for the UK, we hope it will consider solutions to these current and known problems now, as a priority ahead of the more equivocal considerations of the UK’s position in future 5G technology.

While the 5G technology development process will deliver economic benefits eventually, is arguably a lower priority than fixing and then exploiting current 4G networks and the associated spectrum for the benefit of consumers, microbusinesses, citizens and the economy in general now, and in the immediate future.

Solving these enduring and important problems for consumers and the economy will, by default, provide a much better platform for eventual upgrades to 5G, so that the 5G technologies’ ultimate advantages can be exploited.

We believe this consultation is timely and necessary and we hope it will bring together findings from UK and international businesses, universities and consultants, to help pave the way forward. We look forward to the Commission’s report on its findings from this consultation and would strongly encourage the Commission to publish all non-confidential responses, so that learning can be shared and action can be expedited.

Consumer perspective
We recognise that the Commission’s consultation document focuses on gathering infrastructure requirements, which is as we would expect, due to the remit of the Commission. However, we are concerned that there is an absence of any reference to consumers in the document. We would like to highlight to the Commission the key themes, from a consumer perspective, which we believe are:

- **Awareness:** It is crucial that consumers, citizens and micro businesses are able to access clear, impartial and useful advice on the way 5G will affect or benefit them and any actions they should take. Support should be available for less confident users. Once current issues have been resolved and we are in a position to offer solutions under 5G, the promises made should be credible, measurable and should allow consumers to make informed choices between affordable services.

- **Impact:** 5G may bring extra costs, or may reduce costs; may see new products and tariffs entering the market; and may introduce the automation of jobs and processes, depending on the use cases that arise and the projects that are taken forward.

  It is vital that the impact on consumers, citizens and micro businesses (especially those in more vulnerable circumstances) is at the forefront of the minds of those promoting use cases, making policy and leading projects, so that projects and policies are adaptable, mitigations are put in place in time and so that support can be made available for people who need it. Lessons should be learnt from previous rollouts to make sure that the benefits of 5G are available to all, especially those in the most need.

- **Quality of service:** It will be more important than ever that consumers know who can help when things go wrong. As technology and industries evolve, so must redress and protection for consumers - and as services become automated, so must compensation for service failures. There may be a chain of providers responsible for delivering a service to a consumer and it should not be the consumer’s responsibility to determine which provider in that chain they should approach to resolve an issue. Consumers must be able to trust the market, to prevent situations where disappointed consumers opt out of services that could have benefitted them.

  Consumers must also be able to enter into fair and straightforward contracts and switch providers easily, without having to negotiate with multiple providers.

  Ofcom’s Switching Tracker\(^1\) has highlighted that over the past 12 months there have been small but significant increases in engagement in the broadband (from 14% to 18%) and TV (from 8% to 11%) markets (at a total market level). Engagement levels have returned to levels comparable with those in 2013 in both the fixed-line (14%) and mobile (18%) markets. But it is the Panel’s view that these are low levels in the context of a fast paced, innovative and competitive market. It is important that this tentative consumer confidence is built upon and consumers become more

\(^1\) [http://stakeholders.ofcom.org.uk/binaries/research/consumer-experience/tce-15/CER_2015_FINAL.pdf](http://stakeholders.ofcom.org.uk/binaries/research/consumer-experience/tce-15/CER_2015_FINAL.pdf)
active in the 5G world and beyond. We believe that the current levels of quality of service across the board can and should be improved upon and this improvement can then be extended to the 5G network.

- **Availability, accessibility and affordability**: The outcomes of high speed, low latency and a more connected society can only be beneficial to the whole of the UK where they are available and accessible to every consumer, and are affordable to all.

The Panel and ACOD believe that all consumers should be able to benefit from the opportunities and enjoyment that communications services can bring. According to Ofcom’s latest Adult Media Use and Attitudes Report\(^2\) thirteen per cent of adults are non-users of the internet. Just under six in ten (58\%) of all non-users are aged 65 and over, and more than two in five (42\%) are in DE households. A third (33\%) of non-users has asked someone else to use the internet on their behalf in the past 12 months.

In 2015, the Tinder Foundation, alongside Go ON UK (now doteveryone), published a report ‘The economic impact of Basic Digital Skills and inclusion in the UK’\(^3\) that set out the huge financial and social benefits of everyone in the UK having the digital skills they need to survive in our digital world. The report estimated that over the ten year period between 2016 and 2025, 4.9 million of those who do not possess Basic Digital Skills would get online without additional help, but the remaining 7.9 million (15\% of the adult population) would need support to gain Basic Digital Skills, at an estimated cost of between £45 and £334 per person.

5G should be used to improve social inclusion and should not widen the gap between the tech-savvy and less confident users, or the gap between those who can afford it and people on lower incomes. New technology and innovations that are designed to connect society must not price large numbers of people out of society; and social tariffs must be available for services that are deemed ‘essential’.

5G offers new opportunities for people with sensory and mobility impairments who have access to it, such as 3D tactile museum exhibits, and virtual reality apps, but specific technology that is currently used by people with sensory, mobility - or learning difficulties, should still be useable by consumers at no extra cost to them. Where this is improved upon or changed, it is the Panel and ACOD’s view that it should remain affordable and users of that technology should be involved in testing.

New software must be useable by consumers’ existing hardware, such as tablets and smartphones - providers should see 5G as an opportunity for innovation - consumers must not be forced to upgrade to be able to keep up to speed.


Reliability: It is essential that consumers, citizens and micro businesses are able to rely on services and equipment and that work on improving this using current networks does not stall.

While 5G may help to improve current problems indoor coverage, and may deliver much higher speeds, it is important that speeds can be relied upon and are not intermittent. Prioritisation of certain services will also need to be made possible - for example emergency and telehealth services.

According to Ofcom’s Connected Nations Report 2015, at least 8% of UK rural premises are still unable to receive at least 2Mbps and 48% of UK rural premises (approximately 1.5 million households) unable to achieve download speeds of 10Mbps. A positive outcome of the roll-out of 5G would be the use of 5G to supply these households with a fast and reliable internet connection, reducing the number of premises reliant on a broadband USO.

The University of Surrey has produced a White Paper⁴ that examines way that 5G could be used to improve rural connectivity, regardless of whether the technology to be used is new or a creative interpretation of existing technology.

Security, especially in the context of the Internet of Things (IoT):
Vulnerable consumers, or people with specific needs should be able to register those needs so that services that are vital to them, for reasons of health, age or disability, are prioritised. Different rules currently apply to different industry sectors regarding this. In the communications sector, communications providers must offer Priority Fault Repair to registered consumers meeting strict criteria.

Providers that operate within different industry sectors may need to work together to deliver a service; as a ‘chain of trust’. It is vital that sensitive personal data such as a Priority Fault Repair register is kept secure - along with any other personal data. More use of cameras and video may be needed in order to operate some of the automated processes, such as driverless cars and medical procedures; providers in such a ‘chain of trust’ will need to understand what their responsibilities are and which of them is the Data Controller at any given time. It is also important that regulation across sectors provides a safeguard to ensure that providers widely promote services and safeguards that are available to consumers (particularly consumers in vulnerable circumstances).

Standards: We believe it is vital that regulators, Government and consumer-representative organisations work together to ensure that consumer protection standards are put in place early, across sectors and are flexible enough to adapt to changes in the 5G landscape as it evolves. For example:

- The impact of mergers/consolidation (and of more complex product offerings) may mean there is a need for more regulation. We consider that communications providers - be they existing, or new entities formed as a result

---

⁴ https://www.surrey.ac.uk/5gic/challenge-universal-coverage-reach-reliability-coming-5g-era
of a merger of acquisition - should be strongly encouraged to provide coverage to all of their customers via all of their existing and newly acquired networks (fixed broadband and mobile).

- Consequences of data breaches should be clear and enforced.
- According to Ericsson’s Mobility Report⁵, published June 2016, there may be 6.3 billion smartphones, 9 billion mobile subscriptions and 28 billion connected devices, by 2021; Huawei’s White Paper ‘A Technology Vision’⁶ predicts that 5G will provide connections for at least 100 billion devices, and a 10 Gb/s individual user experience. With the 5G network supporting this number of devices, across multiple industries, from transport, to the emergency services, to manufacturing and agriculture, efficient allocation and use of spectrum will be increasingly important.
- Work to remove barriers to deployment of infrastructure that are currently known about need to be resolved promptly.

Summary

- 5G has great potential and should be used in ways that benefit consumers and micro businesses, as well as larger businesses, but solutions to current problems should continue to be sought using current technology, without delay;
- The impact on consumers, citizens and micro businesses of 5G should be at the forefront of those promoting use cases, leading projects and making policy;
- Awareness of the benefits and changes should be made clear to consumers at an early stage;
- 5G should be a remedy to problems such as poor coverage and speeds, and social exclusion rather than exacerbating them or creating new problems;
- Once the scope is known, standards need to be put in place without delay - to ensure efficient use of spectrum - and to safeguard consumers, citizens and micro businesses against data privacy breaches and fraud; loss of service (especially for the most vulnerable); quality of service issues; and market failures;
- Consumers must have easy and free access to proper redress, and redress should keep up with technology (e.g. automatic compensation where services are automated) and should benefit from providers working together in a ‘chain of trust’.

⁵ https://www.ericsson.com/mobility-report
⁶ http://www.huawei.com/5gwhitepaper/
ESOA comments on the Call for Evidence to the UK’s National Infrastructure Commission (NIC) Consultation on 5G July 2016

ESOA welcomes the decision by National Infrastructure Commission (NIC) to carry out this independent assessment of the UK’s long-term infrastructure needs to deploy the next generation of 5G mobile services across the UK and how the government can address these needs with the industry. ESOA believes this is important as it will identify the UK’s long-term infrastructure requirements for 5G networks and prioritise the most important projects for further development.

ESOA hopes this 5G call for evidence will give a clear strategic direction to the UK government, including a direction that comes from the satellite industry in order to provide a firm basis for planning and investment. ESOA also supports the Commission’s aim of making sure the UK becomes a world leader in 5G deployment to ensure that the UK takes early advantage of the potential applications of 5G services. As a representative of the world’s major satellite operators ESOA strongly believes that the future of 5G will provide a promising opportunity to the satellite industry to be a role player as part of the 5G ecosystem.

ESOA\(^1\) (the EMEA Satellite Operators Association) is a non-profit organisation established with the objective of serving and promoting the common interests of EMEA satellite operators. The Association is the reference point for the European, Middle Eastern, and African satellite industry and today represents the interests of 34 members, including satellite operators who deliver information communication services across the globe as well as EMEA space industry stakeholders and insurance brokers.

---

\(^1\) The activities and other details about ESOA can be found at [www.esoa.net](http://www.esoa.net)
1. **What uses have been envisaged for 5G?**

Today 3G has been rolled out and 4G has now reached 1 billion customers worldwide. Satellite integration has primarily been for mobile connectivity and backhaul especially in hard-to-reach areas. For consumers, 5G will bring an entirely new user experience, including ultra-high-definition and other immersive video content and applications. This may lead to unprecedented demand for bandwidth, which would in turn require the provision of very wide contiguous carrier bandwidths (up to several GHz per carrier), and a very high overall system capacity.

The trend now is towards ‘Information Centric Networks’ designed with the user in mind and their requirements to access information efficiently with coverage anywhere and with a good QoS. Service providers will need to use this network in bespoke ways and thus virtualisation of functions is key so that a virtual provision can be made in a quick and easy way. Virtualisation and multi tenancy are key aspects of the 5G vision. Another key driver for 5G is the emergence of IoT and the vision of billions of objects being connected to the internet. This is the enabler to ‘smart cities’ and other such ‘smart’; environments and the emergence of what is called ‘Big Data’ applications where massive amounts of data can be processed to feed a plethora of new applications.

There are two very key pillars of the 5G vision. The first is ensuring availability, reliability and robustness. The abstraction or virtualisation techniques mentioned above and the cloud nature of the services raises complex issues for critical services and security as the point on which services or content could be delivered will be operated over several heterogeneous networks including High Throughput Satellite (HTS) services. The second and increasingly important issue is that of reducing energy consumption. The target is a reduction by 90% of today’s energy consumption by 2020 at no reduction in performance and increase in cost.

ESOA believes the future 5G is not just another mobile network following on from previous generations but is a truly “wireless” ecosystem that could potentially revolutionise communications and be the network of the future replacing all others and thus achieving true convergence. For consumers, 5G will bring an entirely new user experience, driven by ultra-high definition and other immersive video content and applications. This will lead to unprecedented bandwidth demands, in turn requiring very wide contiguous carrier bandwidths (up to several Gigahertz) to be provided at a very high overall system capacity.

Regarding the delay over satellite – there has been speculation about the issue of meeting the 100ms signalling delay for some time. However it seems that it is not a problem as you can use a type of PEP or accelerator to cope with the signalling and with the latency. Gilat claims⁴ that their HTS system for backhauling solves this issue with an embedded accelerator in the hubs and Hughes⁵ also has a similar system. The following Figure 1 is from the NetWorld2020’s – SatCom Working Group document entitled ”The role of satellites in 5G“ version 5 of July 2014. It illustrates many of the ways that satellite communications can form an integral and critical part of the future Internet ecosystems.

---


2. Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

A large number of satellite interworking and integration scenarios\(^4\) can be envisaged including:

- Satellites in the backhaul or even the fronthaul;
- Satellites as a means to deliver intelligent content;
- Satellites to provide ubiquitous control plane;
- Satellites to provide an IoT overlay;
- Satellite broadband in edge cases (underserved areas, mobility for maritime/aero etc.);
- Satellites as a diverse path for resilience or security;
- Broadcast (separate or overlay).

3. What is the potential scale of benefits?

The 5G vision does not explicitly declare targets for expected throughputs, but we assume that each cluster needs to be able to scale to support up to N x 10Gbit/s per cell in ultra-dense environments and at least 1Gbit/s in suburban areas per cell. It is further assumed that for network nodes providing cluster wide scope, they should be able to provide user plane capacity of between 1Gbit/s and N x 10Gbit/s per cluster and ~150-300kbit/s per cluster for the control plane.

5G wireless access will support a heterogeneous set of integrated air interfaces from evolutions of current access schemes to brand new technologies. Seamless handover between heterogeneous wireless access technologies will be a native feature of 5G, as well as use of simultaneous radio access technologies to increase reliability and availability. The main concepts for radio access network (RAN) architecture with regard to 5G will be ultra-dense networks (UDNs), device to device

---

\(^4\) These include those that have been mentioned in a number of system studies about the incorporation of satellites in future networks – eg in the Horizon 2020 ICT work programme 2016-16, the ESA INSTINCT study and Networld2020's satcom working groups paper “the role of satellites in 5G”.
(D2D) and moving networks (MNs). They will enable a better experience, providing continuity on the move, under low coverage and in crowded areas. 5G RAN will also require: new waveforms; agile access techniques; advanced multi-antenna beam-forming, beam-tracking and MIMO techniques; and new radio resource management algorithms, to name just a few.

Therefore 5G will leverage the strengths of optical wireless and satellite technologies, because networks of the future will depend on collaborative and interoperable efforts between different technologies, capabilities and industries to deliver an integrated service to end users. To achieve the required capacity, coverage, reliability, latency and reduced energy consumption, the 5G architecture is expected to:

- Run over a converged optical–wireless–satellite infrastructure for network access, backhauling and fronthauling;
- Leverage flexible intra-system spectrum usage;
- Make optimal utilisation of the specific strengths of the different underlying infrastructures (e.g. using multicast and remote connectivity for satellite).

4. What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

The 5G air interface has the challenge of incorporating a range of different traffic types from the high rate video down to the low rate IoT applications and serving applications with a range of latency requirements. We see that the interworking and integration of satellite and cellular 5G is essential to extract the combined benefits of both sectors. In this respect we need to adopt as far as possible a common air interface.

Technology advances over the next decade will lead to a considerable increase in delivery rates on wired systems. Such increases are crucial to enable fronthaul and backhaul for 5G systems, but last-mile fibre penetration is expected to remain low in Europe.

It is anticipated that the regulatory planning roll out of 5G will happened in two phases:

- In 5G phase 1,\(^5\) which considers operation below 6GHz, for which networks will be rolled out around 2020.
- For 5G phase 2, millimetre waves for small-cell high-capacity systems will be introduced. These networks will be a follow-on to phase 1 and are scheduled for deployment starting around 2020-25.

The study of spectrum bands above 6GHz\(^6\) was initiated by the 2015 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2015); ITU Task Group 5/1 and WP5D will report to WRC-2019 on bands above 6GHz for either allocations or identification. Attention is expected to focus on bands, such as 31.8-

\(^5\) It is anticipated that Phase 1 will use bands already identified for IMT in the Radio Regulations, including 450–470MHz, 698–862MHz and 3400–3600MHz and also 3600-3800 MHz in line with RSPG Consultation EC plans to make this available in 2016 for initial 5G deployment.

\(^6\) To secure the bandwidths required for 5G (i.e. 500MHz to 1GHz per carrier), WRC-15 Resolution 238 identified the following bands as open to study: 24.25–27.5GHz, 31.8–33.4GHz, 37–40.5GHz, 42.5–43.5GHz, 45.5–47GHz, 47.2–50.2GHz, 50.4–52.6GHz, 66–76GHz, 81–86GHz.
33.4GHz, where there is a high level of regulatory agreement amongst ITU members about their potential use for wideband 5G applications.

In addition to a meticulous substantiation of the actual demand, the consideration of any new bands for such terrestrial services will require careful assessment and recognition of other services using, or planning to use these bands.

ESOA believes the challenges for wireless 5G networks can be summarised as follows:

- Securing harmonised spectrum, both below 6GHz for phase 1 and in the millimetre band for phase 2. This will be crucial to enable sufficient production volumes and hence minimise the cost of terminals;
- Creating an architecture that will support a business case for rapid roll-out of operator services. Network slicing is key to this, but the complexity of the architecture needs to be constrained to allow an economic case to be made;
- Looking at key air interface propagation, multipath, and suitability of using MIMO technologies in new frequencies for radio access;
- Looking at existing IMT bands below 6GHz with new radio access and modulation schemes (e.g. new waveforms derived from OFDM with more confined spectrum);
- Looking at massive MIMO (e.g. 64×64 arrays) that would be suitable for OFDM mmwave systems at say 31.8–33.4GHz, and assessing the physical size and path diversity;
- Achieving roll-out beyond urban areas; there is a need to at least address the coverage challenge at an early stage;
- Addressing the backhaul bottleneck when fibre is insufficient or unavailable;
- Integrating satellites into the network: there needs to be an early acceptance by industry players of the roles that satellites can play, and it needs to be included in the standards process.

There are some opportunities to achieve a win-win situation for the satellite and terrestrial components, for example by focussing on mmwave frequencies which have high prospects for global harmonisation and keeping mobile’s mmwave usages outside of frequency bands already being efficiently utilised by satellite services.

5. Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

The standards for 5G are still being considered, but will be set in 2017 onwards. At present, there are many different proposals, and it remains to be seen which will be adopted, but it is clear that within Europe at least there is a strong need to focus on a smaller list of frequency bands in order to conclude the studies by 2017 and not hold back the deployment of 5G networks for the future.

Of particular interest is the focus on the 31.8 – 33.4 GHz due to a number of advantages as an initial band above 24 GHz for 5G/IMT-2020, including:

- It received support from all regions at WRC-15;
- It is lightly used globally and therefore it has a higher chance than any other band to become a global harmonised band for mmWave;
- There is potential for early availability of this frequency band;
- The in-band co-existence studies are likely to be relatively straight forward;
6. **Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?**

If frequency discussions are expanded outside the scope of those potential bands decided by WRC-15 and Resolution 238, this would have an adverse effect on both 5G as a globally harmonised infrastructure and the incumbents of those alternative frequency bands. A focus on frequencies within the scope of the ITU resolution is necessary and would aid and accelerate the collaborative and interoperability efforts between different technologies, capabilities and industries, and significantly reduce the risk of protracted spectrum discussions.

7. **What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?**

The major requirement is that 5G infrastructure should be far more demand/user/device centric with the agility to marshal network/spectrum resources to deliver “always sufficient” data rate and minimal user plane (UP) latency (subject to use-case) so as to give the end-user the perception of an infinite capacity environment. Thus a new architecture is expected to address enhancements in terms of:

- **Flexibility:** it should be easy to introduce new services, software upgrades and change traffic management policies and systems;
- **Complexity:** should be reduced in terms of implementation, deployment and costs structures;
- **Performance:** should be scalable, routing unlimited, user and control plane latency according to use case and traffic management made simple to set, monitor and adjust.

Satellites are the most cost and energy efficient content delivery infrastructures when it comes to distributing content to large territories and/or a large number of recipients. A broadcast infrastructure based on satellites compared to terrestrial has many advantages: overall significantly lower power consumption, more capacity, operates in spectrum that is less needed for mobile broadband services (Digital Dividend increases), easily allows for the introduction of UltraHD services and beyond.

Satellite, by using Ku radio frequencies is currently 25 times more efficient than terrestrial when considering actual per Megahertz global spectral efficiency. Satellite broadcasting can therefore contribute to a number of goals. 70% of today’s information is video centric, and in two years it could be over 80%. The sheer volume of the video required is quite extraordinary.

Building on any virtualisation of physical devices, the key will be to include the satellite links into the 5G infrastructure resource level with the configurations for satellite gateway and user terminal into the 5G business enablement level. The integration of satellites in to the 5G architecture is illustrated in Figure 2 below which references two of the 5G architecture levels of NGMN.

---

1 Zettabyte of information and edutainment are delivered every year directly from satellites to 1.7 billion people in beyond 400 million households: 50 times more traffic than all cellular networks
8. What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

A number of satellite operators and equipment vendors offer services and products to support 3G and 4G backhaul today. The common themes across these are (a) separating the control traffic from the voice and data traffic and managing these differently; and (b) moving some functions from the core to the “base station”. To meet the 5G requirement to reach these themes will need to become enshrined in standards.

By analysing this concept in more detail it will be possible to link this to a variety of slices offering services to meet the different user requirement. One will also be able to define what functions should be virtualised and where this should be done. Furthermore to achieve the expected capacity, coverage, reliability, latency and improvements in energy consumption, the 5G architecture is expected to:

- Run over a converged optical-wireless-satellite infrastructure for network access, backhauling and fronthauling;
- Leverage flexible intra-system spectrum usage; iii) make optimal utilization of the specific strengths of the different underlying infrastructures (e.g. leverage multicast for satellite or flexible spectrum for optical).

9. What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

Current policies and government investment are likely to mean that the number of premises in developed countries that cannot access superfast broadband will be significantly smaller in 2025 than it is today. This decrease will be most pronounced in developed markets where the roll-out of
next generation access that encompasses an eco-system of networks (including HTS satellite services) will bring superfast speeds to a vast majority of the population.

The definition of ‘superfast’ varies from country to country. For example, the European Commission adopted at least 30Mbit/s definition in its Digital Agenda for Europe as a target value for achieving broadband coverage for all (100 Mbit/s for 50% or more of European households) while Australia has adopted a 25Mbit/s definition and the UK has adopted a 24Mbit/s definition. Wireline systems will only be able to satisfy this for those closer to the exchanges and thus there is a role for satellite HTS technology in both suburban and rural areas. This will come down to a choice between 5G or satellite systems with the latter clearly preferred for the suburban and rural areas. Fibre will be slow to roll out in Europe and thus satellite and radio will also have a role in future 5G backhaul systems.

Satellite systems essentially tackle the coverage challenge and are global in nature. Unlike 5G they do not attempt to bundle all KPI’s into one network but rely more on providing a basic internet service to those that do not currently have it and to pick up lower rate IoT type traffic. They are not a competitor to higher rate delivery as provided by 5G in urban areas but they complement 5G by extending the coverage of services. Traditionally satellite has three key strengths which can be summarised as follows:

- Ubiquity: The signal can be received virtually everywhere within the coverage beams;
- Resilience: Satellite networks are highly immune from natural disasters which can disable terrestrial networks.
- Mobility: The signal can be received by users on the move;
- Simultaneity: The same signal can be received by many end users at the same time.

10. Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

11. In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?

The trend towards greater international collaboration in business and more global manufacturing is likely to continue. The IMF forecasts that the volume of trade will grow on average 14% faster than GDP between 2015 and 2025 as supply chains become more global. In more connectivity-specific areas such as media, content distribution is increasingly global, for example:

- Netflix recently announced global services and has added support for Arabic, Korean Simplified and Traditional Chinese with more language development to come;
- YouTube now has local versions in more than 70 countries and can be navigated in a total of 76 different languages (covering 95% of the internet population).

Satellite’s fixed cost distribution model for the most popular video or non-video content, combined with the variable cost model of terrestrial networks for connectivity and content, would create the optimal solution for both customers and providers. Rather than filling up broadband networks with the transmission of thousands of copies of the same asset, a caching solution based on satellite distribution to ever cheaper in-home storage could be part of a modern and efficient way of operating broadcasting in the EU.
12. Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

5G will leverage on the strengths of both optical and wireless satellite technologies because networks of the future, such as 5G, will have to be built on collaborative and interoperable efforts between different technologies, capabilities and industries. Only this will allow a speedy and cost-effective deployment of such new technologies. ESOA also firmly believe that Europe can play a global leadership role in 5G, given its historical penchant for constructive diversity and collaboration, provided certain basic principles are respected.

13. Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

If you consider that IMT-2020 will be the technology body behind 5G, just as the 4G systems was defined by the IMT-2000 standards. If you follow the standards it is unlikely that IMT-2020 will be deployed before 2020. The next step is to consider what will be needed to deploy IMT-2020. As was mentioned above 5G will be about high speeds, lower latencies and more dense networks. The first 5G networks are likely to include some or all of the following:

- a virtualized mobile core over which a preponderance of traffic flows;
- some type of “evolved” IoT (Internet of Things) use case; and
- LTE-Advanced deployed along with new spectrum.

In order to deliver the required functionality, spending will be required for RAN upgrades, cell site densification, and data centres, Central Offices and Mobile Edge Computing. When this is taken into account it is clear that 5G deployment will depend on the continued evolution of the current LTE networks, including support for upcoming releases.

14. What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?

UK mobile operators, many of which are still in the process of deploying 4G (LTE / LTE-Advanced) networks, aren’t yet in a big rush to clamber onto the 5G deployment. 5G networks will have sharply different / higher frequency spectrum needs from 4G, which could make them more expensive to build. 5G will also be able to operate at more traditional lower frequencies too. It is anticipated that the regulatory planning roll out of 5G will happen in two phases as described above in Question 4.

15. Are there international examples to draw on?

In the U.S., iGR forecasts that $48 billion will be spent to upgrade LTE between 2015 and 2019 in preparation for 5G. Note that no IMT-2020 radios or cells have been deployed at this point. But it is anticipated that LTE-Advanced will be deployed in new spectrum – e.g., the WCS spectrum that AT&T will likely roll out in 2016. This new spectrum might also include unlicensed 3.5 GHz, newly auctioned 600 MHz or some additional spectrum the FCC frees up for “shared use” in the next few years.

16. Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

---

One of the biggest challenges is figuring out an economically viable approach to deploying 5G solutions at such high frequencies, which by nature do not travel very far and struggle to penetrate through walls, they can also be highly susceptible to other common environment factors like rain. Over the past year we have seen some promising approaches, but turning these into viable solutions that have good coverage and which can also fit into modern ultra-slim Smartphones won’t be easy.

17. Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

Ofcom has already identified several bands in different parts above 6GHz radio spectrum that could be candidates for the service, but the right spectrum will be decided by an agreed standard and technology and after consideration of the feasibility of deployment without interference to other users/services. As such it’s actually a good thing that the technology is moving ahead of policy / standards as it avoids the chicken and egg scenario, but policy does now need to catch up. Ofcom has already shown initial focus on the 31.8-33.4GHz band and studies for this band should be carried out in a timely manner in order to signal early enough to the industry the importance of this band as a global harmonized band for IMT-2020. Meanwhile some trickier bands, such as 43.5 - 45.5GHz, 71 - 76GHz and 81 - 86GHz, are also being considered. But their use by existing services and technical restrictions make these more challenging than the 31.8 – 33.4GHz.

Part of the aim here is to achieve 1GHz of bandwidth per operator for 5G, but some of the bands simply don’t have the spare capacity for that without creating problems for existing services, although it’s possible that this may still be “re-examined with a significantly lower bandwidth requirement” (e.g. 500MHz or 250MHz) such bandwidth requirement makes it much more realistic to have a coherent spectrum policy to manage and support the deployment of 5G technology for the future. In any case the first commercial 5G deployment isn’t expected to surface until around 2020 and it’s hoped that some agreement on global harmonisation will be reached before then when the matter is discussed during future World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC) events in 2019.

Although work is still on-going, and a large amount of imprecision still exists, there is some agreement on the concepts that are expected to become reality in 5G phase 1 networks. In 5G phase 1, below 6GHz there could be use of spectrum aggregation across several bands. These networks will be rolled out around 2020. For 5G phase 2 the use of millimetre waves for small cell high capacity systems will be introduced. These networks will be a follow on look scheduled for 2020-25. The study of bands above 6GHz has been initiated by WRC 2015; within ITU TG5/1 this will be reported to WRC 2019 for either allocations or identification. Therefore it is important to encourage focus on spectrum in bands where there was a very common agreement (i.e. 31.8 – 33.4 GHz) for wideband 5G applications. In addition to a meticulous substantiation of the actual demand, the consideration of any new bands for such terrestrial services will require careful assessment and recognition of other services using, or planning to use these bands. It is important to note that the satellite community makes intensive use of several portions of the frequency spectrum above 6GHz for its services (in particular for High throughput satellites in Ka-band), and maintaining a stable and

---

1 Exploit bands already identified for IMT in the Radio Regulations, including 450-470 MHz, 698 – 806 MHz and 3400 – 3600 MHz
2 To secure the required 5G bandwidths of 500MHz to 1GHz per carrier, WRC-15 identified the following bands as open to study: 24.25-27.5GHz, 31.8 – 33.4 GHz, 37-40.5 GHz, 42.5-43.5 GHz, 45.5-47 GHz, 47.2-50.2 GHz, 50.4-52.6 GHz, 66-76 GHz, 81-86 GHz
predictable regulatory and spectrum management environment is critical for such long term
investments.

ESOA is of the opinion that 5G has better chances of materialising in frequencies below 6 GHz — both
in IMT legacy bands and in the new identifications resolved by the WRC-15. Frequency bands below
5 GHz will provide a simpler, more cost effective evolution of current LTE systems into 5G while
generally benefiting from better coverage / QoS. According to AT&T11, “as 5G systems develop over
time, [...] low frequency spectrum (below 6 GHz), in general, is essential to allow the smooth
migration from LTE to 5G”. In addition, high data rates have recently been successfully trialled at
sub-6 GHz frequencies. For instance, Huawei and Japan’s NTT DoCoMo trialled the first large-scale
multi-user MIMO (MU-MIMO) test, with a concurrent connectivity of 24 user devices in the macro
cell environment of the sub 6 GHz frequency band. According to Huawei, the cell download peak
throughput of MU-MIMOs achieved was 3.6 Gbps in a 100 MHz ultra-wide band channel12. Huawei
expects to achieve speeds of up to 10 Gbps in sub-6 GHz frequencies13. The demonstration of
technologies proposed for 5G standards at sub-6 GHz frequencies, involving such high levels of
throughput – and when considering the intrinsic benefits of sub-6 GHz bands – are a clear indication
of the potential of these bands in the development of 5G.

12 http://www.fiercewireless.com/tech/story/huawei-completes-large-scale-5g-field-trial-ntt-docomo/2015-10-07
13 http://www.techtimes.com/articles/93823/20151010/huawei-5g-wireless-field-tests-produce-screaming-fast-speeds-of-3-6-gbps.htm
Ericsson's response to the National Infrastructure Commission's 5G Call for Evidence

This document represents Ericsson’s response to the National Infrastructure Commission’s 5G Call for Evidence, submitted on 11 July 2016.

Our key points are:

- Most national communication networks will depend on 5G in the future, which will bring material benefits to the Networked Society and will enable new commercial and industrial business models

- The current regulatory situation is in principle supportive of 5G; however, the Government may want to consider the following to help speed up 5G in the UK
  - The regulatory and policy regime for network deployments, including local planning and the Electronic Communications Code, may need to be amended to be fully supportive of fibre, microwave backhaul and radio access deployments
  - Any regulation on Open Internet / Net Neutrality should be carefully drafted to avoid the risk of stifling innovation in telecommunication networks; for example some 5G functionality such as for autonomous cars may be in conflict with more “pure” interpretations of the Net Neutrality principles
  - Ofcom together with other regulators should consider prioritising the allocation of appropriate and internationally aligned spectrum for 5G, such as in the 3.4 - 4.2 GHz and 24.2 - 29.5 GHz ranges, even if initially for trial purposes only
  - The Government could consider launching a dedicated initiative to involve wider parts of the economy in the development and deployment of 5G, similar to other countries where Ericsson participates in initiatives such as “5G for Sweden” and “5G for Switzerland”
About Ericsson globally

Ericsson is the driving force behind the Networked Society – a world leader in communications technology and services. Our long-term relationships with every major telecom operator in the world allow people, business and society to fulfil their potential and create a more sustainable future.

Our services, software and infrastructure – especially in mobility, broadband and the cloud – are enabling the telecom industry and other sectors to do better business, increase efficiency, improve the user experience and capture new opportunities.

With customers in 180 countries and approximately 115,000 employees, we combine global scale with technology and services leadership. We support networks that connect more than 2.5 billion subscribers. Forty percent of the world’s mobile traffic is carried over Ericsson networks. And our investments in research and development ensure that our solutions – and our customers – stay in front.

Ericsson employs around 23,700 people in research and development worldwide, with an annual investment volume of SEK 35 billion (around GBP 3 billion, 2015). Ericsson holds more than 39,000 patents and is one of the leading holders of patents in digital communications in Europe.

Founded in 1876, Ericsson is headquartered in Stockholm, Sweden, and generated revenue of SEK 246.9 billion (around GBP 22 billion) in 2015. Ericsson is listed on the NASDAQ OMX stock exchange in Stockholm and the NASDAQ in New York.

About Ericsson in Europe and the UK

Ericsson engages geographically through 10 regional units, one of which is Region Western & Central Europe (RWCE), which includes Germany and the UK and is headquartered in London.

Ericsson is active in the UK since 1898, when we opened our first sales office here. Beyond telecommunications, the UK is also the base of Ericsson’s global broadcast and media business, which evolved from the acquisitions of Technicolor Broadcast Services, Tandberg TV and Red Bee Media (formerly part of the BBC).

Our main customers in the UK include the mobile operators EE, O2, Vodafone and Three, the TV and internet service providers BT, Sky, Virgin Media and TalkTalk, and the BBC. We employ around 4,000 employees in 13 offices across the UK.

In September 2015, Ericsson launched the "5G for Europe" initiative, helping increase the competitiveness of European economies. In the UK, we have a partnership with King’s College in London to develop 5G technologies since February 2016.
Ericsson’s response to the questions

4.1 The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:
- what uses have been envisaged for 5G?

The fifth generation (5G) of mobile networks, is being based on existing 4G technology, enhanced by new advanced technologies that will perform by orders of magnitude better than existing mobile networks and therefore can enable new use cases that are not possible today (see figure).

We are developing 5G with a very broad range of use cases in mind, such as:

- **Broadband and media everywhere**: This use case shows how it will be possible to communicate in crowded or remote areas at high speed, thanks to a decrease in latency and the increase in data rates. Thanks to 5G, every mobile user will experience high-quality broadband service both upload and download.

- **Smart vehicles and transport**: Sensors embedded in roads, railways, airfields and vehicles will communicate with each other through the 5G network. Ericsson is fully aware that this use case is focused on massive machine type communication and is working to ensure that the 5G network has the necessary high coverage and low power consumption.

- **Critical services and infrastructure control**: 5G brings high reliability and low latency required to control critical services and infrastructure. This unlocks new opportunities for public safety, government, city management and utility companies.

- **Critical control of remote devices**: Ericsson’s 5G network allows for remote control of heavy machinery. This opens the way for new possibilities such as increased efficiency and reduced cost or risk reduction in hazardous environments.
• **Human machine interaction**: The high performance of 5G networks will make IoT more accessible by humans, to enhance the awareness of the context in which people live. Ericsson 5G system allows for the context awareness that allows you to fill the gap between people and IoT.

• **Sensors networks**: 5G technology will expand business opportunities through monitoring, tracking and automation capabilities on a large scale - from connected farms and agriculture to smart cities and buildings.

More details of these and other use cases can be found at [https://www.ericsson.com/5g/use-cases](https://www.ericsson.com/5g/use-cases), [https://www.ericsson.com/assets/local/narratives/5g/use-cases/5g-use-cases-ericsson.pdf](https://www.ericsson.com/assets/local/narratives/5g/use-cases/5g-use-cases-ericsson.pdf) and [https://www.ericsson.com/news/150708-5g-user-cases_244069645_c](https://www.ericsson.com/news/150708-5g-user-cases_244069645_c).

It is worth noting that 5G is aiming to enable almost any future use case possible, even the ones nobody can imagine today. Hence some 5G technical requirements may appear somewhat extreme today.

• **of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?**

We believe that all the use cases outlined above are relevant and credible for the UK. While precise predictions in this fast developing field are challenging, we would expect many of the relevant use cases to be commercially available around 2020 as 5G networks become available.

Already today, Ericsson offers ‘5G plug-ins’ which will make some of the 5G functionality available to our 4G operator customers before 2020 (see [https://www.ericsson.com/spotlight/networks/secure-app-coverage/5g-plug-ins](https://www.ericsson.com/spotlight/networks/secure-app-coverage/5g-plug-ins)).

• **what is the potential scale of benefits?**

In the past, Ericsson has argued that doubling the average speed of broadband can add 0.3 percentage points to GDP growth (see e.g. [https://www.ericsson.com/res/thecompany/docs/corporate-responsibility/2013/socioeconomic-effect-of-broadband-speed.pdf](https://www.ericsson.com/res/thecompany/docs/corporate-responsibility/2013/socioeconomic-effect-of-broadband-speed.pdf)).

Since 5G is expected to increase average broadband speeds from around 10 Mbps today to well beyond 1 Gbps, Ericsson would expect material implications for GDP (albeit not in a linear correlation with speed increases). In addition, connecting all manner of ‘things’ to the internet will add further benefits, which are considered significant, but are challenging to quantify economically at this stage.
4.2 What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Similar to advanced 4G networks, 5G will heavily rely on a large number of small antennas located on structures such as lamp posts and building facades. Hence it will be very important that local planning permission processes and permitted development rights are simplified and harmonised. The UK’s existing regime is complex and slows deployments down when compared to peer countries. Ideally, smaller antenna installations up to a certain size should not require any planning permission or other interactions with local authorities. We are aware of current developments on the Electronic Communications Code and Permitted Development Rights and would reiterate that final arrangements favourable to network operators will be essential to facilitate a swift roll out of 5G when the technology is ready.

In parallel, current policies governing Open Internet/ Net Neutrality aspects need to be reviewed to allow for the ‘specialised’ treatment of certain service types in parallel to ‘normal’ user internet access services. For example, real-time industry applications, remote surgery and critical data for autonomous cars should not be delayed by other users watching videos over the same network.

Legal frameworks also have to support the protection of critical infrastructure by enabling appropriate cyber security measures.

- are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Ericsson is engaged with a number of industries to develop 5G use cases and derive the resulting requirements for 5G networks. We do this in various ways, such as currently founding a new industry body together with car manufacturers and other telecoms equipment vendors.

Ericsson is of the view that large, medium and small business would all benefit from 5G capabilities, while many have not yet engaged in the 5G development. We would welcome a discussion with NIC/Government to explore further if and how such industries could get involved in the 5G development.

4.3 What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

- what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

To connect almost anything anywhere in the country, landmass coverage approaching 99% would be a key infrastructure requirement. In the UK, we have seen positive developments in recent years with the 90% geographic coverage agreement between DCMS and the mobile operators and also BT-EE’s current deployment of ESN for the Home Office, taking 4G coverage even further. This needs to continue as a basis for ubiquitous 5G.

In areas with high capacity requirements, such as in city centres, 5G radio access networks will require many antenna units, to be located on structures such as lamp posts and buildings. This should be supported by an appropriate planning framework.

---

1 4G technology continues to evolve, for example known as 4G/LTE Advanced and 4G/LTE Advanced Pro. This happens in parallel to the 5G development.
Both in remote and city areas, connecting the radio access networks to fibre-based fixed networks as well as radio based backhaul systems will be crucial to meet the requirements of advanced 4G and then 5G. Therefore, appropriate and sufficient spectrum for both radio access and radio-based backhaul systems is crucial (see further below), as well as a frameworks and incentives to accelerate the roll-out of fibre, areas in which the UK has been lagging behind its peer countries.

Low latency will be key for many 5G use cases, which will require that data storage equipment is located geographically close to users. Fair access to key locations such as telephone exchange and other suitable premises will play an important role for the success of 5G.

- **what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?**

Requirements for overall capacity will vary vastly by location, so it is unlikely that the same type of 5G capabilities and equipment will be required in remote areas as in city centres. It will still be important to achieve a very high landmass coverage level, ultimately approaching or even exceeding 99% for 5G solutions. This will ensure that the Internet of Things will not experience any not-spots, in particular for operations in remote areas such as agricultural sensors, automated vehicles or connected drones.

As per the previous question, wide availability of fibre and suitable locations will be key.

- **are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?**

As noted above, considering how to make appropriate and sufficient spectrum for radio access and backhaul available should be considered as a key priority for the Government and Ofcom.

Also, fixed fibre networks will remain as one of the key input for the mobile broadband networks, and 5G will be no exception. Access, backhaul and fibre, complementing each other, will enable the high speeds and capacity of 5G. Therefore, the Government should consider how to further encourage the necessary investments. This is already relevant today for 4G, so the UK can remain a leader in 4G versus other European peer countries, which could result in an advantage for early 5G deployments in the UK.

In parallel, trials of 5G in real-world settings would allow telecom operators and industry to explore and develop the technology quicker. This could be encouraged for example by enabling access to existing and possibly under-used spectrum, for example the 24.25 - 29.50 GHz as a range for the UK to select a portion from. For early 5G deployments the 26.50 - 29.50 GHz band is of particular interest, since it would align with trials under way in other countries.

- **in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?**

There are a number of global bodies working on 5G, through which the UK could ensure that the country’s interests are well reflected, e.g. via various UK authorities, trade bodies and associations.
UK policy makers and regulators are invited to consider if launching an initiative such as “5G for the UK” together with key industries such as automotive, rail and shipping could be another way of incentivising and improvement deployment. Ericsson has already several “5G for …” initiatives under way across Europe (e.g. “5G for Sweden”, “5G for Switzerland”, “5G for Europe”), which bring together industry partners and research institutions to speed up 5G development and deployment. We would welcome a discussion on what a similar initiative might look like in the UK.

- are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

While 5G networks are not commercially available anywhere in the world yet, numerous leading countries and telecom operators across the world have partnered with Ericsson to develop and deploy 5G networks. The figure illustrates Ericsson’s global role in this.

4.4 Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

Assuming no government subsidies, the mobile operators are likely to initially fund 5G deployments and recoup the investment through service fees to their customers; this is today’s mobile network model, which we expect to apply for the majority of 5G deployments as well.

We also see that ‘private’ 5G networks, including IoT networks, might be deployed such as on campuses, warehouses and factory premises; here the entity deploying its own 5G network would bear the deployment costs directly and recouping them through benefits in its business.

- what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?

It is challenging to put a precise number on the costs involved on a national level, since the technology itself has not been fully developed yet and the final deployments could take very different forms.
From a government perspective, we would suggest that the focus should be on reducing any barriers that may make 5G slow or too costly for the private sector to roll out. As discussed above, this includes supportive planning regulations, net neutrality policy and spectrum.

Importantly, 5G technology is globally developed and these costs will be shared, as long as national deployments follow global standards to benefit from economies of scale. Therefore, the Government should ensure that UK deployments use these standards, as they have been in the past for mobile networks (2G, 3G and 4G).

- *are there international examples to draw on?*

5G has not been deployed commercially anywhere in the world yet, but as pointed out above, we are working with partners around the globe to develop and deploy 5G and can build on our experience for 5G deployments in the UK.

4.5 *Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?*

We believe that the existing model is in principle able to facilitate 5G rollouts.

Since spectrum is such a crucial input for 5G, it will be important that timely allocation of appropriate spectrum within a clear and harmonised framework is a key priority in the UK (see also next question below)

In addition, intense competition between mobile operators in the UK appear to keep profit margins relatively low compared to peer countries, giving UK operators less room to invest in 5G ahead of other operators elsewhere.

- *is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?*

We see three key areas where current spectrum policy could be further developed to facilitate the deployment of 5G:

- **International harmonisation**: Spectrum bands generate the highest benefit when they are harmonised internationally and ideally globally, mainly due to economies of scale, easier roaming and less interference at borders

- **Availability of spectrum**: Spectrum only generates benefit to the economy and society when it is actually used on a large scale; several spectrum bands could be made available more quickly

- **Balance between industry segments**: Since technology and industries are evolving quickly, a balanced and forward looking approach to allocating spectrum appears appropriate, in particular where various industry segments compete for the same spectrum resources

More concretely, we would invite the UK policy makers and regulators to allocate appropriate spectrum resources for 5G use, as soon as practical, ideally no later than 2018. We suggest exploring spectrum in the ranges 3.4 - 4.2 GHz and 24.25 - 29.5 GHz. Other countries such as the USA, South Korea, Japan and China are well advanced
here and therefore well positioned to take leadership with regard to early deployments of 5G networks.

At the same time, it remains critical that regulators such as Ofcom align the national spectrum uses with international spectrum harmonisation initiatives, since UK-specific national arrangements would most likely reduce economies of scale, increase costs and slow down roll outs to the detriment of consumers and the wider economy.

In addition, to facilitate the rollout of “private” 5G networks for critical industry and health applications, more dedicated, licenced spectrum may be required. Further, less critical “private” 5G networks could make use of more flexible, “lightly-licenced” and licenced-exempt spectrum (similar to Wi-Fi), e.g. in bands that are currently being identified and defined in various global initiatives, such as the ITU WRC processes. Wherever possible, spectrum should be made available in an application- and technology-neutral approach to give maximum flexibility for future innovation.
For further conversations or questions, please contact:

**DR ULRICH LOEWER**  
Head of Strategy and Public Affairs  
Region Western and Central Europe

**Ericsson**  
Unit 4, Guildford Business Park  
Guildford, Surrey GU2 8SG, United Kingdom  
www.ericsson.com

© Ericsson AB 2016  
All rights reserved. The information in this document is the property of Ericsson. Except as specifically authorized in writing by Ericsson, the receiver of this document shall keep the information contained herein confidential and shall protect the same in whole or in part from disclosure and dissemination to third parties. Disclosure and disseminations to the receiver’s employees shall only be made on a strict need to know basis. The information in this document is subject to change without notice and Ericsson assumes no liability for any error or damage of any kind resulting from use of the information.
Historic England Response to the National Infrastructure Commission’s Call for Evidence on the Deployment of 5G Telecommunications

Historic England is the Government’s statutory adviser on all matters relating to the historic environment in England. We are a non-departmental public body established under the National Heritage Act 1983 and sponsored by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS). We champion and protect England’s historic places, providing expert advice to local planning authorities, developers, owners and communities to help ensure our historic environment is properly understood, enjoyed and cared for.

Historic England welcomes the opportunity to submit evidence on the following areas:

4.2 What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?
- Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

As noted in the call for evidence, a precise definition of what 5G will encompass has yet to be agreed, and thus the related infrastructure and regulatory issues are also currently lacking in precision.

Whether 5G proves to be evolutionary or revolutionary, though, existing regulatory mechanisms provide an obvious starting point when considering future challenges, and here it is worth noting that much has already been done to ensure efficiency in the handling of planning controls, including the introduction (and extension) of various permitted development rights. National planning policy, and the (regularly revised) Code of Best Practice on Mobile Network Development in England further support the delivery of mobile infrastructure, balancing the economic and social benefits of this technology with environmental protection (with appropriate reference to the historic environment). These provisions provide a suitable basis for the further consideration of 5G networks.

4.3 What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

- What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?
- What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?
- Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?
- In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?
• Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

The infrastructure requirements for 5G networks are not yet known. If higher frequency radio spectrum bands are sought, this suggests smaller cell radii, and thus a requirement for more infrastructure (and different masthead requirements) – and thus a corresponding increase in both the cost and impact of that infrastructure. Both cost and impact could be reduced if mast sharing was a key element of any 5G network strategy, and also if existing infrastructure could be reused as much as possible.

The delivery of existing networks demonstrated that urban, suburban and rural areas all face different challenges: urban areas primarily in relation to the impact of installations on people, and rural areas primarily in relation to landscape impact and the difficulties of access and power supply. The historic environment can be affected in any of these locations, however, and any proposals for the implementation of a 5G network need to maintain current safeguards. The opportunities presented by the historic environment should also be noted, however, e.g. the use of church towers – where appropriate – for the installation of telecommunications equipment.

4.5 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?
• Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

Those elements of the existing UK telecommunications model which promote shared infrastructure provide a useful foundation for the rollout of a 5G network. The technological advancements associated with 5G could also usefully be extended to reducing the size and improving the appearance of the necessary hardware, to reduce its impact, and also make it more acceptable to communities and thereby more straightforward to deliver.

Victoria Thomson
Head of Planning Advice and Reform
5G Consultation- Call for Evidence

18 July 2016

Consultation Response - Institution of Civil Engineers

The ICE is a UK-based international organisation with over 91,000 members ranging from professional civil engineers to students. It is an educational and qualifying body and has charitable status under UK law. Founded in 1818, the ICE has become recognised worldwide for its excellence as a centre of learning, as a qualifying body and as a public voice for the profession.

ICE would like to thank the National Infrastructure Commission for the invitation to take part in the consultation.

Introduction

As a centre of knowledge and excellence in physical infrastructure planning, design and delivery, our response is framed primarily in relation to how 5G might impact upon other key infrastructure areas: water, transport, energy, flooding and waste, and their interdependencies. It also considers other underpinning factors, such as availability of the necessary skills to support the 5G rollout.

ICE is strongly supportive of the NIC’s essential exploration of 5G roll-out in the UK, and the UK Government’s ambition to make the UK a world-leader in 5G technology. ICE recognises that 5G has the potential to change how we design, deliver and operate our key infrastructure assets, create significant efficiencies in the construction industry, and change the face of our built environment.

- As with all major infrastructure programmes, the success of a 5G programme will depend on getting the following right:
  - Approval, regulation and planning
  - Programme
  - Funding
  - Policy
- The security and resilience of future infrastructure which is dependent on 5G connectivity is vital to avoid cascade failures in increasingly interdependent systems
- Industry requirements of 5G will be different from those of consumers and this need to be considered

Preamble

As yet, there is still no standard definition for 5G. Two possible directions have been suggested:

- 5G will ‘consolidate’ previous generations, expanding coverage and improving reliability
- 5G will considerable reduce end-to-end latency, and improve data transfer speeds

This may be in part dictated by what we expect 5G to do, what we expect the coverage to be, and who it is primarily envisaged benefiting. The requirements of consumers will be different from those of industry. It needs to be clear what 5G will and won’t do, what its strengths and weaknesses will be, to inform decision making.
It is worth noting that there will be a lot of Kudos associated with the race to market. Computer Service Providers (CSPs) will be under pressure to deliver to published deadlines and this may mean shortcuts being taken, including with security. There is anecdotal evidence that UK CSPs who went live in the early days of 4G were delivering to deadlines and letting the security catch up later.

While the consumer benefits of 5G are broadly understood, more focus on the design and operations side of the 5G discussion is required.

Questions

4.1.1 What uses have been envisaged for 5G?

5G is potentially relevant to a host of applications:

- Building Information Management (BIM)\(^1\) – level 2\(^2\) and level 3\(^3\) – including, but not limited to:
  - ‘As designed’ vs ‘as built’ construction monitoring
  - Augmented reality for construction monitoring visualisation
  - Facilities and asset operation and management
- Smart cities
- Transport infrastructure operation
- Structural health monitoring of physical infrastructure assets (especially in remote or rural locations)
- Autonomous vehicles/connected cars/smart road infrastructure
- Improved HD/UHD video streaming (drones for inspection of infrastructure assets like bridges, virtual/augmented reality)
- Security services and data
- ‘Internet of Things’
- Infrastructure for education and health services (eHealth, assistive devices)
- Smart meters (gas, electricity, water) and systems

While some of the use-cases outlines above can be delivered without 5G, the full realisation of others will be dependent upon the reduced latency and increased capacity 5G could offer. For example, for BIM level 3 to be used effectively, and for machine to machine (M2M) systems – such as smart highways and autonomous vehicles – improvements in end-to-end latency beyond what is available with 4G LTE will be required.

**Case Study:** The UK Connected Intelligent Transport Environment (UKCITE) project\(^4\) aims to create the most advanced environment for testing connected and autonomous vehicles. It involves equipping over 40 miles of urban roads, dual-carriageways and motorways with combinations of three ‘talking car technologies’, and testing for a fourth, known as LTE-V. The project will establish how these technologies can improve journeys, reduce road traffic congestion, and provide

---

\(^1\) BIM is a value creating collaboration through the entire life-cycle of an infrastructure asset, underpinned by the creation, collation and exchange of shared 3D models and intelligent, structured data attached to them. (UK BIM Taskforce)

\(^2\) BIM level 2 (procurement BIM) is now mandated for use on the procurement by UK Central Government of all significant building and civil infrastructure projects.

\(^3\) BIM level 3 (lifetime BIM) is not yet defined, other than in an initial strategy document published by UK Government in Feb 2015 (see [http://digital-built-britain.com/DigitalBuiltBritainLevel3BuildingInformationModellingStrategicPlan.pdf](http://digital-built-britain.com/DigitalBuiltBritainLevel3BuildingInformationModellingStrategicPlan.pdf)).

\(^4\) [http://www2.warwick.ac.uk/fac/sci/wmg/mediacentre/wmgnews/?newsitem=094d434554f376b501551675dc2229b4](http://www2.warwick.ac.uk/fac/sci/wmg/mediacentre/wmgnews/?newsitem=094d434554f376b501551675dc2229b4)
Consultation response

entertainment and safety services through better connectivity. Initial work by the project to test 4G/LTE connectivity in the Coventry/Birmingham area has highlighted some serious capacity/connectivity issues in the existing cellular infrastructure that would severely limit the ability to use of vehicle processing.

Physical and communications infrastructures can be thought of as aspects of an interdependent system, where physical infrastructure is the ‘skeleton’, sensors are the ‘senses’, and 5G could be the nervous system. Together the system operates effectively, but if missing one of these aspects then it can only be partially effective. 5G has the potential to better/fully enable other physical infrastructure and their interdependencies.

4.1.2 Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

Currently, there is no one single core application which will drive 5G development and deployment, but a number which might benefit directly from it – BIM, structural sensors, smart highways. While current use cases are limited, the market has historically tended to deliver services which make use of new capacity.

Some use cases most relevant to civil infrastructure design and operation will benefit from improved latency and reliability. Others however would benefit from an increase in available bandwidth. For example, dynamic structural health monitoring of infrastructure assets, such as bridges, would benefit from an increase in bandwidth available, particularly in the upstream direction (which is often significantly less than in the downstream direction with current asymmetric communications technologies). Construction technologies, like reality capture\(^5\) require a lot of bandwidth.

**Case study:** Changes in legislation can affect the demand for digital communications services. For example, from 1\(^{st}\) October 2016, privately owned waste water pumping stations will be adopted by the local water companies. Maintenance was previously the responsibility of the private owners. There are potentially a large number of these pumping stations, each relatively small and serving maybe one or two properties, most likely in rural areas. A potential use for 5G would be to provide an M2M always-on fault reporting system for this type of physical asset, as and when they are identified.

4.1.3 What is the potential scale of benefits?

It is hard to tell due to the potential number of variables and the undefined nature of 5G. The benefits are potentially considerable, but it’s worth noting that needs and benefits will be different for consumers and for industry. Clarity about each will be vital. A ‘truth matrix’ mapping different stakeholders against the foreseen benefits of 5G rollout could be helpful in establishing measures of success for a 5G project. For an example, see Annexe 1.

For industry, increased coverage and capacity of mobile connectivity by 5G could enable many organisational efficiencies. For example, the construction of transportation projects are often in rural or remote areas by virtue of their connecting role between cities (such as the proposed HS2 development, initially connecting London and Birmingham). The use of new technologies dependent on high-capacity connectivity (low latency video transfer) have the potential to enable time savings.

---

\(^5\) Reality capture technologies include 3D laser scanning, mobile and aerial LiDAR, and photogrammetry to capture the existing conditions of an area/asset and store them in digital form.
Consultation response

Constant access to sensors and systems enabled by improved coverage and connectivity, too, is a high-use-high-value proposition for industry. Real-time monitoring of infrastructure assets and their interactions, the ability to gather information from remote assets, and many other benefits can delivered at a range of scales.

**Case Study:** Augmented reality (AR) has a role in helping construction teams on site understand how various systems and components fit together during production. Construction could be assisted by the use of tablets on-site with apps to render 3D models to allow construction teams can compare the models to plans, reducing human error. AR would allow a user to see exactly how a design fits into the construction site, including how parts and systems that have yet to be constructed will with those already in place. This can be made to work not just with a tablet, but with VR headsets for a more flexible approach. Bentley Systems and others have speculated (Côté 2013) that this could also be used in conjunction with BIM plans, creating rich data availability on site.

Moreover, having ‘always-available’ mobile connectivity that can deliver near-ubiquitous data access will enable operatives working on-site to immediately access required information.

**Case study:** In the Construction industry, on-site connectivity is often problematic. Initially mobile connectivity will be deployed, but this can be hampered by the existence of ‘not spots’ for 2G, 3G and 4G LTE. Where mobile connectivity is established, it is usually superseded by fixed access connectivity where feasible. This is to allow effective use of BIM and cloud technologies, which aren’t fully supported by 4G LTE access, but could be supported by 5G.

4.2.1 **What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?**

**Planning:** We can expect the densification of mobile communication infrastructure for 5G. This is a consequence of using higher frequency bands within the radio spectrum, which will result in a decrease in signal propagation. Several areas of planning legislation will need to reflect this.

**Energy:** New applications enabled by 5G may have unforeseen impacts on our energy requirements. It will be necessary to consider what this means in the context of already growing energy demands, green energy production, and carbon impacts. There are hidden costs and currently poor data. The resilience of energy supply in the current challenged market is also an issue.

**Unforeseen consequences:** There is a need to consider the impacts of increased coverage, and associated infrastructure, on wildlife, quality of human life and broader societal impacts, amongst other issues. Technological choices are not binary, by which we mean it is not simply a do it/don’t do it choice - there are many other questions that arise in taking forward a pro-5G option.

**Spectrum allocations:** This will be key, and how spectrum is allocated will impact upon how the technology operates. Certain things – like satellites - have fixed allocations. There is still uncertainty around which frequency bands in the radio spectrum may be used for 5G. International discussions via the ITU may be a cause of delay as a consequence.

**Europe:** The degree to which the UK wishes to harmonise itself with the Digital Agenda for Europe and the digital single market will be an ongoing challenge to determine, following the decision in June 2016 for the UK to leave the European Union. The UK is ahead of most other countries in the provision of digital infrastructure, but for example, the European Commission is currently consulting on the
Consultation response

coordinated introduction of 5G networks in Europe, and the UK may lose influence in determining the overall 5G agenda as well on enablers such as spectrum, standards and investments.

Coverage: If 5G is going to be used to support initiatives such BIM, smart cities and smart transport, and act as an enabler for communications with objects (i.e. the IoT) then the operating licences need to address the delivery of a ubiquitous, high availability service, with 100% coverage of all population centres (cities, town and villages). The coverage should provide a guaranteed minimum level of connectivity in terms of data throughput and latency of the network.

Regulation: The regulatory regime needs to address the policy issues regarding the type of communications traffic/use that the cellular coverage will provide. For example, we already encounter performance and capacity issues with the wired broadband as a result of the increasing use of broadband to carry streamed audio and video services. This is despite having a sophisticated and virtually universal terrestrial and satellite RF distribution network carrying video content. The Infrastructure Commission may wish to consider whether use of the 5G cellular network for such transmissions, including for example the move to 4K video represents value for money or a prudent use of cellular bandwidth, when such transmissions can be handled though other communications channels.

4.2.2 Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

- Spectrum allocation;
- Planning controls on new base station deployments & use of public sector land;
- Sharing of fixed broadband access points for new base stations
- Exploring regulatory infrastructure sharing to reduce costs and avoid redundant use of capital in duplicating infrastructure.

4.2.3 Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Interdependencies: Infrastructure systems are becoming more interconnected as a consequence of (primarily) the ongoing integration of digital technologies (Hall et al. 2016). This means that infrastructure sectors (energy, transport, waste, water etc.) rely more on the continual, uninterrupted operation of digital communications. For example, digital technologies which use communications networks are now being used widely in energy and transportation. For example, the implementation of Smart Grid technology in the electricity sector enables better monitoring, performance and reliability of the electricity system using thousands of remote controlled devices installed at various points in the grid. Key to the Smart Grid development “is a modernised electricity grid that uses information and communications technology to monitor and actively control generation and demand in near real-time, which provides a more reliable and cost effective system for transporting electricity from generators to homes, businesses and industry” (DECC and Ofgem, 2014). Digital communications systems such as 5G are highly dependent on electricity to operate. Failure in one system could lead to cascading failure. These interdependencies might not necessarily ‘hold back’ the deployment of 5G, but they serve as important examples of why we need to make sure that we get the delivery of the next generation of communications technologies correct.

From both the Level 3 work and the UKCITE work (at Warwick Uni) on connected vehicles, there are critical issues concerning the capacity, reliability and resilience of the connectivity via mobile communications. By way of example, the following quote is from a Royal Academy of Engineering
Consultation response

report “Living without electricity” on the power outage in Lancaster during the floods in December 2015:

“Telephones and the internet

The wired telephone system, powered from batteries in the exchange, continued to operate over most of Lancaster. Some areas were out of action but that was largely caused by flood water saturating the connection boxes, rather than the loss of electricity supply. Many people who had replaced wired handsets with wireless discovered that these do not work without mains supply.

Mobile phone systems did not hold up. On most networks, the base station (the transmitter that provides the radio signal to communicate with phones in that area) is powered from the local 230V electricity supply. Some have a battery back-up that continues to provide a service for an hour or two but few, if any, cope with the 30-hour loss or supply experienced over much of Lancaster. Inevitably, the loss of a mobile signal resulted in the inability to send or receive text messages or to use 3G and 4G internet services.”

Skills: 5G, and broader technological changes, will create a new set of skills requirement for those working in key economic infrastructure areas. In the future we may see job requirements changing more rapidly, and both people and companies will need to be more flexible to changing requirements. Foresight and agility will be key, and retraining may need to be approached in a more modular way in the future.

Security: Security tends to be thought of in terms of data security, but security of infrastructure also vital to avoid domino effect/cascade infrastructure failure. The interdependencies of different infrastructure systems have the potential to be better understood and modelled with the increased connectivity, use of sensors and generation of data. However, we have to acknowledge that it can be exploited. A recent study estimated the impact of a cyber-attack on London’s electricity distribution network. An attack on 65 substations in London and the South East could leave 9 million customers without power, leading to an economic loss of £49 billion over 11 days (Kelly et al. 2016). The cyber-attack in this scenario is similar to the type which caused the blackout in the Ivano-Frankivsk region of the Ukraine on 23rd December 2015.

For all security to be effective it needs to be end-to-end. Work across a whole supply chain it’s not good enough for one ‘piece’ to be secure when the rest of the chain is more vulnerable. We also need to be aware of ‘local network risks’ – for example, hacks to smart meters which can propagate to other smart meters in the area.

The security of operators needs to be considered as well as that of consumers. As now, the security team will hold the line that it is up to industry to make sure their communications links are fit-for-purpose by a combination of supply chain and by encryption of sensitive data. 5G will continue the trend started by 4G of seamless switching between different radio access protocols so keeping control of the route taken by your communications traffic will become even more difficult.

5G is likely to drive the requirement for Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) to become standard (instead of operating in the background to IPv4 as it has been since 1998). IPv6 has the potential for better security, although it has been watered down to "must be included" instead of "must be enabled" in

http://www.raeng.org.uk/publications/reports/living-without-electricity
Consultation response

many parts. However, much of the rest of the network and cyber security is based around IPv4; widespread adoption of IPv6 may circumvent a lot of current defences.

There may also be issues in terms of attractiveness to a denial of service attack (by, for example, a hostile foreign actor) and the consequences of that needs to be assessed if there is reliance/dependence on network availability.

Skills availability in cyber security is also an area which needs to be considered.

Other issues that will need to be considered include:

- Privacy/use of information
- Reliability
- Coverage & cross-border interoperability
- Capacity
- Power & Environment
- Infrastructure reusability

4.3.1 What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

For near-ubiquitous coverage of 5G there would need to be considerable infrastructure densification. This is a consequence of using higher frequency bands of the radio spectrum, as signal propagation would decrease. It is likely that we will see a further blurring of the boundaries between operator-provided publicly accessible base stations and private user-provided base stations on private premises.

If 5G is to be the basis for smart infrastructure, IoT, etc., we need to put in place a resilient, secure 5G infrastructure that addresses both physical and cyber security issues and has a fault-tolerant communications and energy supply network supporting its operation. The deployment of the communications sites needs to be managed strategically to ensure that the hubs are located so as to eliminate not-spots and reduce the physical vulnerability to interference and harm (from both natural and human causes).

4.3.2 What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

Future uses may require symmetric upstream/downstream data capabilities, as opposed to the currently available consumer-focused asymmetric services. The Construction industry, in making use of drones, virtual reality/augmented reality, cloud technology and BIM will require better upstream capability in the creation of richer built environment data.

As in our response to the previous question, for near-ubiquitous coverage of 5G there would need to be considerable infrastructure densification. A dramatic increase in cell stations will be required to enable 5G capabilities.

For the full social and economic benefits of 5G to be realised then near-ubiquitous coverage may be required. The current model tends to ‘write off’ consumers who are geographically and socially ‘hard-to-reach’. Therefore, there ideally needs to be sufficient coverage and capacity to enable 5G content, applications and services to work, even in hard-to-reach areas. This may be more easily achieved than with previous technologies, because much of the required infrastructure (fibre, copper using G.Fast etc.) will already be in place, requiring less fixed capital expenditure to upgrade.
4.3.3 What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?
Societally, those who would benefit most from improved access are often those living in remote and rural areas. They are also the most likely to suffer poor access to good social and economic infrastructure, poor health etc. Better connectivity may have the greatest net social benefit for these communities, and be beneficial in terms of consequential savings to other budget lines, for example, remote health care meaning lower high-intensity care requirements. Economically speaking, it is likely that 5G will be rolled out initially in the urban context due to the advantages of economy or scale.

M2M connectivity will require far lower latency to be effective, and as explored in other areas of the response, some use cases - such as autonomous vehicles - will require full coverage.

4.3.4 Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?
We suggest a number of options which could fall into this category:
- Remote devices (collection);
- Autonomous vehicles (use); and
- Allocation of high-frequency spectrum to technology experimentation.

The built environment is suited to being an early test programme subject, and that there are a number of specific infrastructure interventions (as above) and programmes (such as BIM level 3) which may support the case for 5G deployment.

4.3.5 In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?
Many key physical infrastructure providers and operators are laying fibre which could be utilised for deployment of 5G. One example is Network Rail, which is laying a fibre network for its own networking purposes along rail lines. Fibre assets could be utilised via infrastructure sharing schemes which could bring the cost of 5G delivery down, especially in rural or remote areas.

In driving collaboration between relevant sectors it is worth considering what each sector has in common with the others. Many fundamental processes will be similar or the same. By considering these processes and approaches in common, then there is a chance to create common approaches and efficiencies. Then each sector can specify individually for the areas of difference. This has the potential to deliver cross-sectoral learning and create time and resource efficiencies.

4.3.6 Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?
In China and India it has been observed that communications infrastructure is often being deployed before ‘traditional’ infrastructure. And Korea has funded studies by private companies to see what could be delivered.

4.4.1 Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?
Realistically, operators have to bear the majority of the deployment costs in the first instance, as they are generating revenue from customer subscriptions / selling wholesale business services. But consumers ultimately bear the cost whether it’s delivered via telcos or government.
4.4.2 What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?
A Real Wireless study suggests £9.9bn would be representative of the potential cost of 5G roll-out. However, this figure was extrapolated from previous generations of technologies and therefore may need further investigation.

4.4.3 Are there international examples to draw on?
South Korea has allocated spectrum to the key mobile network operators to test 5G technologies. Moreover, Japan is a classic example of a country that has tended to take political decisions to overinvest in civil infrastructure traditionally. We may want to be cognisant of the fact that returns on investment are non-linear, and once you pass a certain threshold, the benefits of further investment begin to diminish.

4.5.1 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?
It is arguable that since the existing UK telecommunication model still struggles to deliver 3G and 4G LTE to many areas of the country (and 2G in some cases) that 5G may require a different approach.

4.5.2 Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?
In light of the recent UK referendum decision to leave the EU, spectrum management policy in relation to the Digital Agenda for Europe will need to be considered. Alignment with the approach of the Commission may be important.

References
DECC and Ofgem; 2014; Smart Grid Vision and Routemap; DECC and Ofgem: London
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAKEHOLDER/5G ‘VIRTUE’ – PROJECT SUCCESS MEASURES</th>
<th>DESIGN</th>
<th>OPERATION</th>
<th>MAINTAINANCE</th>
<th>MANUFACTURER</th>
<th>CONSUMER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INCREASED RELIABILITY</td>
<td>More smarts are designed into systems, networks and assets</td>
<td>Connectivity is ensured, enabling real-time operational services</td>
<td>Businesses can plan and budget ahead more accurately for asset maintenance, using on line condition and performance monitoring</td>
<td>More likely to implement IoT solutions in manufactured products which will provide value add services</td>
<td>Access to real time service data to plan service consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REDUCED LATENCY</td>
<td>More opportunities to use connected systems</td>
<td>Virtually instantaneous feedback allows swift decision making and system correction where necessary</td>
<td>Real-time feedback about asset conditions foresees maintenance requirements, allowing pre-breakdown intervention and continued smooth delivery of service.</td>
<td>Ability to increase systems functionality</td>
<td>Better end-to-end latency providing a better interactive user experience - e.g. for video calls/gaming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCREASED CAPACITY</td>
<td>Ability to use BIM/cloud technologies, reducing human error, creating greater delivery efficiencies.</td>
<td>Ability to transfer large amounts of data upstream and downstream at low cost.</td>
<td>Enable more products to be connected. Allows greater use of structural health monitoring sensors that require larger bandwidth (e.g. Videogrammetry)</td>
<td>Enable more products to be connected</td>
<td>Ability to transfer large amounts of data upstream and downstream at low cost. New consumer technology uses emerge on the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL COVERAGE</td>
<td>Instant access to technologies – BIM/Cloud etc – reducing delays and inefficiencies on site.</td>
<td>Full knowledge of how a whole system is performing regardless of scale.</td>
<td>Use of sensors regardless of location allows full knowledge of how assets are performing and better knowledge of maintenance needs.</td>
<td>Enable more products to be connected</td>
<td>Able to access/upload regardless of physical location to at least a set minimum level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECURE METHODS</td>
<td>Security designed in at the outset.</td>
<td>Systems operate securely and are not compromised.</td>
<td>Systems operate securely and are not compromised.</td>
<td>Individual systems remain intact and secure</td>
<td>A high degree of security and dependability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NIC Call for Evidence on 5G

Submission by the
International Telecommunications Users Group (INTUG)

INTUG is pleased to provide this contribution in response to the NIC’s call for evidence.

Q What uses have been envisaged for 5G?

The introduction of 5G provides both an opportunity and a requirement for a wholly different approach to industry structure nationally and internationally. This will affect funding structures, business cases, mechanisms for spectrum allocation and licensing. It requires enforced sharing of passive and active infrastructure to ensure the viability of applications and services. The interpretation of network neutrality guidelines and rules for the analysis of relevant markets in the new Telecom Framework will need to change.

These changes will be necessitated by the use of 5G for autonomous operation of devices and the ubiquitous spread of machine-to-machine applications in the Internet of Things. Mission critical applications such as remote surgery and fail safe devices involved in for example manufacturing processes and financial transactions will need guaranteed quality. An approach using user-owned soft SIMs or eSIMs is one approach that may help.

Vastly increased speeds both upstream and downstream, reduction in the size of cells and the huge number needed for full resilient coverage will change the approach needed for access and for traffic management. The backhaul capability needed will become part of the overall business model, requiring a fresh approach to interconnect capacity funding.

Large locations such as shopping malls, sporting venues, transport hubs such as airports, railway termini and ports, industrial parks, hospitals, educational campuses and schools, will all need a holistic approach to the current “in-building coverage” debate, to ensure no constraint on service access and the ability of users in a shared environment to switch suppliers, and to make independent choices within a resilient shared 5G ecosystem.

Q Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe? What is the potential scale of benefits?

5G offers the opportunity for transforming the cost base and service quality of many public sectors if a joined up approach is adopted, both across sectors and between suppliers and users. 5G capabilities offer radical opportunities for massive cost savings and service improvements in health services, social services, education, transport, energy, HMRC and the various security agencies. The UK 5G strategy must therefore focus on the big picture, and not simply try to optimise the telecom sector in isolation.
Q What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

Planning rules should ensure that major shared locations such as shopping malls, hospitals, universities, entertainment complexes, leisure centres, transport hubs, airports, sports stadia and industrial complexes are equipped with shared universal 5G coverage without limitation on access to content, services, applications or cloud based facilities.

Q Are there planning or wider legal issues, which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

In order to improve the establishing of an effective international 5G environment, greater consistency is needed in not just the spectrum allocation process (including via auctions) but in licence costs, so that prices converge more rapidly, including for mobile termination, thus preventing arbitrage loopholes when devices roam internationally.

Q Are there issues around working across industry sectors, which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

The UK Government must devise mechanisms to enable funding of 5G deployment to be partly sourced from public sector departments who will be the beneficiary of 5G networks. This should replace the current mechanism of auctioning spectrum as a mechanism for generating government revenue, which simply imposes a tax on users in the future to fund the licence cost. This is a self-defeating economic process, especially given the potential benefits to the Government from reducing the cost of usage of 5G alone.

Q What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be? What do services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

Since 5G will require millions of base stations to cover the UK, a different mechanism for enabling locations to be equipped is needed, which deters owners of buildings and land from imposing unjustified unrealistic charges for use of their locations. An interventionist model regarding rights of access and wayleaves is neceesary.

Q What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency?

Whilst coverage will probably begin in urban areas, and major roads and railways, the strategy from the outset must be 100% coverage of the UK as soon as possible. For the full economic benefits of new services and processes to be achieved, it must be possible to completely replace current mechanisms. If only 99% coverage is achieved, the legacy system has to be retained and funded, and a linking system must be sustained to connect the two together, potentially destroying the business case for any use at all.
Q Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

Large shared activity conurbations, such as hospitals, transport hubs, sports stadia and shopping malls all demonstrate the necessity for shared open access.

Q Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

At some point, legacy generation mobile networks and their associated spectrum will become redundant and non cost-effective. Legacy business models for current mobile network operators may become “regrets” for them, as they will probably still be trying to recover their past investments, e.g. in 3G licences. Transition will become an individual decision by operators. Reluctant migration by fixed network incumbents from copper to fibre, when the legacy is regulated to give a positive business model is a warning.

Q In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?

The main areas of collaboration immediately required are between network deployers and backhaul providers, and with device manufacturers, to maximise economies of scale and to ensure adequate end-to-end capacity for one way and two-way applications.

Q Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

Yes. The UK should liaise with early adopters of 5G globally. Experiments are already underway in the US, China, South Korea and Japan (for the 2020 Olympics).

Q What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK? Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

If managed correctly, universal deployment of 5G could actually be self-funding. Most public sectors will benefit financially from establishment of a universal 5G environment, and funds from within their budgets should be used. As long as licence costs are not prohibitive and a sensible overall model is developed, a combination of the two sources should be able bear the bulk of deployment costs.

Q Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

No. A different approach involving more shared infrastructure and a different mechanism for licensing spectrum is needed. There will also need to be a resolution of the need for a significant increase in backhaul capacity, to resolve an inevitable bottleneck created by major take up of 5G (and 4G), possibly with a capacity-based pricing model similar to the IXP arrangements for funding Internet traffic capacity at higher levels.
Q  Are spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

No. The policy currently maintains an economic model requiring a business return on investment within the telecom sector alone rather than holistically for the whole economy. More co-ordination internationally, for example regarding spectrum harmonisation and trading, is needed to create and maintain an effective environment for border-insensitive applications using mobile 5G devices. The current dysfunctional mobile model, historically based on national islands of locally competing operators, analysed solely within national markets does not enable the development of true international mobile services as required by small and large businesses seeking to develop on-line processes across borders.

About INTUG
The International Telecommunications Users Group (INTUG) represents the interests of business users of telecommunications globally. These include some of the world’s largest financial institutions, car manufacturers, pharmaceutical companies, fast moving consumer goods enterprises, and retail and distribution companies. They also include small and medium enterprises, who are increasingly dependent on telecommunications services.

The INTUG community includes user groups in many large European countries, including Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Spain, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland and the UK. These represent public and private business customers of communications service providers. INTUG is established in Belgium, governed by an elected Board.

INTUG was established in 1974, and has links throughout the world, in countries as diverse as Algeria, Australia, New Zealand, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Mexico and South Africa. INTUG has a Memorandum of Understanding with the Commonwealth Telecommunications Organisation (CTO) and works with CCIA and EuroCIO.

INTUG has permanent observer status at the ITU, guest status in APECTel and CITEL, and is an expert group within the OECD/CISP.

INTUG engages actively with the European Commission and Members of the European Parliament, and has made submissions to many EU regulatory consultations and events.

Confidentiality
Nothing in this document is confidential. The contents may be considered as in the public domain, and available for distribution. They are based on regular consultation by INTUG with its member associations, and their members, on draft documents prior to submission.

Contact
Comments should be addressed to: Nick White, Executive Vice President
International Telecommunications Users Group (INTUG)
Email/tel redacted
Enclosed and submitted for your information.

https://www.abiresearch.com/market-research/service/4g/
Please find below the Met Office’s response to relevant questions raised in this call for evidence.

Questions

4.1

The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

- **what uses have been envisaged for 5G?**

The Met Office welcomes the ‘step change’ in digital communications that 5G will bring. The provision of weather and climate advice by the Met Office is already proven to be a significant benefit to the UK economy – independently estimated to be £30bn in the next decade – and the advent of 5G will allow us to provide even more detailed and relevant advice and warnings, thus increasing this benefit further.

We expect other sectors across the economy will similarly see great opportunity from 5G. However, it is important to recognise that the Spectrum resources identified by the telecoms industry in order to bring about the switch to 5G is already employed to fulfil many important tasks by public sector users. These include monitoring of the earth for weather and climate purposes, maritime use for safety of life at sea as well as aircraft safety. Defence and security purposes also need to be considered. Hence care is needed to ensure that the advancement to 5G is carefully planned to ensure that no detriment occurs to current critical services.

- **of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?**

An example of the kinds of increased societal benefit that could come from 5G can be seen from the St Judes day storm of Oct 2013, see web link at http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/about-us/who/how/case-studies/st-judes-day-storm-oct-2013. The Met Office identified a deepening area of low pressure from the satellite imagery (some 3000 miles away off the East Coast of USA) and was able to forecast the likely track, severity and impacts with several days notice and give appropriate warning across a wide range of communications channels. This gave emergency responders and the general public time to consider mitigation and ensure protection of life and property. The public reaction and preparedness for the St Jude storm was in marked contrast to the Great Storm of Oct 1987 which caused much greater loss of life in the UK and came about at a time when the use of satellite data and imagery was still in its infancy (prompting a subsequent huge investment in satellite data and supercomputer modelling).

Increasing the range of delivery mechanisms and communication channels via 5G technology could enable the general public and emergency responders to access the full range of meteorological data and services at any place and at any time, thus further increasing their ability to prepare and respond. In addition, we anticipate that 5G will also facilitate the online posting of real time weather impacts which may become a valuable source of additional data for the Met Office to consider as part of its development of critical warnings and forecasts.

- **what is the potential scale of benefits?**

It is always difficult to accurately assess the value of services which help to reduce loss of life and damage. However, if 5G assists in making weather warnings more accurate by, for example, allowing real time streaming of weather impacts as they occur, such that this leads to better decisions by emergency planners in terms of mitigation actions, the benefits could be massive for the UK as a whole and could be life changing (or indeed life saving) for some specific individuals. As mentioned
above, current benefits from the provision of weather and climate advice to the UK are in the region of £30bn with a 14:1 return on investment showing there is a high net benefit from services in this area.

4.2

What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Ensuring continued spectrum availability for critical services such as meteorology is not the only issue of concern for the Met Office. Indeed, the move to higher frequency ranges for 5G being discussed at ITU level means that the range of access points or base stations will be much lower than the current range for 3G and 4G. If for example the maximum range between base stations was between 1 and 2 km, and the aim was to place base stations at 1km to ensure security of signal, then in the UK there would need to be over 250,000 base stations equally spaced around the UK, all needing power and access for maintenance. There is a small chance that this could cause physical interference issues into one of our most sensitive observational technologies, the weather radar (which uses specific radio waves to detect rainfall location and intensity) potentially impacting our ability to provide accurate weather warnings and forecasts. With this in mind we would seek assurances that protection of our vital observational infrastructure would be unaffected.

At the same time we also foresee an exciting opportunity to be able to use such a dense 5G network to provide low cost and valuable environmental data to feed our Numerical Weather Prediction (NWP) models. This could be planned for at the early stages to avoid the need for retrospective additions later. On balance we believe that the opportunities outweigh the negatives here. We would welcome discussions with planners of the 5G network as the weather is also likely to play a big part in the efficiency and effectiveness of the eventual network in that ‘rain fade’ of telecommunication signals becomes more of an issue as the frequency being used increases. Thus the optimum network spacing during fine weather may turn out to be sub-optimal once we get rain between base stations falling at 10 mm/hr.

- are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Spectrum scarcity globally is a major issue for 5G and gaining common bands to allow economies of scale for 5G devices will be vital to ensure success, the weather factors affecting signal attenuation will need to be addressed depending on the local climate, and the effects of climate change may also need to be factored in to ensure that an efficient network in the 2020’s will still be fit for purpose in years to come as our climate changes. The Met Office may be able to provide expert advice on these effects.

4.3

What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?
• what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

The Met Office offers no opinion on the infrastructure requirements except to re-iterate that any infrastructure has a small potential to physically impact on our weather radar network, but also potentially offers a major opportunity to have a regularly spaced infrastructure network providing data which could improve accuracy of weather warnings and forecasts.

4.4

Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

• what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?

The Met Office offers no opinion on these issues.

4.5

Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

• is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

The Met Office works with Ofcom, other Government Departments and Agencies through the UKSSC (UK Spectrum Strategy Committee) to help ensure Spectrum is used as efficiently and effectively as possible and whilst decisions on changes of use are sometimes unpopular, due to the complexity of switching frequencies for various equipment, there appears to be a real spirit of collaboration to ensure that the right thing is done for the good of the UK as a whole.
Submission to the National Infrastructure Commission for its inquiry into 5G from Mobile UK

About Mobile UK

Mobile UK is the trade association that represents the UK’s mobile network operators: EE, Telefonica UK (O2), Three and Vodafone.

Content

1. Introduction: What is the case for 5G?
2. What will 5G look like?
3. How can the National Infrastructure Commission (NIC) contribute?
4. Conclusion

Mobile UK
1 Carnegie Road
Newbury
RG14 5DJ

www.mobileuk.org
1. Introduction: What is the case for 5G?

The mobile industry across the world is currently investing heavily in 4G. In the UK, operators are spending £2-2.5 billion per annum in new network deployment, adding to geographical coverage and capacity, to meet increasing demand from customers, particularly for data. 4G is providing significantly increased download speeds, giving a truly mobile broadband experience. It is expected that 4G technology will be with us for many years. Nevertheless, there already much interest in 5G, which will deliver even higher download speeds and lower latency (i.e. quicker response times).

First, this is part of the natural mobile cycle, where work on the standardisation and spectrum allocation starts on the next generation just as the prior generation comes to market scale.

Secondly, the increased capability of 4G is revealing a considerable latent demand for mobile data, both in terms of more volume, increased speeds and lower latency (reaction time – very important for some sensory applications). This pattern of capability revealing latent demand is very typical in the mobile industry and it is expected to continue with 5G, as more and more subscribers use smartphones (currently 67%) and ‘machine to machine’ (Internet of things) applications are deployed.

The economic and social impact is expected to be considerable. For example, the tables below set out the results of a study carried out by Real Wireless on behalf of the European Commission (published in May 2016.) The study focused on four vertical markets (automotive, healthcare, transport and utilities) and four environments (smart cities, non-urban areas, smart homes and workplaces) to investigate the potential impact of 5G in the EU. In particular, 5G is expected to generate indicative benefits of €95.9 bn per annum in the four selected verticals by 2025 and benefits of €50.6 bn in the four environments by 2025. 63 per cent of these benefits will arise for business and 37 per cent will be provided for consumers and society.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment benefits</th>
<th>Smart City (€ bn)</th>
<th>Non-Urban (€ bn)</th>
<th>Smart Home (€ bn)</th>
<th>Workplace (€ bn)</th>
<th>Total (€ bn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic</td>
<td>Reduced traffic congestion</td>
<td>Enhanced access to broadband</td>
<td>Reduced cost of domestic burglary</td>
<td>Supply chain integration and economies of scale and scope</td>
<td>21.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social</td>
<td>Reduced road accidents</td>
<td>Online purchase savings</td>
<td>Reduced healthcare costs</td>
<td>Accident reduction</td>
<td>12.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Reduced congestion emissions</td>
<td>Reduced congestion emissions</td>
<td>Decrease in energy consumption</td>
<td>Reduced waste production</td>
<td>16.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8.12</td>
<td>10.54</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>30.60</td>
<td>50.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Real Wireless, 05/’16
Economic & Social benefits for 5G in the EU: Net annual benefits in 2025 from 4 selected vertical markets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vertical benefits</th>
<th>Automotive (€ bn)</th>
<th>Healthcare (€ bn)</th>
<th>Transport (€ bn)</th>
<th>Utilities (€ bn)</th>
<th>Total (€ bn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strategic</td>
<td>Real time telematics data</td>
<td>Preventative care</td>
<td>Real-time telematics data</td>
<td>Peak demand smoothing via smart meters</td>
<td>32.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>Supply chain integration and economies of scale and scope</td>
<td>Wearables and increased operational efficiency</td>
<td>Increased loads and operational efficiency</td>
<td>Operational efficiency from smart meters</td>
<td>11.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer</td>
<td>Infotainment</td>
<td>Reduced healthcare</td>
<td>Delivery tracking</td>
<td>Decrease in energy consumption</td>
<td>24.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third party</td>
<td>Telematics data</td>
<td>Health data and reduced drug testing costs</td>
<td>Telematics data</td>
<td>Data sharing for energy as a service</td>
<td>27.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>75.60</td>
<td>5.53</td>
<td>8.30</td>
<td>6.47</td>
<td>95.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Real Wireless, May 2016

Connected things

From the tables above, it is clear that, in addition to a significant increase in data consumption by people, it is expected that there will be very strong growth in machine to machine applications. Currently, only about 6 million ‘things’ are connected in the UK – mostly remote measurement or tracking devices. With the imminent arrival of ‘smart meters’ in homes, this number will increase rapidly in the next few years.

In addition to smart meters, many other applications will be developed, driven mainly by the need to make modern urban environments healthy and convenient places in which to live by, for example, delivering:

- Efficient use of energy (minimise power generation and transmission)
- Low levels of pollution and traffic congestion, good public transport
- High levels of recycling and waste management
- Increased citizen engagement

5G will play an important part in delivering such benefits, where networks will collect and/or transmit data (through sensors and other mobile connections), often in real time. Good use of mobile and other technologies is fundamental to a city’s or a region’s competitive advantage. Likewise, in the countryside, mobile networks will be needed to sustain local communities and
businesses, make farming more competitive in global markets, support tourism and many other applications.

Figure 1: Diagram of potential 5G use cases

Source: GSMA

It is too early in the technology development cycle to say which of the applications in Figure 1 will be widely adopted and which will not. The history of the industry is that the networks provide the platform, using ‘best efforts’ insight into which capabilities will be useful. It is not until customers apply their ingenuity that the full extent of demand becomes apparent.
2. What will 5G look like?

The spectrum allocations for 5G are not yet settled through the process of international negotiation. Broadly, 5G will operate in some UHF bands, in the range of 700MHz to 6GHz (similar to mobile services today) and, in addition, in the ‘millimetre wave’ bands, around 30GHz and above.

It is at these extremely high frequencies that 5G will achieve very high bandwidths (it has been suggested up to 1,000 times 4G) and low latency over a short range.

In urban areas it can be expected that 5G will be deployed on existing macro cells to enable mobile operators to match their network capacity with the increase in growth of mobile broadband, and will be complemented by small cells operating in the extremely high frequencies supporting new services and the most demanding traffic densities. Small cells will use base stations and antennas that will be much smaller in appearance, located on buildings, lamp posts and other street furniture.

In less populated areas, there will also be demand for 5G services, not least because some applications may rely on having a mobile connection at all times. This will present similar challenges to previous generations, where it is economically unviable to deploy mobile networks. While spectrum licence conditions for 4G and other competitive factors will mean that there is very extensive 4G coverage by 2020 and that this will provide a good base on which to overlay 5G, the micro cell architecture (short range) needed for some applications could continue to present challenges for viable deployment.

3. How can the National Infrastructure Commission (NIC) contribute?

The NIC can make an important contribution to the development of 5G in the UK, particularly with the extension of coverage and the stimulation of the public sector as a buyer. (In Figure 2, below, Red signifies greater contribution, yellow, less so).

![Figure 2: summary of activity leading up to 5G](image).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>NIC Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standardisation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public sector as a buyer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a) Standardisation process

5G standards are presently under discussion at 3GPP\(^1\). 3GPP have announced their planned timetable for produce the first official release of 5G specifications\(^2\). Mobile UK would not expect

\(^1\) http://www.3gpp.org/about-3gpp/about-3gpp
the NIC to be involved in detailed way with the standardisation process. It should be sufficient to have visibility of how the UK Government is contributing and that what they are saying is consistent with the nation’s long term infrastructure needs and the EU’s ambition that 5G networks will start to be deployed by 2020.

b) Spectrum

Spectrum allocations have to be agreed on an international basis. This work is underway through the offices of the World Radio Conference. The UK, through Ofcom, contributes.

Once 5G bands are agreed, it will then be necessary for the Government (with the assistance of Ofcom) to proceed with schemes to clear the relevant bands in a timely manner and to re-allocate them in a fair and open process, designed to maintain competition.

This did not happen with 4G, where the UK auction was late, relative to our international competitors, which potentially left UK business and consumers at a disadvantage.

Since 2000, the mobile operators have paid around £25 billion in radio spectrum fees. While Mobile UK recognises that [well designed] auctions are the fairest way of allocating spectrum, there needs to be continuing vigilance to ensure that this method, as is required under the Wireless Telegraphy Act, is used exclusively to allocate spectrum to those that are going to make the best use of it, and not to maximise funds for HM Treasury. Annual Licence Fees must also be kept under review, so that they are used for their strict purpose – efficient use of spectrum, not maximising funds for the Treasury.

This is a role that the NIC can play, as all these matters have a direct impact on operators’ ability to invest in infrastructure.

There can be little doubt that, while the £25 billion ‘negative subsidy’ has benefited other parts of the economy, it has not helped mobile coverage. £150 million was given by the Government for the Mobile Infrastructure Project (‘MIP’), to cover ‘not spots’ but much of this was not used, as the contracted party was not able to roll out sites as quickly as the Government had hoped. Mobile UK believes, nevertheless, that lessons can be learned from MIP and that there will be future opportunities for targeted subsidies or co-investment schemes to improve coverage (see ‘coverage’ below), where it is justified by broader economic and societal gains.

c) Research

While the UK does not have does not have a ‘national carrier’ handset manufacturer such as Samsung or Apple, or for network infrastructure such as Ericsson or Huawei, it is very strong in many other aspects of mobile – such as networks, chip-making, network software and

---

2 http://www.ispreview.co.uk/index.php/2016/06/3gpp-agrees-timetable-first-official-5g-mobile-specifications.html
applications. Research test beds have been established in the UK (e.g. 5GIC at the University of Surrey.)

The NIC can ensure, through its recommendations and encouragement, that the UK’s research centres are well supported, so that the UK can be a global centre of excellence for the advanced application of mobile technology. The ‘centre of excellence’ approach is demonstrably effective at creating a virtuous circle for attracting talent and venture capital to boost innovation and a skilled workforce for the UK.

d) Coverage

For the foreseeable future, mobile operators will need to continue to invest in new geographical coverage, capacity and network capability (for example putting ‘intelligence’ closer to the edge of the network improves the user’s experience of many applications). Business customers, consumers and ‘things’ will demand it.

Planning law and Electronic Communications Code

While the respective governments of the UK’s nations are currently updating planning legislation for communications network (and other facilities), this is unlikely to be a ‘once and for all’ exercise. Over the years people have become more tolerant of the visual impact of mobile infrastructure, as their need for a mobile connection has become more pressing. This trend is likely to continue (and, with much mobile infrastructure being far smaller, less contentious).

Currently the UK builds smaller (thus more expensive) infrastructure than all other European nations. This could only harm 5G deployment. While current reforms start to address this, NIC must make sure that the planning laws are regularly reviewed, so that there is maximum freedom for small cell deployment, enabling operators to meet the needs of citizens for mobile coverage, in line with their expectations and consistent with operators’ responsibilities for compliance and the environment.

The UK Government is also reforming the Electronic Communications Code through the Digital Economy Bill. By changing the basis of valuation for the mast sites, the policy objective is to make it more viable to deploy network infrastructure, particularly in rural areas. In parallel with this reform, interested stakeholders (principally site providers and mobile operators), led by Ofcom, are creating Codes of Practice that are intended to provide a framework for site provision whereby the commercial process of coming to agreement, and of maintaining an agreement, can take place simply, quickly, and straightforwardly, against a backdrop of a clear set of expectations on both parties. The NIC can add considerable value by making sure that the impact of the ECC and associated codes are effective in meeting the Government’s objective of wider and deeper mobile coverage.
Coverage in special situations

The NIC has a strong role to play in ensuring that all new infrastructure projects, such as roads, railways and tunnels make proper provision for mobile coverage.

Retro-fitting mobile coverage after the fact can be much more expensive (even uneconomic) than building it in as part of the project. The Channel Tunnel is an example of where coverage was only installed many years later, at far greater cost.

Railways, with their deep cuttings are particularly difficult to cover with a mobile connection. The construction of HS2 and other advanced lines should incorporate radio planning as part of the project build.

These arguments apply not only to the radio coverage but also to other elements that go to building a mobile network, such as access to backhaul and power.

As discussed above, the NIC should consider recommending that, where the business case for installing mobile cannot be made by any one party, but there is clearly a use case (and a positive externality), Government money (in a good use of spectrum auction receipts) could be used to make the business case for funding or partially funding network roll-out.

e) The Public Sector as a buyer

The public sector – central government, local government, the health service, Highways Agency etc. etc. all have a pressing need to make productivity gains, to deliver services without reducing quality and for less cost. One the most effective ways of doing this will be to make better use of technology, particularly mobile technology. There are many examples of good practice in the public sector but many of them are isolated and not rolled out sufficiently broadly.

The NIC has a potentially very positive role to play in encouraging the public sector to make use of the communications infrastructure at its disposal. This tends to deliver exponential benefits, where projects are done at scale, experience and knowledge is spread more widely and unit costs are reduced. The public sector investing in new applications also gives operators added confidence to invest in new capacity and coverage.

---

3 [http://www.local.gov.uk/productivity/-/journal_content/56/10180/6357119/ARTICLE]: Transforming local services through digital
4. Conclusion

Over the last three decades, mobile communications has continually demonstrated its ability to grow, to evolve and to surprise, from telephony and text messaging to fast internet and the mobile Internet of Things.

None of this has happened by accident. It has taken vision and effort on the part of investors and entrepreneurs, business providers, governments and regulators, and civil society itself – often working in collaboration and partnership - to create the ingredients for success: open, secure standards, co-ordinated radio spectrum, and a viable regulatory and legal framework.

Mobile network operators have played a central role in this by continually investing in the network infrastructure and value added services, as well as subscriber acquisition.

World-leading mobile infrastructure has become a source of competitive advantage for nations. As populations become more urban based, those cities that offer the best environment (‘smart’, low carbon etc.), underpinned by high speed mobile networks, will attract a talented workforce and create a virtuous circle of improvement - a new industrial revolution.

Likewise, in the countryside, mobile networks will sustain communities and support rural industries, such as farming and tourism, in increasingly competitive global markets.

Given the platform, consumers and businesses have shown extraordinary ingenuity in harnessing mobile to be more creative and productive, to offer new services and to improve lives.

Mobile UK has identified actions where NIC can make a direct or indirect contribution:

- Encouraging the Government and Ofcom to release spectrum for 5G in a timely manner
- Advocating a legal and regulatory framework that attracts investment and makes network roll-out more economically viable, in a world where there is strong competition for capital and talent
- Ensuring that all major infrastructure projects, such as tunnels, rails and roads, make provision for mobile communications, including access to backhaul and power
- Promoting research, particularly into applications, and far wider adoption of mobile technologies and processes by the public sector

World class mobile networks are a source of national competitive advantage. It will remain extremely important that, as a nation, we can attract investors to locate businesses in the UK by offering leading communications infrastructure, including mobile. With its very strong operator base, the UK is already a leading provider of 4G services. With the support and the actions of the wider stakeholder group, including the NIC, this can be carried forward into 5G, underpinning success in the mobile sector, and to the benefit of the UK as a whole.
Health & Safety

The industry has always recognised its responsibility to maintain public confidence with regard to any potential health effects from electro-magnetic fields.

Research into the safety of radio signals, which has been conducted for more than 50 years, has led to the establishment of human exposure standards including safety factors that provide protection against all established health risks.

The strong consensus of expert groups and public health agencies, such as the World Health Organisation, is that no health risks have been established from exposure to the low-level radio signals used for mobile communications.

The WHO and the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) recommend that governments adopt the radio-frequency exposure limits developed by the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP).

In the UK, the Government has adopted the exposure limits developed by ICNIRP and mobile network operators operate within these guidelines.
NATS (formerly National Air Traffic Services) have reviewed the contents of your consultation 5G call for evidence and wish to make the following point:

NATS En-route plc’s (NERL) ability to use the planning system to protect its air traffic operation is already limited in relation to mobile communications infrastructure and is to be further weakened when the new GPDO is published relaxing the rules on mast heights; we would be opposed to any further softening of the rules in this regard. Related to this and planning more generally NERL is involved in on-going discussions with Government regarding its status as a statutory consultee and is seeking steps, either in the form of legislative changes or enhanced planning policy protection which will bolster protection against the NERL infrastructure and operations being affected by developments.”
National Infrastructure Commission - 5G call for evidence
Response from Newcastle City Council

4.1

The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

- what uses have been envisaged for 5G?
- of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?
- what is the potential scale of benefits?

We endorse the suggestions in the consultation document – “the internet of things (or machine to machine communication); smart cities; eHealth; energy management; cloud computing; augmented and virtual reality; autonomous vehicles; online gaming, and; HD streaming”.

Newcastle is already home to one of the fastest growing digital clusters in the country. In the last budget the government announced a £15m investment to fund a £30m National Institute for Smart Data Innovation (NISDI) in Newcastle. This will bring together industry, the public sector and world-leading academics to develop the skills, ideas and resources needed to exploit the opportunities offered by the explosion in digital data.

Improved city, regional, national and international connectivity is essential to better connect NISDI and other centres of excellence and innovation to better address societal and industrial challenges. The North East Combined Authority (NECA) Digital Group has started to consider demonstrators of 5G connectivity. Potentially this could utilise Durham Telco and Nexus metro ring with a link to major regional events. Thematic ‘step-outs’ linked to the 5G Innovation Centre may help to trial applications and define standards; and explore SME readiness as 5G comes on stream. This links strongly to the video and gaming industries which are well represented in the north-east.

As a council we are interested in all opportunities to drive digital inclusion and it is important that 5G and its uses do not further widen the digital divide, especially in terms of the quality of the experience enjoyed by users. We would like to see suppliers providing low cost or free wifi for communities as a public good.

We would like suppliers to offer a wider range of commercial offerings to include options to use low power wide area connectivity for connected things – e.g. bins nearing capacity, traffic counters, and snow depth. Flexibility to reflect seasonal changing requirements is important – for example, pollen counters in the summer and snow depth monitors on lampposts in the winter.

We are also interested in opportunities relating to “information as a service” which could “mash up” and visualise data from a number of sources to meet individual user
requirements – e.g. pollution, weather and traffic to determine an optimum safe running route.

We think there are opportunities to enhance the transport network from a user and service perspective. For example, smart roads for drivers and the ability for bus companies to know the exact location of a bus and if it is running on time. The ability for travellers to work productively at all times on public transport will become increasingly important.

4.2

What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?
- are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

One issue may be site acquisition for location of macro cells, especially if capacity becomes an issue as a result of 5G and more macro cells are required.

Suppliers should work closely with the public sector to gain access to appropriate sites for macro and small cells at a rate which supports the rapid deployment of 5G. For example, on the top of tall buildings or on public land or street furniture. We need a collaborative approach which reflects that 5G has benefits for everyone and this should outweigh silo commercial interest (e.g. by a council property team seeking maximum possible revenue for a rooftop macro cell rental which might make it less attractive to the operator whereas a collaborative approach would lead to longer-term benefits for all residents). Operators should recognise their corporate social responsibility – e.g. addressing digital inclusion issues in return for public organisations enabling their deployment.

We should include 5G coverage as a planning condition so that developers (of residential, retail and commercial) have to work with connectivity suppliers to provide appropriate levels of coverage (in the same way that they currently have to work with other infrastructure suppliers). It is always easier to design macro and small cells in from the start to ensure the best location and most aesthetically pleasing design.

Clear messages are required on the benefit to the economy from enabling a rapid 5G deployment. Comparison to other countries - e.g. Singapore and South Korea – are not helpful because they are so different to the UK in terms of their legacy infrastructure.

When we build national infrastructure, we should put in ducting to future proof as far as possible. For example, when we are working on highways, the operators provide free ducting (if asked) which can speed up future deployments. This could be made a mandatory requirement.
4.3

What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

- what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?
- what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?
- are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?
- in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?
- are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

Full coverage will be optimum. Different challenges are faced by urban, suburban and rural areas. For urban areas, the challenge is density and capacity required, and site acquisition because it is difficult to erect masts. Urban design with tall buildings creates canyons of buildings where coverage can be patchy, so there is a greater reliance on small cell deployment (e.g. via street furniture). A suburban deployment is more likely to require macro cells, but still has issues of density and capacity. In suburban areas, opportunities to use public buildings (e.g. depots) may be especially important. Rural areas have issues of geography and population density making it difficult to justify investments. There are also more issues regarding areas of outstanding natural beauty.

Mobile operators typically don’t have any fibre network so need to rely on Virgin or BT to provide backhaul which makes it expensive. It is therefore an absolute requirement that the telcos have sufficient capacity to meet the needs of 5G at an attractive cost. They should look at this at a country-wide level rather than individual fibre requirements in a single area. Mobile operators should be able to use the best network available in any single location, and need an attractive and transparent “at cost (or near at cost)” commercial offering from telcos in order to de-risk and accelerate 5G deployment. The backhaul service should be seen as analogous to a national infrastructure.

Another option might be to crowd source coverage by incentivising individuals and organisations to use their properties as small cells. For example, people could use a national framework to offer up their property as a site. A national framework would be more attractive to operators than negotiating multiple very small contracts.
4.4

Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

- what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?
- are there international examples to draw on?

4.5

Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

- is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

No response from Newcastle City Council on these questions.
4.1 The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

- What uses have been envisaged for 5G?

With the addition of embedded IT sensors the functionality of buildings, vehicles and other physical assets can be enhanced. If these “intelligent assets” are not to be islands of isolation they need to be enabled to share data, allowing things to be sensed, changed and enacted remotely.

This ability to integrate the physical and virtual world will prove a game changer in the delivery of public services creating opportunities to do things differently, resulting in better services for the public, improved efficiency, accuracy and economic benefit.

The opportunities that Norfolk County Council and partners see are described in Re-Imagining Norfolk, which focuses on four priorities – excellence in education; real jobs; good infrastructure and supporting vulnerable people. Together they are designed to make communities more self-sufficient, give people greater independence and more control over their lives. This will be underpinned by fostering an economy where more jobs are created, ensuring people have the financial resilience to run their own lives. Three of six key focuses to achieving this are:

- Working more locally with communities to enable them to do more themselves
- Redesigning services to provide more early help and prevent people’s needs from escalating
- Capitalising on the use of digital technology to enable residents to directly access services online or using mobile devices

In practical terms, the Internet of Things will allow a range of activities including:

Intelligent buildings:
- Smart energy management and remote control of household appliances, providing convenience and saving money for residents and businesses
- Assistive technologies to allow people to stay at home for longer as can wider e-Care opportunities

Intelligent vehicles:
- Emergency vehicles informing action and share real time data with others
- Allowing public transport to be targeted both learning from past activity and enacting changes whilst ‘in-flight’ – for instance, avoiding traffic jams

**Intelligent devices:**
- Allowing scarce specialist resources such as medical consultants to be available in a range of locations without having to physically be there
- Monitoring implants for conditions such as heart conditions, so that problems can be identified early and managed
- Devices to sense people in their homes – has an older person’s daily activity changed, i.e. they haven’t open the fridge all day, which might indicate a problem
- Assist in search and rescue
- Intelligent traffic management based on real time information
- Biochip response devices that transmit data on current events, e.g. for floods, or animals’ health (such as monitoring vital signs when a cow is in labour)
- **Broadcast messaging, particularly when dealing with emergency situations**

- Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

Many of the technologies needed to undertake the type of activities listed above are already proven, but the necessary network infrastructure is not universally in place to support them – particularly mobile networks in rural areas.

It should be possible to classify different activities based on the network capacity required. This would allow progress to be made introducing solutions that will function on 4G for instance, whilst awaiting 5G. This would also provide valuable experience to inform future developments.

- What is the potential scale of benefits?

The Digital Communications Infrastructure Strategy aims to deliver better services by coordinating local and national work. However, little hard evidence exists in the public sector to quantify the scale of benefit (financial and social) available or the investment required, if public services were to adopt the Internet of Things. It is hoped that this consultation will gather evidence from other sectors defining potential opportunities which in turn can lead to work to define and test potential applications and then share learning.

**4.2 What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?**
• Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

The majority of people see the benefit of good connectivity, whether fixed line or mobile, but are often less comfortable with the infrastructure that is needed to provide it, particularly mobile. Recent experience in Norfolk has seen applications for masts declined.

BT Openreach status as a Statutory Undertaker means it has the right to place its apparatus in the highway and have access to maintain it. Fixed broadband apparatus tends to be suitable for siting in the highway. This is not often the case with mobile infrastructure and although recent Government initiatives such as the Connectivity on Government Buildings Project may provide access to public sector sites it does not address access to the vast majority of potential sites which are in private ownership.

Landowners’ previous experience of way-leave agreements for mobile masts has created a view that this can provide a significant income. The commercial case for mobile infrastructure in high population density areas may well allow ‘good’ rents, however this is not the case in rural areas. Landowners need to be incentivized to accept infrastructure and communities encouraged to accept it – this might be facilitated by existing organisations such as CLA, NFU, etc.

• Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

4.3 What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

• What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

The improvement in speed and latency, along with the potential for overhauling and harmonising the radio spectrum which is envisaged via 5G, provides significant opportunity in its potential to support The Internet of Things.

Although current fixed line broadband speeds are benefitting from a step change in speed with the use of public subsidy via the Better Broadband UK Programme, and therefore can increasingly support the needs of The Internet of Things, the same is not true of mobile capacity either in terms of coverage or available speed.

Evidence in the commercial world indicates that the take-up of services is moving to mobile rather than fixed devices, for instance retail sales. The ability for mobile networks to keep up with evolving patterns of use is key, but so is the public sector’s ability to spot changes in people’s behaviour.

• What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

Arguably the greatest benefit from the Internet of Things can be delivered in rural areas where access to services is more difficult and expensive. However this is likely to be the reverse of the most desirable locations for commercial investment in 5G. If the same pattern of deployment is replicated with 5G that occurred with previous mobile generations,
significant financial and social benefits will be lost because rural areas will wait for years to have access to the coverage available in urban areas.

- Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

The ability to apply public subsidy has been largely impossible due to State Aid rules, however the issues experienced by the Government’s Mobile Infrastructure Project (MIP) indicates that it may not offer a viable solution.

- In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?
- Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

4.4 Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

- What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?
- Are there international examples to draw on?

4.5 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

- Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?
Orange Response to
UK National Infrastructure Commission’s
5G Call for Evidence

Steve Blythe
Group Director of Spectrum
Orange
5 Merchant Square
Paddington
W2 1AY

11th July, 2016
Introduction

Orange welcomes the National Infrastructure Commission’s Call for Evidence into the future requirements for 5G. We believe that 5G could potentially offer significant benefits to consumers, to a wide collection of industry sectors, as well as to national interests as a whole. Ensuring that the right frameworks are in place to maximise the opportunities arising from the substantial investments that will be required will obviously be important.

Orange as a Group is heavily investing into research and development of the 5G standards and believes that ensuring as wide an adoption of 5G technology as possible will maximise the potential benefits for all. The UK’s desire to become a world leader in this area can only assist in this objective.

Orange is pleased to respond to the NIC’s specific questions as detailed below.

1. **What uses have been envisaged for 5G?**
The potential use cases for 5G can be broadly categorised into four main areas: very high-speed mobile broadband; ultra-reliable communications; very low cost networks; and Internet of Things (IoT) / massive machine type communications (mMTC).

2. **Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?**
   Of these 4 potential cases, for a mature market like the UK, the need for low-cost networks seems a lower priority since this objective is largely targeted at emerging countries. In this scenario, absolute profitability is lower and so there is a requirement for substantially lower network CapEx and OpEx in order for operators to make a commercial return on improving coverage levels outside of main cities.
   Of the other 3 uses cases, it seems likely that all will be relevant to the UK. However, it is probable that IoT and ultra-reliable networks will be key. 5G technology is being designed to be highly flexible and will have the capability to be configurable to the needs of different industry sectors. It will do this using techniques such as network slicing (the ability to reserve network resources for different services) and network virtualisation (the ability to use low-cost generic technology platforms).
   Although evolved 4G networks will deliver some of these capabilities between now and 2020/22, it is anticipated that 5G networks will deliver significant incremental benefits that will enable these services to become mass market from 2022 and beyond.

3. **What is the potential scale of benefits?**
   They are likely to be significant but Orange has not quantified them at this stage.

4. **What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?**
   A number of the benefits that 5G will deliver are predicated on some significant changes to site configurations. These include the use of small cells and the deployment of massive MIMO.
   A small cell approach, as opposed to the large macro cell installations currently favoured, could potentially overcome the challenge of finding new base-station sites in the urban areas where network capacity shortages will be most felt. Macro-cellular deployments are the favoured approach as they are the most cost effective way of delivering coverage and capacity to a given area. However, with the continuous need to increase base-station densities to match the required demand for data,
in a number of areas of the country there are are physical restrictions in increasing these densities further. A lack of available locations means an alternative approach is required. Small cells are one approach but faces a real challenge – the economics of deployment. The cost of matching macro-cellular deployments is too high due to the number of small cells required and their deployment costs, as well as the issues surrounding backhaul (connecting these small cells into the operator network).

Massive MIMO is a new approach into antenna design that is currently in research. It allows for higher capacities to be delivered with potentially higher speeds and better coverage. Massive MIMO antennas will be very different to those currently used. They will be bigger (greater area) and could potentially be substantially wider than the relatively narrow antennas used today. This would likely mean that they would need to be fitted to the sides of buildings rather than protruding above the roofline. Research into this area is continuing but could prove to be very attractive solution to meeting the objectives of 5G technology.

Both of these techniques requires a regulatory and planning process that is fit for purpose – that is it can cope with higher deployment volumes and with the different infrastructure designs.

Access to cost efficient fibre networks for backhaul will also be a key enabler. This requires fibre to be in the right locations so that the base-station connection costs are minimised. In areas where fibre does not exist, or is too costly, wireless backhaul will be needed. The licensing framework for backhaul spectrum needs to be fit for purpose in this new environment. This could require pursing a lightly licensed approach (or similar) to reduce any administrative and financial burden.

5. **Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?**
   As described in the answer to question 5 above, there may need to be some fundamental changes in planning permission rules to enable viable 5G networks to be considered. Existing planning processes may not be suitable to deal with the potentially huge number of small cells deployments that might be necessary. The administration overheads for both the planning authorities and for the mobile operators could be prohibitive.

6. **Are there issues around working across industry sectors that may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?**
   As mentioned in questions 4 and 5 above, access to viable backhaul connectivity will be a key prerequisite. Ensuring that the fixed network providers invest in the right areas to deliver this connectivity will be a necessity.

7. **What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployments likely to be?**
   Requirements will include the deployment of larger panel antennas to support massive MIMO techniques and fibre or wireless backhaul connectivity for the significantly higher numbers of smaller base-station sites that may be deployed.

8. **What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?**
   See the response to question 7 above.

9. **What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban
and rural areas?
It is likely that 5G will follow the same coverage trend as 4G subject to the availability of suitable low frequency spectrum. Mobile customers expect to have the same services experience no matter where they happen to be – this drives the need to achieve 99% plus population coverage. Access to further UHF spectrum (700MHz and sub 700MHz) will be a pre-requisite in achieving this target in combination with both mid range frequencies (1GHz to 6GHz) and higher frequencies (24GHz plus) for the required capacity and performance.

10. **Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?**
   Not analysed at this point.

11. **In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?**
   There will be a need for mobile operators to get access to many thousands of small sites with good connectivity options. Collaboration between property portfolio organisations and fixed and mobile operators would improve the speed and costs of deployments.

12. **Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?**
   Unclear at this point.

13. **Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?**
   Mobile operators will most likely bear the majority of the deployment costs assuming the right business framework is in place. This would include the right spectrum licensing incentives – that is lowering the costs of accessing spectrum, but if needed, focusing on other license obligation instead to ensure efficient usage, such as coverage.

14. **What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?**
   This is unclear at this point.

15. **Are there international examples to draw on?**
   This is unclear at this point.

16. **Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?**
   This is unclear at this point.

17. **Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?**
   Generally UK spectrum policy is at the forefront of international practice. There are a number of areas that need to be investigated further however to ensure it will remain fit for purpose. A focus on license obligations rather that spectrum fees is, in Orange’s opinion, the right approach to ensure cost effective use of spectrum. This would include not just spectrum for mobile use, but also spectrum for wireless backhaul. As described above, within the mobile industry there will be greater focus on this type of backhaul network connectivity in the future, and ensuring the right licensing and fees approach is in place to deal with the increased volumes of connections required will be essential.
5G CALL FOR EVIDENCE

OS RESPONSE

JULY 2016
Responsibility for this document

Mark Stileman is responsible for the content of this document.

Change history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Summary of change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>July 2016</td>
<td>First issue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approval for issue

John Kimmance, Director of Public Sector

Trademarks

Ordnance Survey and the OS Symbol are registered trademarks of Ordnance Survey, the national mapping authority of Great Britain.
INTRODUCTION

Ordnance Survey (OS) is Britain’s mapping agency, responsible for creating and updating the definitive mapping and geographic information database of England, Scotland and Wales. We provide services, both in Great Britain and internationally, to governments and commercial organisations based on our knowledge, skills and understanding of location data and geography. Established in 1791, Ordnance Survey is today a government-owned company reporting to the Department of Business Innovation and Skills (BIS) and the Shareholder Executive.

Our core business is focused on the collection, creation, maintenance, management and supply of geographic information to meet the needs of all aspects of national infrastructure. In this regard we are heavily relied upon by all utility providers – energy, water and communication infrastructure companies – as well as port, airport and railway operators and the public sector in delivering against regulatory and policy objectives.

OS data is available to over 4,000 public sector organisations, including DCMS, free at the point of use under the terms of the Public Sector Mapping Agreement. Additionally, OS expertise has been used to provide tools and services to assist in the delivery of a number of Government policies. Examples of these include:

- ResilienceDirect: an online tool bringing together disparate data to provide a common operating picture for first responders at times of civil emergency, most recently for the Cumbria floods in December 2015.

- Assisted Areas platform: an online consultation portal to facilitate the Department of Business, Innovation and Skills Assisted Areas Review and help companies establish whether sites across the UK are located within an Assisted Area in order to assist investment planning decisions.

- Land Use Change Statistics: a data analysis service developed by OS from geospatial data to provide a consistent national picture of the implementation of national planning policies, including new builds and housing density.

---

1 For example, see this interactive map of the National Infrastructure Plan: http://demos.ordnancesurvey.co.uk/public/demos/infrastructure/index.html
3 https://www.ordnancesurvey.co.uk/business-and-government/case-studies/resilience-direct.html
4 http://www.ukassistedareasmap.com/
CONSULTATION RESPONSE

Introduction

5G is in some ways the Holy Grail of ICT networks and services. No-one is precisely sure exactly what it looks like, where we might see it, and even what form it takes. However, that there is something out there we are pretty sure. Unlike the Grail, there is at least no doubt that 5G exists; but beyond that we face many of the same problems. Since the standards that define 5G are not yet complete, and neither have the likely spectrum bands for its deployment been finalised, no definition can be precise – but perhaps it is best expressed as a solution that enables service to be delivered on-the-fly, anytime, in any place and anywhere.

5G, in common with all infrastructure, needs to be deployed and managed in the context of the diverse and changing geography of the UK. A consistent, single view of ‘what exists where’ is fundamental to the optimisation of national infrastructure, and in our response we refer to the use of how ‘mapping’ can deliver value in respect of 5G.

What uses are envisaged for 5G?

There will certainly be new and emerging uses, especially relating to the Internet of Things, telemedicine, interactive services with government, and connected and autonomous vehicles. However, we feel that this approach rather misses the point, which is that the need for the kinds of capacity only 5G can deliver is already being demanded today, driven by the continued insatiable and still growing demand for capacity from existing uses. If network ubiquity existed with no bottlenecks and attractive pricing, then there is little doubt that use would be even higher.

We can already see that based on existing uses the only questions that matter are just how much capacity will be needed how quickly and, at the technical level, what network hardware and software changes this will necessitate.

When one of our staff started his career in the telecoms sector in the 1980s, Government policy was to auction off city franchises where successful bidders could build hybrid fibre coax local loops to deliver what were then only ‘dual play’ services. Today, those same networks (known normally as DOCSIS 3 networks) now support the backbone of Virgin Media’s ‘quad play’ offerings. As an analyst at the time he did not foresee this, but he could and did grasp that growth was there and would continue and so was able to advise foreign investors to make long-term investments with confidence. It was the creation of this new infrastructure which provides today’s competition to BT at the infrastructure level.

Whether we like it or not, three things are filling today’s network pipes; sex, sport and movies. In fact, demand has been so heavy that BT has been complaining about the amount of bandwidth consumed by the BBC’s iPlayer service, leading to heated debates about net neutrality. There is no need to hunt for a killer app – the demand is there anyway. What is missing is a cost-effective mobility component to that demand. The ramifications of the changes that the population is demanding are significant – including politically. Ask any MP how much of their post bag comprises broadband issues already.
Regulatory, planning and other key changes needed and infrastructure requirements – two entwined issues

At the network level, we believe that timing is everything. Much of the UK’s success with broadband has been based upon squeezing every last drop of capacity out of old copper plant. It is proving possible to squeeze more still from the old copper, but there are limits eventually; limits which will further harden when we get into the spectrum and standards worlds. Similarly Radio systems engineering is approaching physical limits on performance, in accordance with the Shannon-Hartley theorem6.

This is therefore not a sustainable situation for the future. We believe that the only way to cope with the capacity crunch will be to build deep fibre infrastructure with millimetre wave radio tails.

Therefore, from a strategic NIC perspective, should we abandon the key policy tenet of technology neutrality – or at least interpret it more flexibly rather than have it as a rigid policy goal? This, if implemented, would represent a big policy shift. Technology neutrality did not exist as a mantra when GSM was born, and in fact GSM might not have succeeded had it have done so. Whether we like it or not, even the act of claiming a policy of technology neutrality is not in fact technologically neutral; it is still a choice and it still affects what technology gets deployed.

Millimetre wave frequency use, the only way to deliver the high bandwidths required, also poses a significant competitive issue for Ofcom. In order to work it would need a channel width of some 100MHz, whereas normally regulators ‘dice and slice’ spectrum to maximise competition in the market. In fact, only this year Three and Telefonica O2 were prevented from coming together, which would have allowed them to consolidate their spectrum holdings. We are aware that Ofcom (and BEREC) well understand the problem. Although no solutions are yet proposed, something is due within months, and this decision will have significant ramifications for 5G deployment. Additionally, at these high frequencies we will move from a world with a few thousand mast sites, to one with a few hundred thousand within the M25 alone. Within Westminster, there are already sites of some kind every 200 metres. It will be essential that people are able to debate where such sites will be located. Enhanced mapping tools have a vital role to play in this regard, so all options can be considered swiftly and fairly. Ofcom could be the ideal place to be the custodians of such a mapping tool, the provision of data for which is already a legal requirement (even if not yet for the tool itself). Ordnance Survey are recognised global experts in the management of geo-spatial and other data and would be pleased to advise further on this issue.

On the fixed side, FTTC deployments have the de facto impact of ensuring that network control and management ultimately rests with BT in much of the UK. Whether people feel this is good or bad typically depends which side of the argument over ‘control’ they are on, and without investment 5G cannot be delivered. FTTC itself might be a bottleneck of a kind, but the alternative (FTTP) is infinitely more expensive. Give the geo-demography of the UK, and latency and capacity issues associated with satellites, we do not see them as a critical component to 5G in the UK.

Another emerging issue in the ICT ecosystem is local caching. The impact of this is yet to be clear, but in planning and regulatory terms we predict that yet again the siting of new facilities in our small

---

island will be a sensitive issue, and one where people need to be given all the available options. We do not yet know what the scale of activity or impact will be required, but we do know that to speed up the selection of possible site options it will be necessary to better understand what type of fixed and radio plant already exists in an area, together with information about the quality, quantity and reliability of power supply, the sensitivity to local risk factors (such as flooding), and the availability of other utility ducts or poles in the area. The 5G future points to a certain need for far more detailed and more widely shared mapping information, and we are willing to advise on how this could best be implemented.

Finally, we turn to spectrum pricing. Spectrum comes in different kinds, all able to carry more (or less) capacity, over less (or more) distance, respectively – for more or less cost and with different levels of efficiency. This is a function of the laws of physics. If one accepts the long term premise that combined ‘deep fibre’ and high-capacity millimetre-wave radio is the way to go in the planning horizons the NIC is considering (as well as preventing capacity bottlenecks in future networks), then the economics of serving rural areas simply don’t add up. What is the point of having individual spectrum licences when some areas of the UK only 50 miles from London do not even have 2G capacity, let alone 5G? For them, the information revolution is hard to visualise.

The UK’s emergency services network will, over the next 10 years, be attempting to migrate on to EE’s commercial infrastructure. If 100% coverage cannot be assured people’s lives could be placed at risk. This is not an acceptable policy choice. Again, mapping information and services can help to identify how best to fix the resulting issues in the optimal way.

What will be the cost of 5G deployment in the UK and who should bear them?

DCMS estimates that the cost of 4G deployment exceeded £5.5 billion (July 2016). For 5G, Ordnance Survey alongside its consortium partners are conducting research that will help determine the ultimate cost of national rollout. The fact is that it is not possible to answer the question until we know what 5G standards will look like, because production of hardware and software needs to be in global volumes to keep costs low in the interests of consumers. Neither do have the forecast been agreed and put up for auction.

As to deployment costs, the question is academic. We already have a market-based environment shaping events now. Even if it was dismantled tomorrow (not easy), Government could not afford to replace it. We are where we are, and Brexit has caused both major UK networks to report that their investment plans will now slow, delaying potential economic benefits if this does come to pass.

We conclude from this that 5G will now require greater Government investment for the final 5% - and this is now a serious matter because if the emergency services will depend on 100% coverage then it becomes necessary to take action within 2 years at a time when funding will be squeezed. The UK will benefit most if it stays close the major spectrum and standards debates in our region (Region 1). One area where the UK has a global strategic competitive advantage is its ability to use mapping to unlock millimetre wave deployments, and we at Ordnance Survey would be pleased to assist in providing advice and support in this regard.
CONCLUSION

As part of our public task as the National Mapping Agency of Great Britain, we provide advice, support and solutions to the Government on all aspects of survey, mapping, geospatial information and analysis. We are ready to assist the NIC and the public sector as a whole in helping to address the challenges of 5G.

For further information please contact Jill Worth.

Email: jill.worth@os.uk

Tel: 07990 550576
National Infrastructure Commission
5G call for evidence

Response to the consultation, 11 July 2016
This evidence is submitted by the Royal Academy of Engineering. As the UK’s national academy for engineering, we bring together the most successful and talented engineers from across the engineering sectors for a shared purpose: to advance and promote excellence in engineering.

The evidence in this response was assembled in consultation with our Fellows. These include experts in telecommunications, cybersecurity, digital systems and infrastructure from industry and academia.

The Academy would also note the response from the Institution of Engineering and Technology (IET), which focuses on the technical aspect of 5G and which we support. We are making our own response in order to emphasise other issues.

**Key messages:**

**The economic case for investment**

1. Broadband (and especially *mobile* broadband) coverage and speed are critical issues for UK competitiveness. Investment in the digital technologies and infrastructure that enable connectivity is essential to ensure that the potential of the digital economy - currently underexploited - is fully realised.¹

**A systems approach to the digital landscape**

2. The UK needs to look at the entire digital landscape using a systems engineering approach that sets out a vision and road map for the utility of spectrum and what it means to the range of sectors that stand to benefit from digitisation. 5G should be an instrument for making the digital economy more competitive, rather than an end in itself.

3. A systems view of 5G infrastructure should take into account other connectivity infrastructures, such as optical fibre, WiFi and transport. Many of the potential end uses of 5G will require wireless-enabled services and connectivity when a person or object is moving. Conversely WiFi - static wireless connectivity to a person or object - is becoming increasingly available, particularly in urban areas. Public transport vehicles such as the tube or trains are also increasingly offering WiFi for free. 5G will be particularly valuable in rural areas where WiFi connectivity tends to be expensive as well as in private vehicles. The 5G strategy must therefore be very closely tied to other strategies such as the transport strategy - both private and public - and the provision of broadband connectivity to rural areas.

**A strategy for spectrum**

4. Radio spectrum is a limited and extremely valuable resource. Decisions taken now will constrain the options for spectrum use in the future. A dynamic, joined-up spectrum release strategy should dictate both what spectrum should be released and when.

5. The economic case for mobile communications services has been made extensively, but that for other uses of spectrum, for example space-based earth observation, science

¹ This was emphasised at the recent OECD’s 2016 Digital Economy Ministerial Meeting in Cancun, Mexico, by the OECD Secretary-General Angel Gurría and is also a major concern of the EU Digital Economy.
and meteorology, is only now been developed on a comparable basis. This will need to be considered in any spectrum release strategy.

**Demand generation to stimulate investment**

6. Demand generation is essential for ensuring an early flow of investment towards 5G and needs to start now. Government and the National Infrastructure Commission can both play a role in this – for example, in ensuring that digital infrastructure is integrated with the delivery of new infrastructure such as road, rail and smart cities, or the upgrade of existing infrastructure. This will require a systems approach and joined-up thinking.2,3

**Ensuring international competitiveness**

7. The UK’s international competitiveness depends on common standards and approaches to spectrum. Lessons need to be taken from the launch of GSM4 in this respect and applied internationally to 5G. For example, measures such as common launch dates and trials in cities across Europe should be considered to create economies of scale.

**Improving access to sites for infrastructure**

8. Improved access to fibre-ready sites is critical in order to achieve better coverage.

**Building on what is there already**

9. We understand 5G to be a holistic vision rather than a specific new technology. 5G will need to build on what already exists and where investment has already been made. The management of the bridge between 4G and 5G will need careful consideration.

**Question 1: What uses have been envisaged for 5G?**

- of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?
- what is the potential scale of benefits?

**Internet of things – a key use**

10. ‘Massive internet of things’, is one of the eight use-case families defined by NGMN in its 5G white paper.5 The internet of things is also identified as a key element of a ‘data-enabled economy’ in the joint RAEng/IET report *Connecting Data: driving productivity and innovation*. The benefits of data generated by the internet of things are subsequently realised by applying data analytics to extract useful information from the data.

---

2 For example, the recent announcement by *TfL to introduce 4G mobile coverage into the tube network* is welcome but could have occurred sooner with the right joined-up discussions.

3 For example, in France *civil engineering infrastructure is being opened up* so that mobile operators have access "under reasonable technical and pricing terms and conditions".

4 GSM is the telecommunications standard for the second-generation (2G) digital cellular networks used by mobile phones.

5 NGMN Alliance (June 2015), *NGMN 5G White Paper*

[https://www.ngmn.org/uploads/media/NGMN_5G_White_Paper_V1_0.pdf](https://www.ngmn.org/uploads/media/NGMN_5G_White_Paper_V1_0.pdf)
11. The *Connecting Data* report explored applications across seven sectors including the smart grid, smart cities, smart buildings, intelligent mobility, autonomous vehicles and connected cars, remote monitoring of infrastructure assets and manufacturing products, and telehealth. The report found that, although many applications are still immature, there are pockets of excellent practice and considerable future potential for innovation and value generation in future years.

12. The report concluded that ubiquitous access to high-speed mobile broadband services, as well as fixed access, is a prerequisite for a data-enabled economy. This is crucial for enabling the transfer of real-time data in large volumes and at high speeds, or the resilient transfer of data in both rural and urban areas.

13. A paper by 5GIC\(^6\) acknowledges the diverse applications that make very different demands on the supporting infrastructure, and divides them into three types of opportunity: broadband++ (high throughput), M2M (low cost, low battery consumption) and critical communications (low latency, high reliability). The internet of things crosses this range of opportunities.

14. The *Connecting Data* study found that, while all sectors perceived advanced connectivity to be a key enabler, a variety of different requirements emerged, for example:

   a. Advanced manufacturing, although making a significant contribution to UK GDP and rural economies, is at a significant disadvantage as a result of poor connectivity in rural locations. The same is true of precision agriculture (although not explicitly explored in the report).

   b. Health applications such as monitoring of patients outside healthcare environments will require robust connectivity to ensure that any adverse event needing an immediate response is rapidly communicated.

   c. For distributed systems such as those that might be used in the energy sector to share information between micro-energy management systems and a central system, latency may be an issue. Limitations in connectivity can compromise the timeliness of the processing if the transfer of data between different systems is too slow.

15. CEBR has estimated that, over the next five years (2015 to 2020), the value to the UK economy of big data analytics and the internet of things combined could accumulate to £322 billion (expressed in 2015 prices), roughly equivalent to 2.7% per year of annual GDP between 2015 and 2020\(^7\). Other studies focus on big data\(^8\).

---

\(^6\) 5GIC, University of Surrey (2015), 5G White Paper: Meeting the challenge of “universal” coverage, reach and reliability in the coming 5G era, [https://www.surrey.ac.uk/sites/default/files/White-Paper-Rural-5G-Vision_0.pdf](https://www.surrey.ac.uk/sites/default/files/White-Paper-Rural-5G-Vision_0.pdf)


\(^8\) A study by Imperial College that looked at only big data acknowledged an increase in the contribution to GDP over the next few years, although its estimate was lower: in the coming decade, data-based assets may contribute around 0.07% to 0.23% pa of annual growth on average. Goodridge, P. and Haskel, J. (2015), How does big data affect GDP? Theory and evidence for the UK, Discussion Paper [https://spiral.imperial.ac.uk/bitstream/10044/1/25156/2/Goodridge_2015_06.pdf](https://spiral.imperial.ac.uk/bitstream/10044/1/25156/2/Goodridge_2015_06.pdf)
Future requirements for 5G: ubiquitous mobility; high integrity, availability and resilience; and security

16. The last link to almost all devices in achieving ubiquitous mobility is increasingly radio-based with major use of WiFi alongside the use of 3G, 4G and in the future 5G technologies. How these co-exist, both in terms of spectrum sharing and seamless handoff of connections between different technologies will remain important areas of work.

17. There will be a need for a high-integrity 5G service, with guaranteed integrity, throughput and resilience to failure, for safety-critical and security-critical uses such as railway signalling, supporting driverless cars and other unmanned vehicles, in national critical infrastructure such as energy and water supply systems and in health-intervention devices such as insulin pumps. The current wired and wireless networks in the UK are insufficiently reliable to allow any safety-critical control of constituent physical parts.

18. While there are tools and techniques for wireless networking to achieve high availability and resilience, they may depend on massive cooperation between different providers in the future, much more so than 3G or 4G have done. It is not obvious what manner of business landscape will support a combination of cooperation and competition at every scale, from small household to entire cities to national infrastructure.

19. There has been a lot of work on tools for privacy in the internet, and much is transferable to 5G. However, the current security architecture of cellular data networks is insufficient to protect resources, especially when they are not just information sources but are also mechanisms for sensing and controlling cyber-physical systems such as the internet of things. The creation of a regulatory and economic environment that places incentives on suppliers to provide high quality networks, devices and cloud controls is needed. The possibility of vulnerabilities being introduced through the supply chain for critical components should also be addressed.

Question 2: What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?
- are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

The international perspective

20. International agreements and standards are essential so that products can be sold internationally and used internationally. Key decision processes are already in progress at an international level. It is essential that the voice of potential UK users is heard in that process as the options for 5G technologies are discussed.

21. The process of identifying and aligning internationally around common bands for 5G will depend on the technology that can be identified to overcome band usage in high frequencies for wide area coverage.
22. The UK Spectrum Policy Forum has achieved a broad consensus on a UK contribution to the definition of 5G. This is being carried forward into the appropriate ITU\(^9\) Working Group (5D) through Ofcom.

A coordinated response across stakeholders

23. The need for cooperation across a range of stakeholders is critical. There is already a range of bodies doing excellent work in this area such as the 5G Innovation Centre at the University of Surrey and the UK Spectrum Policy Forum. However, a larger body that includes government departments such as BIS and DCMS is needed to act as UK coordinator and ensure an inclusive approach to obtaining the greatest economic benefits from 5G.

24. 5G should not be planned in isolation. 5G is part of a much larger system that needs rigorous, professional systems engineering in the national interest, not in any narrow commercial interests. The systems architecture and systems engineering should be managed centrally by an independent organisation accountable to government, possibly funded by the spectrum auction.

25. In its 2014 *The UK spectrum strategy: delivering the best value from spectrum for the UK*, government stated that they ‘intend to be at the forefront of developing 5G mobile technology’. Continued R&D investment into spectrum-related technologies is needed to ensure that the UK maintains a position at the forefront of this area.

Planning

26. Through the new Electronic Communications Code, government is putting forward a package of legislative reforms to improve the case for private investment in digital infrastructure\(^10\). It intends to bring these reforms forward through primary legislation at the earliest possible opportunity to support Ofcom as they work with stakeholders to establish a robust and clear code of practice to support the Code. This is essential and is indeed a *quid pro quo* for the actions committed by operators to substantially enhance coverage. The charging regime for mobile operators will need careful consideration alongside access to sites.

27. The mobile network cannot work to its full potential until fully capable backhaul\(^11\) is available. It should be possible for mobile operators to exploit the fibre backhaul that will be installed as part of delivery of the government’s broadband USO commitment.

\(^9\) ITU is the International Telecommunication Union.


\(^11\) ‘Backhaul’ describes the intermediate links between the core network and smaller sub-networks.
Question 3: What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

- what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?
- what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?
- are there any 'no regrets' and 'low regrets' infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?
- in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?
- are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

28. There is both a capacity challenge and a coverage challenge. The economic case for high coverage in rural areas will be particularly challenging\(^{12}\). Notwithstanding, the use of high frequency radio spectrum combined with new technologies such as beam-forming\(^{13}\) and MIMO technology\(^{14}\) in mobile devices is being investigated to meet these challenges\(^{15}\). It would be helpful to see trials of 5G in the UK to complement those proposed in the Netherlands by Huawei - on a very different landscape – that focus on developing practical applications in rural areas\(^{16}\).

29. The use of Demand-Attentive Networks\(^{17}\) that supply bandwidth whenever the demand arises and create the perception of unlimited bandwidth should be considered.

30. Critical elements of spectrum management that are central to the success of 5G include\(^{18}\):
   
   a. Access to wider radio frequency channels in GHz Bands that will be needed for 5G to improve performance.
   
   b. The use of 700 MHz spectrum to drive up national coverage and its reliability.

31. In order to deliver key elements of the infrastructure for 5G, the following will be necessary\(^{19}\):

\(^{12}\) 5GIC, University of Surrey: 5G Whitepaper: Meeting the challenge of “universal” coverage, reach and reliability in the coming 5G era https://www.surrey.ac.uk/sites/default/files/White-Paper-Rural-5G-Vision_0.pdf

\(^{13}\) Beamforming is a signal processing technique for improving the performance of wireless networks.

\(^{14}\) MIMO - ‘multiple-input and multiple-output’ - is a method for increasing the capacity of a radio link.

\(^{15}\) GSMA Intelligence (December 2014), Understanding 5G: Perspectives on future technological advancements in mobile https://www.qsamaintelligence.com/research/?file=141208-5g.pdf&download


\(^{17}\) IET (2013), Demand-Attentive Networks, Creating the perception of unlimited bandwidth in an untethered fibre-wireless world http://www.theiet.org/factfiles/comms/dan-page.cfm?origin=/dan

\(^{18}\) This is presented in greater detail in the IET’s response to this consultation.

\(^{19}\) This is presented in greater detail in the IET’s response to this consultation.
a. Access to sites for small cells requiring a radical change in the site access / rental model, since current models will not scale up to deal with the number of cells that will be required. The use of buildings and other structures owned by the public sector to mount antenna would provide a basis for transforming the model.

b. Mechanisms to encourage the enhancement of existing infrastructure – for example, raising existing mast heights.

c. Access to space for hosting distributed computing/processing/storage for operators to support some of the new software-based technologies that will improve coverage and capacity.

d. Incentives to encourage fast roll-out of the new technologies so there is reasonably fast step-change in performance that incentivises new customer demand.

e. Measures to ensure sufficient coverage of fibre optic cable.

**Question 4: Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?**

- what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?
- are there international examples to draw on?

32. Future investments will need to build on current investments in 4G and earlier technologies, and will involve both the incumbents such as mobile phone operators and new players.

33. The existing structure of mobile operators and other players will need to be considered, as well as the business cases for 5G and ways to incentivise investment.

34. Co-use models should be increasingly applied. For example, these could take further the work of the Emergency Services Network (ESN) contract awarded to EE. Real-time critical communications are key for many areas of the public sector as well as private sector.

35. As part of the systems approach to the digital landscape, future environmental costs of the different communications infrastructure solutions will need to be considered alongside future communications requirements. For example, countries such as New Zealand have chosen to invest heavily in optical fibre.

---

20 Webb, W. 2016 *What is wrong with the 5G vision.* This paper provides an opinion that the current business case for 5G is weak, although this view is not universally shared.


Question 5: Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

- Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

36. A strong spectrum release strategy is fundamental to supporting future 5G technologies.

37. If spectrum auctions are used in future, lessons should be learned from previous auctions as mistakes were made across the world by inexperienced governments primarily around the setting of reserve prices. Lessons learned from 3G and 4G auctions include the following:

a. The auctions took place at particular moments of time when market conditions were very different to how they are now - for example, there has been a large increase on the popularity of tablet computers since auctions first took place.

b. In the future, those responsible for the auction should not predict to Treasury what the auction will raise.

c. Auctions are the most economically efficient way of allocating scarce resources and favour bidders who have credible plans to extract the maximum economic value from the services supported.

The creators of and bidder in spectrum auctions are much more sophisticated and rational about spectrum now and the factors to consider in the allocation of 5G resource such as universal coverage and consumer expectation.
National Infrastructure Commission (NIC): 5G call for evidence

Introduction

RICS – Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors - is pleased to respond to the above consultation. Intelligent infrastructure planning is vital to the social and economic health of the country, and the creation of the NIC to identify the UK’s infrastructure priorities is hugely welcome.

RICS is the leading organisation of its kind in the world for professionals in property, construction, land and related environmental issues. As an independent and chartered organisation, RICS regulates and maintains the professional standards of over 100,000 qualified members (FRICS, MRICS and AssocRICS) and over 50,000 trainee and student members.

It regulates and promotes the work of these property professionals throughout 146 countries and is governed by a Royal Charter approved by Parliament, and monitored by the Privy Council, which requires it to act in the wider public interest.

Since 1868, RICS has been committed to setting and upholding the highest standards of excellence and integrity – providing impartial, authoritative advice on key issues affecting businesses and society. RICS is a regulator of both its individual members and firms enabling it to maintain the highest standards and providing the basis for unparalleled client confidence in the sector.

RICS and Infrastructure

Our members are integral to providing the necessary project management and cost savings through the whole life of infrastructure projects. They use professional standards and relevant guidance, as well as benchmark data, to deliver projects on time and on budget. This ensures that infrastructure projects are considered, planned for, financed and executed appropriately, crucial to ensuring business and investor confidence. In addition, we can provide expertise on spatial planning and locational investment to equip the Commission to make effective strategic choices on the UK’s infrastructure priorities.

Response to 5G call for evidence

As part of the RICS’s evidence gathering phase for this consultation, we received a number of comments from various organisations, including further educational institutions involved in LEPs, that are supportive of the deployment of 5G. In some members’ views the likelihood of universal 5G roll out is remote, particularly as there are still areas unable to access reliable 3G. This may be explained by the limited financial gain operators would receive in return for the investment
required to extend network coverage to a small number of homes and a quiet B-road in rural areas. Operators would instead be incentivised to improve data speeds and increase capacity in urban areas.

This submission focusses on a selection of questions raised in the call for evidence. These comments have been informed by expert members working in the telecommunications sector.

4.2 What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- Are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

The most prominent issues that are likely to hold back the deployment of 5G will be around the Electronic Communications Code and Planning (particularly in the non-urban areas). Other issues can be associated with spectrum, maintenance, health and safety (construction and emission) and access.

**Code**
The new/revised code will be vital for the potential deployment of 5G. Progress with its revision is necessary to ensure industry wide consensus.

If landlords have grievances with the proposals set out in the code, e.g. around the receipt compensation over rent, it is likely to cause disruption in the market with the potential for access to required sites being denied, therefore slowing down the process for the deployment of 5G. However, the production of standardised wayleaves, licences and leases could mitigate any potential fallout from the code.

**Planning**
It is envisioned that 5G will be delivered through fibre networks and small antenna in densely populated areas and traditional masts in rural areas. Legislation will need to be in place to ensure there are no planning restrictions to position the necessary infrastructure for the deployment.

- Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

With a number of stakeholders with an interest in 5G, there will need to be clear engagement with, but not limited to, local and regional authorities, infrastructure providers and the mobile industry. Stakeholder cooperation will be vital and need to be led by central government to ensure the importance of the delivery of 5G is understood. There are a broad range of stakeholders that will be involved in the deployment of 5G.
The objective will be to ensure the public are aware that the deployment of 5G is being carried out for the public good rather than for the benefit of the big providers.

4.3 What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

- What do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?
- What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

As part of the process for 5G deployment there will be a need for high capacity connectivity, which will be delivered through fibre. To achieve this, trenches will need to be dug for ducts across both urban and rural locations.

In urban and suburban areas there are likely to be existing buildings that would facilitate the infrastructure required to deploy 5G. A reliance on both private and public networks may be required to deliver infrastructure solutions in dense urban environments. The delivery mechanism for rural areas will be different to that of the urban and suburban areas because of power and transmission requirements.

For deployment to be successful and for the coverage to be extensive there will be a need to utilise similar sites, services and existing networks. It should be noted that it will be challenging to roll out 5G everywhere throughout the country. If, however, universal coverage can be achieved it will be a major incentive to commence deployment.

- Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

A new approach needs to be adopted by central government when distributing funds to extend the infrastructure for the deployment of advanced telecommunication. Traditionally, there has been a tendency to favour larger companies, so public funding for the provision of telecommunication infrastructure has been delivered by the big providers. Specialist providers need to be considered when central government is seeking to improve infrastructure works for the advancement of telecommunications.

- In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?

In order to develop the right plans and approach to deploying 5G, it will be important to adopt a holistic approach and get buy-in from the telecommunications industry at the outset. This approach will allow players, both large and small, from the across the industry to coordinate the necessary activities to deliver the deployment. There is also a need to facilitate greater engagement between network providers and developers as the
demands for fibre connectivity will be great in urban areas. Moreover, a collaborative approach will allow operators to acquire an understanding of other stakeholders involved for this deployment.

The inclusion of smaller providers in the works for a national initiative may incentivise and encourage greater collaboration in the delivery of the mechanisms required for the deployment of 5G.

- Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?
  
n/a

4.5 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

- Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?
  
  No. Current regulation is fairly stringent and could potentially discourage new entrants. Ofcom is overseeing areas of spectrum that are being freed up to facilitate the delivery of future technologies. It is, however, unclear currently as to whether the spectrum released will be made available via auction or allocation.

We look forward to working closely with the Government and the Commission. Moreover, we are happy to meet with Officials to expand on the above responses, particularly on how the Commission can best interact with professional bodies in the built environment.

Please contact me using the details below if you have any further questions.

Yours faithfully,

Mo Rahee

Infrastructure Policy Manager,
RICS, 12 Great George Street, London. SW1P 3AD
National Infrastructure Commission:
5G call for evidence
11th July 2016

Responses to the call for evidence from Samsung Electronics UK

Contact Point:
Barry Lewis
Samsung Electronics Research UK
Communications House Staines-on-Thames
TW18 4QE

Responses to the questions:

4.1

The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

• what uses have been envisaged for 5G?

The target capabilities for 5G will offer a new level of performance in higher speed mobile data delivery, higher capacity, lower latency and high reliability mobile connections. These will enable a wider range of mobile network use cases enhancing not only mobile and fixed data connections but also high density massive IoT and mission critical services.

Mobile Cloud services, VR Remote Machine Control, Mobile giga-bit data services, autonomous driving and vehicular communications are all good examples that could open up possibilities for enhanced digitisation of public and industry sectors including transport, manufacturing, healthcare, agriculture and others.

Samsung notes the Industry forecasts anticipating that video traffic will continue to be the major growth area in data traffic up to and beyond 2020. Even in the next five years forecasts suggest that Global IP traffic will increase nearly threefold, reaching 2.3 ZetaBytes\(^1\) per year. There is forecast to be 11.6 billion mobile-connected devices by 2020, including M2M/IoT modules.

Samsung believes that the target 5G capability and the new use cases have the potential to not only support but to exceed the targets and ambitions of the UK Digital Economy Bill.

• of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

Samsung believes that all the use case examples are credible for the UK and should be encouraged. Higher capacity, higher speed and lower latency data delivery will allow more

\(^1\) 1 ZetaByte = 1000 Exabytes.
efficient digitisation of many financial, business and governmental services in addition to enhanced entertainment services.

• what is the potential scale of benefits?

Samsung has no specific data to answer this question.

4.2

What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

As a developer and manufacturer of future 5G devices Samsung is keenly aware that the radio spectrum related regulatory issues are central to establishing a stable and harmonised foundation for the standardisation activities to support the economies of scale required for mass market consumer devices.

Alignment of the UK spectrum management processes with the international 5G spectrum developments will be essential if the UK is to be at the forefront of 5G development.

Any roadmap for UK 5G spectrum policy should carefully take account of the uncertainty in the international activities and remain consistent with the industry research and development work already underway.

• are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Samsung believes that it will be important to ensure that service providers can operate in a regulatory environment that will allow them to plan their business and roll out efficiently subject to minimal regulatory barriers. The stability of the wider regulatory environment will be important to encourage the proper level of investment needed in 5G networks and infrastructure development.

• are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Samsung believes that collectively the telecommunications industry needs to work closer with the newly engaged industry and public service sectors so they can fully understand the 5G opportunity relevant to their respective sector.

4.3

What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?

• what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

Sites, spectrum and backhaul are all important components for successful 5G roll out. Increased network densification and the large number of small cells required will need to be supported with appropriate backhaul infrastructure.

• what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?
Samsung believes that all consumers and users should be in a position to benefit from new 5G services and that a new Digital Divide should not develop. Careful consideration should be paid to balancing universal coverage with the need to provide high capacity where it is most needed.

The coverage will vary by application and by spectrum band used to deliver the service and specific obligations for coverage may be unhelpful.

- are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

- in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?

- are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

4.4

Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

- what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?
- are there international examples to draw on?

4.5

Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

Yes.

- is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

Yes. Samsung is aware that UK Ofcom regularly reviews its annual plan and is already engaged in the international community to support the spectrum framework for 5G.

As mentioned above, Samsung believes that alignment of the UK spectrum management processes with the international 5G spectrum developments will be essential if the UK is to be at the forefront of 5G development.

Again, any roadmap for UK 5G spectrum policy should carefully take account of the uncertainty in the international activities and remain consistent with the industry research and development work already underway.
Scientific Committee on Emerging and Newly Identified Health Risks

SCENIHR

Opinion on

Potential health effects of exposure to electromagnetic fields (EMF)

SCENIHR adopted this Opinion at the 9th plenary meeting on 27 January 2015
About the Scientific Committees

Three independent non-food Scientific Committees provide the Commission with the scientific advice it needs when preparing policy and proposals relating to consumer safety, public health and the environment. The Committees also draw the Commission's attention to the new or emerging problems which may pose an actual or potential threat.

They are: the Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety (SCCS), the Scientific Committee on Health and Environmental Risks (SCHER) and the Scientific Committee on Emerging and Newly Identified Health Risks (SCENIHR).

In addition, the Commission relies upon the work of the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), the European Medicines Agency (EMA), the European Centre for Disease prevention and Control (ECDC) and the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA).

SCENIHR

This Committee deals with questions related to emerging or newly identified health and environmental risks and on broad, complex or multidisciplinary issues requiring a comprehensive assessment of risks to consumer safety or public health and related issues not covered by other Community risk assessment bodies. Examples of potential areas of activity include potential risks associated with interaction of risk factors, synergic effects, cumulative effects, antimicrobial resistance, new technologies such as nanotechnologies, medical devices including those incorporating substances of animal and/or human origin, tissue engineering, blood products, fertility reduction, cancer of endocrine organs, physical hazards such as noise and electromagnetic fields (from mobile phones, transmitters and electronically controlled home environments), and methodologies for assessing new risks. It may also be invited to address risks related to public health determinants and non-transmissible diseases.

Scientific Committee members

Contact:
European Commission
DG Health and Food Safety
Directorate C: Public Health
Unit C2 – Health information and Scientific Committees
Office: HTC 03/073     L-2920 Luxembourg

SANTE-C2-SCENIHR@ec.europa.eu

© European Commission 2015

Doi: 10.2772/75635 ND-AS-13-004-EN-N

The Opinions of the Scientific Committees present the views of the independent scientists who are members of the Committees. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the European Commission. The Opinions are published by the European Commission in their original language only.

http://ec.europa.eu/health/scientific_committees/policy/index_en.htm
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Members of the Working Group are acknowledged for their valuable contribution to different parts of this Opinion. They are:

SCENIHR members:
Prof. Theodoros Samaras, (Chair and co-rapporteur from April 2013) University of Thessaloniki, GR
Prof. Norbert Leitgeb, retired, Graz University of Technology, AT

External experts:
Prof. Anssi Auvinen, University of Tampere and STUK – Radiation and Nuclear Safety Authority, FI
Prof. Dr. Heidi Danker-Hopfe, Charité University of Medicine, Berlin, DE
Dr. Kjell Hansson Mild, Umeå University, SE
Prof. Mats-Olof Mattsson, (Chair of the working group until March 2013 and co-rapporteur) Austrian Institute of Technology, AU
Dr. Hannu Norppa, Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, FI
Dr. G. James Rubin, King’s College London, UK
Dr. Maria Rosaria Scarfi, CNR-IREA, IT
Dr Joachim Schüz, International Agency for Research on Cancer, FR
Dr. Zenon Sienkiewicz, Public Health England, UK
Dr. Olga Zeni, CNR-IREA, IT

All Declarations of Working Group members and supporting experts are available at the following webpage:
http://ec.europa.eu/health/scientific_committees/emerging/members_wg/index_en.htm
ABSTRACT

The purpose of this Opinion is to update the SCENIHR Opinions of 19 January 2009 'Health effects of exposure to EMF' and 6 July 2009 'Research needs and methodology to address the remaining knowledge gaps on the potential health effects of EMF' in the light of newly available information since then, and to give special consideration to areas where important knowledge gaps were identified in the previous Opinion. In addition, biophysical interaction mechanisms and the potential role of co-exposures to environmental stressors are discussed.

Exposure

Human exposure to electromagnetic fields (EMF) comes from many different sources and occurs in various situations in everyday life. Man-made static fields are mainly found in occupational settings, such as close to MRI scanners, although DC high-voltage overhead transmission lines are being constructed, which are expected to expose larger parts of the population to static electric and magnetic fields.

EMF in the extremely low frequency (ELF) range are ubiquitous. The main sources of these fields pertaining to the general public are in-house installations, household appliances and powerlines. In recent years, attention has also been directed towards people living next to electric power transformers installed inside residential buildings. It appears that long-term exposure to ELF magnetic field of these people can extent to several tenths of μT.

Today, for power regulation most modern electrical equipment uses electronics instead of transformers. Examples include the switched power supplies to laptops, drilling tools, chargers of mobile phones and similar devices. As a consequence, the frequency content of the daily magnetic field exposure has changed mainly by adding odd harmonics. In particular, the third harmonic (150 Hz) has become another dominating frequency in our environment.

In the household, more appliances have appeared in the intermediate frequencies (IF) range. An important source of exposure in this frequency range is induction hobs, which have become popular in recent years. These can expose their users (both members of the general public and professionals) to IF magnetic fields higher than the reference levels of exposure guidelines.

In the radio frequency (RF range), by far the most applications which emit EMF are in the frequency range above 100 kHz up to some GHz. Multiple sources exist that contribute to an individual’s exposure. However, transmitters in close vicinity to or on the body have become the main sources of exposure for the general population and professionals. Distance to the source is the main determinant of exposure, together with emitted power and duty factor.

In particular for brain tissues, the mobile phone used at the ear remains the main source of exposure. However, since the first generation of mobile telephony, the technology aimed at reducing the emitted power of mobile handsets. Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT) phones are another source of everyday exposure.

Smart-phones, which operate within networks of different technologies, as well as other portable wireless devices, like tablets and laptop computers, increased the complexity of the user’s exposure and changed the exposed body region. Due to the different sources used next to the body, it is important to take into account multiple exposures for risk assessment, which may also require organ-specific dosimetry. This issue is also important for occupational exposure, since there may be situations, such as working in an MRI suite, where professionals are exposed simultaneously to EMF of multiple frequencies ranges, different temporal variations and field strengths.

The environmental exposure from sources is dominated by broadcasting antennas, antennas from private and governmental telecommunication services and mobile communications base stations. Historical data from spot measurement campaigns and
continuous radiation monitoring systems indicate that the introduction of new mobile telecommunication technologies after the deployment of the GSM and UMTS systems did not substantially change the average levels of EMF in the environment. At the same time, other technologies, like digital broadcasting, have in some regions contributed to the reduction of EMF exposure from far field sources.

The number of sources has increased indoors. The installation of access points and short range base stations, such as 3G femtocells, WiFi hotspots and DECT devices, has given rise to exposure at very close distances (within 1 m), whereas farther away the emitted EMF does not exceed the common background levels. Consequently, the emitted EMF from these devices, even when combined, still results in a marginal exposure compared to reference levels of European and international guidelines. In general, it appears that, with respect to telecommunication applications, the technological trend is to use low-power emitters, closer to or on the human body, and at higher frequencies.

Millimetre wave and THz applications are expected to be available soon in various industrial environments, such as for imaging systems used for non-destructive quality control, as well as for short-range broadband telecommunications. Currently, they do not significantly affect the average exposure of the general public. These applications will operate with low power and, due to the small penetration depth of the radiation, expose only superficial tissues.

**Interaction mechanisms**

Several interaction mechanisms are well established. These enable extrapolation of scientific results to the entire frequency range and wide-band health risk assessment. They have been used to formulate guidelines limiting exposures to EMF in the entire frequency range from static fields to 300G Hz. A number of studies proposed other candidate mechanisms. However, none that operates in humans at levels of exposure found in the everyday environment has been firmly identified and experimentally validated nor do they enable concluding on potential health risks at other exposure conditions both with regard to amplitude and/or frequency.

**Health effects from THz fields**

The number of studies investigating potential biological, non-thermal effects of THz fields is small, but has been increasing over recent years due to the availability of adequate sources and detectors.

*In vivo* studies indicate mainly beneficial effects on disorders of intravascular components of microcirculation in rats under immobilization stress, but do not address acute and chronic toxicity or carcinogenesis. *In vitro* studies on mammalian cells differ greatly with respect to irradiation conditions and endpoints under investigation. There are studies suggesting health effects of exposure, but these have not been replicated. Some theoretical mechanisms have been proposed, but there is no experimental evidence for them. Considering the expected increase in use of THz technologies, more research focusing on the effects on skin (long-term, low-level exposure) and cornea (high-intensity, short-term exposure) is recommended.

**Health effects from Radiofrequency (RF) EMF**

Overall, the epidemiological studies on mobile phone RF EMF exposure do not show an increased risk of brain tumours. Furthermore, they do not indicate an increased risk for other cancers of the head and neck region. Some studies raised questions regarding an increased risk of glioma and acoustic neuroma in heavy users of mobile phones. The results of cohort and incidence time trend studies do not support an increased risk for glioma while the possibility of an association with acoustic neuroma remains open. Epidemiological studies do not indicate increased risk for other malignant diseases, including childhood cancer.

The earlier described evidence that mobile phone RF EMF exposure may affect brain activities as reflected by EEG studies during wake and sleep is further substantiated by
the more recent studies. With regard to these findings, studies which aim at investigating the role of pulse modulation and which use more experimental signals, indicate that although effects on the sleep EEG are neither restricted to NREM sleep (one study also indicates effects in REM sleep) nor to the spindle frequency range. It seems that depending on the EMF signal, the theta and delta frequency range in NREM sleep can also be affected. Furthermore, half of the experimental studies looking at the macrostructure of sleep (especially those with a longer duration of exposure) also found effects, which, however, are not consistent with regard to the affected sleep parameters. Therefore, given the variety of applied fields, duration of exposure, number of considered leads, and statistical methods it is presently not possible to derive more firm conclusions.

For event-related potentials and slow brain oscillations, results are inconsistent. Furthermore, there is a lack of data for specific age groups. One study indicates that children and adolescents seem to be less affected. The previous evidence that RF exposure may affect brain activity as reported by EEG studies during both wake and sleep appears also in recent studies. However, the relevance of the small physiological changes remains unclear and mechanistic explanation is still lacking.

Overall, there is a lack of evidence that mobile phone RF EMF affects cognitive functions in humans. Studies looking at possible effects of RF fields on cognitive function have often included multiple outcome measures. While effects have been found in individual studies, these have typically been observed only in a small number of endpoints, with little consistency between studies.

Symptoms that are attributed by some people to various RF EMF exposure can sometimes cause serious impairments to a person’s quality of life. However, research conducted since the previous SCENIHR Opinion adds weight to the conclusion that RF EMF exposure is not causally linked to these symptoms. This applies to the general public, children and adolescents, and to people with idiopathic environmental intolerance attributed to electromagnetic fields (IEI-EMF). Recent meta-analyses of observational and provocation data support this conclusion.

For symptoms triggered by short-term exposure to RF fields (measured in minutes to hours), the consistent results from multiple double-blind experiments give a strong overall weight of evidence that such effects are not caused by RF exposure.

For symptoms associated with longer-term exposures (measured in days to months), the evidence from observational studies is broadly consistent and weighs against a causal effect. However, it has gaps, most notably in terms of the objective monitoring of exposure.

Human studies on neurological diseases and symptoms show no clear effect, but the evidence is limited.

The previous SCENIHR Opinion concluded that there were no adverse effects on reproduction and development from RF fields at non-thermal exposure levels. The inclusion of more recent human and animal data does not change this assessment. Human studies on child development and behavioural problems have conflicting results and methodological limitations. Therefore, the evidence of an effect is weak. Effects of exposure on foetuses from mother’s mobile phone use during pregnancy are not plausible owing to extremely low foetal exposure.

Studies on male fertility are of poor quality and provide little evidence.

**Health effects from Intermediate Frequency (IF) EMF**

There are few new studies on health effects from IF exposures in general, and no epidemiological studies have been conducted in particular. Some *in vivo* studies report on the absence of effects on reproduction and development of IF fields up to 0.2 mT in a frequency range of 20-60 kHz.
As in the previous SCENIHR Opinion, there are still too few studies available, and furthermore no epidemiological studies have been conducted. In view of the expected increase of occupational exposure to IF, studies on biomarkers and health outcomes in workers are recommended. This could be supplemented with experimental studies.

**Health effects from Extremely Low Frequency (ELF) EF and MF**

Overall, existing studies do not provide convincing evidence for a causal relationship between ELF MF exposure and self-reported symptoms.

The new epidemiological studies are consistent with earlier findings of an increased risk of childhood leukaemia with estimated daily average exposures above 0.3 to 0.4 µT. As stated in the previous Opinions, no mechanisms have been identified and no support is existing from experimental studies that could explain these findings, which, together with shortcomings of the epidemiological studies prevent a causal interpretation.

Studies investigating possible effects of ELF exposure on the power spectra of the waking EEG are too heterogeneous with regard to applied fields, duration of exposure, and number of considered leads, and statistical methods to draw a sound conclusion. The same is true for behavioural outcomes and cortical excitability.

Epidemiological studies do not provide convincing evidence of an increased risk of neurodegenerative diseases, including dementia, related to power frequency MF exposure. Furthermore, they show no evidence for adverse pregnancy outcomes in relation to ELF MF. The studies concerning childhood health outcomes in relation to maternal residential ELF MF exposure during pregnancy involve some methodological issues that need to be addressed. They suggest implausible effects and need to be replicated independently before they can be used for risk assessment.

Recent results do not show an effect of the ELF fields on the reproductive function in humans.

**Health effects from static magnetic fields (SMF)**

In most of the available *in vitro* studies, SMF above 30 µT induced effects in the cellular endpoints investigated, although in some cases the effects were transient. Gene expression was affected in all studies, with predominantly up-regulated outcomes. These new studies are consistent with the results of previous studies.

A number of studies are reporting that effects of SMF exposures occur in animals, at levels ranging from mT to T. However, since many of the findings are limited to single studies, they do not provide any firm foundation for risk assessment.

Observational studies have shown that movement in strong SMF may cause effects such as vertigo and nausea. These can be explained by established interaction mechanisms and are more likely to occur in fields above 2 T. The relevance of these effects for the health of personnel remains unclear.

**Health effects from combined EMF exposure**

The few available studies on combined exposure to different EMFs do not provide sufficient evidence for risk assessment.

The studies reporting on effects on DNA integrity after an MRI investigation are clearly of interest to follow up. However, it is not clear which component of the complex EMF exposure during scanning may cause the effect: SMF, switched gradient MF or the pulsed RF EMF. Further studies on DNA integrity and MRI exposure are needed, and the feasibility of cohort studies of MRI patients and occupationally exposed personnel should be discussed.

**Health effects from co-exposure to environmental stressors**

Experimental results reported since the previous opinion indicate that co-exposures to environmental stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF lack consistency. Under the same conditions, effects might be increased, decreased or not
influenced at all and are not linked to specific experimental protocols. Due to the small number of available investigations and the large variety of protocols used (different chemical or physical treatments and different EMF exposure conditions), it is not possible to draw definitive conclusions. Therefore, the relevance of co-exposures to environmental stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF to human health under real-life exposure conditions remains unclear.

**Research recommendations and methodological guidance**

The SCENIHR has developed a set of prioritized research recommendations and methodological guidance on the experimental design and minimum requirements to ensure data quality and usability for risk assessment. These are provided in chapters 3.14 and 3.15 of the Opinion.

Keywords: Electromagnetic fields, EMF, RF, IF, ELF, static fields, millimetre wave, THz, health effects.

Opinion to be cited as:

SCENIHR (Scientific Committee on Emerging and Newly Identified Health Risks), *Potential health effects of exposure to electromagnetic fields (EMF)*, 27 January 2015.
3.6.2.5. Conclusions on nervous system effects and neurobehavioral disorders ............................................... 135

3.6.3. Symptoms 135
3.6.3.1. Provocation studies ........................................................ 135
3.6.3.2. Observational studies ..................................................... 139
3.6.3.3. Conclusions on symptoms ............................................... 143

3.6.4. Other effects of RF exposure ...................................................... 144
3.6.4.1. Reproductive effects ...................................................... 144
3.6.4.2. Developmental effects .................................................... 147

3.6.5. Conclusions on the health effects of exposure to RF fields ............................................... 152

3.7. Health effects from IF fields ..................................................................... 153
3.7.1. What was already known on this subject .......................................... 153
3.7.2. What has been achieved since then ................................................. 154
3.7.3. Conclusions on health effects from IF fields ...................................... 155

3.8. Health effects from ELF fields ................................................................... 155
3.8.1. Neoplastic diseases ....................................................................... 155
3.8.1.1. Epidemiological studies .................................................. 155
3.8.1.2. In vivo studies ................................................................ 159
3.8.1.3. In vitro studies ............................................................. 161
3.8.1.4. Conclusions on neoplastic diseases .................................. 164
3.8.2. Nervous system effects and neurobehavioral disorders .......................... 164
3.8.2.1. Epidemiological studies .................................................. 164
3.8.2.2. Neurophysiological studies .............................................. 166
3.8.2.3. In vivo studies ................................................................ 169
3.8.2.4. In vitro studies ............................................................. 179
3.8.2.5. Conclusions on nervous system effects and neurobehavioral disorders ............................................... 180
3.8.3. Other effects of ELF fields exposure ................................................ 181
3.8.3.1. Symptoms .................................................................... 181
3.8.3.2. Reproductive effects ...................................................... 184
3.8.3.3. Effects of foetal exposure to ELF on children's health .......... 185
3.8.4. Conclusions on health effects from ELF fields .................................... 186

3.9. Health effects from Static Fields including MRI exposure ......................... 187
3.9.1. Human studies ............................................................................. 187
3.9.2. Animal studies ............................................................................. 190
3.9.3. In vitro studies ............................................................................. 194
3.9.4. Conclusion on health effects from SMF exposure ......................... 199

3.10. Health effects from combined exposure to different EMF ..................... 199
3.10.1. Combined exposure in Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) environment 199
3.10.2. Combined exposure to RF ...................................................... 201
3.10.3. Combined exposures to different EMFs ........................................ 203

3.11. Health effects from co-exposure to other agents .................................. 204
3.11.1. Animal studies ............................................................................. 204
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Introduction
The purpose of this Opinion is to update the SCENIHR Opinions of 19 January 2009 'Health effects of exposure to EMF' and 6 July 2009 'Research needs and methodology to address the remaining knowledge gaps on the potential health effects of EMF' in the light of newly available information, and to give special consideration to areas where important knowledge gaps were identified in the previous Opinions. In addition, biophysical interaction mechanisms and the potential role of co-exposures to environmental stressors are discussed.

Information has primarily been obtained from reports published in international peer-reviewed scientific journals in the English language. Additional sources of information have also been considered, including web-based information retrieval and documents from governmental bodies and authorities. SCENIHR 'Memorandum on the use of the scientific literature for human health risk assessment purposes – weighing of evidence and expression of uncertainty' 2012, was followed.

Not all identified studies are necessarily included in the Opinion. On the contrary, a main task is to evaluate and assess the articles and the scientific weight that is to be given to each of them. Only studies that are considered relevant for the task are commented upon in the Opinion. Nevertheless, all identified studies are listed in the annex.

A specific concern in the assessment of many studies is the description of the exposure. This applies to experimental as well as to epidemiological studies. Over time, many studies have reported biological effects as a result of EMF exposure. However, in many cases the description of the exposure is insufficient for reproducing the experiment. Papers with poor description of essential data, such as the exposure, are therefore of little or no value in risk evaluation and do not provide adequate knowledge about modes of actions. In the last few years there have been a number of in vivo and in vitro studies dealing with exposure directly from a commercial mobile phone or other wireless device. In almost all cases these experiments are without relevance, since they do not quantify the factual exposure.

An epidemiological study should ideally capture all major sources of exposure as a function of time during the relevant time period (considering latency) prior to occurrence of the outcome. The minimum requirement for exposure assessment for an epidemiological study to be informative is to include reasonably accurate individual exposure characterization over a relevant period of time capturing all major sources of exposure for the pertinent part of the body. Valid exposure assessment makes it possible to distinguish between sub-groups with contrasting exposure levels. As EMF exposure is ubiquitous, it is difficult to find an unexposed reference group, and instead, a quantitative contrast is chosen by comparing low versus high exposure levels.

In general, personal exposimetry is regarded as the gold standard for assessment of current short-term exposure, because spot measurements may not adequately reflect long-term exposure. For studies on health risks from EMF, depending on the investigated endpoint, the relevant time period for which exposure data would be needed is a sufficiently long period, such as several years preceding the diagnosis of cancer. As a rule, retrospective exposure assessment is more challenging and prone to errors than estimation of concurrent exposures. Estimates from study subjects are rarely a reliable source of information, due to potential errors in recall, particularly for case-control studies. More objective sources of information should be used wherever possible.

In research on health effects of EMF, the lack of clearly focused working hypotheses for chosen biological endpoints is accentuated by the lack of an established biological or biophysical mechanism of action at environmental exposure levels. This does not allow researchers to conclude on the most relevant exposure parameter, and usually several alternative measures of exposure are evaluated (for instance field strength, exposure
frequency, cumulative exposure, time since first exposure etc.). In addition, some studies use multiple end-points which are equally prone to false positive results, without adequate statistical corrections. Good research practice requires that all hypotheses evaluated are clearly stated and that all results pertaining to them are reported. Selective reporting, with emphasis on significant findings that were not specified in advance, can mislead the assessment by ignoring the issue of multiple testing.

**Exposure**

Human exposure to EMF comes from many different sources and occurs in various situations in everyday life. Man-made static fields are mainly found in occupational settings, such as close to MRI scanners, although DC high-voltage overhead transmission lines are being constructed, which are expected to expose larger parts of the population to static electric and magnetic fields.

EMF in the ELF range are ubiquitous. The main sources of these fields pertaining to the general public are in-house installations, household appliances and powerlines. In recent years, attention has also been directed towards people living next to electric power transformers installed inside residential buildings. It appears that long-term exposure to ELF magnetic field of these people can extent to several tenths of μT.

Today, for power regulation most modern electrical equipment uses electronics instead of transformers. Examples include the switched power supplies to laptops, drilling tools, chargers of mobile phones and similar devices. As a consequence, the frequency content of the daily magnetic field exposure has changed mainly by adding odd harmonics (150 Hz, 250 Hz, 750 Hz, etc.). In particular, the third harmonic (150 Hz) has become another dominating frequency in our environment.

In the household, more appliances have appeared in the intermediate frequencies (IF) range. It was found that at close range, some of them, including playthings, can exceed the reference levels set by exposure guidelines. An important source of exposure in this frequency range is induction hobs, which have become popular in recent years. These can expose their users (both members of the general public and professionals) to IF magnetic fields higher than the reference levels of exposure guidelines, mainly due to the fact that their safety standard requires conformity at a distance of 0.3 m only, and does not account for all the different modes and (worst case) use conditions.

By far the most applications which emit EMF are in the frequency range above 100 kHz up to some GHz. Multiple sources exist that contribute to an individual’s exposure. However, transmitters in close vicinity to or on the body have become the main sources of exposure for the general population and professionals. Distance to the source is the main determinant of exposure, together with emitted power and duty factor.

In particular for brain tissues, the mobile phone used at the ear remains the main source of exposure. However, since the first generation of mobile telephony, the technology aimed at reducing the emitted power of mobile handsets. In particular, for GSM systems, already the introduction of dynamic power control reduced the average output power to about 50% of its rated value during calls, whereas the use of discontinuous transmission (DTX) during voice calls gave a further 30% reduction in average emitted power. Adaptive power control became faster and more effective in the third-generation (3G) of mobile telephony systems leading to a further reduction (by about two orders of magnitude) in the specific absorption Specific energy Absorption Rate (SAR) compared to GSM phones. In addition, hands-free kits reduce the energy absorbed by the head drastically. DECT phones are another source of everyday exposure.

Smart-phones, which operate within networks of different technologies, as well as other portable wireless devices, like tablets and laptop computers, have added complexity to the user’s exposure and changed the exposed body region. Due to the different sources used next to the body, it is important to take into account multiple exposure for risk assessment, which may also require organ-specific dosimetry. This issue is also important for occupational exposure, since there may be situations, such as working in
an MRI suite, where professionals are exposed simultaneously to EMF of multiple frequencies ranges, different temporal variations and field strengths.

The exposure from environmental sources is dominated by broadcasting antennas, antennas from private and governmental telecommunication services and mobile communications base stations. It has been shown that such systems have significantly increased the EMF levels in the urban environment compared to the levels measured during the 1980’s, when only analogue radio and television broadcasting were present. However, historical data from spot measurement campaigns and continuous radiation monitoring systems indicate that the introduction of new mobile telecommunication technologies after the deployment of the GSM and UMTS systems did not substantially change the average levels of EMF in the environment. At the same time, other technologies, like digital broadcasting, have in some regions contributed to the reduction of EMF exposure from far field sources.

The number of sources has increased indoors. The installation of access points and short range base stations, such as 3G femtocells, WiFi hotspots and DECT devices, has given rise to exposure at very close distances (within 1 m), whereas farther away the emitted EMF does not exceed the common background levels. Consequently, the emitted EMF from these devices, even when combined, still results in a marginal exposure compared to reference levels of European and international guidelines. In general, it appears that, with respect to telecommunication applications, the technological trend is to use low-power emitters, closer to or on the human body, and at higher frequencies.

Millimetre wave and THz applications are expected to be available soon in various industrial environments, such as for imaging systems used for non-destructive quality control, as well as for short-range broadband telecommunications. Currently, they do not significantly affect the average exposure of the general public. These applications will operate with low power and, due to the small penetration depth of the radiation, expose only superficial tissues.

**Interaction mechanisms**

Several interactions mechanisms are well established. They allow extrapolation of scientific results to the entire frequency range and wide-band health risk assessment. They have been used to formulate guidelines limiting exposures to EMF in the entire frequency range from static fields to 300GHz. A number of studies reported other candidate mechanisms. However, none that operates in humans at levels of exposure found in the everyday environment has been firmly identified and experimentally validated nor do they allow concluding on potential health risks at other exposure conditions both with regard to amplitude and/or frequency.

**Health effects from THz fields**

The number of studies investigating potential biological, non-thermal effects of THz fields is small, but has been increasing over recent years, due to the availability of adequate sources and detectors.

*In vivo* studies indicate mainly beneficial effects on disorders of intravascular components of microcirculation in rats under immobilization stress, but do not address acute and chronic toxicity or carcinogenesis. *In vitro* studies on mammalian cells differ greatly with respect to irradiation conditions and endpoints under investigation. Studies suggesting effects of exposure have not been replicated in independent laboratories. Some theoretical mechanisms have been proposed, but no conclusive experimental support is available.

Considering the expected increase in use of THz technologies, more research focusing on the effects on skin (long-term, low-level exposure) and cornea (high-intensity, short-term exposure) is recommended.
Health effects from RF fields

Overall, the epidemiological studies on mobile phone RF EMF exposure do not show an increased risk of brain tumours. Furthermore, they do not indicate an increased risk for other cancers of the head and neck region. Some studies raised questions regarding an increased risk of glioma and acoustic neuroma in heavy users of mobile phones. The results of cohort and incidence time trend studies do not support an increased risk for glioma while the possibility of an association with acoustic neuroma remains open. Epidemiological studies do not indicate increased risk for other malignant diseases including childhood cancer.

A considerable number of well-performed in vivo studies using a wide variety of animal models have been mostly negative in outcome.

A large number of in vitro studies pertaining to genotoxic as well as non-genotoxic end-points have been published since the last Opinion. In most of the studies, no effects of exposure at non-thermal levels were reported, although in some cases DNA strand breaks and mitotic spindle disturbances were observed.

The earlier described evidence that RF exposure may affect brain activities as reflected by EEG studies during wake and sleep is further substantiated by the more recent studies. With regard to these findings, studies which aim at investigating the role of pulse modulation and which use more experimental signals, indicate that although effects on the sleep EEG are neither restricted to NREM sleep (one study indicates effects also in REM sleep) nor to the spindle frequency range. It seems that depending on the EMF signal the theta and delta frequency range in NREM sleep can also be affected. Furthermore, half of the experimental studies looking at the macrostructure of sleep (especially those with a longer duration of exposure) also found effects, which, however, are not consistent with regard to the affected sleep parameters. Therefore, given the variety of applied fields, duration of exposure, number of considered leads, and statistical methods it is presently not possible to derive more firm conclusions.

For event-related potentials and slow brain oscillations results are inconsistent. Furthermore, there is a lack of data for specific age groups. One study indicates that children and adolescents seem to be less affected. Therefore, the previous evidence that RF exposure may affect brain activity as reported by EEG studies during both wake and sleep appears also in recent studies. However, the relevance of the small physiological changes remains unclear and mechanistic explanation is still lacking.

Overall, there is a lack of evidence that RF EMF affects cognitive functions in humans. Studies looking at possible effects of RF fields on cognitive function have often included multiple outcome measures. While effects have been found by individual studies, these have typically been observed only in a small number of endpoints, with little consistency between studies.

Symptoms that are attributed by some people to RF EMF exposure can sometimes cause serious impairments to a person’s quality of life. However, research conducted since the previous SCENIHR Opinion adds weight to the conclusion that RF EMF exposure is not causally linked to these symptoms. This applies to the general public, children and adolescents, and to people with idiopathic environmental intolerance attributed to electromagnetic fields (IEI-EMF). Recent meta-analyses of observational and provocation data support this conclusion.

For symptoms triggered by short-term exposure to RF fields (measured in minutes to hours), the consistent results from multiple double-blind experiments give a strong overall weight of evidence that such effects are not caused by RF exposure.

For symptoms associated with longer-term exposures (measured in days to months), the evidence from observational studies is broadly consistent and weighs against a causal effect. However, it has gaps, most notably in terms of the objective monitoring of exposure.
Human studies on neurological diseases and symptoms show no clear effect, but the evidence is limited.

The previous SCENIHR Opinion concluded that there were no adverse effects on reproduction and development from RF fields at non-thermal exposure levels. The inclusion of more recent human and animal data does not change this assessment. Human studies on child development and behavioural problems had conflicting results and methodological limitations. Therefore, the evidence of an effect is weak. Effects of exposure on foetuses from mother’s mobile phone use during pregnancy are not plausible owing to extremely low foetal exposure.

Studies on male fertility are of poor quality and provide little evidence.

**Health effects from IF fields**

There are few new studies on health effects from IF exposures in general, and no epidemiological studies have been conducted in particular. Some *in vivo* studies report on the absence of effects on reproduction and development of IF fields up to 0.2 mT in a frequency range of 20-60 kHz. In view of the expected increase of occupational exposure to IF EMF, studies on biomarkers and health outcomes in workers, which are based on reasonably sized groups with well-characterized exposure, would be informative. This could be supplemented with experimental studies.

**Health effects from ELF fields**

Overall, existing studies do not provide convincing evidence for a causal relationship between ELF MF exposure and self-reported symptoms.

The new epidemiological studies are consistent with earlier findings of an increased risk of childhood leukaemia with estimated daily average exposures above 0.3 to 0.4 μT. As stated in the previous Opinions, no mechanisms have been identified and no support is existing from experimental studies that could explain these findings, which, together with shortcomings of the epidemiological studies prevent a causal interpretation.

As concluded in the previous SCENIHR Opinion, data suggest that ELF MF may induce both genotoxic and other biological effects *in vitro* at magnetic flux densities of about 100 μT and higher. The mechanisms are not established and the relevance for a connection between ELF MF exposure and childhood leukaemia is unclear.

Studies investigating possible effects of ELF exposure on the power spectra of the waking EEG are too heterogeneous with regard to applied fields, duration of exposure, number of considered leads and statistical methods to draw a sound conclusion. The same is true for behavioural outcomes and cortical excitability.

Epidemiological studies do not provide convincing evidence of an increased risk of neurodegenerative diseases, including dementia, related to ELF MF exposure. Furthermore, they show no evidence for adverse pregnancy outcomes in relation to ELF MF. The studies concerning childhood health outcomes in relation to maternal residential ELF MF exposure during pregnancy involve some methodological issues that need to be addressed. They suggest implausible effects and need to be replicated independently before they can be used for risk assessment.

Recent results do not show that ELF fields have any effect on the reproductive function in humans.

**Health effects from static magnetic fields (SMF)**

In most of the available *in vitro* studies, SMF above 30 μT induced effects in the cellular endpoints investigated, although in some cases the effects were transient. Gene expression was affected in all studies, with predominantly up-regulated outcomes. These new studies are consistent with the results of previous studies.
A number of studies report that effects of SMF exposures occur in animals, at levels ranging from mT to T. However, since many of the findings are limited to single studies, they do not provide any firm foundation for risk assessment.

Observational studies have shown that movement in strong SMF may cause effects, such as vertigo and nausea. These can be explained by established interaction mechanisms and are more likely to occur in fields above 2 T. The relevance of these effects for the health of personnel remains unclear.

**Health effects from combined exposure to different EMFs**

The few available studies on combined exposure to different EMFs do not provide sufficient evidence for risk assessment.

It is clearly of interest to follow up on studies concerning the effects on DNA integrity after an MRI investigation. However, it is not clear which component of the complex EMF exposure during scanning may cause the effect: SMF, switched gradient MF or the pulsed RF EMF. Further studies on DNA integrity and MRI exposure are needed and the feasibility of cohort studies of MRI patients and occupationally exposed personnel should be discussed.

**Health effects from co-exposure to environmental stressors**

Experimental results reported since the previous opinion indicate that co-exposures of environmental stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF lack consistency. Under the same conditions, effects might be increased, decreased or not influenced at all and are not linked to specific experimental protocols. Due to the small number of available investigations and the large variety of protocols used (different chemical or physical treatments and different EMF exposure conditions), it is not possible to draw definitive conclusions. Therefore, the relevance of co-exposures of environmental stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF to human health under real-life exposure conditions remains unclear.
1. BACKGROUND

Council Recommendation of 12 July 1999[1] on the limitation of exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields (0 Hz to 300 GHz) fixes basic restrictions and reference levels for the exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields (EMFs). These restrictions and reference levels are based on the guidelines published by the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection in 1998 (ICNIRP)[2]. In response to the Council Recommendation, all Member States have implemented measures to limit the exposure of the public to EMF, either by implementing the provisions proposed by the Council Recommendation, or by implementing more stringent provisions[3].

For workers, the Council and the Parliament have adopted Directive 2004/40/EC of 29 April 2004[4] on the minimum health and safety requirements regarding the exposure of workers to the risks arising from physical agents (EMFs). However, in October 2007, the European Commission announced the postponement of the implementation of this Directive in order to allow enough time to prepare a modified text to better take into account research findings on the possible impact of the exposure limits on magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). The new Directive on the minimum health and safety requirements regarding the exposure of workers to the risks arising from physical agents (electromagnetic fields) and repealing Directive 2004/40/EC was issued on 26 June 2013 (Directive 2013/35/EU)[5]. The Council Recommendation also invites the Commission to "keep the matters covered by this recommendation under review, with a view to its revision and updating, taking into account possible effects, which are currently the object of research, including relevant aspects of precaution". The ICNIRP guidelines were endorsed by the Scientific Steering Committee (SSC) in its Opinion on health effects of EMFs of 25-26 June 1998. The Scientific Committee on Toxicity, Ecotoxicity and the Environment (CSTE) prepared an update of the Scientific Steering Committee’s Opinion and concluded in its Opinion on "Possible effects of Electromagnetic Fields (EMF), Radio Frequency Fields (RF) and Microwave Radiation on human health", of 30 October 2001, that the information that had become available since the SSC Opinion of June 1999 did not justify revision of the exposure limits recommended by the Council[7]. The Opinions delivered by the SCENIHR in March 2007[8], January 2009[9] and July 2009[10] confirmed the earlier conclusion of the CSTE and again highlighted the need for additional data and research on this issue and recommended that specific research areas be addressed.

The Commission relies on the SCENIHR to periodically review new information that may influence the assessment of risks to human health in this area and to provide regular updates on the scientific evidence base to the Commission.

---

1 (OJ. L 199/59, 30.7.1999)
2 http://www.icnirp.de/
3 http://ec.europa.eu/health/electromagnetic_fields/role_eu_ms/index_en.htm
4 (OJ. L 184/1, 24.5.2004)
6 http://europa.eu.int/comm/food/fs/sc/ssc/index_en.html
7 The main frequencies in the ELF frequency range are 50 Hz in Europe and 60 Hz in North America. The RF and lower microwave frequencies are of particular interest for broadcasting, mobile telephony. The 2.45 GHz frequency is mainly used in domestic and industrial microwave ovens.
Since September 2008, the cut-off date for the previous review by the SCENIHR, a sufficient number of new scientific publications have appeared to warrant a new analysis of the scientific evidence on possible effects on human health of exposure to EMF. In addition, the development of new technologies using EMF in the THz range, especially imaging techniques such as security scanners for passenger screening, calls for new assessments.

On 16-17 November 2011, the International Conference on EMF and Health, organized by the European Commission under the auspices of the SCENIHR, provided an overview of the most recent scientific developments in this area as the initial preparation for a future Scientific Opinion.

Consequently, the SCENIHR is being asked to examine this new scientific evidence and to address in particular the questions listed in the Terms of Reference.
2. TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Committee is requested:

1. To update its Opinions of 2009\textsuperscript{9, 10} in the light of newly available information.

2. To give particular attention to issues affected by important gaps in knowledge in the previous Opinions, especially:
   - the potential adverse effects of EMF on the nervous system, including neuro-behavioural disorders, and on the risk of neo-plastic diseases;
   - the understanding of biophysical mechanisms that could explain observed biological effects and epidemiological associations; and
   - the potential role of co-exposures with other environmental agents in biological effects attributed to EMF.

3. To review the scientific evidence available to understand the potential adverse health effects of EMF in the THz range.

4. To develop a set of prioritized research recommendations updating previous efforts in this area (in particular by the SCENIHR and the WHO). These recommendations should include methodological guidance on the experimental design and minimum requirements to ensure data quality and usability for risk assessment.
3. SCIENTIFIC RATIONALE

3.1. Introduction and scope

The purpose of this Opinion is to update the SCENIHR Opinion of 19 January 2009 in the light of newly available information and to give special consideration to areas where important knowledge gaps were identified in the previous Opinion. In addition, biophysical interaction mechanisms and the potential role of co-exposures to environmental stressors are discussed. In order to update the Opinion, this section establishes the scientific rationale that is needed to provide the requested Opinion. Relevant scientific knowledge from the physical, engineering, medical and biological sciences is critically evaluated and summarised. When appropriate, gaps in knowledge are highlighted and suggestions for future important areas of research are included.

As in the previous Opinions, the section is divided into separate sub-sections based on frequency bands: (radio frequency (RF) (100 kHz < f ≤ 300 GHz), intermediate frequency (IF) (300 Hz < f ≤ 100 kHz), extremely low frequency (ELF) (0 < f ≤ 300 Hz), and static (0 Hz) (only static magnetic fields are considered in this Opinion). These frequency ranges are discussed in order of decreasing frequency: RF, IF, ELF, and static fields, respectively. For each frequency range, the review begins with a summary of the findings in the previous Opinion. This is followed, for each frequency range, by a discussion that is organised according to outcome. For each outcome, relevant human, in vivo and in vitro data are covered.

This Opinion also discusses a part of the radio frequency spectrum that is the lower Terahertz (THz) range. Terahertz applications operate between the optical spectrum on the short wavelength side and the radio frequency fields on the longer wavelength side. Applications are mainly imaging and spectroscopy.

There are also frequency bands that are not covered in this Opinion since relevant data regarding possible effects on human health are not available, or not directly mentioned in the mandate. Parts of the electromagnetic spectrum that are not discussed include the infrared and ultraviolet frequency bands.

Throughout this Opinion, the terms “positive”, “negative”, and “uninformative” are used to describe studies. A “positive” study refers to a study where an effect of EMF is shown, with valid methods described in enough detail to constitute evidence supporting the study hypothesis. If a well-conducted and appropriately reported study shows no clear effect despite proper methods and statistical power, its results provide evidence against the study hypothesis (but support the null hypothesis), and the study is considered "negative". Studies with insufficient information on the methodology or inadequate statistical power or flawed study design (or methods) are regarded as "uninformative". Furthermore, SI-units are consistently used throughout the Opinion.

3.2. Methodology

Information has been obtained primarily from original research papers published in international peer-reviewed scientific journals in the English language. This includes meta-analyses but not reviews. Additional sources of information have also been considered, including web-based information retrieval, and documents from Governmental bodies and authorities.

For most of the sections in the Scientific Rationale, scientific reports published after the publication of the previous SCENIHR Opinion (SCENIHR 2009) have been considered. In practice, the present Opinion thus covers studies that were published between 2009 and June 2014. Certain sections in the Scientific Rationale were not covered in our previous SCENIHR Opinions. In such cases, publications published before 2009 have also been included in the assessment.

Not all identified studies are necessarily included in the Opinion. On the contrary, a main task is to evaluate and assess the articles and the scientific weight that is to be given to
each of them. Detailed criteria for selecting these studies have been published in the SCENIHR Memorandum "Use of the scientific literature for risk assessment purposes – a weight of evidence approach” (SCENIHR 2012). Additional criteria specifically for studies of EMF health effects were also listed in a previous SCENIHR Opinion (SCENIHR 2009). Although anecdotal evidence can be valuable for highlighting an area of concern and thus initiating scientific studies, this kind of evidence has not been considered in the assessments performed in this Opinion.

In some areas where the literature is particularly scarce, it has been considered important to explain why the results of certain studies do not add useful information to the database. Identified reports that have not been considered in the Opinion are listed under the subheading “Literature identified but not cited” in the References section.

Exposure considerations

A specific concern in the assessment of many studies is the description of the exposure. This is true for experimental as well as for epidemiological studies. Over time, many studies have reported biological effects after EMF exposure. However, the description of the exposure is in many cases not sufficient even for scientists with relevant knowledge and the proper equipment to reproduce the experiment. Papers with poor descriptions of the exposure are therefore of little or no value in risk evaluation and do not provide knowledge about modes of actions. Valberg (1995) and Kaune (1995) have listed up to 18 parameters that need to be considered in ELF MF \textit{in vivo} and \textit{in vitro} experiments, which fall into five major categories: a) exposure intensity and timing, b) frequency-domain characteristics, c) spatial (geometric) descriptors, d) combined EMF exposure, and e) characteristics of the exposure system. The same considerations are also valid for experimental work in other frequency areas. Omission of many EMF exposure parameters causes considerable difficulty for others to replicate the experiment and interpret the reported EMF bioeffects.

An example where important exposure details are commonly missing is an \textit{in vitro} experiment with cells in a Petri dish. If a magnetic field is applied vertically it will induce an electric field that is strongest at the periphery of the dish, and approaching zero in the centre of the dish. On the other hand, if the field is applied horizontally the induced E field will in most cases be much smaller and also uneven in a different way. It is important to know these details in order to tell if any effect is due to the magnetic field itself or to an induced E field.

Another factor of importance in \textit{in vitro} experiments is the background magnetic field in cell culture incubators. It has been shown by Hansson Mild et al. (2009) and Portelli et al. (2013) that values up to some tens of µT are common and the distribution within the incubator is very inhomogeneous. Needless to say, if the performed experiments are investigating MF-effects at similar flux densities, the relevance of the experiment is doubtful.

Recently, Zeni and Scarfi (2012) discussed the requirements for \textit{in vitro} studies with RF exposure. Just as in the ELF situation, there are many parameters to take into consideration, and experiments without proper dosimetry are not useful in risk evaluation or other interpretations.

In the last few years there have been a number of \textit{in vivo} and \textit{in vitro} studies dealing with exposure directly from a mobile phone. In almost all cases these experiments are without relevance since they do not mention anything about the factual exposure. They are also impossible to reproduce in another laboratory. Thus, there are studies where a mobile phone is placed next to or under a Petri dish, or under a cage of animals, and connected to another phone. Such a set-up does not allow for proper dosimetry as many unknown factors can influence the exposure that is produced. These include the distance to the phone’s base station, the output power, the SAR distribution of the phone, whether the DTX function was activated, and the frequency used by the phone. These experiments are therefore best carried out with a special exposure set-up. More detailed
advice for proper procedures regarding \textit{in vitro} studies of EMF effects are given in Zeni and Scarfi (2012) and Paffi et al. (2010).

Considerations for epidemiology

An epidemiological study should ideally capture all major sources of exposure as a function of time during the relevant time period (considering latency) prior to occurrence of the outcome. For exposures from environmental and occupational sources, as well as from personal use of devices, comprehensive construction of exposure history requires evaluation of exposure as a function of time. For RF, personal use of mobile phones and DECT is the predominant source of exposure for the vast majority of the population, followed by occupational exposure for certain subgroups and by presence of wireless devices, base stations and similar sources in residential and other daily settings. For ELF, consideration of residential exposure from nearby power lines, wiring within the home and some occupational exposures are essential.

In general, personal measurements are regarded as the gold standard for assessment of current short-term exposure, though spot measurements may not reflect long-term exposure. For studies on health risks from EMF, the relevant time period for which exposure data would be needed is a period of perhaps several years preceding the diagnosis. Typically, exposure assessment only encompasses either a short-term measurement of a maximum of 48 hours with personal monitoring, or a spot measurement providing only a snapshot of instantaneous exposure levels at a single location (while the former can more widely cover the places where exposure occurs, such as work or school, and hence provide a more realistic picture of typical exposures). As a rule, retrospective exposure assessment is more challenging and prone to errors than estimation of concurrent exposures. Long-term exposure from some key sources such as power lines, TV/radio transmitters or base stations can also be retrospectively reconstructed if adequate information on the system is available (voltages for power lines, power levels, directions and shielding for transmitters and base stations). Study subjects are rarely an optimal source of information due to potential errors in recall, particularly for case-control studies. More objective sources of information include records such as monitoring reports, e.g. operator records for call time in mobile phone studies (provided that both in-coming and out-going calls are registered). Various proxy measures as indirect indicators of exposure are commonly employed, such as job title for occupational exposure. Their validity depends on variability of exposure for subjects with similar occupations – the wider the exposure distribution, the higher the misclassification.

Exposure assessment should provide adequate temporal and spatial resolution. The focus should be on the relevant part of the body (target tissue). Mobile phone use is important for local exposure in the head and neck area, but far-field exposures are (likely to be) more important for other parts of the body. For instance, maternal mobile phone use is likely to be inappropriate as an indicator of RF-EMF exposure to the foetus in studies on developmental outcomes or the testis in sperm quality studies. Estimation of SAR from mobile phones in various parts of the brain (at an individual level) based on self-reported usage history is already approaching/extending the limits of the resolution achievable from such data.

The minimum requirements for exposure assessment for an epidemiological study to be informative include reasonably accurate individual exposure characterization over a relevant period of time capturing all major sources of exposure for the pertinent part of the body. Valid exposure assessment allows a researcher to distinguish sub-groups of the population with contrasting exposure levels. As EMF exposure is ubiquitous, it is difficult to find an unexposed reference group and instead, a quantitative contrast is used with comparison of low versus high exposure levels.

Whatever exposure metric is used, it is important to demonstrate its adequacy for the specific study hypothesis, for instance with the help of validation studies, comparison of different metrics aimed at predicting the same exposure, or sensitivity analysis using different error scenarios. Firstly, sometimes the seemingly most appropriate or
comprehensive metric is not the best one; for example, personal dosimetry in case-control studies on cancer in children captures all exposures over a typical day, but is unlikely to be appropriate for estimating past exposure conditions, as children’s daily activities change dramatically with age and daily activities of the case children are definitely influenced by having had the disease. Secondly, depending on exposure prevalence, it might be that small misclassification errors have a big impact and large misclassification errors have a small impact in the risk estimation, as the bias related to misclassification depends on the sensitivity and specificity of the metric in predicting the true exposure. For example, childhood cancer studies using calculated fields as exposure metric suffer from extra loss of statistical power; however, there is little bias in the risk estimation, because the method has very high specificity (unlikely that truly non-exposed children are classified as exposed) but has low sensitivity (likely that truly exposed children are classified as non-exposed) that hardly matters due to the low exposure prevalence. These examples clearly show the reason why, for exposure assessment in epidemiological studies, experts in epidemiology and dosimetry should team up to jointly develop the most appropriate method.

**Dose**

Even if the exposure assessment is carried out in a valid fashion, the problem of combining the exposure intensity with the duration of exposure into a dose measure still remains. However, the problem of dose assessment in epidemiological studies has mostly not been taken into account because no interaction mechanism(s) is (are) known regarding potential non-thermal effects of weak fields. Depending on the type of disease studied, the exposure assessment in the epidemiological studies need to be very different. For effects depending on just short term exposure – effects of more acute character – the SAR values might be the useful measures to obtain. This can be exemplified by subjective symptoms and mobile phone use. However, regarding diseases with long latencies like cancer and Alzheimer’s disease, it becomes much more difficult, since then it is the exposure a number of years ago that is of interest, which may not be easy or at all possible to estimate today with any reasonable accuracy. In particular, questions about how the exposure is accumulated over many years need to be answered before the ultimate exposure assessment can be made. When calculating accumulated exposure over time, an important question is if there is a threshold under which no effect occurs, i.e. how low values should be taken into account. Intermittent exposures also provide difficult problems, such as the spacing of the repeated exposures and its relation to a possible biological reset time, i.e. when the system is fully recuperated. There are studies suggesting that repeated exposure in the minute to hour scale can be much more efficient than continuous exposure in experimental settings, but much remains to be investigated before this can be taken into account in epidemiological studies.

**Issues in data analysis and reporting: Multiple comparisons and statistical significance**

Statistical significance is used as a means of summarising the findings in various fields where statistical analysis is used in drawing inference from the data. Fundamentally, it indicates the agreement between the null hypothesis and the observations (empirical data). Statistical significance (p-value) is defined as the probability of observing an effect (of observed size or larger) in the absence of any true effect (called type 1 or alpha \( \alpha \) error in statistics). The p-value indicates the frequency of comparable results (similar or larger effect than observed) that would occur by chance alone, i.e. under the null hypothesis. Statistical significance is calculated based on tests that pertain to the distribution of the outcome variable (e.g. a t-test for comparing two normally distributed variables, a chi-square test for frequencies etc.). A p-value is always calculated by contrasting the null hypothesis (claiming no effect) in relation to a specific finding, reflecting both sample size (number of observations), and magnitude of effect. The study hypothesis (alternative hypothesis) is a statement that assumes the existence of the proposed effect (claiming the presence of an effect of undefined size). A critical value of 0.05 for the p-value is commonly used as a threshold, with values <0.05 taken to indicate the presence of an effect (which means accepting a 5% probability of error in
case the null hypothesis is true, i.e. \( \alpha \) or type I error). This selection is based on convention alone and can be regarded as completely arbitrary. When an important decision is to be made and erroneously accepting a chance finding would have important bearing, lower values such as 0.01 or 0.001 can be used. An appropriate interpretation of the p-value is the smaller the value, the more support the data lend for the study hypothesis. Yet the p-value alone is not a sufficient description of the study results, because it depends on both the amount of information and the size of the effect. Therefore, a study that is too small would fail to reach statistical significance even when the effect size is large enough to be meaningful. This would be termed a ‘false negative’ result due to insufficient statistical power. Statistical power is defined as the probability of detecting a true effect. It is usually defined in terms of type II error, \( \beta \), which is the probability of not reaching statistical significance with a given effect size. Statistical power is then \( 1-\beta \). Statistical significance testing is an issue in studies aimed at evaluating hypotheses. This is not the goal in all research, but estimation, i.e. quantification of the magnitude of effect (such as assessment of dose-response curve), is pursued in some studies (though typically in a situation, where the presence of an effect has already been established, for instance risk of cancer from ionising radiation).

Statistical power depends on the magnitude of the effect, probability of end-point occurrence, and sample size (or the combined effect of the three, which can be expressed as the number of excess events in the exposed group). An example of probability of detecting an effect of a given size as a function of sample size is illustrated in the Figure 1 below. The smaller the study, the larger the effect needs to be to reach statistical significance – even a substantial difference may fail to be detected. Conversely, in a very large study, even an effect of trivial size can be statistically significant. Hence, the effect size and number of events need to be indicated to allow a meaningful interpretation of the p-value, and some journals discourage use of significance tests placing more emphasis on confidence intervals as indicators of random error.

**Figure 1. Required sample size to detect an effect of a given size**

In research on health effects of EMF, the lack of clearly focused hypotheses is accentuated by the lack of an established biological or biophysical mechanism of action. This does not allow the researchers to specify mechanistically the most relevant exposure indices, but commonly several alternative measures of exposure are evaluated (for instance field strength, exposure frequency, cumulative exposure, time since first exposure etc.). In addition, some studies use multiple end-points, which are equally prone to false positive results. Neurophysiological studies also generate diverse outcome data with various aspects of brain function (with unclear pathophysiological relevance). For example, high through-put methods used in analysis of gene expression (e.g. genome-wide association studies) and other analyses are a good example of approaches that generate a wealth of data that are commonly analysed in an exploratory fashion (data mining or association mapping). In such contexts, a proportion of tests are
expected to show statistically significant results even in the absence of any true effect. For instance, when using a cut-off of 0.05 for the p-value, one out of 20 significance tests can be anticipated to be below that level and the probability of finding at least one p<0.05 for 10 comparisons is 40% (provided that they are based on uncorrelated data).

When a large number of significance tests are performed, avoiding false positive results (apparently significant findings arising due to chance) is an issue. For example, several neurophysiological studies have reported effects of EMF on various aspects of EEG. Especially with regard to power spectra, several tests are commonly performed (e.g. testing 0.25 Hz bin frequency bands for a range from 0.25 to 20 Hz implies 80 tests, with four test results expected to be statistically significant just by chance, given type I error frequency of 0.05). Similar difficulties are also commonly encountered in epidemiological studies of occupational exposures, for example where a wide range of job titles are evaluated. Such comprehensive evaluations are called hypothesis generating or hypothesis screening studies, as opposed to hypothesis testing, and can be regarded as exploratory studies.

Several methods have been developed for adjusting the significance level used for multiple comparisons (Kooperberg et al. 2005, Rice et al. 2008). The simplest and most commonly used is the Bonferroni correction, which is based on defining the alpha error over the entire material by setting the criterion of statistical significance as the standard (0.05), divided by the number of tests. Hence, for an analysis with 10 tests (without a priori defined main results), a significance level of 0.005 could be applied. Other approaches are also available, some with more refined definitions for a positive finding (for instance the Benjamini-Hochberg method incorporating also the false discovery rate, Wacholder et al. 2004). Others use a resampling procedure, such as boot strapping or Monte-Carlo simulation, or first test the overall result for evidence of heterogeneity across the hypotheses. More empirical approaches include dividing the material into a test set and a separate validation set, where only those findings supported by the initial analysis are evaluated. The inherent problem in adjusting significance levels is that a true effect is of course unaffected by the number of tests and missing an effect due to correction (false negative or type II error) is a possibility that has prompted several researchers to abandon such correction methods.

Study design can help minimise false positive findings. A key issue is selection of study size based on careful power calculation, with realistic estimates of effect size and background risk. Small studies that only have adequate statistical power for detection of extreme effects are most prone to serendipitous findings.

Good research practice requires that all hypotheses evaluated are stated and that all results pertaining to them are reported. Selective reporting, with emphasis placed on significant findings that were not specified in advance, can mislead the reader by ignoring the issue of multiple testing. In the worst cases, only the significant results are reported, and non-significant ones ignored – this would misguide the interpretation of statistical significance by obscuring the need for considering multiple testing. This inappropriate practice is called the ‘Texas sharp shooter effect’ (“if you want to hit the bull’s eye, the best method is to shoot first and call whatever you hit the intended target”). To avoid such conscious or unconscious selection of results, detailed study protocols and analysis plans with pre-specified exposure indicators and primary outcomes are needed. Registration of randomised trials is nowadays required by several journals for this same reason. Publication of study protocols for non-randomised studies has also been suggested as a remedy to this problem (Swaen 2011, Lancet 2010).

Publication bias is a related distortion of the results reported in the literature (Dwan et al. 2008). It refers to a phenomenon whereby research in which the study hypothesis is supported by the findings is more likely to be formally reported in the peer-reviewed literature (Hopewell et al. 2009). The selective publication of results that appear to provide most support for the study hypothesis is enhanced by editorial policies focusing on the most striking findings which are likely to attain the most attention (and citations). Frequently, initial reports of effects turn out to be smaller in subsequent assessment
(known as ‘winner’s curse’), which reflects the role of serendipity in reporting and publication (Zollner & Pritchard 2007, Ioannidis 2008). Publication bias tends to be strongest for small studies: large, costly studies are more likely to be published regardless of their findings. Publication bias should always be evaluated in meta-analyses to assess the possibility that small studies in particular are skewed toward positive results.

**Weight of evidence**

A weight of evidence approach is used to assess the scientific support for a specific outcome. This is based on data from human, animal and mechanistic studies (the primary evidence) along with exposure. For each line of evidence, the overall quality of the studies is taken into account, as well as the relevance of the studies for the issue in question. The weighting also considers if causality is shown or not in the relevant studies. In the present Opinion (i.e. the Opinion text proper, the Executive Summary, and the Abstract) the following categories are used to assign the relevant weight of evidence for the specific outcomes.

**Strong overall weight of evidence**

- Coherent evidence from human and one or more other lines of evidence (except for symptoms where only human evidence is available); no important data gaps

**Moderate overall weight of evidence**

- Good evidence from a primary line of evidence (human experimental or epidemiological, animal and mechanistic studies together with exposure), but evidence from several other lines is missing (important data gaps)

**Weak overall weight of evidence**

- Weak evidence from primary lines of evidence, severe data gaps

**Discordant overall weight of evidence**

- Conflicting information from different lines of evidence

**Weighing of evidence not possible**

- No suitable evidence available

### 3.3. Exposure to EMF

**Basic restrictions and reference levels**

The 1999/519/EC European Council Recommendation (EC, 1999) defines, in its Annex I, the basic restrictions and reference levels for limiting exposure of the general public. This had been added by the directive 2013/35/EU on occupational exposure to EMF.

In accordance to EC (1999) and ICNIRP (1998) restrictions on exposure to time-varying electric, magnetic, and electromagnetic fields that are based directly on established health effects and biological considerations are termed ‘basic restrictions’. Depending upon the frequency of the field, the physical quantities used to specify these restrictions are magnetic flux density, current density, specific energy absorption rate, and power density. Magnetic flux density and power density can be readily measured. In the latest guidelines issued by ICNIRP (2010) for limiting exposure in the frequency range of 1 Hz - 100 kHz, the internal electric field strength (the electric field inside the tissues) has been introduced to replace the electric current density as a quantity to restrict the excitation of nerve and other electrically sensitive cells.

Since many of the physical quantities used for setting the basic limits cannot be readily measured, **reference levels** are provided for practical exposure-assessment purposes to determine whether the basic restrictions are likely to be exceeded. Some reference levels are derived from relevant basic restrictions using measurements and/or computational techniques and some reference levels address perception and adverse indirect effects of exposure to EMF. The derived quantities are electric field strength, magnetic field...
strength, magnetic flux density, power density, and contact current. Quantities that address perception and other indirect effects are (contact) current and, for pulsed fields, specific energy absorption. In any particular exposure situation, measured or calculated values of any of these quantities can be compared with the appropriate reference level. It should be noted that the derived reference levels (or action values) may also include additional reduction factors or be highly conservative in nature.

The field induced inside the body further depends on physical properties of the exposure configuration, such as frequency, polarization, direction of incidence, as well as on the anatomy of the exposed person, including height, posture, body mass index (BMI). Finally, the dielectric properties of tissues that change with water content and age are also important. The distribution of the field induced inside the human body at high frequencies is highly non-uniform, therefore compliance with both local and whole-body energy absorption needs to be demonstrated.

Respect of the reference level will ensure respect of the relevant basic restriction. If the measured value exceeds the reference level, it does not necessarily follow that the basic restriction will be exceeded. Under such circumstances, however, there is a need to establish whether there is respect of the basic restriction. Some quantities such as magnetic flux density and power density serve both as basic restrictions and reference levels.

Despite certain question marks regarding the potential health effects of EMF on humans in general, and on workers in particular, there is a rapid and steady development of new techniques, technologies and work practices exposing the workers and the population to a-priori advantageous electrical, electronic, wireless or wired appliances such as telephony, WiFi, electrical distribution, RFID, welding systems, galvanization, microwave applications, non-ionizing medical imaging (MRI), surgery (surgical diathermy), etc.

Much of our daily exposure to EMF, both in the workplace and for the general public, is complex and no longer consists of a single frequency, but is rather a multi-frequency exposure with different characteristics. An example is the use of wireless telephony where the phone may operate in several different modes depending on location; for instance switching between 3G and GSM modes. Welding is another example where multiple frequencies are present during the process. Workers are increasingly wearing medical implantable systems (pacemakers, insulin pumps, etc.) that are susceptible to influences from electromagnetic emitting appliances. Some interactions / interferences between bodily systems and the mentioned appliances are known, described and scientifically documented. In certain cases some of them are avoidable; other interactions with living materials remain unknown or unexplained.

The novel EU directive on occupational exposure (Directive 2013/35/EU) was initiated in 2004, but concerns about possible negative impact on the use of MRI caused some delays.

The exposure limit values for low frequency fields that are now being discussed are based as before on stimulatory effects on central and peripheral nervous systems. The values are given as limits of the internal electrical field strength, and this is then transformed into action levels given as external electric field strength and magnetic field induction. If an action value is exceeded, it does not necessarily follow that the exposure limit value is also exceeded. Under such circumstances, however, there is a need to establish whether there the exposure limit value is respected.

For the radiofrequency range the limits are given in Specific energy Absorption Rate (SAR) and follow the ICNIRP guidelines from 1998. These values are then transformed into the measurable quantities of electric and magnetic field strengths.
3.3.1. Wireless communication technologies (incl. dosimetry)

Broadcasting

Transmitters operating in the medium frequency range (300 kHz – 3 MHz) typically use monopoles as antennas, whereas in the high frequency range (HF, 3 MHz – 30 MHz) they use curtain antennas. In this lower band used for broadcasting, the transmitter power is rather large resulting in electric field strength values that are high with respect to the fields generated by other applications, even at a distance of a few hundred meters. In their measurement campaign, Mantiply et al. (1997) measured electric field strengths that varied from 2.5 to 20 V/m (magnetic field strengths from 7.7 to 76 mA/m) at 100 m away from the antenna tower of AM radio stations operating in medium frequency with powers between 1 and 50 kW. At the same distance in front of a conventional curtain antenna operating at 9.57 MHz (HF) and with 100 kW of input power, the electric and magnetic field strengths varied from 4.2 to 9.2 V/m and from 18 to 72 mA/m along the traverse respectively. As a consequence, a control zone is usually defined around such installations in which access for the general public is prohibited.

In the case of FM radio and TV broadcasting antennas, which operate in the frequency range of 80 – 800 MHz, the people exposed most are the professionals who work in the area around the antennas. The antennas in this frequency range typically have output powers of 10 – 50 kW and they take the form of dipole arrays (either horizontal or vertical) on the sides of the installation tower. Hansson Mild (1981) measured the fields at places where it is not possible to avoid RF exposure of the hands and feet while climbing the ladder of the antenna tower in an FM and TV broadcasting facility. The highest values registered were 600 V/m for the electric field strength and 3.0 A/m for the magnetic field strength; the lowest were 275 V/m and 0.9 A/m, respectively.

In most European countries analogue broadcasting systems are being replaced by digital ones, namely digital video and audio broadcasting (DVB and DAB). Although the power transmitted from digital broadcasters is lower than their analogue counterparts, a study carried out by Schubert et al. (2007) statistically analysed the electric field strength at the same locations before and after switchover from analogue to digital broadcasting. The analysis revealed an increase in mean exposure in the TV broadcasting frequency band, mostly in the central parts of Nuremberg and Munich. The maximum power density for TV broadcasting increased from 0.9 mW/m² to 6.5 mW/m² after the transition. According to the authors the main reason for this mean exposure change was the increase in the radiated power at the transmitter stations with the introduction of DVB-T. A closer examination of the results revealed that the change of the radiated power at the transmitter covering the respective regions was nearly the same as the measured exposure change and could therefore be taken as a coarse indicator for the mean change of exposure. On the contrary, the transition from analogue (FM) broadcasting to DAB led to a mean exposure reduction of 10 times in the corresponding frequency band.

In a recent study, Joseph et al. (2010a) compared the public exposure to sources in various frequency bands of the spectrum, using the data collected by personal exposure meters across five European countries (Belgium, Hungary, The Netherlands, Slovenia, Switzerland). The highest mean exposure from broadcasting was registered in office environments in Belgium for the FM frequency band and was 0.096 mW/m² (0.2 V/m).

Mobile phones

Table 1 lists the various mobile phone systems that have been used by the participants of the INTERPHONE study (Cardis et al., 2001). The next generations of mobile phones were expected to operate at frequency bands higher than 2 GHz. However, the transition from analogue to digital broadcasting will free a significant part of the spectrum (digital dividend), which may be reallocated to newer systems. The fourth generation (4G) of mobile phone systems in Europe is Long Term Evolution (LTE). Its main feature is fast data transmission with rates reaching up to 100 Mbps (megabits per second) downlink (from the base station to the mobile unit) and 50 Mbps uplink (from the mobile unit to the base station). Although current frequency and transmission powers of LTE mobile
phones are comparable to those for 2G and 3G handsets, in the future use may be made of higher frequency bands (beyond 2 GHz) for this technology. Furthermore, coding and modulation schemes are different in the LTE system to allow for higher data rates. The data flows into several narrow frequency bands called subcarriers, which can be switched on and off. Another important aspect of LTE is the use of MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) antennas, i.e. the presence of more than one antenna on the device, so that the signal can reach the latter following different routes and thus improving the quality of service. Following the tradition in the field of mobile telephony, where about every 10 years a next generation of systems is introduced, it is expected that 5G systems will be developed by 2020 to accommodate the demand for faster communications with higher data transfer rates. In this direction, EU has funded a flagship project within FP7, the METIS project, with the objective of laying the foundation for 5G systems and building consensus prior to standardization. In order to fulfil the requirements of the test cases examined within METIS, the communicating devices must be equipped with radio access technologies at higher frequency ranges with large bandwidths. In the METIS project the highest priority for frequencies above 6 GHz was placed on frequencies between 40 and 90 GHz (Osseiran et al., 2014).

Concerning the values in Table 1, it is useful to note that the signal from most 2G terminals is pulsed. If a phone uses a TDMA (Time Division Multiple Access) technology, it transmits at regular intervals. The fraction of time that the phone transmits is given by the duty factor, i.e., a duty factor of 0.12 denotes that the phone transmits 12% of the time. The average power is calculated as the product of the maximum power with the duty factor. In the case of 3G phones (continuous transmission) the power can be up to 125 mW. This is, however, the maximum value, since in reality the output power of a mobile phone is considerably lower and is determined by the signal quality (strength). The use of Adaptive Power Control (APC) with which mobile phones reduce their output powers to allow for good signal quality gives longer life to their batteries. The network continually monitors signal quality and may reduce the emitted power of a mobile phone, by up to a factor of 1,000 for GSM and about 100,000,000 for UMTS (SCENIHR, 2009).
Table 1. Historical development of mobile telephony systems (adapted from HPA (2012) and Cardis et al. (2011)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generation</th>
<th>Start of commercial use in the region of next column</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>System</th>
<th>Handset Band MHz</th>
<th>Base Station Band MHz</th>
<th>Burst duration (μs)</th>
<th>TDMA duty factor</th>
<th>Maximum power (W) from handset</th>
<th>Average power (mW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Nordic countries, France, Germany</td>
<td>NMT-450</td>
<td>453.5 – 457.5</td>
<td>463.5 – 467.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.9 (handsets) 15 (car phone version)</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Nordic countries</td>
<td>NMT-900</td>
<td>890 – 915</td>
<td>935 – 960</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.6 (handsets) 6 (car phone version)</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Italy, UK</td>
<td>ETACS</td>
<td>872 – 905</td>
<td>917 – 950</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>JTACS/NTACS</td>
<td>915 – 925</td>
<td>860 – 870</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>898 – 901</td>
<td>843 – 846</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>918.5 – 922</td>
<td>863.5 – 867</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>NTT</td>
<td>925 – 940</td>
<td>870 – 885</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>915 – 918.5</td>
<td>860 – 863.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>922 – 925</td>
<td>867 – 870</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Australia, Canada, Israel and New Zealand, USA</td>
<td>AMPS (N-AMPS)</td>
<td>824 – 849</td>
<td>869 – 894</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Canada, Israel, New Zealand</td>
<td>D-AMPS / TDMA-800</td>
<td>624 – 849</td>
<td>869 – 894</td>
<td>6666</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>PDC-800</td>
<td>940 – 956</td>
<td>810 – 826</td>
<td>3333 or 1/3 or</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>133 or 266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>PDC-1500</td>
<td>1429 – 1465</td>
<td>1477 – 1513</td>
<td>1561 – 1666</td>
<td>1/6</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>GSM-850</td>
<td>824 – 849</td>
<td>869 – 894</td>
<td>576.9</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>All European countries and Australia, Israel, New Zealand</td>
<td>GSM-900</td>
<td>890 – 915</td>
<td>935 – 960</td>
<td>576.9</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>All European countries and Australia, Israel, New Zealand</td>
<td>GSM-1800</td>
<td>1710 – 1785</td>
<td>1805 – 1880</td>
<td>576.9</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>PCS (GSM-1900)</td>
<td>1850 – 1910</td>
<td>1930 – 1990</td>
<td>576.9</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>TDMA-1900</td>
<td>1850 – 1910</td>
<td>1930 – 1990</td>
<td>6666</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Australia, Canada, Israel, New Zealand</td>
<td>CDMA-800</td>
<td>824 – 849</td>
<td>869 – 894</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>CDMAone</td>
<td>830 – 840</td>
<td>875 – 885</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>CDMA-1900</td>
<td>1850 – 1910</td>
<td>1930 – 1990</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Japan and rest of the world</td>
<td>W-CDMA</td>
<td>1920 – 1980</td>
<td>2110 – 2170</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In a multinational study (Vrijheid et al., 2009), software-modified GSM phones were distributed to more than 500 volunteers in 12 countries for 1 month each. The average output power of over 60,000 phone calls was approximately 50% of the maximum. The maximum power was used 39% of the time (on average) and was higher for rural areas. The fact that output power from mobile phones is higher in rural environments was confirmed by Persson et al. (2012), who studied the uplink power of devices in a 3G network. In an urban environment they measured an average output power of 0.4 mW (median 0.02 mW) for voice calls and 2.0 mW (median 0.2 mW) for video upload. These results are in agreement with an older study by Gati et al. (2009) who had noticed, however, that there is also a differentiation between indoor and outdoor environments, with the average output powers for voice calls in 3G systems being less than 5 mW for the former and less than 1 mW for the latter.
Mobile phones in standby mode are only active in periodic location updates, and this occurs with a frequency set by the network operator. Typical updates occur with 2 – 5 h in between. During these time intervals the phone is to be considered as a passive radio receiver with no microwave emission (Hansson Mild et al., 2012). However, modern smart phones, which can operate in several modes other than voice and SMS transmission (e.g., by staying connected to the internet for data transmission), seem to require location updates more often, thus contributing to the exposure of their users and the persons around them (Urbinello and Röösli, 2012).

In order to assess the exposure of users to mobile phones the quantity of Specific energy Absorption Rate (SAR) is used and not the electric field directly next to its antenna, because it is not possible to measure so close to the antenna without perturbing the electric field to be measured and the operation of the phone itself. SAR is measured in W/kg and is the rate of specific absorption (SA), measured in J/kg, i.e. the rate at which energy is deposited in tissue. It is assessed with measurements in human body phantoms filled with appropriate liquids, which bear dielectric properties similar to those of human tissues. Another way of estimating the SAR is to use computational techniques and numerical phantoms derived from real humans with high resolution medical imaging techniques (Christ et al., 2010; Zradziński, 2013).

During the INTERPHONE study 1,233 maximum SAR values averaged over a 10 g cube of tissue were registered (Cardis et al., 2011). They ranged from 0.01 W/kg, which is actually the sensitivity limit for measurement equipment, to 1.7 W/kg. The vast majority of values, however, were below 1 W/kg. Although not statistically significant, a trend of decreasing SAR over a period of years was clear from this study. This trend was confirmed by Kühn et al. (2013).

In epidemiological studies, cumulative specific absorption is also referred to as total cumulative specific energy and is commonly used as an exposure proxy, equivalent to dose. It is clear from the INTERPHONE study (Cardis et al., 2011) that cumulative specific absorption for the early analogue systems were manifold higher than for the next generations of handsets.

During operation, GSM mobile phones are the sources of magnetic fields at the ELF range. Perentos et al. (2007) have measured a magnetic flux density value of less than 100 μT at 217 Hz, which is the main spectral component associated with the GSM pulses, and confirmed the presence of spectral components at 2.1 and 8.3 Hz. The maximum current density induced in the head of the mobile phone user was not larger than 28% of the ICNIRP (1998) limit, according to Jokela et al. (2004) who measured the battery current pulses for seven GSM phones and calculated the exposure quotient in a simplified spherical head model. Ilvonen et al. (2005) calculated lower values of the induced current density in a realistic human head phantom in the range of some μA/m², i.e., about three orders of magnitude below the ICNIRP (1998) limit of 2 mA/m² at 217 Hz.

There are some differences in energy absorption from mobile phones between children and adults. Children’s heads are smaller and, therefore, mobile phones expose a larger part of their brains. Moreover, their tissues, like bone marrow, have a higher electrical conductivity due to larger water content; therefore, local energy absorption can become higher in these tissues. Nevertheless, the peak spatial (SAR) assessed with the standardized specific anthropometric mannequin (SAM) head phantom has been shown to yield a conservative exposure estimate for both adults and children using mobile phones (Christ et al., 2010). Moreover, the value of the maximum local peak SAR in the SAM was always higher than in the adult and children models (Hadjem et al., 2010).

**Mobile phone base stations**

Modern communication systems are based on the division of space in ‘cells’ to allow for full coverage of subscribers. The coverage in each cell is provided by a base station, also called a ’relay’ station in some countries, which is a transceiver serving the subscribers that are within that cell. The size of the cells can vary from several kilometres in the countryside (macrocells) to some metres inside a home (femtocells), with the respective
output power from the antennas ranging from tens of watts to as low as 5 mW. It has been shown that for macrocells distance from the base station is a bad proxy for exposure (Schüz and Mann, 2000), whereas latest studies show that for femtocells the electric field radiated by them rapidly falls off with distance to reach background radiation levels at about 1m (Boursianis et al., 2012). Moreover, the use of femtocells in homes leads to a reduction of the exposure to the mobile phone user (Zarikoff and Malone, 2013; Aerts et al., 2013).

In a recent study Rowley and Joyner (2012) analysed the data from surveys of radio base stations in 23 countries across five continents from the year 2000 onward (figure 2). They reported the immission level as a function of time (figure 3), as well as in terms of the technology (figure 4).

These figures are reproduced with permission of the Journal of Exposure Science and Environmental Epidemiology.

Figure 2. Minimum (●), maximum (●) and narrowband average (●), broadband average (●) or mixed narrowband/broadband average (●) of all survey data for each country with the number of measurement points for the country in brackets. For comparison, the global weighted average marked with dot--dashed line through (●) and the ICNIRP reference levels for the public at 900 and 1800 MHz are also plotted. (Rowley and Joyner, 2012)

Figure 2 shows that despite the increasing number of base stations and the deployment of additional mobile technologies, the electromagnetic radiation levels have essentially remained the same in each country. Nevertheless, the results also show that the environmental level of radiation from mobile communication base stations is at least one order of magnitude higher than the median exposure level of 0.05 mW/m² reported more than 30 years ago by Tell and Mantiply (1980) for measurements of VHF and UHF broadcast services from 486 locations distributed throughout 15 large cities in the USA.
In a recent study by Tell and Kavet (2014) measurements were taken at a total of 94 sites across four cities in the USA. Although a direct comparison of the two studies is not possible due to design limitations, it is clear from the reported results that for the FM radio broadcast band there was a three-fold increase in the median value of the power density.

Figure 3. Minimum, maximum and average of the narrowband measurements for the UK, Spain, Greece and Ireland; and the broadband measurements for the US, with the year of measurement data on the horizontal axis. Note that not all years were available in all countries. For comparison, the ICNIRP reference level for the public at 900 and 1800 MHz are included. (Rowley and Joyner, 2012)
Figure 4. Minimum, maximum and average for each wireless technology. For comparison, ICNIRP reference levels for the public at 900 and 1800 MHz are also plotted. Mobile Other refers to mobile technologies either not identified in the source survey or not included (e.g., PDC) in one of the other mobile technologies categories. All Mobile is the result of averaging over all mobile technologies. Only narrowband measurements (from 16 countries) could be used. The weighted averages for all available measurement years for each country were then averaged over the number of countries with measurements for each mobile technology. The figure in brackets on the horizontal axis label is the number of countries for which measurements were available for each technology. (Rowley and Joyner, 2012).

With respect to emerging mobile communication technologies, the measurement campaign in Stockholm, Sweden, has shown that the average contribution of LTE (Long Term Evolution) to the total radiofrequency exposure was less than 5% (Joseph et al., 2010b).

The results from the comparison of personal exposure data across five European countries (Joseph et al., 2010) have shown that exposure in all countries was of the same order of magnitude and that in the outdoor urban environment, mobile phone base stations and mobile phone handsets dominated the exposure. The exposure from the downlink frequency bands of mobile communication systems ranged in the outdoor urban environment of the five countries between 0.08 and 0.35 mW/m². These values are considerably lower than the value of 1 mW/m² derived from measurement campaigns around base stations (figures 2 and 4), but this difference can be explained by the way the measurement points were selected in the latter case, i.e., mainly in the vicinity of base stations and in some cases within their line of sight (LOS).

**Microwave links**

On the masts of mobile phone base stations very often drum-like antennas are mounted; usually more than one. These antennas serve to wirelessly link two points with a microwave communications link in the GHz frequency range and it is very unlikely that a member of the general public gets in the main lobe of the antennas, especially since they are mounted at a significant height. In their majority, these antennas are parabolic dish reflectors similar to the antennas used for receiving satellite broadcasting signals. However, the size of parabolic antennas and the emitted power of microwave links may differ according to the application. For satellite uplink broadcasting, several hundreds of W are used with dishes that can reach 5 meters in diameter. In this case the antenna is directed at a satellite avoiding all obstacles in-between, therefore exposure to the main lobe is unlikely to happen.
Apart from fixed installations VSAT (Very Small Aperture Terminal) transportable stations also exist. They use antennas less than 3 meters in diameter (most of them are about 0.75 m to 1.2 m tall) and a power of some Watt. The transmission rates of VSAT stations usually range from very low up to 4 Mbps. These VSAT usually access the satellites in the geosynchronous orbit and relay data (e.g., TV signal) from terminals on earth to other terminals and hubs.

**Cordless phones**

There are both analogue and digital cordless phones marketed, although the latter have dominated in recent years, due to their technological advantages and quality of communication. The average transmitted power of cordless phones is about 10 mW. Analogue cordless phones continuously emit during operation, whereas digital cordless phones can involve timesharing and pulse modulation. Therefore, the peak power of the latter can be higher than 10 mW. Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunication (DECT) phones, for example, have a peak power of 250 mW. However, they operate with 400 μs bursts every 10 ms, resulting in a 4% duty factor (the percentage of the time that they emit), which if multiplied with the burst peak power gives an average value of 10 mW. DECT phones operate at 1880 – 1900 MHz and offer voice communication. Although there is no adaptive power control for the cordless phones, it is clear from the above that their average power is smaller than that from mobile phones operating at their highest power level. As far as DECT base stations (the fixed part of the device) are concerned, it must be noted that when in standby mode they transmit an 80 μs burst every 10 ms, i.e. they have a duty factor of 0.8%, and, thus, an average power level of 2 mW. With the ECO DECT technology, transmission power is turned off when the handset is docked and charging and is adjusted according to the handset's distance to the base station.

Two studies (Kühn et al., 2007; Schmid et al., 2007) that measured DECT devices, reported that at a distance of 1 m the maximum power density from the base station was less than 40 mW/m², which is less than 1% of the ICNIRP reference levels (ICNIRP, 1998). The reported worst-case 10 g averaged spatial peak SAR was less than 0.06 W/kg (Kühn et al., 2007), a value which is also several times below the ICNIRP basic restriction for local exposure of 2 W/kg.

In a similar way to mobile phones, the operation of cordless phones with 10 ms frames leads to the presence of an ELF MF magnetic field of 100 Hz.

**Terrestrial trunked radio**

Terrestrial trunked radio (TETRA) is a digital technology mainly used for the mobile communications of emergency services. It uses the frequency range of 380 – 470 MHz. The system works in a time-division multiple-access way, similarly to GSM but only with four time-slots per frequency channel and 17 frames per second. In normal two-way voice communication only one of these four time-slots is used, resulting in a 25% duty factor (percentage of time when there is transmission) for the hand-portable equipment. Since the maximum power of portable devices is 1 and 3 W, the above duty factor leads to average powers of 0.25 and 0.75 W respectively. If the device is used for both voice and data transmission, i.e. more than one of the four available slots are occupied, the average power can increase accordingly. Commercially available TETRA handsets come with either helical or monopole antennas. Several numerical dosimetry studies (Dimbylow et al., 2003; Schmid et al., 2007; Wainwright, 2007) have investigated the operation of TETRA devices against the ICNIRP exposure guidelines (ICNIRP, 1998). They have shown that the 10 g averaged SAR values were always below the occupational basic restriction but could exceed the general public basic restriction by up to 50%, such as in the case of a 3 W device with a helical antenna (Dimbylow et al., 2003).

In a similar manner to the GSM system there is a location update signal sent from a TETRA mobile device to the base station. The rate of the location update can be set in a wide range and largely depends on the network operator. The maximum rate defined by the standard is every 10 seconds.
Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth devices operate at the license free ISM band of 2.45 GHz. They are used to connect devices within a short range wirelessly. They come at three different power classes of 1, 2.5 and 100 mW, with a range of about 1, 10 and 100 m. Hands-free kits that are connected to mobile phones operate usually at 1 mW (class 3) or 2.5 mW (class 2), such as in the case of car-kits. In a simulation of a realistic case with a class 2 device Martínez-Búrdalo et al. (2009) calculated 10 g averaged SAR values that were about 1/1000th of the ICNIRP basic restriction of 2 W/kg (ICNIRP, 1998), which is consistent with the measurements of Kühn et al. (2009) who reported peak spatial 10 g SAR values lower than the sensitivity of the measuring equipment (5 mW/kg). In an earlier study, Kühn et al. (2007) had measured the maximum 10 g averaged SAR of a class 1 (100 mW) Bluetooth device to be less than 0.5 W/kg and the electric field strength at 1 m distance at 1 V/m.

Baby monitors

Baby monitors are one- or two-way communication devices that that are used to transmit the sound or the picture of an infant, or to transmit the voice of an adult for calming an infant. Baby monitor operate at 40, 446, 864, 1900 and 2450 MHz and can have peak transmit powers up to 500 mW. Schmid et al. (2007) reported maximum electric field strength of 1.1 V/m at a distance of 1 m, whereas Kühn et al. (2007) reported a higher value at the same distance of 3.2 V/m. In the latter study the 10 g averaged SAR was measured to be lower than 0.1 W/kg, therefore several times below the 2 W/kg basic restriction of ICNIRP for the general population (ICNIRP, 1998).

Wireless local area networks

Wireless local area networks (WLAN) are formed by devices which connect directly with each other or via an entry point to a wired network, known as the access point (or "hot spot"). In order to establish the connection with these devices, which can be a laptop, a peripheral computer (e.g., printer, digital camera, and video projector), a game console and so on, an antenna and a transmitter have to be included. The most common WLANs operate at the license free frequency bands of 2.4 and 5 GHz. The technical standards for WLANs are produced by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) and have evolved to provide for data rates up to 72 Mbps in a single channel. In Europe, the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI) standard EN 300 328 limits the maximum power for any system operating in the 2.4 GHz band to 100 mW.

Several studies have assessed exposure to devices operating in a WLAN. In a dosimetric measurement of access points touching a flat phantom filled with tissue simulating liquid, Kühn et al. (2007) reported that the maximum 10 g averaged SAR was less than 1 W/kg. They also reported a maximum power density of approximately 3 mW/m² at a distance of 1 m and 40 mW/m² at a distance of 0.2 m from an access point. At the same distances Foster (2007) and Schmid et al. (2007) reported 1 mW/m² and approximately 180 mW/m² respectively. It should be stressed that all the values given above are far below the reference level of 10 W/m² specified in the ICNIRP guidelines (ICNIRP, 1998). The numerical dosimetric studies of Martínez-Búrdalo et al. (2009) and Findlay and Dimbylow (2010) have also confirmed that the maximum local SAR values are within the ICNIRP basic restrictions for the general public. At 2.4 GHz, using a power of 100 mW and a duty factor of one (100%), the highest local SAR value in the head was calculated as 5.7 mW/kg (Findlay and Dimbylow, 2010). However, in reality, the duty factor is much less. In fact, for 146 individual laptops and the access points from 7 networks investigated in UK schools, the maximum duty factors were 0.91% and 11.7% respectively (Khalid et al., 2011). Applying these duty factors to the numerical dosimetric results from the previous studies would result in a peak 10 g averaged SAR value of some μW/kg in the torso of a 10-year-old child.

Another WLAN technology known as Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access (WiMax) has emerged in recent years to provide connectivity at a larger range, similar to that of cellular networks (up to 50 km for fixed stations). Joseph et al. (2012) have
reported values up to 0.3 V/m (0.24 mW/m²) for the electric field strength from WiMax applications in various indoor and outdoor environments.

Recently, the Wireless Gigabit Alliance (WiGig) was formed, which envisions seamless connectivity between digital devices at multi-gigabit-speed data rates that will drive industry convergence to a single radio using the license free 60 GHz band. The typical application for the new WLAN technology will be multimedia streaming for high definition video and audio, as well as latency free gaming.

**Smart meters**

Smart meters are devices that allow the remote monitoring of energy consumption (usually electricity and gas) by allowing data, such as location, consumption units and time of usage to be wirelessly transmitted to the utility company at regular intervals.

Recently, a report (EPRI, 2010) and several papers (Tell et al., 2012; Zhou and Schneider, 2012; Foster and Tell, 2013) have been published regarding the exposure associated with smart meter use. The devices investigated were both an end point meter, as well as cell relays. The former includes two transmitters, of which one connects the end meter to the local area network (LAN) at a license free or licensed frequency band, while the other operates at the 2.4 GHz ISM band to interact with other devices in the home constituting the home area network. The second type of smart meter includes a third type of transmitter operating usually at a cellular communications frequency (e.g., 900 or 1900 MHz) to form a wireless wide area network (WWAN), which collects the data from all the end meters and forwards them to the utility company (relay function). The percentage of time that a smart meter is active transmitting data (duty factor) depends on the technology used. In the paper by Tell et al. (2012) the maximum duty factor for end point smart meters was only 4.74% and for cell relays approximately 0.088% (due to the high data rate provided by the specific wireless technology used). Although the nominal maximum transmitted equivalent isotropy radiated power (EIRP) of the examined meters was 2.3W, the measured value for the same cell relay meter was a lot smaller (0.3 W). Given the above, Tell et al. (2012) concluded that under virtually any realistic condition of deployment with the meters operating as designed, the RF power densities of their emissions will remain, in most cases, two orders of magnitude or more below FCC's maximum permissible exposure (MPE) levels for the general public (6 W/m² at 900 MHz) both in front of and behind the meters.

Wireless smart meters are not the only type used in practice. Power line communications (PLC), which allows the transmission of broadband signals through power line cables, is also employed for the implementation of remotely reading the utility meters. Zhou and Schneider (2012) conducted a dosimetric study of a smart meter with the help of the Virtual Family computational phantoms models (Christ et al., 2010). They concluded that if the estimated SAR values were reduced to take into account the 0.088% duty factor the exposure guidelines would be met, even when the human placed his or her head against the meter. They also concluded that vertical displacements of the meter relative to the body never produced greater peak spatial SAR values than when the smart meter antenna was aligned with the nose.

In their effort to assess exposure form a specific type of a smart meter, Foster and Tell (2013) reported that it was not always possible to clearly distinguish emissions from the meters, since smart meters operate at similar power levels and in similar frequency ranges as many other digital communications devices in common use. They reported a duty factor of 0.05-0.1% over the course of a day and concluded that smart meters “would make only minor contributions to the total background RF radiation level inside a home, which is in any event tiny in comparison to accepted safety limits”.

### 3.3.2. Industrial applications

Occupational exposure has been discussed in several publications and perhaps the most comprehensive text can be found in the fact sheets produced in the EU project EMF-NET:
Effects of the Exposure to Electromagnetic Fields: From Science to Public Health and Safer Workplace (see also Table 2).

These fact sheets are available at: http://www.ciop.pl/CIOPPortalWAR/appmanager/ciop/pl?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=P620059861340178661073&html_tresc_root_id=32277&html_tresc_id=300003145&html_klucz=32274&html_klucz_spis


In this chapter we therefore only briefly discuss the various sources and the exposure that can occur in industrial application.
Static and ELF fields

Strong static magnetic fields are uncommon in industrial applications, with some exceptions. In aluminium production the current used can reach hundreds of kA with static fields of the order of some mT close to the conductors, and the general level in the factory is up to 1 mT. The current is rather smooth and the ELF component from the ripple is of the order of some µT only.

In electrolytic processes, the static magnetic field levels at the operator's locations can be approximately 8-15 mT, but here the ELF component from the ripple from the AC
rectification is perhaps the interesting part. The ELF MF can reach some hundreds of µT at basic frequencies of 50-300 Hz.

Magnetic resonance imaging systems use magnets typically from 0.05 T to about 3 T. Also static magnetic fields, RF fields (10-100 MHz) and rapidly changing gradient magnetic fields occur in pulse sequences within MRI equipment. The maximum level is about 1 T in front of the magnet, and nurses/technicians staying with patients can be exposed to up to 0.2 T, approaching the protection guideline. However, it must be borne in mind that ICNIRP employs reduction factors from effect thresholds, when setting exposure limits, so exposure to well-characterised EMF some way above the exposure limits is possible before effects take place.

Strong static magnetic fields are used in MRI and NMR application and this is dealt with in section 3.8.

RF
The use of RF fields in our workplaces has increased rapidly during the last decade, mainly due to the increased use of wireless communication techniques, security devices and in medical applications. However, although workers' exposure in these cases is in general low and not in conflict with the EU directive, there are exceptions.

In the office as well as in the industry and transportation environment, wireless communications are frequently used. The indoor base stations as well as different blue tooth equipment and WLAN used for man to machine or machine to machine communication have a low output power and therefore the possible exposure of workers is not in conflict with the regulations.

Low exposure can also be expected when the sources are enclosed. Examples in the industry are plasma metallization and polymerization, plasma deposition and etching and microwave heating, for instance vulcanization of rubber. These processes are normally performed in closed chambers, but there might be leakages especially after reconstructions or changes in process and therefore a simple recurrent check might be a part of the assessment.

The number of devices used for security purposes, as anti-theft and personal access control have increased rapidly in shops, libraries, airports and restricted areas. These devices operate at different frequencies depending on which technique is used. Several work below 100 kHz, but the RFID equipment (Radiofrequency Identification Device) works at 120-154 kHz and there are also devices working up to 4.9 GHz. The first calculations with a numerical model of a pregnant woman exposed to an RFID reader operating in the 900 MHz band have shown that the peak spatial SAR remains below the basic restrictions (ICNIRP, 1998) for 1 W radiated power and 100% duty cycle (Fiocchi et al., 2013).

Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) systems works usually in the MHz range both in continuous swept frequency and at fixed pulsed frequency at the detector. Normally, the personnel only pass through these areas and are therefore only exposed during a short period and not in conflict with the regulations. However, there might be devices situated near a permanent working place, for instance a cashier. In such cases actions must be taken to insure that the regulations are fulfilled. In some workplaces it will be necessary to take measurement for showing compliance with the EU directive. Examples of such workplaces are given below.

Dielectric heaters
RF sealers and glue dryers are two examples of dielectric heaters frequently used in the industry to seal plastic objects and to glue wood details. The output powers range from 1 to 200 kW. Most sealers are operated manually and require the presence of the operator close to the RF electrodes. In some applications, pieces of plastic materials to be heated must be held by hand, and the operator's hands will be highly exposed to RF fields.
Electric field strengths range in areas of operators typically from 1 to 300 Vm$^{-1}$, and magnetic fields range from 0.1 to 20 Am$^{-1}$ respectively.

In workplaces where these devices are used it is necessary to perform detailed measurements of both the electric and the magnetic fields as well as contact and induced currents. These measurements often need to be done on a regular basis, perhaps yearly, since the radiation pattern from the machinery changes with use.

**Induction heating**

Operators of induction furnaces and heaters are highly exposed; at 1 meter from a 1-10 kHz heating equipment, flux densities typically range from 0.03 to 0.5 mT, and may reach 5 mT at 10 cm. Similarly, devices working at a frequency of 50 Hz, may produce 5 mT fields at 20 cm, and over 0.1 mT at a distance of several meters, and the guidelines (27 µT for 3 kHz -to 10 MHz and 1 mT for 50 Hz; ICNIRP, 2010) are exceeded manifold during work procedures close to furnaces.

**Industrial microwave ovens and microwave drying**

These ovens are often closed and no access is given to areas where high intensity microwave ovens can be encountered. However, there may be leakage in some cabinets and connections, and a regular maintenance program is recommended.

Microwaves are also used for drying of water damage in buildings. These applications are usually high powered devices with an applicator that has some potential leakage. Due to the high intensity microwave energy used it is also possible to get exposure on the other side of the wall or floor where the applicator is located. Great care when using these devices is needed, and in some countries there is a demand for licensing for the use of these machines.

**Radar**

In general it would be exceptionally to find cases of staff being exposed to direct emissions of radar signals from the antennas. Often measurement is not needed and the exposure assessment can be done by numerical calculations. However, during manufacturing, service and repair it may happen that staff accidentally can be exposed.

Some of the radars used by the military can have a very high output power and therefore are restricted in use at close range. As an example we can mention a destroyer that was equipped with so called SPY radar. This is mounted on four places around the ship and consists of phase controlled small antennas. The radar beam can be formed into a so called pencil beam and it is randomly searching the area. The power is of the order of 6 MW and with an antenna gain of 10,000 the power density at 100 m distance can reach several hundreds of kW/m$^2$ with a peak electric field exceeding 10 kV/m. This can cause permanent damage to electronics.

It has been confirmed that in a quiet environment humans can hear radar pulses (Chou et al., 1982; Elder and Chou 2003). Experimental studies have shown that the hearing is caused by thermoelastic pressure waves generated in the head due to the inhomogeneous absorption of the radar pulses. Other effects on man from a short term exposure, besides feeling heat, are not known.

**Broadcasting and other communications**

Radio and TV broadcasting installations are usually safe workplaces. However, there is a potential for involuntary, accidental intense exposure of staff. In most of the cases, technical staff working at radio/TV broadcasting equipment, are technically well informed and trained. However, when working near antennas with repair or adjustment during broadcasting, occupational exposure is likely to be in conflict with the EU directive. These situations should be avoided. Rooftop workers near base stations antennas might be exposed to RF fields about 900– 2000 MHz. Examples of such workers are sheet metal workers, chimney-sweeper and painter. In these cases the emission properties are well defined and simple instructions are more relevant than measurements.
**ELF**

In arc welding, electric currents up to 1 kA can be used. The cable carrying the welding current can touch the welder or even be wrapped around a shoulder of the welder. Magnetic flux densities are approximately 1-2 mT at the surface of the welding cable and power supply, exposing the welders to strong ELF fields.

**Handheld electric tools**

We are not aware of any new publications dealing with the exposure from handheld tools, but there is a need to clarify these questions with a more systematic measurement of different tools.

It is not straightforward to measure EMF from handheld tools. It is clear that they are surrounded by a magnetic field when used; the machines can use up to a kilowatt of power which leads to currents in the wiring of the order of a few amperes. B fields in the range of a few hundreds of µT are not uncommon measured at close distance, and as such they do not exceed international guidelines. The problem in exposure assessment arises when we start looking at the average time of the exposure. Hansson Mild et al. (2009) brought up the example of a handheld electric drill. The machine usually draws 10 times more current during the first few periods and the corresponding magnetic field is also strongest then. Standard No. EN 62233:2008 states that the measurement should be taken at a certain distance from the machine, and for the first 200 ms from the start-up the machine should be neglected. But since the limits for exposure to ELF fields are set to protect against nerve excitation, which can happen even within a half-period of the power frequency alternating current (AC), i.e. during exposure of <10 ms (Reilly, 1998), this then becomes very questionable.

The question of average time needs also to be discussed in connection with exposure assessment of for instance a spot welding machine. Usually the limits are set in root-mean-square (rms) values for field strengths, but should averaging be over one second or a shorter time period? Various standards give different answers, but since most commercially available instruments use one second as averaging time, this is the most commonly used period. In contrast, Directive 2013/35/EU does not specify any averaging time for frequencies <100 kHz. IEEE Standard No. C.95.6:2002 gives the rms averaging time as the longer of 0.2 s or 5 cycles (up to 10 s) (IEEE, 2002). However, even the use of this standard might be problematic. An assessment of exposure produced by a spot welding machine is an example. The total welding time, i.e. the time when the current is on, is typically shorter than one second, even only a few periods of 50 Hz (i.e. the order of tens or hundreds of 1 ms) (see further Hansson Mild et al., 2009). The whole weld is over before the averaging time is up.

### 3.3.3. Medical applications

**Diathermy**

Diathermy is a technique used in physiotherapy for the treatment of acute or chronic orthopaedic and inflammatory conditions. Its therapeutic effect derives from the heat produced in the tissues, due to the absorption of electromagnetic energy at high frequencies, and from the influence of transmembrane ionic activity at low frequencies (Maccà et al., 2008). Short-wave diathermy devices operate at 13.56 or 27.12 MHz in a continuous or pulsed mode. Microwave diathermy is applied mainly at 2.45 GHz, although there are devices working at 434 MHz, as well. The studies for the evaluation of exposure due to diathermy have mainly focused on the occupational exposure of physiotherapists.

A measurement campaign in 20 physiotherapy departments across the UK operating 36 diathermy units has shown that at distances of 0.15 - 0.2 m the electric field strength for continuous wave operation was generally over 500 V/m and sometimes as high as 5000 V/m for capacitive equipment; the magnetic field strength at the same distances was 0.5 - 2.0 A/m (Martin et al., 1990), leading the authors to propose that the operator should keep a distance of at least 1 m from the unit, cables and electrodes when talking to a
patient during continuous wave treatments. However, in a more recent survey of 10 short-wave diathermy units operating at 27.12 MHz, it was found that stray fields fell below the reference levels for occupational exposure given in the ICNIRP guidelines (ICNIRP, 1998) at 2 m for continuous wave capacitive and at 1 m for inductive equipment; another 0.5 was required before the fields fell below guidelines for other personnel (Shields et al., 2004). For microwave diathermy, measurements of approximately 11 devices have shown that if operators stand at 1 m away from the 2.45 GHz and 434 MHz applicators and not in the vicinity of large metallic objects, which could reflect radiation, they should not be exposed to fields above the reference levels for occupational exposure (Maccà et al., 2008).

A numerical study has shown that overexposure of tissues, such as the eye lenses, central nervous system and the gonads, can occur in a patient receiving short-wave diathermy at 27.12 MHz, if certain output power levels are exceeded for specific applicators, during the treatment of the head, the shoulder or the hip (Leitgeb et al., 2010).

Electrosurgery

Radiofrequency energy is used in several surgical procedures. In most cases the setup used entails a small active electrode as the applicator of high current density and a flat electrode (known also as the 'ground' or 'dispersive' electrode) from which the current returns to the generator (monopolar configuration). The active electrode acts as a cutting or coagulation instrument by applying sinusoidal or pulsed waveforms in the current in the frequency range of 0.3-5 MHz. Currently, a widely used minimally invasive electrosurgical procedure is radiofrequency ablation, which is routinely applied in oncology, cardiology and otorhinolaryngology.

In one study 6 electrosurgical devices were measured (De Marco and Maggi, 2006). It was found that near the equipment the measured fields were rather high, but at a distance of 0.5 m from the device the electric field strength fell to 32 - 57 V/m and the magnetic field strength to 0.2 - 0.8 A/m. According to the authors, in the worst case (maximum reading obtained) a surgeon's hands are exposed to an RF wave with magnetic field strength of 0.75 A/m and electric field strength of 400 V/m. However, it should be noted that stray radiation is produced not only by the electrosurgical unit but also by the cables (Liljestrand et al., 2003).

Active medical devices in and on the human body

Active medical devices operating inside or on the human body can be classified into two categories, namely diagnostic and therapeutic.

The first category includes the devices used for physiological monitoring, which find the most applications in medicine. Such devices are inserted into the patient's body for the in vivo monitoring of critical physiological information, such as heart function (electrocardiograph ECG), hemodynamics (venous oxygen saturation SvO2, blood pressure), body thermoregulation (temperature), and metabolic dysfunction (blood glucose level) (Kjellström et al., 2004; Paradiso et al., 2008; Klueha et al., 2005). This category also includes the miniaturized medical image capturing devices, such as the capsule endoscope, which are transiently inserted into the body (Liao et al., 2010; Cohen and Klevens, 2011). The second category of devices includes those which are used for the treatment of a disease, a dysfunction or an impairment, such as various neuromuscular microstimulators (Ghovanloo and Najafi, 2007; Kane et al., 2011), drug infusion pumps (Meng and Hoang, 2012) and other microelectromechanical systems (MEMS) based devices, as well as cochlear implants (Eshraghi et al., 2012) and visual prostheses (Ong and Cruz, 2011).

Many active medical devices inside or on the human body (such as cardiac pacemakers or breathing stimulators) communicate with other implants or external control units, in order to exchange commands, transfer data or, even, receive power. This process is called telemetry. So far, a wide range of radio frequency bands have been used by
medical device manufacturers for this purpose. However, the two frequency bands, which are most often used for medical systems are the Medical Implant Communication Service (MICS) bands (401-406 MHz) and the Industrial, Scientific, Medical (ISM) bands (e.g., devices with the protocols of Bluetooth in the 2.4 GHz ISM band and ZigBee in the 868 MHz and 2.4 GHz ISM bands for Europe). In telemetry, both inductive coupling and radiofrequency radiation are employed for implementing telemetry.

Unfortunately, despite the increased use of active medical devices inside or on the body, the Specific energy Absorption Rate (SAR), the current density, or the fields inside the tissues are not always reported, although they should form a design consideration (Q Fang, 2010). However, there are also reports of implanted devices either for biotelemetry (Scanlon et al., 1999; Shiba et al., 2008; Singh et al., 2009; Xu et al., 2009) or for wireless power transmission (O’Handley et al., 2008; Shiba et al., 2002; Zan et al., 2010), which mention the SAR and current induced in the patient tissues. They also give an indication of the maximum power or duty factor values that need to be obeyed to comply with ICNIRP guidelines (ICNIRP, 1998).

**Cosmetic medicine**

Radiofrequency energy is used in several applications of cosmetic (aesthetic) medicine, which include skin tightening and rejuvenation, cellulite reduction, acne scars treatment and hair removal (Sadick et al., 2004; Belenky et al., 2012; Lolis and Goldberg, 2012). The frequency of operation of the various devices used in this area is up to 10 MHz (Belenky et al., 2012). When RF energy is used alone (not in conjunction with light), the main mechanism of action is the heating of dermis. Partial collagen denaturation is caused because of the heat, which results in collagen contraction and thickening. The natural inflammatory wound healing response triggers neocollagenesis and further skin contraction (Lolis and Goldberg, 2012).

Unfortunately, there is not much information about the exposure of the operator of devices used in clinical dermatology. As far as the patients are concerned, the energy fluences can reach up to 144 J/cm² over 1 cm² of area (Lolis and Goldberg, 2012).

**Transcranial magnetic stimulation**

Transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS) is a technique, based on the induction of an electric field inside the brain by the application of an external magnetic field. This field can depolarize neurons or modulate cortical excitability, by choosing the appropriate parameters of stimulation, even beyond the duration of the treatment session. This has behavioural consequences and therapeutic potential (Rossi et al., 2009).

One experimental study has assessed the exposure of the operator during a TMS treatment session: With a figure-8 coil, a pulse repetition frequency of 5 pulses/s and stimulus intensity of 60–80% of the stimulator’s maximum output, the worker’s reference levels for the magnetic field were transgressed at a distance of about 0.7 m from the surface of the coil (Karlström et al., 2006).

In a second numerical study, it was confirmed that the staff working with TMS treatments can become exposed to magnetic field levels exceeding the ICNIRP restrictions (ICNIRP, 1998). It was concluded that the figure-8 coil results in a smaller stray magnetic field and lower induced current density in the TMS operator compared with the round coil. The authors suggest that the operating staff should stand at least 1.1 m away from TMS coil and propose the use of robot controlled TMS systems instead of handheld devices (Lu and Ueno, 2010).

**Electromagnetic Fields used in MRI**

The electromagnetic fields used in MRI scanners have been thoroughly investigated by for instance Capstick et al. (2008), and have been discussed in length in a review by McRobbie (2012); therefore only a brief summary is given here.
Static field

MRI scanners in clinical use have superconducting magnets generally with cylindrical bores and provide static fields with magnetic flux density of 1.5 - 3 T. A smaller number of ultra-high field MR systems are in use in research institutions worldwide and these use static fields up to 9.4 T. Due to the active shielding of the static field, especially for scanners with higher field strengths, the field drops quickly with a distance from the scanner, producing a large gradient of the static field so that the field may only become significant within 0.5 m from the bore opening. There is a requirement that the 0.5 mT contour around the magnet is marked, or access to it restricted, to prevent interference with implanted cardiac pacemakers and cardioverter defibrillators and to avoid accidental release of iron containing objects into the magnetic field. This contour is usually contained within the MRI scanner room. Static fields may interact directly with tissues via magnetic susceptibility causing differential forces on tissues, or by interaction with nuclear spins. Furthermore, motion of tissue (a conducting medium) in a gradient of the static field or rotation in a field will induce electric currents in the body. So-called open systems provide much greater access to the patient, facilitating, for example, interventional procedures. Such systems use static fields typically around 0.2 – 1 T.

The static magnetic field is always on, independent of whether an MRI procedure is being performed or not. That means that everyone moving around the scanner will effectively be exposed to a space- varying magnetic field (cause by motion in the static field and its gradient).

Switched gradient field

The switched gradient fields used for image encoding come from three different coils used to create linear gradients of the magnetic field in three directions within the scanner. Switched gradient fields (time varying magnetic fields), are deliberately created which must be distinguished from the inevitable time-independent gradients of the static field that exist where the magnetic field falls away around the scanner. These switched gradient fields are switched on and off to select the region of diagnostic interest and to spatially encode the MR signals. The faster the imaging sequence, the greater the rate of change of the gradient fields required. The amplitude of this is of the order of mT with fast rise and fall times of tens to hundreds of µs. Typically, the gradient field strengths in the region can be 25-50 mT/m and maximum slew rates (the peak amplitude divided by the rise time) can be 100 - 200 T/m/s within the imaging field of view. Gradient fields in modern systems can be as high as 100 mT/m with slew rates of 800 T/m/s. The gradient waveform is complex and not periodic but can be characterized by primary frequencies in the kHz range. The limiting factor for the patient’s exposure is peripheral nerve stimulation (PNS) due to electric potentials induced across the nerve fibres. A limit has been set at about 50 T/s to avoid nerve excitation in the patient. The occupational exposure to the switched gradient field will be significant especially close to the bore. In Wilén et al. (2010) the rms value of the field was measured to be up to 0.1 mT at 0.3 m distance from the centre of the bore. From their data dB/dt values of 70 T/s could be calculated at the same position.

The magnitude of the magnetic field gradient and its time derivative depends on which pulse sequence is used.

Radiofrequency field

The RF field is usually created with a body coil integrated into the scanner that produces a circularly polarised B₁ field. For cylindrical bore systems at 1.5 or 3 T, this is usually a birdcage coil in order to provide a region around the iso-centre of the scanner where the B₁-field is spatially uniform. For open MR scanners with the static field vertical, the RF B₁ field is often produced by a pair of planar coils placed above and below the patient. Only the magnetic field component is required for the MRI. The E field is generally small except in the vicinity of the coil windings. The occupational exposure to the RF B₁ field will in general be low since the field falls off rapidly outside the transmit coil. An
exception will be staff carrying out interventional procedures, particularly in open scanners, where hands and arms, and possibly the head may be exposed to levels similar to those for the patients.

The RF field has a frequency of around 42 MHz/T, which means that for a 3 T scanner the frequency is around 126 MHz. There are limit values for SAR for patients (ref) and in normal operation mode the whole body SAR should be below 2 W/kg, whilst for the 1st controlled level the SAR should be below 4 W/kg. Different RF pulse sequences are used depending on what contrast is required. This leads to different SAR values for each pulse sequence, and typically during a clinical scan many different sequences are used to get the appropriate information. However, the intensity of each pulse can be substantial. Measurements show that the peak values for the RF B1 field can reach 10 A/m and more, and with a duty cycle on about 1%, the SAR values in the pulses are rather high. This is an area where very little information is available since almost all research on RF has been dealing with the average values and thermal effects.

The RF field and the switched gradient fields are only turned on during the MRI procedure. Only professionals that stay in the room during the procedure will be exposed to these fields.

The problem of conducting an exposure assessment for epidemiological studies has been discussed in a recent publication by a COST BM0704 group, see further Hansson Mild et al. (2012).

**Exposure near MRI machines**

Several new papers have been looking into the occupational exposure of persons working with MRI. De Vocht et al. (2009a) measured personal exposure to both static and time-varying magnetic fields, and they found that while the time-weighted exposure levels are below the ICNIRP guidelines, the peak exposure limits were exceeded during certain procedures.

Karpowicz et al. (2011) and Karpowicz and Gryz (2012) studied the exposure to static magnetic field (SMF) during operations of MRI scanners. Measurements near a 1.5 T MRI magnets showed that the SMF exposure from various scanners depends on both SMF of magnets and scanners design, as well as on work organization. A routine examination of one patient the radiographer was exposed to SMF exceeding 0.5 mT for approximately 1.5-7 min, and up to 1.3 min to SMF exceeding 70 mT. The mean values (B mean) of exposure to SMF are 5.6-85 mT, with a mean of 30 mT.

One of the main problems with the risk assessment of work near an MRI scanner is the induction of an electric field in the body when moving near the bore. Chiampi and Zilberti (2011) have addressed this problem and developed a computational procedure to evaluate the internal E field. For further details see Wang et al. (2012).

### 3.3.4. Security applications

**Electronic article surveillance systems**

Electronic article surveillance systems (EAS) are widely used in shops and libraries to prevent theft. However, reports on the magnetic fields around the EAS gates are very few in the literature. There are three components in an EAS, i.e. a detection unit (e.g., in the form of walk-through gates), a tag to be detected, and a tag deactivator. The main categories of EAS are also three, namely, electromagnetic systems (10 Hz - 20 kHz), acousto-magnetic systems (20 - 135 kHz), and radiofrequency systems (1 - 20 MHz) (Joseph et al., 2012).

Trulsson et al. (2007) measured the magnetic fields around 11 EAS in Swedish shops and found values of up to 536 A/m (673 μT) and 118 A/m (148 μT) next to an electromagnetic and an acousto-magnetic system, respectively. Both values were above the reference levels from the ICNIRP (1998) guidelines for the general public at the frequency of operation of the EAS. Joseph et al. (2012) measured the magnetic field at
several points near six EAS - two from each category - and also concluded that the maximum values were up to 13, 8 and 1.8 times higher than the reference values from the ICNIRP guidelines (1998; 2004) for the electromagnetic, acousto-magnetic and radiofrequency systems respectively. In particular, they measured rms (root-mean-square) values of up to 148 A/m (186 μT), 42.4 A/m (53.3 μT), and 0.14 A/m for the three EAS categories.

In a simulation study of Martínez-Búrdalo et al. (2010) it was shown that SAR and induced current density were kept below the basic restrictions (ICNIRP, 1998) even when the radiofrequency EAS operating at 10 MHz had a maximum magnetic field close to the maximum value measured by Trulsson et al. (2007), which exceeded the reference levels (ICNIRP, 1998).

**Conducted electrical weapons**

Conducted electrical weapons (CEW), also called neuromuscular incapacitation devices, ('tasers') use electrical currents to disrupt the voluntary control of muscles by stimulating involuntary muscle contractions. Such devices can be used in a pain compliance mode, whereby they are held against the target, so as to cause pain but not incapacitate it. The amplitude and time course of pulses delivered by the CEW may vary considerably; the net charge delivered may be in the order of some tens of μC (Reilly et al., 2009).

In a recent review of the literature on the acute pathophysiological influences of CEW, Kunz et al. (2012) concluded that the majority of current medical research could not find any acute clinical relevant effects during or after professional use of such devices on human subjects. However, they also note that in most of the current literature on CEW, tests were done on subjects with no significant medical history and the CEW devices were applied as indicated by the manufacturer. Furthermore, no testing has been performed on persons intoxicated by illegal substances. Therefore, possible CEW-related injuries or pathophysiological changes cannot be excluded in the field, where the targets often receive multiple shocks in extreme situations.

A numerical study of Leitgeb et al. (2010) has shown that the maximum cardiac rms current density amounted to 7.7 kA/m². This is higher than the values published so far and by far outweighs the reduced stimulatory efficiency of the short pulses compared to the sinusoidal fibrillation threshold. Therefore, the authors concluded that ventricular fibrillation risk from CEW cannot generally be excluded.

**3.3.5. Power generation and transmission**

**Photovoltaic arrays**

Public concerns about the potential health effects from magnetic fields emanating from installations of photovoltaic arrays for power generation had already appeared in the early 90's. The measurements performed in large scale installations of DC photovoltaic modules in the USA (Jennings et al., 1993) have resulted in magnetic field values of up to 18.3 μT at the closest distance to transformers and inverters for 60 Hz. This value became larger (27.4 μT) for a broader frequency range (40 - 800 Hz). The measurement of magnetic fields in the above frequency range at a distance of less than 2.5 cm from the inverter case of an AC photovoltaic module gave a value of over 0.2 mT (Jennings et al., 1997). Unfortunately, the literature on the magnetic fields from the components of roof-mounted photovoltaic modules is scarce and no conclusions can be drawn regarding their contribution to personal exposure to ELF MF.

**Wind turbines**

Limited research has been performed on the EMF generated by wind turbines, although their proliferation has been fast in the recent years. In a pilot study conducted in Bulgaria, Israel et al. (2011) measured both electric and magnetic fields in a wind energy farm comprising 55 wind turbines of the Vestas V90 3 MW type. Measurements were made on the border of the populated areas/settlements at 1.80 m above the ground and it was found that electromagnetic fields are not emitted during operation of wind turbines.
or they are so small that they are insignificant compared to the values to be found in other measurements in residential areas and homes. This conclusion was confirmed by McCallum et al. (2014) who had performed measurements in a wind energy farm around 15 Vestas 1.8 MW wind turbines. The authors of the study mention that the magnetic field levels detected at the base of the turbines under both the ‘high wind’ (turbine generating power) and ‘low wind’ (turbine drawing power from the grid for maintenance) conditions were low (mean = 0.9 mG) and rapidly diminished with distance, becoming indistinguishable from background within 2 m of the base.

**Transformers and power substations**

Public concern on the exposure to ELF electric and magnetic fields (EMF) has mainly focused on power transmission lines. However, the exposure to EMF from transformers installed inside residential buildings has attracted the interest of many researchers in recent years. Keikko et al. (2006) investigated magnetic fields, especially the harmonic components, in electric distribution (20 to 0.4 kV) substations installed indoors. They extrapolated their measurements to calculate residential exposure immediately above the transformer room and reported a large contribution of the harmonics in the exposure.

In a survey of residential exposure at 50 Hz from 10 to 0.4 kV transformers in Hungary (Szabó et al., 2007) the mean magnetic field value in the apartments just above the transformer rooms was 0.66 μT, when spot measurements were taken in a grid of 0.5 m step. In a similar study in Finland (Ilonen et al., 2008) spot measurements were performed in 30 residential buildings with transformer stations installed in them. In the apartments exactly above the installation a mean value of 0.62 μT was measured, whereas the mean value was 0.21 μT in flats on the same floor but not exactly above the transformer. The measurements conducted in 41 apartments within 10 buildings in Israel (Hareuveny et al., 2011) resulted in an average magnetic field at the height of 0.5 m of 0.40 μT for the apartments above the transformer station and 0.06–0.12 μT in all other locations of apartments. In Switzerland (Röösli et al., 2011), the mean magnetic field in 8 apartments directly above or neighbouring wall-to-wall with the transformer station room was 0.59 μT. In another 10 apartments which touched the transformer room at a corner or edge the average magnetic field was 0.14 μT. In Bulgaria (Zaryabova et al., 2013), the average magnetic field measured at a height of 0.5 m, in 23 apartments that have rooms directly above and next to transformers (“exposed apartments”) was 0.37 μT. In other apartments (in the same building) the average value was 0.24 μT on the same floor like the exposed apartments, and 0.03 μT on higher floors.

Joseph et al. (2009) performed magnetic and electric field measurements at positions accessible to the general public around two 150-36/11 kV substations. They measured momentary magnetic field values within the range of 0.05 to 13 μT and electric field values within the range 0.1 to 270 V/m.

### 3.3.6. Transportation

Exposure to electromagnetic field can be encountered when using different modes of transportation. Many studies have addressed the ELF magnetic field in trains. Nordenson et al. (2001) looked at railroad engine drivers and found that they are exposed to relatively high ELF magnetic fields (MF), ranging from a few to over a hundred μT instantaneous values, and with mean values over the working day from 2-15 μT depending on the type of engine. Röösli et al. (2007) found that for Swiss railway drivers mean exposure could be as high as 21 μT.

Much lower values were found in an Italian study by Contessa et al. (2010). The average exposure to ELF MF was in the order of 1-2 μT, with higher levels (few μT) only for one engine; occasionally in hot spots, close to wiring or specific equipment, the field values could reach several tens of μT.

Halgamuge et al. (2010) investigated the exposure values at the floor level and seat level in Australian trams and trains in urban and suburban areas, and in a hybrid car. The MF
strength was measured at different points inside and near the moving vehicles. The results are far lower than the ICNIRP recommended levels.

A large comprehensive summary report on low frequency EMFs encountered in different modes of transport has recently been presented by the Swedish Radiation Safety Agency, authored by Anger (2010). The agency has – as a part of the environmental monitoring - measured EMF in buses, cars, long-distance and commuter trains, trams, underground trains, marine vessels and aircrafts. The measurements were performed at randomly chosen places where passengers are present. All of the levels measured are well below the limits for general public exposure. The highest levels were measured in trains, where the mean MF strength ranged from 2 to 27 µT, depending on the type of train and coach. On single occasions, measurements in commuter trains showed a magnetic field strength of up to 80 µT.

Following the work by Vedholm and Hamnerius (1997) who showed for the first time that steel-belted tires in cars could produce an ELF MF inside the car, Milham et al. (1999) looked into this in more detail. They found that the magnetic fields emanate from radial tires due to the presence of reinforcing belts which are made of magnetized steel wire. When the tires spin, they generate ELF MF, usually below 20 Hz. The fundamental frequency of these fields is determined by the tire rotation rate and has a sinusoidal waveform with a high harmonic content. The field strength can exceed 2.0 µT at seat level in the passenger compartment of vehicles.

Tell et al. (2012) measured the magnetic field in electric and gasoline-powered cars. For seven electric cars, the geometric mean (GM) of all measurements was 0.095 µT with a geometric standard deviation (GSD) of 2.66, compared to 0.051 µT for four gasoline-powered cars (GSD=2.11).

### 3.3.7. Household appliances

#### Microwave ovens

Microwave ovens are among the most widespread devices at home. They work with ultra-high frequency (UHF) radiation in the frequency range of microwaves (0.3 – 300 GHz), hence the device name. Almost all of microwave ovens work at 2.45 GHz. The radiation is absorbed by food and heats it. However, the food itself does not radiate when it is inside the oven or after it is removed from it. By design and construction, although the radiation is confined inside the metal casing of the microwave oven with the help of a metal-wired glass door, there is still some radiation leakage from it. This is higher close to the casing, but falls off rapidly with distance, except in the case when the door seals are defective or dirty. In an early systematic study (Matthes, 1992) 130 microwave ovens from 20 different manufacturers were measured to determine their leakage radiation at 5 cm distance. Depending on their maximum operating power (300-1200 W) the measured values ranged between 0.2 and 1 W/m². In a more recent study (Alhekail, 2001), which included 106 devices, both in households and restaurants, the device power reached up to 4.4 kW. However, it was not the powerful devices that gave the highest leakage radiation of 60 W/m², but a 10-year-old device. In general it was found that older devices leaked more radiation. Nevertheless, the median value for leakage radiation was only 1.6 W/m² and, in agreement with theory, the power intensity of the radiation fell in both studies fast with distance following the inverse square law. An interesting aspect of microwave ovens is that, apart from the microwave radiation they work with, they are a source of static (a permanent magnet is used to power the magnetron) and low frequency magnetic fields. The latter were measured at several distances from 34 microwave ovens and amounted to some tens of microtesla (27±17 µT) at 5 cm, but dropped to some microtesla (1.7±0.6 µT) at 50 cm (Preece et al., 1997).

#### Induction hobs

Another household appliance used for preparing food is the induction cooker, known also as an induction hob. Induction cookers have been used by professionals in restaurants and other industrial environments for a long time due to their advantages, which include
shorter cooking times, energy saving and lower risk of burns and fire. Their environmentally friendly profile has increased their popularity as domestic appliances. They operate with magnetic fields between 20 kHz and 100 kHz, mainly in the intermediate frequency (IF) range which induce currents in special cooking vessels for heating them and the contained food. If the cooking zone is not completely covered by the cooking vessel, the possibility of stray magnetic field reaching the position of a person standing near the appliance exists. Moreover, if the vessel is touched by a person during the cooking process, a small current (leakage current) may flow through the body of that person. In some cases output is regulated by on-off modulation at a typical frequency of 0.5 Hz (one pulse every two seconds).

The technical standard for induction cookers (EN 62233) by IEC (2005) specifies that the reference value of 6.25 µT recommended by ICNIRP (1998) should be met at a distance of 30 cm from the cooking field when one cooking zone is operated with a cooking vessel large enough and centred on the cooking zone. However, it is not always possible to keep this distance from the appliance, particularly when pregnant women, children and people of small stature are standing next to the cooker. Therefore, measurements have also been performed at closer distances and have shown (Christ et al., 2012) that directly in front of the device cabinet the magnetic field can even exceed the occupational limit of 30.7 µT at the frequency of 20 kHz. Induction hobs are at the top of the list in generated magnetic fields, despite the fact that the highest magnetic fields are usually emitted by motor-driven appliances, tools and kitchenware (Leitgeb et al., 2008).

**Electric heating systems**

Electric floor heating systems comprise an arrangement of heating cables or films incorporated in the thickness of the floor below a covering. Heat is produced by the flow of electric current through the incorporated heating elements. This current may generate low-frequency magnetic fields around the heating elements, the field strength varying according to the type of heating cable used. State-of-the-art electric floor heating systems produce only negligible magnetic fields. These systems employ two-core heating cables in which the magnetic fields of the adjacent supply and return conductors cancel each other out. On the contrary, single-core heating cables carry a single heating conductor and the supply and return conductors in this type of system may lie far apart. As the magnetic fields of the two conductors cannot fully offset each other, a residual magnetic field persists.

Storage heating systems use the thermal mass of the floor to store heat energy. The heating cables are laid in the bottom section of an approximately 10 cm thick cement layer. The thermal store is normally heated up during the night using off-peak electricity. The stored energy is then passively released to the space as radiant heat during the daytime. Low-frequency magnetic fields occur during the heat-up phase, i.e. normally during the night.

Direct systems, which employ a thin screed as a short-term thermal store, respond more immediately to temperature fluctuations. Energy is passively released as radiant heat with only a short time lag, the short-term thermal store being replenished throughout the daytime as required. Low-frequency magnetic fields occur during the heat-up cycles, i.e. in most cases throughout the day.

Electric floor heating systems are the reason for higher magnetic field values at the level of the floor in Swedish residences, according to a recent study (Hamnerius et al., 2011).

Mobile electrical radiators start operating when their temperature falls below the pre-set temperature of a thermostat by storing heat in the water or oil they contain. During their operation a low frequency (50/60 Hz) magnetic field is produced in their immediate vicinity with a value of less than 1 µT. The magnetic field rapidly falls with distance from the appliance.
Toys and playthings

Radio-controlled toys include cars, boats, planes, helicopters and scale railway locomotives. Radio-controlled devices often have a transmitter that is the controller and have control sticks, triggers, switches and dials at the user’s fingertips. The receiver is mounted in the toy itself and receives and processes the signal from the transmitter, translating it into signals that are sent to the servos. High-end toys use pulse-code modulation (PCM) to provide a computerised digital bit-stream signal to the receiving device, instead of analogue-type pulse modulation. There is a large range of operating frequencies and output powers for the radio-controlled toys available in the market. In terms of exposure assessment, each device needs to be considered on the basis of its own output power and frequency of operation.

Certain playthings, such as plasma balls, emit the highest electric fields found in our living environment in the intermediate frequency (IF) range. These products, are devices that use high voltage to create ionized light discharges. Measurements have shown (Alanko et al., 2011) that the recommended reference levels for the general public are exceeded at distances <1.2 m, and that the contact currents in the hand may be two times higher than recommended by the general public guidelines.

3.3.8. THz technologies

In the literature, there are various definitions of the THz frequency range, depending on the application under consideration. For telecommunication engineers this frequency range spans from 0.3 to 3 THz (1 THz = 10^{12} Hz) and is also known as the Tremendously High Frequency (THF) range (Tanenbaum 2002); frequencies above this range are considered in the optical radiation spectrum. In the field of biomedical engineering the THz frequency range may include up to 30 THz (Shumyatsky and Alfano, 2011). For the purposes of this Opinion, we shall define the THz radiation as covering 0.3 to 20 THz, i.e. having a wavelength between 1 mm and 15 \mu m, spanning the spectral interval between the millimetre wave and the infrared regions.

From a spectroscopic point of view, biologically important collective modes of protein, RNA and DNA vibrate at THz frequencies, whereas polar liquids like water strongly absorb THz frequencies due to rotation and collective modes. These features make THz imaging very attractive for medical applications. As a matter of fact, many organic substances have characteristic absorption spectra in the THz frequency range, while the high water absorption coefficient, although limiting penetration depth in biological tissues, allows for extreme contrast between less or high hydrated tissues to be employed for medical imaging.

Another valuable property of such fields is their ability to pass through a wide range of materials, like plastics and cardboard, making it possible to inspect packaged goods and opening the way to non-destructive and non-invasive inspection of packages like mail envelopes and laggings for manufacturing, quality control, and process monitoring (Jansen et al., 2010).

Radiation at this frequency range has been a subject of study for astrophysicists for many years, because approximately one-half of the total luminosity and 98% of the photons emitted since the Big Bang fall into the submillimeter and far-infrared (Mueller, 2003). It has also been used by scientists in the laser fusion community for the diagnostics of plasmas. However, for many years, THz sources were not generally available, and this gap has only recently begun to be filled by a variety of high quality sources and detectors of THz field. This has provided great advances in research and continues to enable further applications to be investigated. The power of THz sources ranges from a few nW to a few W (Shumyatsky and Alfano, 2011).

The opportunities for THz science in chemistry and biology are wide ranging from label-free sensors to cell signalling, cell and tissue imaging (Ramundo Orlando and Gallerano, 2009). Furthermore, THz technologies are recently being increasingly integrated into a host of practical medical, military and security applications. For instance, THz imaging
and sensing techniques are presently being tested at major airports for security screening purposes (Luukanen et al., 2013), at major medical centres for cancer and burn diagnosis (Taylor et al., 2008; Woodward et al., 2003), and at border patrol checkpoints for identification of drugs, explosives and weapons (Federici et al., 2005; Dobroiu et al., 2006; Luukanen et al., 2013).

Moreover, THz radiation is being considered in telecommunications due to several advantages of THz communication links (Federici and Moeller, 2010):

- THz communications have the potential for increased bandwidth capacity compared to microwave systems. They are inherently more directional than microwave or millimetre (MMW) links due to less free-space diffraction of the waves.

- Compared to infrared (IR), there is lower attenuation of THz radiation under certain atmospheric conditions (e.g., fog). Time-varying fluctuations in the real refractive index of the atmospheric path lead to scintillation effects in wireless communications. For THz radiation, these scintillation effects are smaller than for IR radiation, allowing THz to provide longer links compared to wireless IR. Therefore, THz communication links are a viable solution for the last mile and first mile problem (The last and first mile problem refers to establishing broadband, multiuser local wireless connections to high speed networks, such as fibre-optical). As an example, THz wireless links could be used as part of the last mile transmission of multiple channel high definition television (HDTV) signals.

Overall, although THz applications are in their early stage of development, it is expected that general public exposure will take place in the near future, mainly due to security and telecommunications applications. Occupational exposure will also increase as THz imaging systems will be developed and deployed in manufacturing chains for non-destructive quality control. This has raised concerns about health risks and biological effects associated with this type of radiation. Furthermore, the current recommendation of safety limits has been determined using extrapolated estimates from neighbouring spectral regions of millimetre wave on the lower frequency side, and optical radiation on the upper frequency side (ICNIRP, 1996, 1998). There are no specific guidelines generated for this frequency range. In addition, only a few studies have collected experimental data to support these standards.

### 3.3.9. Discussion on exposure to EMF

Human exposure to EMF occurs from many different sources and in various everyday or exceptional situations. Man-made static fields are mainly found in occupational settings, such as close to MRI scanners, although DC high-voltage transmission lines are being constructed which will expose larger parts of the population to static EMF.

EMF in the ELF range are ubiquitous. The main sources of these fields pertaining to the general public are household appliances and power lines. The electrical appliances that generate higher magnetic fields around them are those that use a motor for their operation. However, in recent years attention has been directed towards people living next to power transformers installed inside residential buildings. It appears that long-term exposure to ELF magnetic field of these people (assessed with spot measurements) can exceed several tenths of μT.

Today practically all electrical equipment uses modern electronics instead of transformers, although the latter are still being used because of galvanic insulation. Examples include all the switched power supplies to laptops and similar devices, chargers to mobile phones etc. In new welding machines there is also a shift to modern electronics with the introduction of IGBT transistors. Welding machines are using more and more a power factor correction that allows to rectify the shape of the current closer to a sinusoid. This, in turn, leads to a ripple current in the tens of kHz range instead of the earlier 50 Hz and harmonic frequencies.

The use of switched power supplies has also led to a change of the frequency content of our daily magnetic field exposure. Since these devices utilize only a small portion of the
50 Hz current, this leads to large harmonics with 150 Hz and higher. With the present electrical wiring with three phases and a neutral, the 150 Hz harmonic is now the dominating frequency in the stray currents in buildings.

In the household, more appliances have appeared in the IF range. It was found that some of them, including playthings, can exceed the limits set by exposure guidelines at close range. An important source of exposure in this frequency range is induction hobs, which have become popular in recent years. These can expose their users (both members of the general public and professionals) to IF magnetic fields higher than those suggested in exposure guidelines, mainly due to the fact that their safety standard requires conformity at a distance of 0.3m only, and does not account for all the different modes and (worst case) use conditions.

By far most applications that emit EMF are in the frequency range above 100 kHz and up to some GHz. Multiple sources exist that contribute to an individual’s exposure and under various circumstances. However, transmitters in the close vicinity to or on the body have become the main sources of exposure for the general population and professionals. Distance to the main beam of the source is the main determinant of exposure, given that the emitted power and duty factor remain the same. Especially for brain tissues, the mobile phone used at the ear remains the main source of exposure. However, since the first generation of mobile telephony, there is a trend in the technology of mobile terminals for lower time-averaged emitted power. In particular, for GSM systems, the introduction of power control reduced the output power to about 50% of its maximum during calls, whereas the use of discontinuous transmission (DTX) during voice calls gave a further 30% reduction in average emitted power. Adaptive power control became faster and more effective in the third-generation (3G) of mobile telephony systems leading to a further reduction (by about two orders of magnitude) in the SAR compared to GSM phones. In addition, hands-free kits can lower the energy absorbed by the head drastically. DECT phones which are another source of everyday exposure lead to an SAR which is several times lower than that of GSM phones, although their peak spatial SAR may be smaller by one order of magnitude.

Smart-phones, which operate within networks of different technologies, as well as other portable wireless devices, like tablets and laptop computers, have added complexity to the user’s exposure; therefore, combined exposure should be considered for exposure assessment.

The exposure from environmental sources is dominated by broadcasting antennas, antennas from private and official governmental telecommunication services and mobile communications base stations. It has been shown that such systems have significantly increased the EMF levels in the urban environment compared to the levels measured during the 1980’s, when only analogue radio and television broadcasting was present. However, historical data from spot measurement campaigns and continuous radiation monitoring systems indicate that the introduction of new technologies after 2G systems, even the emerging 4G systems, did not significantly increase the measured fields in the environment. Indoors, the installation of access points and short-range base stations, such as 3G femtocells, WiFi hotspots and DECT devices, has given rise to exposure at distances within 1 m from them, whereas farther away the emitted EMF does not exceed the common background levels. The emitted power from these devices, even combined, still gives a very low exposure compared with reference levels of European and international guidelines.

Occupational exposure to RF sources at work may lead to a cumulative whole-body exposure of professionals much greater than from their mobile phone use, although the exposure in their head tissues is still expected to be higher from their mobile phone.

In the higher frequencies of the RF range and beyond, i.e. millimetre and submillimetre waves, there are only a few applications currently, but these applications will become more widespread, especially for broadband telecommunications. However, such systems
will operate with low power and, due to the small penetration depth of radiation, only superficial tissues are of concern.

Terahertz applications are also in their early stage of development. General public exposure will be mainly due to security and telecommunications applications, whereas occupational exposure will originate from the introduction of THz imaging systems in manufacturing chains for non-destructive quality control.

3.3.10. Conclusions on exposure to EMF

Human exposure to EMF comes from many different sources and occurs in various situations in everyday life. Man-made static fields are mainly found in occupational settings, such as close to MRI scanners, although DC high-voltage overhead transmission lines are being constructed, which are expected to expose larger parts of the population to static electric and magnetic fields.

EMF in the ELF range are ubiquitous. The main sources of these fields pertaining to the general public are in-house installations, household appliances and powerlines. In recent years, attention has also been directed towards people living next to electric power transformers installed inside residential buildings. It appears that long-term exposure to ELF magnetic field of these people can extent to several tenths of μT.

Today, for power regulation most modern electrical equipment uses electronics instead of transformers. Examples include the switched power supplies to laptops, drilling tools, chargers of mobile phones and similar devices. As a consequence, the frequency content of the daily magnetic field exposure has changed mainly by adding odd harmonics (150 Hz, 250 Hz, 750 Hz, etc.). In particular, the third harmonic (150 Hz) has become another dominating frequency in our environment.

In the household, more appliances have appeared in the IF range. It was found that at close range, some of them, including playthings, can exceed the reference levels set by exposure guidelines. An important source of exposure in this frequency range is induction hobs, which have become popular in recent years. These can expose their users (both members of the general public and professionals) to IF magnetic fields higher than the reference levels of exposure guidelines, mainly due to the fact that their safety standard requires conformity at a distance of 0.3 m only, and does not account for all the different modes and (worst case) use conditions.

By far the most applications which emit EMF are in the frequency range above 100 kHz up to some GHz. Multiple sources exist that contribute to an individual’s exposure. However, transmitters in close vicinity to or on the body have become the main sources of exposure for the general population and professionals. Distance to the source is the main determinant of exposure, together with emitted power and duty factor.

In particular for brain tissues, the mobile phone used at the ear remains the main source of exposure. However, since the first generation of mobile telephony, the technology aimed at reducing the emitted power of mobile handsets. In particular, for GSM systems, already the introduction of dynamic power control reduced the average output power to about 50% of its rated value during calls, whereas the use of discontinuous transmission (DTX) during voice calls gave a further 30% reduction in average emitted power. Adaptive power control became faster and more effective in the third-generation (3G) of mobile telephony systems leading to a further reduction (by about two orders of magnitude) in the specific absorption Specific energy Absorption Rate (SAR) compared to GSM phones. In addition, hands-free kits reduce the energy absorbed by the head drastically. DECT phones are another source of everyday exposure.

Smart-phones, which operate within networks of different technologies, as well as other portable wireless devices, like tablets and laptop computers, have added complexity to the user’s exposure and changed the exposed body region. Due to the different sources used next to the body, it is important to take into account multiple exposure for risk assessment, which may also require organ-specific dosimetry. This issue is also
important for occupational exposure, since there may be situations, such as working in an MRI suite, where professionals are exposed simultaneously to EMF of multiple frequencies ranges, different temporal variations and field strengths.

The exposure from environmental sources is dominated by broadcasting antennas, antennas from private and governmental telecommunication services and mobile communications base stations. It has been shown that such systems have significantly increased the EMF levels in the urban environment compared to the levels measured during the 1980’s, when only analogue radio and television broadcasting were present. However, historical data from spot measurement campaigns and continuous radiation monitoring systems indicate that the introduction of new mobile telecommunication technologies after the deployment of the GSM and UMTS systems did not substantially change the average levels of EMF in the environment. At the same time, other technologies, like digital broadcasting, have in some regions contributed to the reduction of EMF exposure from far field sources.

The number of sources has increased indoors. The installation of access points and short range base stations, such as 3G femtocells, WiFi hotspots and DECT devices, has given rise to exposure at very close distances (within 1 m), whereas farther away the emitted EMF does not exceed the common background levels. Consequently, the emitted EMF from these devices, even when combined, still results in a marginal exposure compared to reference levels of European and international guidelines. In general, it appears that, with respect to telecommunication applications, the technological trend is to use low-power emitters, closer to or on the human body, and at higher frequencies.

Millimetre wave and THz applications are expected to be available soon in various industrial environments, such as for imaging systems used for non-destructive quality control, as well as for short-range broadband telecommunications. Currently, they do not significantly affect the average exposure of the general public. These applications will operate with low power and, due to the small penetration depth of the radiation, expose only superficial tissues.

### 3.4. Interaction mechanisms

Today, well established knowledge allows explaining all scientifically proven biological effects of non-ionizing electric, magnetic and electromagnetic fields and justifies the clear-cut separation between low frequency and radio frequency range. At static fields and in the LF range induced intracorporeal electric fields may cause biologic effects such as cellular stimulation. However, due to basic biologic reasons stimulation ends above about 100 kHz. Consequently, in the RF range EMF energy absorption and subsequent tissue heating becomes the major mechanism. This does not imply that in the LF range energy absorption and heating is not occurring anymore. It just means that their effects simply become negligible compared to the stimulatory effects of the induced electric fields.

The several established biophysical mechanisms through which EMF can interact with living matter help to provide the rationale for limiting human exposures to EMF such as in guidelines from the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP, 1998; 2010; 2014) and the standards of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE, 2005; 2007). EMF may also have an indirect impact on health such as by causing interference with the functioning of active electronic implants (e.g. pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators) or other body-worn medical devices and prostheses.

Controversial reports on suggested health risks are explained by various hypothetical mechanisms that have not been verified under permitted exposure conditions and in particular of daily life exposure. As an example, the established mechanisms at low frequencies cannot explain the increased risk for childhood leukaemia that has been reported in epidemiologic studies with much higher than average magnetic field exposure at homes. Similarly at high frequencies, the established mechanisms cannot explain why
there might be an increased risk for glioma and acoustic neuroma as reported in epidemiological studies in heavy users of mobile phones after 10 years or more of use.

Much laboratory research has attempted to determine the chain of molecular and biological events that could lead to the development of neoplastic (or other) disease following exposure to EMF. However, changes in the specific or global expression of genes, proteins or metabolites, or temporal changes in particular hormones are not considered a mechanism *per se* but are considered to reflect a biological response or potential biomarker of exposure. These responses (and similar studies related to other diseases) are described in the relevant sections of this Opinion devoted to describing experimental work.

### 3.4.1. Static fields

**Static electric fields** due to the electric conductivity of body tissue cannot induce intracorporeal electric fields. However, static electric fields cause redistribution of electric charges within initially uncharged objects, and in particular charging of the body surface. This leads to electromechanic forces acting upon and between charged hair and may lead to perception or even annoyance. In addition, electrostatic charging may cause discharging at the body surface or to grounded objects. These (micro-) electroshocks can be repetitive and may also lead to perception or even annoyance.

**Static magnetic fields** interact with living tissues via electrodynamic and magnetomechanical interactions (WHO, 2006).

Electrodynamic interaction occurs at moving charged particles (electrons, ions or dipoles) within the blood flow, within moving tissue such as the beating heart muscle or within moving persons by generating a force (Lorentz force) that separates positively and negatively charged particles and hence induces a movement-dependent electric field.

Magnetomechanical interaction may cause forces which align atoms and particles or with inherent magnetic moments (magnetic dipoles) or at material with diamagnetic, paramagnetic or ferromagnetic properties. In inhomogeneous MF, forces may cause acceleration of ferromagnetic parts and, in strong MF a projectile effect. In daily life, geomagnetic fields are too weak to generate relevant effects. However, the much stronger magnetic fields in and around a MRI scanner at present operating with 0.3 – 9.4 T are strong enough to produce relevant effects which may need protective measures such as access control by detector gates to prevent ferromagnetic devices brought in the vicinity of MRI scanners, to prevent from adverse interference with implanted cardiac pacemakers and – at MF at or above 4T - to prevent from dangerous stimulation of nerves and muscles (and from excess tissue heating by the associated RF EMF) (ICNIRP, 2009).

### 3.4.2. ELF fields

Time-varying fields (with frequencies up to 10 MHz) result in the induction of alternating electric fields in biological objects. If of sufficient magnitude, these fields can modulate or initiate ongoing activity in the nervous system. Above dedicated thresholds they may also cause stimulation of nerves and, above higher thresholds contraction of muscles.

**ELF electric fields** similar to static electric fields cause redistribution of electric charges within initially uncharged objects, and consequently charging of the body surface, however, this time oscillating. This leads to periodic electromechanic forces acting upon charged hair and may lead to perception or even annoyance. In addition, alternating electric charging may cause periodic discharges at the body surface or to grounded objects. These repetitive (micro-) electroshocks may also lead to perception or even annoyance.

In contrast to static fields periodic recharging induces intracorporeal electric currents and electric fields strengths which, if strong enough may stimulate nerve and muscle cells.
**ELF magnetic fields** induce intracorporeal electric field strengths that according to the induction law increase with frequency and cross sectional area. Consequently, inside the body, the strength of induced electric fields increases from zero at the centre to the maximum at the body surface.

### 3.4.3. RF Fields

In the RF range, which means beyond frequencies that are high enough that cellular stimulation is no longer possible, the EMF energy absorption and subsequent tissue heating becomes the major mechanism. In this frequency range in the far field electric and magnetic field strengths are tightly coupled like the links of a chain.

RF EMF energy absorption is based on oscillating mechanical forces on electric charged particles or electric dipoles generated by the electric component, and, generated by the magnetic field component on particles with an inherent magnetic moment. Depending on the particle’s mass and mobility, these forces may cause translatory, oscillatory and/or rotatory movement and hence conversion of field energy to particle’s kinetic energy. In the following step, inside the material particle’s kinetic energy is distributed by collision with other particles, hence causing irregular particle movement that on a macroscopic scale is named heat (Brown’s molecular movement) and quantified by the physical term temperature.

It must be stressed that on a molecular level by its principle nature the interaction of RF EMF is non-thermal. Therefore, the terms thermal and heating apply to the entire ensemble of particles and have no meaning for individual particles. Consequently, the discussion about thermal and non-thermal effects is misleading. Irrespective of the field amplitude the basic physical interaction mechanism is non-thermal. However the (macroscopic) biochemical and physiological responses depend on temperature. Most chemical properties, chemical reaction kinetics and cellular processes are temperature-dependent. Therefore, any claimed borderline between thermal and non-thermal effects necessarily needs to be defined with regard to specific effects such as triggering the onset of thermoregulatory reactions. Therefore, to generally claim that effects observed below exposure limits would necessarily be non-thermal is misleading and ignores this basic relationship.

If strong enough, time-varying fields (with frequencies above 100 kHz) result in measurable heating of exposed tissues (WHO, 1993, ICNIRP, 1998). If the exposure is sufficiently prolonged or intense, the capabilities of the various elements of the thermoregulatory system to dissipate the absorbed power may be compromised, resulting in increases in (whole-body or local) temperature. Rises of core body temperatures of up to a few degrees stay within the body’s intrinsic thermoregulatory bandwidth as demonstrated by the circadian or women’s monthly temperature rhythms. Some temperature increase is usually well tolerated, although it might become health relevant at higher values.

In addition, short transient heating such as from microwave radar pulses with high peak power (of a few kW/m² or more) can result in thermomechanic effects such as auditory perception described as a hiss, popping or clicking sound: the microwave hearing phenomenon (WHO, 1993; Lin and Wang, 2007). These effects are attributed to the pulses causing a transient localised heating, resulting in an associated tissue expansion, particularly of the liquid within the labyrinth of the inner ear. This generates an acoustic wave that stimulates the auditory receptors.

As indirect effects electric shocks or contact burns can result from touching large, conducting ungrounded objects in strong RF EMF.

Public exposures guidelines for EMF are set to avoid adverse effects on the nervous system and stimulation of nerve and muscle cells and to avoid excess heating of either the whole body or parts of it by limiting exposures to stay sufficiently below the thresholds for these effects with a reduction factor that accounts for uncertainty and interpersonal variability.
3.4.4. Other mechanisms

In addition to the established interaction mechanisms, a number of other mechanisms have been postulated. Many of these candidates are not biophysically plausible, although a few do enjoy limited experimental support. However, none has been firmly demonstrated in humans and their relevance to health remains unclear.

To a large extent, the investigation of potential new relevant mechanisms that operate at low levels of exposure has been hampered by the absence of a robust, reliable and repeatable effect that occurs in any biological model as a consequence of exposure. The search for a new relevant mechanism, if existent, would be greatly improved if such an effect could be established. At present, reports of low-level effects by exogenous fields remain highly controversial and subject to much scientific debate and scrutiny.

In a careful review of potential mechanisms, Sheppard et al. (2008) concluded that the dominant mechanism at RF frequencies was dielectric heating, and that most other possible mechanisms, many based upon direct coupling to specific modes in molecules, cells or tissues, are implausible as means for independent energy deposition. Most potential candidates were excluded because, to be biologically effective, they would be accompanied by such temperature rises that would overwhelm any other biological response. Resonant molecular or submolecular vibrational modes were also excluded because movements are too heavily damped, whilst other suggested mechanisms involve energy that would be far weaker than thermal background. It was also concluded that conditions where an RF field interacts directly with charges or dipoles to cause molecular transformation or damage would require field strengths that are greatly in excess of those that would cause dielectric heating.

**Radical pair mechanism**

Free radicals are highly reactive and short-lived molecules or ions with unpaired electrons, and they are formed when radical pairs dissociate. Certain metabolic reactions involve an intermediate state comprising a radical pair, usually in a singlet state with the spin of one unpaired electron anti-parallel to the spin of the other (WHO, 2006). These spin-correlated radical pairs recombine to form reaction products. It is well known that an applied magnetic field (with a frequency of less than about 100 MHz) can affect the rate and the extent to which the radical pair converts to the triplet state (parallel spins) in which recombination is no longer possible, and thereby change the reaction yield. Although there is theoretical and experimental evidence for such effects in chemical systems (Challis, 2005; Georgiou, 2010), the dependence on reaction rates is complicated and sizeable effects are usually only seen in special circumstances (Timmel et al., 1998). While extending the lifetime of the radical pair could have serious consequences by affecting the integrity of DNA or other subcellular components and processes (Finkel, 2003), the extent to which these effects could produce oxidative stress-induced tissue damage is not known.

This mechanism has been suggested (Ritz et al. 2000) as a means by which some species of birds and other animals may use the Earth’s magnetic field as a source of navigational information during migration, and there is experimental support for this view (Ritz et al. 2004). More recently, Ritz et al. (2009) investigated the behavioural effects of exposure of robins to time-varying magnetic fields of 470–480 nT at frequencies ranging from 0.01 MHz to 7 MHz, and identified a radical pair with a long lifetime involved in the birds’ magnetic compass. It was found that fields of around 0.6 MHz and above caused the robins to be disoriented. Ritz and co-workers concluded that a strong resonance at a Larmor frequency of 1.315 MHz (with a geomagnetic field of 46 μT) would be expected for a radical pair in which a radical has a magnetically-isolated spin. This resonance may arise from the interaction of the unpaired electron with the external magnetic field to produce a unique energy-level splitting (Zeeman interaction).

Georgiou (2010) reported some studies with RF fields that provide evidence for the induction of oxidative stress via the free-radical pair mechanism in biological systems. These effects included increased production of reactive oxygen species, an increase in
DNA single-strand breaks, increased lipid peroxidation, and alterations in the activities of enzymes associated with antioxidative defence. Many of these changes were reversed by pre-treatment with antioxidants.

Sheppard et al. (2008) emphasized that despite the number of biochemical reactions involving free radicals, there are many restrictive conditions that would make the effect of RF magnetic fields very unlikely in most systems. These include the frequency constraints based on hyperfine coupling strength, and radical pair interactions restricted by the necessity for creation of spin-correlated radical pairs that remain in close proximity. It is also essential that radical lifetimes are long enough to be affected by a time-varying magnetic field, and relaxation processes are slow enough to allow adequate radical lifetime. In addition, the static magnetic field must have an appropriate field strength.

**Magnetite particles**

Most biological materials are either diamagnetic or paramagnetic in nature and interact only very weakly with a magnetic field. In contrast, magnetite (Fe₃O₄), a naturally occurring oxide of iron, is ferrimagnetic and interacts with magnetic fields more strongly than any other biological material. Magnetosomes containing biogenic magnetite crystals have been found in certain bacteria and in the cells of many animals, including brain cells in humans (Kirschvink et al., 1992a). Magnetite may play a role in navigation in some fish, birds and turtles although its function in humans remain unclear, and there is very little evidence that humans possess an endogenous magnetic compass. Magnetite has also been found in mouse tumours, suggesting a possible role in cellular functions and implicated in iron transport and storage.

The pathway(s) through which magnetic information could be transduced into relevant biological signals remains largely elusive. However, it has been suggested that magnetosomes may rotate or oscillate in low frequency magnetic fields of sufficient intensity (Kirschvink et al., 1992b, Kirschvink, 1996). If these are coupled to mechanically-sensitive ion channels, this torque may activate the channels and cause them to open or close. The resulting change in ion flux could influence a variety of cellular processes. In addition to power frequency fields, effects could be produced by low frequency fields associated with mobile phone signals.

The ferrimagnetic transduction hypothesis provides a tentative biophysical mechanism to begin to understand how magnetic fields might cause significant biological effects. However, it has been calculated that exposure to time-varying fields of around 50 µT or more are required to overcome constraints imposed by thermal noise (Adair, 1994). Fields of this magnitude may be encountered in the environment but will be limited to parts of the body in close proximity to wiring or electric appliances. Thus it cannot provide an obvious explanation for the increased risk of childhood leukaemia with above average time-weighted fields in the home.

**Non-equilibrium and nonlinear effects**

Because living, biological systems do not exist at thermal equilibrium, theories on interactions between EMFs and biological tissues must consider the non-equilibrium and nonlinearity of these systems (Georgiou, 2010). Non-linear processes such as rectification could transduce low frequency-modulated RF signals into the frequency range where physiological systems operate (Sheppard et al., 2008).

It has been proposed that biochemical effects may be induced by weak fields in biological systems that are in non-equilibrium states in which the time to transition from an intermediate metastable state to a final active or inactive state may be less than the thermalization time of the induced field (Binhi and Rubin, 2007).

After considering whether protein conformation might be affected by RF fields if amplitudes of specific vibrational modes are altered, Prohofsky (2004) concluded that the biological effects of RF fields on DNA, proteins and similar macromolecules can only be due to temperature changes because the absorbed energy associated with inter-
molecular vibrations is too rapidly converted to heat and coupling to the surrounding water (damping) occurs before the energy can be transferred to intra-molecular resonant modes. A non-thermal effect might still exist, however, if there was a very strong energy coupling between the inter- and intra-molecular modes, and if the damping effect of water can be ignored. These conditions may occur for proteins such as myoglobin or haemoglobin, in which the haem group can oscillate in the protein pocket at lower frequencies.

Another suggestion has been that cells may have the potential to cause non-linear demodulation of a modulated or pulsing frequency to create low frequency fields that then have an effect on tissues. However, it has been concluded that the power of the demodulated signal would be infinitesimally small, at most 77 dB below the carrier, and more probably 90-100 dB below (AGNIR, 2012). Thus the demodulated power at 16 Hz from an incident field of 100 V/m at 900 MHz has been estimated to only about 1 pW. This suggests that any demodulated signal of biological significance would need to be accompanied by a carrier frequency of thermally-destructive power.

Balzano and co-workers designed a doubly resonant cavity to search for nonlinear RF energy conversion in biological material (Balzano et al., 2008). The loaded cavity was resonant at about 890 MHz and at the second harmonic of about 1780 MHz. The sensitivity of the system was considered sufficient to reveal any nonlinearity that could have any potential biological significance, and allowed detection of second harmonic signals above a noise floor as low as -169 dBm (Davis and Balzano, 2010). Biological material was exposed to a low-level continuous wave field at input powers of 0.1 or 1 mW at the resonant frequency while monitored for evidence of the generation of the second harmonic (Kowalczuk et al., 2010). A wide range of both cancer and non-cancer cell lines were used, as were cells and tissues previously reported to exhibit responses to weak RF fields. These cells included high-density cell suspensions of human lymphocytes and mouse bone marrow cells, and adherent layers of IMR-32 human neuroblastoma, HF-19 human fibroblasts, N2a murine neuroblastoma and Chinese hamster ovary cells. Also examined were thin slices of mouse tissues, including brain, kidney, muscle, liver, and diaphragm. The cavity was placed within an incubator to ensure optimum conditions for the samples. Over 500 samples were tested but no evidence of non-linear energy conversion by any of the samples was found Overall, since second-harmonic generation is considered to be a necessary and sufficient condition for demodulation, these results do not support the possibility that living cells possess the non-linear properties necessary to demodulate RF energy.

Ca^{2+} ion homeostasis

The possibility that changes in Ca^{2+} flux may occur in cells in response to exposure has long been considered (see reviews by Adey, 1981; WHO, 1993. 2007). Some, but not all studies have reported effects using low frequency electric fields or pulse modulated RF fields, often with effects restricted to specific amplitude or frequency windows (see Pall, (2013) for a review of studies suggesting effects through voltage-gated calcium channels).

One recent study tested this hypothesis using a highly sensitive assay and state-of-the-art techniques. Using an open transverse electromagnetic (TEM) cell housed within a custom-made incubator, O'Connor et al. (2010) exposed cover slides with monolayers of human EA.hy926 endothelial cells, cultured PC-12 neuroblastoma cells or rodent primary hippocampal neurons to CW or GSM 900 MHz signals at 0.012 - 2 W/kg for 30 min. An automated high-throughput imaging technology was used to monitor Ca^{2+} ion concentrations in the cells using florescence indicators (Fura-2, or Fura-PE3 for hippocampal neurons; real-time images were made every 30s before, during and after exposure. No significant effects on resting or spontaneous Ca^{2+} concentrations were seen for any cell line with either CW or pulsed signals. A second phase of the experiment studied the effects of exposure on endothelial cells following treatment with histamine (to stimulate the release of Ca^{2+} ions from intracellular stores) or with thapsigargin (to stimulate passive Ca^{2+} store depletion and Ca^{2+} entry). It was found that exposure had
no influence on the responses of the endothelial cells to either treatment. Overall, the authors concluded that this highly-sensitive assay did not detect any consequences of RF exposure.

**Pearl chain formation**

The pearl-chain formation may occur when molecules and cells can move under the influence of an electric field and rearrange to form chains along the direction of the field (Sher et al., 1970; Schwan, 1982; Takashima and Schwan, 1985).

Under the influence of an electric field, electrical charges tend to accumulate on opposite cell surfaces to form induced dipoles, whose orientation changes with oscillations of the field. A dipole–dipole attraction occurs in the process. The attractive forces between the dipoles are enhanced when the objects are in close proximity to each other.

The dipoles then align in the direction of the applied electric field and form chains of many cells or molecules. The chains are mostly single-stranded, although it is possible to form multi-stranded chains. Pearl-chains have been observed within suspensions of erythrocytes or bacteria that allowed sufficient mobility.

At frequencies up to about 100 MHz, the threshold of the electric field strength needed to produce the pearl-chain effect depends on frequency, cell or particle size, the amplitude and pulsation of the applied field. At higher frequencies, the induced dipoles have insufficient time to follow the oscillating field to change their directions. Both (single or multiple) pulses and CW fields are known to produce the pearl-chain effect. Pulsed fields appear no more effective than CW fields in producing the pearl-chain effect.

While these effects have been observed using cell suspensions *in vitro*, they seem unlikely to occur *in vivo*. Blood might be regarded as a possible biological candidate to show this effect, but its complex, dynamic motion means that the erythrocytes and other cells are unlikely to become aligned with the field for appreciable periods.

**Reactive oxygen and nitrogen species**

Many free radicals are the result of naturally occurring processes such as oxygen metabolism and inflammatory processes, although environmental stimuli such as ionizing radiation and toxins can also increase the levels of free radicals (see Dröge 2002 for a comprehensive review). Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) along with Reactive Nitrogen Species (RNS) are terms collectively describing radicals and other non-radical reactive oxygen and/or nitrogen derivatives. ROS/RNS are formed in all living organisms as by-products of normal metabolism and as a consequence of exposure to environmental compounds. In biological systems, there are a multitude of reactions that act to reduce the induced increased levels of ROS/RNS, collectively called antioxidants. The antioxidants are substances that are able to regulate oxidative reactions in the way that they compete with other oxidizable substrates; they prevent, delay or inhibit the oxidation of the substances. During normal conditions there is a balance between oxidants and antioxidants (a radical homeostasis is established).

Whereas the reactions of ROS/RNS are fast, the responses of the cell/organism are much slower. Short periods of elevated ROS/RNS levels, less than a few minutes, can manage to initiate protein expression and other regulations, yet they cannot be completed within these short times. Thus, the functional responses, acting on detoxification as well as on the pro-oxidant side, require longer time, over a period of hours or days (Ježek and Hlavata 2005).

A number of experimental studies have investigated whether EMF can influence the radical homeostasis of the cell, and thus act as an initiator of events that can lead to changes in the cell’s status that in turn may be involved in development of disease processes (reviewed e.g. by Simkó and Mattsson, 2004; Consales et al. 2012). Recently, a grouping approach was performed by Mattsson and Simkó (2014) that tested the hypothesis that ELF MF exposure *in vitro* changes the oxidative balance in the cell. The conclusion from the work is that ELF MF (modulated or unmodulated) consistently can...
influence the oxidative status, at or above 1 mT, in a broad range of cell types and independent of exposure duration.

3.4.5. Conclusion

Several interactions mechanisms are well established. They allow extrapolation of scientific results to the entire frequency range and wide-band health risk assessment. They have been used to help formulate guidelines limiting exposures to EMF in the entire frequency range from static fields to 300 GHz. A number of studies reported other candidate mechanisms, however none that operates in humans at levels of exposure found in the everyday environment has been firmly identified and experimentally validated nor do they allow concluding on potential health risks at other exposure conditions both with regard to amplitude and/or frequency.

3.5. Health effects from THz fields

The previous SCENIHR Opinion did not include health effects from THz technologies, so a brief introduction of this part of the electromagnetic (EM) spectrum is in order.

THz-induced biological effects are strictly related to THz exposure parameters (frequency, power, exposure duration, etc.) and the composition and properties of the biological target (index of refraction, absorption and scattering properties, etc.). These elements can impact the propagation, energy spatial distribution and thermal effects of THz irradiation. For instance, the largest and primary targets are the skin and cornea (since the penetration depth is in the order of 100 μm), and many biological macromolecules like DNA, tryptophan, protein and carbohydrates contribute to tissue absorption although water is the main tissue chromophore at THz frequency. Due to water absorption, high power THz field is assumed to cause thermal effects in biological materials, although non-thermal effects have also been proposed (Alexandrov et al., 2011).

The number of studies investigating the biological effects of weak THz field is small, but has increased during the last 10 years due to the availability of reliable sources and detectors. In the following, a review of the main publications dealing with health effects of THz field is provided. Experiments have been described by including THz frequency, exposure duration, power density when applicable, biological systems, investigated endpoint and main results. The main studies addressing the interaction mechanisms of THz field on biological systems have also been included. The in vivo and in vitro studies that are referred are summarized in Tables 3 and 4 in the following text.

3.5.1. In vivo studies

To date the only human study was carried out by Ostrovskiy et al. (2005) and published in the Proceedings of IRMMW-THz. They demonstrated that THz fields could represent a useful tool to induce burn repair and reduce microbial dissemination. They treated a group of 14 and a group of 21 patients suffering from superficial and deep burns respectively, while 2 groups of 15 patients each were employed as controls. Seven to ten 15 min treatments were provided per day in CW mode at the frequency of 0.15 THz, 0.3 W/m². This resulted in acceleration of the epithelialization process and reduced the microbial dissemination in deep burns by 100 to 1000 fold (Ostrovskiy et al., 2005).

Although empirical dosimetric data were not provided by the authors, post-publication measurements performed by Wilmink and Grundt (2011b), demonstrated that the THz-induced temperature rise was roughly 0.1°C, thus corroborating the authors’ suggestion that the observed effects are due to the strong absorption of nitric oxide (NO) molecules at THz frequencies and not to thermal mechanisms.

The majority of the in vivo experiments on the Albino rat model were carried out, by the Kirichuck group. In the first paper (Kirichuck et al., 2008), by using a microwave generator, they exposed male and female rats (n=180; 60 males and 120 females) for 15 or 30 min to 0.15 THz, 0.7 mW, 2 W/m² after inducing disorders of intravascular components of microcirculation by immobilization stress (a single 3 h fixation of animals
in the supine posture). Platelet aggregation was studied in platelet-rich plasma samples by using a platelet aggregation analyser. Results indicated that both male and females exhibited complete recovery of platelet aggregation, although female rats were more sensitive (15 min treatment was effective in female with respect to 30 min in male rats).

In a second paper (Kirichuck et al., 2009), the authors did not confirm their previous observations on platelet aggregation, and as a matter of fact in this study they found the aggregation parameters to be elevated in Albino rats after immobilization and after exposure to 0.15 THz, 30 W/m² for 15, 30 and 60 min. The discrepancy between the papers was not commented on by the authors. In the same paper they found that immobilization stress weakened the animals’ orientation abilities (maze designed to test for depression) and the irradiation even increased this weakening.

In a third paper (Kirichuck and Tsymbal, 2009), these authors employed 75 male albino rats divided into 4 groups (control; rats immobilized and not irradiated; rats immobilized and subjected to a single irradiation session for 15 min; rats immobilized and subjected to a single irradiation session for 30 min) to test the effects of terahertz irradiation at the nitric oxide frequencies 150.176-150.664 GHz (0.7 mW radiation power and 2 W/m² power density) on the intensity of lipoperoxidation (LPO) and antioxidant properties of the blood subjected to immobilization stress by a supine fixation technique for 3 h to activate lipoperoxidation. They found that 30 min terahertz irradiation completely normalized LPO processes and functional activity of antioxidants in stressed rats. In a fifth group of rats subjected to immobilization stress and irradiated for 30 min at the frequency of 53.54 GHz no reduction of stress parameters was observed, thus confirming the putative role of nitrogen monoxide as a mediator. Subsequently (Kirichuck and Tsymbal, 2010), they demonstrated the efficacy of 30 min terahertz radiation at 129.0 GHz (1 W/m²) (frequency of the molecular spectrum of radiation and absorption of atmospheric oxygen) on normalizing the hypercoagulation and the suppression of fibrinolysis of blood induced in mongrel white rats by experimental stress as in the previous paper. In a fifth paper, they investigated the effects of electromagnetic radiation at the frequency of NO emission and absorption spectrum 150.176-150.664 GHz (0.7mW radiation power and 2 W/m² power density) on peripheral perfusion in albino rats under conditions of acute immobilization stress (rigid fixation in the supine position for 3 h). Laser Doppler Flowmetry (LDF) was performed using a laser blood flow analyser, whose transducer was fixed on the dorsal surface of the right paw using a-traumatic patch and LDF software. 30 min THz exposure resulted in correcting disturbance in peripheral circulation (Kirichuk et al., 2011).

The possibility to treat hemodynamic disorders accompanying some of pathologic diseases has also been demonstrated (Kirichuk et al., 2012). Albino rats, in which immobilization stress once again caused hemodynamic disorders, were exposed by using Orbita, an extremely high frequency therapy apparatus for hemodynamic, fibrinolytic and peripheral perfusion disorders treatment, to continuous terahertz radiation with frequencies equal to absorption and emissiion frequencies of nitrogen oxide (150.176-150.664 GHz) and atmospheric oxygen (129.0 ± 0.75 GHz), and 1 W/m² power density for 3 cm² skin area. Exposures of 5, 10 and 15 min in both conditions allow for reverting the post-stress hemodynamic changes in great vessels.

In the latest study from the same group (Kirichuk and Tsymball, 2012), they found that the positive effects of the THz field, at atmospheric oxygen frequency of 129 GHz on blood nitrite concentration of exposed male white rats under acute and chronic immobilization stress, were negated upon preliminary treatment with L-NAME, a non-selective inhibitor of NO-synthase, thus demonstrating the involvement of constitutive NO-synthase in the mechanisms of positive effects.

The effects of THz waves on the behaviour of mice were investigated by Bondar and co-workers (2008). Male adult C57BI/6J mice were kept in a metal cage divided into 2 compartments with a transparent barrier with holes. By means of a hole in the metal cage, at the level of mouse body and at a distance of 3 cm from the barrier, the radiation beam entered the cage and was reflected inside the cage by another hole with a mirror in
the opposite wall, to expose mice at 3.6 THz, (about 50 W/m²) for different time periods from 5 to 30 min. There were no changes in behaviour of animals with respect to the barrier or to the mouse into the adjacent compartment, while significant reduction in sniffing the hole allowing entry of radiation and time spent in its proximity were recorded as compared to the controls. Delayed effects of 30 min THz irradiation were also detected one day after exposure by the anxiety of experimental mice with respect to control by means of the orientation test in a maze, thus the authors concluded that mice exposed to radiation show anxiety.

The effect of THz waves on the inflammatory response in skin has been investigated recently by Hwang et al. (2014). They employed a genetically engineered Tie2-eGFP mouse model to analyse cellular level inflammatory response after pulsed THz wave irradiation. In particular, ear skin of a live anaesthetised mouse was irradiated for 30 min with pulsed THz wave (2.7 THz, 4 µs pulse width, 61.4 µJ per pulse, 3 Hz repetition) generated from a compact free electron laser. Average power density was 260 mW/cm², and the number and distribution of neutrophils, which are the first immune cells to rapidly migrate to an inflammation site, in the ear skin were monitored before and after THz irradiation by using a custom-built intravital laser-scanning confocal microscopy system. A massive recruitment of newly infiltrated neutrophils was observed in the irradiated skin 6 hours after exposure. Histological analysis also confirmed an accumulation of inflammatory cells in the dermis of the irradiated skin in absence of observable changes in the skin structure. Overall the results suggest that THz irradiation is capable of initiating an acute inflammatory response without structural disruption of the irradiated skin.

In conclusion, taken together, the in vivo studies mainly showed beneficial effects of THz field on disorders of intravascular components of microcirculation in rats under immobilization stress, while an indication of negative effects was recorded on behaviour of experimental animals which showed increased anxiety compared to control animals. In all cases, further experiments are needed to support these findings. Studies so far also suffer from a lack of adequate dosimetry. Moreover, in vivo investigations on acute and chronic toxicity and carcinogenesis are mandatory in evaluating health risk related to THz frequencies.

Table 3. In vivo studies on THz technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Sample/Model</th>
<th>Exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ostrovsky et al., 2005</td>
<td>14 patients with superficial burns</td>
<td>0.15 THz (CW), 0.3 W/m², 7 to 10 treatments of 15 min</td>
<td>Acceleration of epithelialization process and reduced microbial dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21 patients with deep burns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirichuk et al., 2008</td>
<td>Albino rats</td>
<td>0.15 THz, 2 W/m², 15 min</td>
<td>Recovery of platelet aggregation induced by immobilization stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirichuk et al., 2009</td>
<td>Albino rats</td>
<td>0.15 THz, 30 W/m², 15-60 min</td>
<td>Increase of platelet aggregation parameters. Increased weakness in orientation abilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirichuk and Tsymbal, 2009</td>
<td>Albino rats</td>
<td>0.15 THz (nitric oxide frequencies); 53.54 GHz, 2 W/m², 30 min</td>
<td>Reduction of stress parameters induced by immobilization stress at nitric oxide frequencies, no effects at 53.54 GHz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirichuk and Tsymbal, 2010</td>
<td>Mongrel white rats</td>
<td>0.13 THz, 1 W/m², 30 min</td>
<td>Recovery of hypercoagulation and suppression of fibrinolysis induced by immobilization stress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirichuk et al., 2011</td>
<td>Albino rats</td>
<td>0.15 THz 2W/m², 30 min</td>
<td>Recovery of disturbance in peripheral perfusion induced by acute immobilization stress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kirichuk et al., 2012 | Albino rats | 0.15 THz; 0.13 THz, 1 W/m², 5, 10, 15 min. | Reversion of post immobilization stress hemodynamic changes.

Kirichuk and Tsymbal, 2012 | White rats | 0.13 THz exposure +/- L-NAME, an inhibitor of NO sintase. | Positive effects of exposure on blood nitrite concentration negated by L-NAME.

Bondar et al., 2008 | C57B1/6J mice | 3.6 THz, 50 W/m², 5-30 min. | Mice recognize radiation showing anxiety.

Hwang et al., 2014 | A genetically engineered Tie2-eGFP mouse model | 2.7 THz, 4 µs pulse-width, 61.4 µJ per pulse, 3 Hz repetition; 260 mW/cm²; 30 min | Massive recruitment of newly infiltrated neutrophils 6 hours post exposure.

### 3.5.2. In vitro studies

#### Human cell types

Some investigations deal with cells from human skin since THz field cannot penetrate deep into the human body but can likely affect the skin.

The research group of Clothier (Clothier et al., 2003; Bourne et al., 2008), focusing on human primary keratinocytes (NHKs) and neural cell cultures, ND7/23 cell line, investigated the effects of THz field in the range 0.1-2.7 THz (240-620 W/m²) for time periods varying from 10 min to 24 h. The differentiation was monitored via the incorporation of fluorescein cadaverine into the cornified envelops. This differentiation assay was combined with the assessment of cell viability by resazurin assay. Primary cultures of NKS express adhesion molecules that comprise part of the natural barrier function of the skin, and the effects of exogenous agents on this barrier function can be measured. Absence of effects on cell differentiation and barrier forming and viability following THz exposure was found. Furthermore human corneal epithelial cells were also investigated which would also be likely exposed to the THz field in vivo. Their ability to differentiate in a normal way is important as the eye is potentially less protected than the skin. Again, after two cycles of 24 h exposure, with a 48 h interval between the exposures, no adverse effects were found on cell viability and barrier function. Authors also evaluated effects of 24 h exposure on glutathione (GSH) and heat shock protein 70 levels in NHKs before and after differentiation and no stress response was detected.

Human dermal fibroblasts were employed by Wilmink and co-workers (2011a) to investigate cellular and molecular response to THz field exposure. In vitro exposures of 5, 10, 20, 40, or 80 min were performed in a temperature-controlled chamber using a molecular gas THz laser (2.52 THz, 848 W/m²). Both computational and empirical dosimetric techniques were conducted using finite-difference time-domain (FDTD) modelling approaches, infrared cameras, and thermocouples. Cellular viability was assessed using conventional MTT assays. In addition, to determine if protein and/or DNA damage occurred, qPCR was employed to quantify the transcripional activation of genes involved in protein and DNA sensing and repair pathways. Comparable analyses were also conducted for hyperthermic (40°C for 5, 10, 20, 40, or 80 min) and genotoxic (3 min UV lamp exposure, 254 nm and 38 W) positive controls. They found that cellular temperatures increased by 3°C during all THz exposures, and equivalent levels of cell survival (≥90%) and heat shock protein expression (3.5-fold increases) in the THz and hyperthermic exposure groups for each exposure duration. In addition, the expression of DNA sensing and repair genes was unchanged in both groups; however, appreciable increases were observed in the genotoxic controls. In this paper, computational modelling techniques to simulate the thermal history of cells exposed to THz field were employed, and authors concluded that 2.52 THz bioeffects may be accurately predicted with conventional thermal damage models (Wilmink et al., 2011a).

In two more recent papers from Hintzsche and co-workers, human primary dermal fibroblasts (HDF cells) and a keratinocyte cell line (HaCaT) were exposed to THz field in...
different conditions to evaluate primary DNA damage (comet assay) and chromosomal damage (micronucleus assay). In the first paper (Hintzsche et al., 2012), cell cultures were exposed from below with a collimated Gaussian beam at 0.106 THz in a modified incubator at defined environmental conditions for 2 h, 8 h, and 24 h with different power density ranging from 0.4 W/m² to 20 W/m², representing levels below, at, and above current safety limits. Neither DNA strand breaks nor alkali-labile sites, in the comet assay, or chromosomal damage in the form of micronucleus induction were detected. In the second paper (Hintzsche et al., 2013), human skin cells (HDF and HaCaT) were exposed in vitro to terahertz radiation for 2 and 8 h at the specific frequencies of 0.380 and 2.520 THz, with power density ranging from 0.3-9 W/m². Chromosomal damage was not detected in the different cell types after exposure to radiation of both frequencies. In addition, cell proliferation was quantified and found to be unaffected by the exposure, and there was no increase in DNA damage measured in the comet assay for both frequencies.

In two recent papers from the same research group, an artificial human skin tissue model (EpiDermFT, MatTek), resembling normal tissue structure, was employed to address the effects of THz wave on human skin tissue. The model consists of normal, human derived epidermal keratinocytes and dermal fibroblasts that form a multi-layered, highly differentiated model of human dermis and epidermis. It is mitotically and metabolically active and preserves the arrangement and communication of cells in skin tissue in vivo. Titova et al. (2013a) exposed tissue samples at room temperature (21°C) for 10 min at the focus of a 1 kHz pulsed THz beam with high and low THz energy of 1 µJ and 0.1 µJ, respectively. The time averaged-THz power density was 570 W/m² at the highest THz pulse energy, and the temperature increase was estimated to be less than 0.7 °C. The presence of phosphorylated H2AX (γH2AX) was measured. A significant induction of γH2AX phosphorylation was detected, which is one of the earliest and most characterized cellular responses to DSBs, thus indicating DNA damage. At the same time, THz exposure resulted in the increase of the expression level of various proteins that take part in cell cycle control and DSB repair processes. Titova et al., (2013b) exposed the same artificial human skin tissue to picoseconds-duration broadband (0.2-2.5 THz) THz pulses with 1 KHz repetition rate, 1/e² spot-size diameter of 1.5 mm and pulse energy of 1.0 µJ or 0.1 µJ. Tissue samples in single well plates were placed at the focus of the pulsed THz beam for 10 min 30 min after irradiation, excised 2 mm-diameter exposed portions of the tissues were analysed using an Illumina HumanHT-12 v4 Expression BeadChip. Exposure to THz pulses profoundly affected gene expression in directly exposed human skin. The levels of 442 genes and the levels of 397 genes resulted affected after 10 min exposure to THz pulses with energy of 1.0 µJ and 0.1 µJ, respectively, when compared to unexposed controls. 219 differential expressed genes were common for both THz pulse exposure regimes; among them 164 were down regulated, and 55 were up regulated and include genes involved in the etiology of dermatological diseases and cancer, but also genes with key functions in apoptotic signal pathways. Since the induced changes in transcription levels are opposite to disease-related changes, authors hypothesized potential therapeutic applications of intense THz pulses.

Human epithelial cells and embryonic stem cells were studied by Williams et al. (2013). They exposed human corneal epithelial (HCE-T), human retinal pigment epithelial (ARPE-19) and human embryonic stem (hES07) cells, at frequencies up to 0.5 THz in different conditions to evaluate cell morphology and proliferation (phase contrast microscopy and BrdU uptake), attachment (cytoskeleton staining), and differentiation (immunostaining). Confluent ARPE-19 cell cultures were irradiated for 3 h (1.8 W/m² average power density) and their morphology and growth observed immediately after exposure and for various time up to several days. Subconfluent cultures of both the ARPE-19 and HCE-T epithelial cells were exposed (1.4 to 3.7 W/m² average power density) for periods of the order of 3 h, to test the effects of exposure time, the influence of multiple exposures and the influence of irradiation on longer term cell behaviour, such as the subsequent cell proliferation after sub-culturing. hES07 cells were exposed (0.2 to 2.9 W/m²) for variable
duration (2-6 h) to evaluate the effects on attachment, proliferation and differentiation. It was found that epithelial cell cultures did not show any effects in terms of cell morphology or proliferation, irrespective of the specific cell type, exposure time and multiple exposures. Similar results were observed in embryonic stem cells that also demonstrated that they maintain their undifferentiated phenotype after THz irradiation.

Human blood cells have also been investigated, mainly in the framework of the EU funded THz-BRIDGE project (http://www.frascati.enea.it/THz-BRIDGE/).

Zeni et al. (2007), using a Free Electron Laser and a specific THz delivery system to irradiate whole blood samples, exposed human blood samples from 17 healthy donors for 20 min to Terahertz radiation, and different electromagnetic conditions were considered. In particular, the frequencies of 120 and 130 GHz were chosen: the first one was tested at 0.5 W/m², while the second one was tested at 0.3-2.3 W/m². In this paper, Specific energy Absorption Rate (SAR) values were also calculated that resulted in 0.4 mW/g and 0.24, 1.4, and 2 mW/g for 120 and 130 GHz respectively. Chromosomal damage was evaluated in PHA stimulated whole blood cultures established after irradiation, by means of the cytokinesis block micronucleus technique, which also gives information on cell cycle kinetics. Moreover, human whole blood samples exposed to 130 GHz at SAR levels of 1.4 and 2 mW/g were also tested for primary DNA damage by applying the alkaline comet assay immediately after exposure. The results obtained indicated that THz exposure, in the explored electromagnetic conditions, was not able to induce chromosomal damage or alteration of cell cycle kinetics in PHA stimulated human blood lymphocytes, and primary DNA damage in human leukocytes from healthy subjects.

Korenstein–Ilan et al. (2008), applied continuous-wave (CW) 0.1 THz field (0.31 W/m²) to PHA stimulated human lymphocytes isolated from whole blood samples from healthy volunteers and cultured according to standard protocol. After 1, 2 and 24 h exposure, they examined the changes in chromosome number of chromosomes 1, 10, 11 and 17 and changes in the replication timing of their centromeres using interphase fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH). Chromosomes 11 and 17 were shown to be the most vulnerable (about 30% increase in aneuploidy after 2 and 24 h of exposure), while chromosomes 1 and 10 were not affected. Changes were also observed in the asynchronous mode of replication of centromeres 11, 17 and 1 (by 40%) after 2 h of exposure and of all four centromeres after 24 h of exposure (by 50%). Authors speculated that the induced genomic instability was likely caused by radiation-induced low-frequency collective vibrational modes of proteins and DNA (Korenstein-Ilan et al., 2008).

Rodent cell types

Berns and Bewley (1987) investigated the effects of pulsed 1.5 THz field on a rat kangaroo kidney cell line (PTK2). They used Free Electron Laser to expose cells at room temperature to 10, 20 or 100 pulses of 100 W/cm² for 1-10 min; 1 W/m² average power density. They examined cell morphology by means of standard light microscopy and did not observe any changes either immediately after irradiation and 3 h post exposure. Small changes were observed only 20 h post exposure. DNA synthesis, measured by means of ³H thymidine isotopes and autoradiographic analysis was found to be inhibited after long exposure. The same group also found DNA synthesis inhibition in either synchronized S phase or unsynchronized Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells under 5-10 min exposure to 1.5 THz field, 1 W/m² average (Berns et al., 1990, 1994).

Bock et al. (2010) exposed mouse mesenchymal stem cells (MSC) to a broadband THz field (~ 10 THz), average power density of 10 W/m² for 2, 4, 6 and 9 h. By looking at morphological changes, a significant accumulation of lipid-like droplets in the cytoplasm was evident after 9 h THz irradiation. By looking at global gene expression (Affymetrix mouse genome microarray), many of the MSC genes did not respond at all (89%), certain genes were activated (6%), while still other genes were repressed (5%) significantly after 9 h irradiation. In the group of activated genes, confirmed by mRNA level quantification by using RT-PCR, the over-expression of transcription factor
peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPARG) that is known to be required for adipocyte differentiation, suggested that a THz field, in the specific exposure conditions, enhanced the differentiation process towards an adipocyte-like phenotype in MSC. Authors proposed that a THz field could represent a potential tool for activation of cellular differentiation.

More recently, the same research group in a follow up of the previous study (Alexandrov et al., 2011), investigated the effects of both pulsed and CW THz field on hyperthermic genes (i.e. genes that usually respond to temperature increases in the cell) in MSCs. Low-power radiation from both a pulsed broad-band (centred at 10 THz) source (10 W/m²) and from a CW laser (2.52 THz) source (~30 W/m²) was applied for 2 and 9 h. Modelling, empirical characterization, and monitoring techniques were applied to minimize the impact of radiation-induced increases in temperature. qRT-PCR was used to evaluate changes in the transcriptional activity of selected hyperthermic genes. Temperature increases were minimal, and the differential expression of the investigated heat shock proteins (HSP105, HSP90, and CPR) resulted unaffected, while the expression of certain other genes (Adiponectin, GLUT4, and PPARG) showed clear effects of the THz irradiation after prolonged, broad-band exposure.

Hintzsche et al. (2011), investigated and quantified the production of spindle disturbances in A(L) cells, a human-hamster hybrid cell line, by a 0.106 THz field (CW). Monolayer cultures in petri dishes were exposed for 0.5 h to a 0.106 THz field with power densities ranging from 0.43 W/m² to 43 W/m² or were kept under sham conditions (negative control) for the same period. As a positive control, 100 µg/ml of the insecticide trichlorfon, which is an aneuploidy-inducing agent, was used for an exposure period of 6 h. During exposure, the sample containers were kept at defined environmental conditions in a modified incubator as required by the cells. Based on a total of 6,365 analysed mitotic cells, the results of two replicate experiments suggest that 0.106 THz field is a spindle-acting agent as predominately indicated by the appearance of spindle disturbances at the anaphase and telophase (especially lagging and non-disjunction of single chromosomes) of cell divisions. The authors claimed that their findings do not necessarily imply disease or injury but may be important for evaluating possible underlying mechanisms.

In conclusion, taken together, the in vitro studies differ greatly for exposure characteristics and duration, cell type, biological endpoint and do not allow for any conclusion. Concerning genotoxicity, due to the close correlation between DNA damage and cancer occurrence, and the importance of genomic instability in assessing the potential health effects of radiation, the conflicting results presented here deserve future attention.

Table 4. In vitro studies on THz technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothier et al., 2003;</td>
<td>Human primary keratinocytes (NHKs);</td>
<td>0.1-2.7 THz (CW), 240-620 W/m², 10 min – 24 h</td>
<td>No effect on cell differentiation, barrier forming and cell viability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourne et al., 2008</td>
<td>neural cell cultures (ND7/23); human corneal epithelial cells</td>
<td></td>
<td>No stress response (glutathione and heat shock protein level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilmink et al., 2011a</td>
<td>Human dermal fibroblasts</td>
<td>2.52 THz, 848 W/m², 5-80 min</td>
<td>3.5 fold increase in heat shock protein expression as a result of 3°C temperature increase during THz exposure. No effect on cell viability and on DNA sensing and repair gene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hintzsche et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human primary dermal fibroblasts (HDF); keratinocytes cell line</td>
<td>0.106 THz, 0.4-20 W/m², 2-24 h</td>
<td>Neither DNA damage nor chromosomal damage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Cell Type/Model</td>
<td>THz Parameters</td>
<td>Effects/Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hintzsche et al., 2013</td>
<td>HDF and HaCaT</td>
<td>0.38 and 2.52 THz, 0.3-9 W/m², 2 and 8 h</td>
<td>No effect on DNA and chromosomal damage; no effect on cell proliferation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titova et al., 2013 a</td>
<td>Human skin tissue model</td>
<td>THz pulses peaked at 0.5 THz, 570 W/m², 10 min</td>
<td>Increased γH2AX phosphorylation. Increased expression level of cell cycle and DNA repair related proteins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titova et al., 2013 b</td>
<td>Human skin tissue model</td>
<td>THz pulses (0.2 -2.5 THz), 1.0 or 0.1 µJ, 10 min</td>
<td>Changes in transcription levels of genes involved in the etiology of skin diseases and cancer, but also genes with key functions in apoptotic signal pathways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human epithelial cells (HCE-T, corneal and ARPE 19, retinal) and human embryonic stem cells (hES07)</td>
<td>Up to 0.5 THz, 0.2-3.7 W/m², 2-6 h</td>
<td>No effect on cell morphology and proliferation irrespective of cell type, stage of cell growth before exposure, exposure time and schedule (multiple exposure).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeni et al., 2007</td>
<td>Human blood samples</td>
<td>0.12 THz (0.5 W/m²); 0.13 THz (0.3-2.3 W/m²); 20 min</td>
<td>Neither genotoxic effects (DNA and chromosomal damage) nor alteration of proliferation in human peripheral blood lymphocytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korenstein-Ilan et al., 2008</td>
<td>Isolated human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>0.1 THz, 0.31 W/m², 1, 2 and 24 h.</td>
<td>30% increase in aneuploidy of chromosomes 11 and 17 after 2 and 24 h exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berns and Bewley, 1987</td>
<td>Rat kangaroo kidney cell line (PTK2)</td>
<td>Pulsed 1.5 THz field, 1 W/m², 1-10 min</td>
<td>No change in cell morphology immediately post exposure; small change 20 h later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berns et al., 1990, 1994</td>
<td>CHO cells</td>
<td>Pulsed 1.5 THz field, 1 W/m², 5-10 min</td>
<td>DNA synthesis inhibition in S phase synchronized or unsynchronized cells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bock et al., 2010</td>
<td>Mouse mesenchymal stem cells (MSC)</td>
<td>10 THz, 10 W/m², 2, 4, 6, 9 h</td>
<td>Accumulation of lipid-like droplets in the cytoplasm and 6% activated genes after 9 h exposure. Over-expression of a transcription factor (PPARG) related to adipocyte differentiation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandrov et al., 2011</td>
<td>Mouse mesenchymal stem cells (MSC)</td>
<td>10 THz, (10 W/m²) and 2.52 THz (30 W/m²), 2 and 9 h</td>
<td>Over-expression of Adiponectin, GLUT4 and PPARG after 9 h exposure at 10 THz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hintzsche et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human hamster hybrid cell line</td>
<td>0.106 THz (CW), 0.43-43 W/m², 30 min</td>
<td>Spindle disturbances at anaphase and telophase.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Studies on mechanisms**

The most relevant studies on possible mechanisms of effects of THz fields on biological systems are quoted in this section. They mainly originate from the Frohlich studies (1968, 1975) that postulated that the homeostasis of living systems is assured by the flow of free energy through a coherent exited state maintained by metabolic processes, and predicted that biological objects are able to support, under defined conditions, coherent excitations in the range $10^9$-$10^{12}$ Hz. As a matter of fact, based on this assumption, THz field exposure might be expected to affect biological processes and...
living systems. Theoretical models have been developed to support the onset of non-thermal effects of THz fields. They are mainly based on the fact that the energy scale of a THz field is within the range of hydrogen bonds, van der Waals interactions, and charge-transfer reactions and thus, through nonlinear resonance mechanisms, such fields may have a significant effect on biomolecules and cells (Chitanvis, 2006). Some theoretical works have addressed this possibility. Recently, a fascinating approach has been proposed by Alexandrov et al. (2010). It predicts that high electric fields can generate localized modes of vibration in DNA molecule and that THz excitation could induce and drive conformational changes. They showed that THz field could cause dynamic separations of the DNA double strands, and claimed that the nonlinear resonance mechanism is active even for small amplitudes of the THz field, but it is probabilistic and therefore requires extended exposure. The conformations generated through this mechanism can subsequently affect molecular processes involved in gene expression and DNA replication. The observation on the influence of THz fields on the natural dynamics of DNA was confirmed in the study by Swanson (2011); furthermore, he showed that parameter variation can eliminate breather modes entirely or make them unrealistically strong, that thermal noise completely dominates the external influences of the system, and that it is extremely unlikely that double stranded DNA denaturation can be induced by experimentally accessible THz fields.

Overall, the relevance of these mechanisms is questionable, since the postulated effects have not been experimentally verified at permissible exposure levels.

### 3.5.3. Discussion on health effects from THz fields

A proper risk assessment on health effects from THz exposures is difficult to perform since little pertinent evidence is available due to the small number of investigations carried out so far. Most of the studies have been performed in the last decade, mainly in the frequency range of 0.1-1 THz. Only very few investigations are available on higher frequencies. In vivo studies mainly indicate beneficial effects on disorders of intravascular components of microcirculation in rats under immobilization stress, but do not address acute and chronic toxicity or carcinogenesis. In vitro studies on mammalian cells differ greatly with respect to irradiation conditions and endpoints under investigation. Studies suggesting effects of exposure have not been replicated in independent laboratories. Some theoretical mechanisms have been proposed, but they are difficult to accept since no conclusive experimental evidence is available.

More systematic research is needed for any firm conclusions to be drawn on the health effects from exposure to a THz field. In particular, broader frequency ranges are to be investigated. Human and animal studies should address specific endpoints related to possible toxic effects on the skin and the cornea. Positive studies need to be replicated in independent laboratories.

Considering the expected increase in use of THz technologies, more research focusing on the effects on skin (long-term, low-level exposure) and cornea (high-intensity, short-term exposure) is recommended. In addition, monitoring of occupationally exposed groups for skin and eye changes and disorders would be useful.

### 3.5.4. Conclusion on health effects from THz fields

The number of studies investigating potential biological, non-thermal effects of THz fields is small, but has been increasing over recent years, due to the availability of adequate sources and detectors. However, scientific studies on potential health effects from long-term exposure are still lacking.

In vivo studies indicate mainly beneficial effects on disorders of intravascular components of microcirculation in rats under immobilization stress, but do not address acute and chronic toxicity or carcinogenesis. In vitro studies on mammalian cells differ greatly with respect to irradiation conditions and endpoints under investigation. Studies suggesting effects of exposure have not been replicated in independent laboratories. Some
theoretical mechanisms have been proposed, but no conclusive experimental support is available.

Considering the expected increase in use of THz technologies, more research focusing on the effects on skin (long-term, low-level exposure) and cornea (high-intensity, short-term exposure) is recommended.

3.6. Health effects from RF fields

3.6.1. Neoplastic diseases

3.6.1.1. Epidemiological studies

Brain tumours and other tumours of the head and neck area

What was already known on this subject?

In the previous SCENIHR Opinion adopted in 2009, it was concluded that the evidence from epidemiological studies indicates that the use of mobile phones for less than ten years was not associated with an increased risk of developing a brain tumour. A major limitation however was that only few longer term users were included in those studies, circumventing firm conclusions related to long-term mobile phone use. In addition, it was noted that any conclusions of risk after induction periods of more than 20 years were not possible due to the short lifetime of the technology.

What has been achieved since then?

Exposure considerations for mobile telephony

Exposure assessment in epidemiological studies of mobile phone (MP) users is complicated due to the complex and varying use patterns and power control as well as the rapid changes of technologies and devices. As a first proxy the exposure has been assessed comparing users versus non-users. The next step has been to use the cumulative call time. However, a long-term user has often used more than one phone model, and sometimes also more than one mobile phone system (analogue and digital systems). It is particularly complicated to combine the use of different phones with different power outputs, systems, frequencies and intracorporeal distributions of the Specific energy Absorption Rate (SAR) into one exposure measure.

Different mobile phones have different output power and the change is quite large when first generation phones are compared with today’s models. The old analogue phones had an output power of 1 W and it was seldom down-regulated due to the long distance between base stations. The 2nd generation GSM phones operate with a peak power of 2 or 1 W for the 900 and 1800 MHz band, respectively. This is then down-regulated depending on the quality of the connection to the base station. Lauer et al. (2013) give the average output power as 133 mW for GSM 900 and 62 mW for GSM 1800. Persson et al. (2012) report that the average terminal output power for 3G voice calls was below 1 mW for any environment including rural, urban, and dedicated indoor networks. The median value was of the order of 10 µW. For DECT phones the rated output power is 10 mW.

Hansson Mild et al. (2005) used the average output as a weight factor for the call time on the various phone types, NMT, GSM and DECT. However, since the NMT operate at a much higher output power, the weighting made their use dominant. In another attempt Cardis et al. (2011a) tried to estimate the radio frequency (RF) dose as the amount of mobile phone RF energy absorbed at the location of a brain tumour. They quantified all the main parameters thought to influence the amount of the total cumulative specific RF energy from mobile telephone use (in joules per kilogram), or dose, absorbed at a particular location in the brain. This algorithm was then applied to Interphone Study subjects in five countries (Cardis et al. 2011b).
With regard to the dynamic changes in technology, exposed body regions and use patterns, exposure assessment in epidemiological studies of users of mobile telecommunication devices such as smart phones, tablets etc. faces severe problems. In view of the lack of verification of any proposed non-thermal interaction mechanism, established knowledge does not suggest effects accumulating with time. Beyond that, there is no sound scientific basis for defining additional dose-dependent exposure parameters.

**Brain tumours**

A working group at the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) within the Monograph program on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans classified the epidemiological evidence for glioma due to mobile phone use as limited, but extended the conclusion to the entire RF range and classified it as possibly carcinogenic to humans (IARC 2013, Baan et al., 2011).

Whether the use of mobile phones is associated with an increased risk of brain tumours has been the research question of numerous small and a handful of large-scale epidemiological studies. Attention has focused on the possibility of tumours of the head and neck region because these tissues are primarily exposed to the RF fields emitted by hand-sets.

Several studies were completed just between the last SCENIHR Opinion (SCENIHR, 2009) and today, allowing now a more thorough assessment especially regarding longer-term use over more than a decade. The association between mobile phone use and brain tumour risk was investigated with three different study designs, including ecological studies, i.e. age- and sex-specific time trend analyses of brain tumour incidence rates; case-control studies; and cohort studies. Due to the inherent strengths and weaknesses related to each of the approaches, their results complement each other and contribute to the overall picture.

Case-control studies are common in cancer epidemiology because cancer subtypes are rare diseases, and this approach involves comparing exposure patterns in persons with the disease of interest to a random sample of non-diseased from the same source population. In case-control studies, exposure is often assessed by personal interviews that, since collecting detailed personal information is possible, allows for a rather detailed modelling of exposure. Limitations of case-control studies include i) the challenge of establishing a truly representative control group, given that many countries lack a good framework for random sampling and, since active participation is required, that selection bias may result if participation is related to the exposure of interest; ii) the challenge of recruiting the cases especially for a disease with poor prognosis and, with regard to brain tumours, that symptoms of the disease may include memory difficulties; and iii) exposure estimation mainly based on recall of study subjects, which may give rise to recall bias generally overestimating a possible effect. Self-reported exposure also suffers from substantial misclassification as detailed information on everyday activities in the distant past is sought, such as the amount of mobile phone use more than 5-10 years earlier.

Cohort studies follow the direction of aetiology by assessing exposure prior to occurrence of disease, but when investigating a rare disease very large numbers of participants are needed. With such large numbers, exposure assessment is often crude. In addition, a system for tracing study subjects to collect information on disease occurrence needs to be in place. Unsurprisingly, given these demands, no prospective study with detailed exposure information has been completed, although one study has been underway in Europe since 2007 (Schüz et al., 2010). The only cohorts that provided results are a Danish cohort study of mobile phone subscribers and the UK Million Women Study, both described below. Cohort studies are not free of bias; once again, selection bias (comarability of study groups) may be of some concern, although not to the same extent as in case-control studies if within-cohort comparisons are made; exposure assessment is often a weakness as it is often crude and sometimes based on self-reported
information with uncertain accuracy. However, an advantage compared to case-control studies is that exposure information is collected before occurrence of the disease, and therefore the reporting of exposure information is unrelated to disease status avoiding recall bias.

Ecological studies are prone to ecological fallacy; due to lack of data at the individual level, findings may reflect cases that occur in the unexposed segments of the population. With regard to mobile phone use, ecological studies based on high-quality cancer registry information (nearly complete coverage of the cancer cases) have some value if one assumes an effect with already modest mobile phone use, as then exposure prevalence has increased sharply to cover the vast majority of the population and would affect the incidence time trends; however, if an effect were restricted to, for example a small proportion of very heavy users in the population, such an effect may be missed in the trends unless heavy users can be identified. An example of such a method was a study exploring links between brain cancers and various environmental factors in 165 countries for generating hypotheses (de Vocht et al. 2013). They reported higher incidence rates of brain cancers in countries with the most frequent mobile phone subscriptions. The study is not informative for causal inference, as popular use of mobile phones can also reflect standard of living, which is also associated with, for example, availability of diagnostic medical services.

Ecological studies on the other hand can be used for consistency checks that extrapolate the risk estimates from case-control or cohort studies to surveillance data and compare the expected with the observed changes in time trends. This approach is strong as it is based on objective and comprehensive data, when the predictions would result in a major increase in the disease burden of the population in particular in case of mobile phones with their very high prevalence.

In the following paragraphs, case-control, cohort and ecological studies will first be described separately. The last part will summarize the findings of all three designs and an interpretation of the overall evidence is given.

**Case-control studies**

Interphone was a multinational case-control study conducted in 16 centres in 13 countries; several country-specific results were already available for the previous SCENIHR Opinion (SCENIHR, 2009). The final report of Interphone included 2708 cases of glioma with 2792 matched controls, and 2409 meningioma cases with 2662 matched controls (Interphone Study Group, 2010). A reduced risk related to ever having been a regular mobile phone user (using a mobile phone at least once a week over a period of 6 months or more) was seen for glioma (odds ratio (OR) 0.81; 95% confidence interval (CI) 0.70–0.94) and meningioma (OR 0.79; CI 0.68–0.91). No elevated OR was observed beyond 10 years after first phone use (glioma: OR 0.98; CI 0.76–1.26; meningioma: OR 0.83; 95% CI 0.61–1.14). ORs were below 1.0 for all deciles of lifetime number of phone calls compared with non-regular users and for nine deciles of cumulative call-time, with several ORs in the intermediate categories being statistically significantly decreased. In the top decile of recalled cumulative call time, beyond 1640 hours of use, the OR was 1.40 (CI 1.03–1.89) for glioma, and 1.15 (CI 0.81–1.62) for meningioma. An analysis with the lightest users (less than 5 hours of use) as a reference gave respective ORs of 1.82 from glioma and 1.10 for meningioma. ORs for glioma tended to be higher in the temporal lobe than in other lobes of the brain, but the CIs around the lobe-specific estimates were wide. ORs for glioma were higher in subjects who reported phone use mostly on the same side of the head (ipsilateral) as their tumour than for use on the opposite side (contralateral). For meningioma, ORs for temporal lobe tumours were slightly lower than for other locations, while a similar pattern as for glioma of higher ipsilateral ORs compared to contralateral ORs was seen. Years since first use by cumulative call time showed the highest ORs for heavy use in the shortest-term users of 1-4 years for in both glioma and meningioma.
Several factors may have had an impact on the results: i) evidence of an overestimation of mobile phone users among controls contributed to the overall decrease in risk in overall use; ii) prodromal symptoms of the tumour, particularly glioma, may have added to this effect if due to those symptoms patients refrain from becoming mobile phone users or use it less as they would otherwise; iii) evidence of general difficulties in remembering past mobile phone use accurately, introducing non-differential random error, that would lead to an underestimation of an association, if it exists; iv) evidence of systematic reporting errors with underestimation of use by light users and overestimation of use by heavy users, that could inflate an association; v) some evidence of stronger over-reporting of past use in cases than in controls, and of more commonly reported implausible values in cases that could lead to a spurious positive association. Due to the nature of various biases with some leading to under- and some to overestimation of associations, firm conclusions are difficult to draw.

Two novel approaches were used in subsets of the Interphone data to further explore the relationship between RF and location of the brain tumour (Larjavaara et al., 2011; Cardis et al., 2011b). Larjavaara et al. (2011) used two approaches: In a case-case analysis, tumour locations were compared with varying exposure levels; in a case-specular analysis, a hypothetical reference location was assigned for each glioma, and the distances from the actual and hypothetical locations to the mobile phone were compared. The study included 888 gliomas from 7 European countries. Overall, the results did not suggest that gliomas in mobile phone users are preferentially located in the parts of the brain with the highest RF exposure. Based on small numbers, however, the OR from the case-specular analysis in mobile phone users of 10+ years was 2.0 (CI: 0.68-5.85) and was 1.0 (CI: 0.59-1.69) in the category of highest cumulative call time (>339 hours). Cardis et al. (2011b) used a RF modelling algorithm developed based on mobile phone characteristics such as frequency, type of phone, etc. and location of the brain tumour based on images (Cardis et al. 2011a), and applied it to 553 glioma and 676 meningioma cases with 1762 and 1911 controls, not over-lapping with the study population from Larjavaara et al. RF dose was estimated as total cumulative specific energy (TCSE; J/kg) absorbed at the tumour's estimated centre. The ORs for glioma increased with increasing TCSE 7 or more years before diagnosis, with an OR of 1.91 (CI: 1.05-3.47) in the highest quintile, other ORs varied around 1.0. Patterns for meningioma were similar, but ORs were usually lower, many below 1.0, except for TCSE 7 or more years before diagnosis where the OR was 2.01 (CI: 1.03-3.93). A complementary analysis in which 44 glioma and 135 meningioma cases in the most exposed area of the brain were compared with gliomas and meningiomas located elsewhere in the brain showed increased ORs mainly for glioma in the most exposed part of the brain in those with 10+ years of mobile phone use (OR 2.80, CI 1.13 to 6.94 for glioma; OR 1.34, CI 0.55-3.25 for meningioma) but not in those in the highest category of cumulative mobile phone use, 1147+ hours (OR 0.99, CI: 0.30-3.27 for glioma; OR 1.41, CI 0.66-3.02 for meningioma). Comparing the two sets of results with the original Interphone results shows consistency; while the approach by Larjavaara et al. (2010) is rather conservative and attempts to remove sources of recall bias, it strengthens the overall finding of no association, whereas the approach by Cardis et al. (2011a) offers a refinement of the exposure metric emphasizing the association in heavy users; however, it is still based on recall and cannot therefore exclude that the observed association might be due to bias.

Another case-control study in several parts was done in Sweden. A pooled analysis covered two case-control studies on patients with malignant brain tumours diagnosed during 1997-2003 and matched controls alive at the time of study inclusion, as well as one case-control study on patients and controls deceased during the same time period (Hardell et al., 2011). The analysis included 1,251 cases and 2,438 controls. ORs increased with latency being 1.1 (CI 0.9-1.4) for 1-5 years, 1.2 (CI 0.9-1.5) for >5-10 years and 2.5 (CI 1.8-3.3) for 10+ years of mobile phone use. For cordless phone use the respective figures are 1.1 (CI 0.9-1.4), 1.4 (1.1-1.8) and 1.6 (CI 1.03-2.5). Risks were highest when use started before the age of 20 years, especially for astrocytoma. Risks increased by 1-2% per 100 hours of cordless phone or mobile phone use. No
validation studies to assess the possible impact of bias and errors were carried out for this study, but most of those identified in Interphone would likely apply to this study, too. While response rates for the Hardell studies were reported to be higher than for Interphone, the mixture of self-administered questionnaire and telephone interviews not described in detail allowed less standardized guidance through complicated questions.

In a commentary, Hardell et al. (2011) made an attempt to allow better comparison between the results of the Interphone study and the Swedish case-control studies, by restriction to the same age group of 30-59 years and applying the Interphone definition of a non-regular mobile phone user (regular user was defined as at least one call per week over a period of six months or more and disregarding cordless phone use) and the cut-offs of different user categories to their data. The ORs in the two studies became more similar for the heavy users (as defined by Interphone, 1640+ hours of lifetime cumulative use), being 1.75 (1.02-3.00) for the Swedish studies compared to 1.40 (1.03-1.89) for Interphone, but for most other comparisons remained different (e.g. for time since first use of >10 years: 1.79 (1.19-2.70) vs 0.98 (0.76-1.26; Interphone). Afterwards, in an attempt to quantify the relationship, Interphone and the Hardell studies were analysed in a meta-analytical approach (Hardell et al., 2013a), an OR of 1.71 (CI: 1.04-2.81) was found for temporal glioma among ipsilateral mobile phone users of 10+ years of use; however, the above-mentioned caveats of combining those studies remain.

Hardell and Carlberg (2013) analysed the survival of patients after glioma diagnosis in relation to the use of wireless phones. All cases diagnosed between 1997 and 2003 with a malignant brain tumour (n = 1,251) in the authors case-control studies were included. For glioma, the use of wireless phones (mobile and cordless phones) gave a hazard ratio (HR) = 1.1 (95% CI =0.9–1.2), with >10-year latency HR = 1.2 (95% CI = 1.002–1.5, p trend = 0.02). For astrocytoma grade IV (glioblastoma), HR was 1.1 (95% CI = 0.95–1.4), with >10 year latency HR = 1.3 (95% CI = 1.03–1.7). In the highest tertile (>426 h) of cumulative use, HR = 1.2 (95% CI = 0.95–1.5) was found for glioblastoma. A decreased survival of glioma cases with long-term and high cumulative use of wireless phones (mobile and DECT) was found.

Three further case-control studies were published recently. Hardell et al. (2013b) extended their case-control study series with glioma cases aged 18-75 years and diagnosed between 2007-2009, with overall 593 participating cases and 1368 controls, using the methodology of their previous studies. ORs for use of different types of wireless phones were increased, being 1.8 (CI: 1.04-3.3) for analogue phones, 1.6 (CI: 0.96-2.7) for digital (2G) phones, and 1.7 (CI: 1.1-2.9) for cordless phones; all associations were stronger when latency periods between 15-25 years were taken into account. For analogue phones and >25 years of latency, the OR was 3.3 (CI: 1.6-6.9), and for all digital (2G, 3G, cordless) phones combined and >20 years latency it was 1.5 (CI: 0.5-4.6). They also extended their set of meningioma cases, also by those aged 18-75 years and diagnosed between 2007-2009 (Carlberg et al., 2013), involving 709 cases and the same 1368 combined controls of the glioma and meningioma study as used for the glioma analyses. ORs for use of different types of wireless phones were not increased, being 0.9 (CI: 0.6-1.5) for analogue phones, 1.0 (CI: 0.7-1.4) for digital (2G) phones, and 1.1 (CI: 0.8-1.5) for cordless phones. ORs varied around 1.0 for different phone types also when taking long latencies into account. With >25 years latency, the OR for all wireless phones combined (anologue and all digital) was 1.2 (0.6-2.4), based on 16 exposed cases and 33 exposed controls. In the highest category of use (≥2376 hours), for all phone types combined, the OR was 1.4 (CI: 0.9-2.0). Coureau et al. (2013) published results from a French multi-centre case-control study of cases of glioma and meningioma diagnosed between 2004-2006, with a total of 253 gliomas, 194 meningiomas and 892 controls, following a questionnaire-based approach for exposure assessment. No association was seen when comparing ever regular users with non-users (OR 1.24, CI: 0.86-1.77 for glioma; OR 0.90, CI: 0.61-1.34 for meningioma). When specifically looking at the highest category of lifetime cumulative use (≥896 hours), however, ORs increased, and were 2.89 (CI: 1.41-5.93) for glioma and 2.57 (CI: 1.02-6.44) for meningioma.
The results on glioma from the most recent Swedish study are in line with the previous results from the same group, namely showing increased risks with ever use of mobile phones for all wireless phone types, that even increase further with longer latencies. The French study finds an increased risk only in “heavy” users and is therefore often interpreted as being compatible with Interphone (Interphone, 2010). However, it needs to be noted that the strengths of associations are very different and so is the definition of a “heavy” user, with a much lower cut-off in the French study. For glioma, the French study (Coureau et al., 2013) shows an OR of 2.89 for ≥896 hours, while the comparable categories in Interphone show ORs of 0.71 (CI: 0.53-0.96) for 735-1640 hours and 1.40 (CI: 1.03-1.89) for ≥1640 hours.

The only available study on mobile phone use and brain tumours in children and adolescents is the Cefalo study conducted in four European countries, involving face-to-face interviews with 352 families of brain tumour patients in 7-19 year olds and 646 matched controls (Aydin et al., 2011a). Regular use (again at least one call per week over a period of 6 months or more) showed a statistically non-significantly increased OR of 1.36 (CI 0.92-2.02), but there was no trend by either time since first use, cumulative number of calls, or cumulative call time. Use of cordless phones showed no increased OR (1.09; CI 0.81-1.45), not even in the group of highest cumulative use. For a subsample of participants it was possible to obtain traffic records from mobile phone operators: while the OR significantly increased in the time since first use category of longest latency of >2.8 years (2.15; CI 1.07 to 4.29), there was no trend by cumulative call time with ORs being 1.24, 1.95 and 1.38 (none statistically significantly elevated). No clear patterns were seen when comparing ipsilateral and contralateral use. Validation studies in the context of Cefalo confirm observations from Interphone, namely the difficulty of participants to accurately recall past mobile phone use (Aydin et al., 2011b).

Cohort studies
Follow-up of all private Danish subscribers of mobile phones starting in 1982-1995 for brain tumour risk until 2006 was included in the previous Opinion (SCENIHR, 2009). In the meantime, an update of this cohort was published (Frei et al., 2011). In this update, 358,403 subscription holders accrued about 3.8 million person-years. Relative risks (RR) for all central nervous system tumours was 1.02 (CI 0.94-1.10) in men and 1.02 (CI 0.86-1.22) in women, based on 714 cases in men and 132 in women. By type of brain tumours, no associations were seen for glioma (1.08 in men and 0.98 in women) or for meningioma (0.78 in men and 1.02 in women). In the longest term subscribers, of 13+ years, RR of glioma for men was 0.98 (CI 0.70-1.36), based on 37 cases. Analysis by lobe showed no clear pattern, the RR for temporal lobe glioma in men being 1.13 (CI 0.86-1.48); due to small numbers no subanalyses were possible for women. Exposure misclassification is of concern in this cohort study, as information was only available on subscriptions in the name of an individual (no subscriptions that were in the name of a company) and no data were obtained on the amount of use; cordless phone use was not included. An advantage, however, is that subscriber status was ascertained before occurrence of disease. No analysis by amount of use was possible. Therefore, heavy users could not be analysed separately. This could lead to an underestimation of the association if risk was restricted to heavy use, depending however on the proportion of heavy users within the overall user category.

Recently, the results of the Million Women Study conducted in the UK pertaining to mobile phone use were released (Benson et al. 2013), with prospective data on years of mobile phone use and never, less than daily, or daily use for approximately 800,000 middle-aged women. The mobile phone use was assessed by questionnaire and did not include the use of cordless phones. No indications of increased risks of glioma were found in relation to duration or frequency of mobile phone use (rate ratios for the highest exposed groups of 10+ years of mobile phone use or daily use, respectively, based on 40 cases, group 0.8-0.9 with upper confidence limits around 1.1). Rate ratios were close to one also for meningioma for all exposure indices. In summary, the relative risks for 10+ years of mobile phone use were 0.78 (CI 0.55-1.10) for glioma and 1.10 (CI 0.66-1.84)
for meningioma. The follow-up was relatively short, on average seven years, and numbers of cases for specific tumour types rather small, especially for long/term users.

Time trend analyses
Analyses of recent time trends of brain tumours and its subtypes were published based on incidence data from the UK (de Vocht et al., 2010), from the Nordic countries (Deltour et al., 2012), and from the US (Little et al., 2012). They consistently show little indication of an increase in the age groups of most active mobile phone users and steady weak increases only in the elderly. Such analyses of incidence trends provide evidence which is too weak to rule out an association between mobile phone use and brain tumour risk but may be suitable to check the plausibility of reports on higher risk. In two of these studies (Deltour et al., 2012, and Little et al., 2012), simulations were used to evaluate the risk estimates of the case-control studies by calculating expected time trends under various risk scenarios and comparing them with the observed time trends. The simulation study in the Nordic countries virtually rules out a doubling in risk even after 15+ years since first mobile phone use as well as a 50% risk increase after 10+ years and 20% after 5+ years; increases of 50% after 15+ years or 20% after 10+ years would be highly unlikely as well as 10% after 5+ years (Deltour et al., 2012). When assuming risk only among heavy users, the possibilities of detecting such effects decrease. However, a doubling of risk with 10+ years latency or 50% with 5+ years latency are very unlikely, given the observed trends. The overall decreased risk in Interphone, an OR of 0.8 for overall use would also be highly unlikely, even assuming 10+ years latency (Deltour et al., 2012). The US results confirm the observations made on the basis of the Nordic countries (Little et al., 2012). No increase was seen in the UK study (De Vocht et al., 2011), with the exception of a small one in temporal tumours; how much this is attributable to a decline in tumours with missing information on location is unclear. With respect to teenagers and adolescents, Aydin et al. (2012) provide incidence rates from Sweden in their Cefalo report to compare with the ORs observed in the study; rates were stable or even slightly declining, providing little support for a 36% risk increase with overall mobile phone use as seen in the case-control analysis and some evidence against the two-fold risk increase after 2.8+ years latency as observed in the operator-records based case-control analysis.

The relationship between risks observed in analytical studies and the associated absolute excess in the incidence is shown in Figure 5 for one specific scenario. The figure shows the observed glioma incidence rate in the Nordic countries, as reported by Deltour et al. (2012), reflecting how many cases occurred in the Nordic countries. In addition, three predicted incidence rates are shown which are based on an increased risk of 1.2, 1.5 or 2 respectively, after regular mobile phone use of 10 years or more. The predicted steep increase shows that increased risks of these magnitudes are in conflict with the population data. That renders all studies reporting increased risks of such magnitude implausible. Consequently, the most plausible reason for the reported increased risks are methodological artefacts.
Brain tumour results in context

The fact that incidence rates of glioma and meningioma do not rise in the age groups of highest mobile phone prevalence provides evidence that common use of mobile phones is unlikely to be associated with an increased risk of those brain tumours. This is confirmed by the Danish cohort study that rules out risks that would affect large segments of the population. Evidence against an association also arises from the large-scale UK million women study with prospective exposure information. Case-control studies already show associations for moderate mobile phone use, with decreased risk estimates in Interphone and increased risk estimates in the Hardell studies, both incompatible with the observed incidence rate time trends and demonstrating the vulnerability of case-control studies with self-reported mobile phone use to bias. With such a material impact already in the overall results, the findings restricted to heavy mobile phone users become difficult to interpret. Increase of risk in heavy users, such as 1.5-fold incidence after 10 years of use, are incompatible with observed incidence trends. The two major studies differ in some methodological aspects including different comparison groups (different definition of the unexposed reference). However, while this may explain some of the heterogeneity, the fundamental difference in risk observed remains in the moderate users that also influences the association seen in heavy users. The incidence time trends do not contradict a modest increase in heavy users because numbers of excess cases would remain too small to be detectable in the time period analysed.

Acoustic neurinoma

Acoustic neurinoma, also termed vestibular schwannoma, is a tumour that arises on the eighth cranial nerve leading from the inner ear to the brainstem and accounts for about 5% of all intracranial tumours. The Interphone study also included 1105 patients with newly diagnosed acoustic neuroma and 2145 controls (Interphone Study Group, 2011). OR with ever having been a regular mobile phone user was 0.85 (CI 0.69–1.04). The OR
for 10+ years after first regular mobile phone use was 0.76 (CI 0.52–1.11). There was no trend of increasing ORs with increasing cumulative call time or cumulative number of calls, with the lowest OR (0.48; CI 0.30–0.78) observed in the 9th decile of cumulative call time. In the 10th decile (1640+ hours of cumulative call time), the OR was 1.32 (CI 0.88–1.97). With censoring at 5 years before the reference date the OR for 10+ years after first regular mobile phone use was 0.83 (CI 0.58–1.19) and for 1640+ hours of cumulative call time it was 2.79 (CI 1.51–5.16), but again with no trend in the lower nine deciles and with the lowest OR in the 9th decile. In general, ORs were not greater in subjects with ipsilateral use.

Acoustic neuroma was also analysed in the Danish subscriber cohort, and follow up through 2006 identified 404 cases in men and 402 cases in women among approximately 2.8 million Danes (Schüz et al., 2011). Among subscribers of 11+ years since the first subscription, 15 cases occurred in men yielding an RR of 0.87 (CI 0.52-1.46) and no case versus 1.6 expected in women. Additional clinical data showed that acoustic neuroma sizes in long-term mobile phone subscribers were not larger than among nonsubscribers and tended not to be more often on the right side of the brain, the side of the head preferred during mobile phone use by the majority of the Danish population.

The two studies align well in providing additional evidence against a positive association between common mobile phone use and risk of acoustic neuroma. In the case-control study an increased risk in the group of heaviest users was observed; patterns, however, were difficult to interpret as in the second highest group of heavy use the risk was statistically significantly decreased. As the group of heavy users comprised only 77 of the 1105 cases (about 7%), the absolute number of excess cases would be small in populations and therefore difficult to detect in the cohort study or in incidence time trend analyses, as done by Larjavaara et al. (2011) where no increase was observed in time trends compatible with a mobile phone-related hypothesis. In the UK Million Women study (Benson et al., 2013), an excess of acoustic neuroma was seen among those using mobile phones the longest. Increased risks were noted for more than 10 years of use (relative risk of 2.46 (CI 1.07-5.64)), though the finding was based on less than 10 cases. In the same paper, an analysis of incidence rates of acoustic neuroma in England showed no increasing trend in the period 1998-2008. An update was recently published in a letter (Benson et al., 2013b); no increase in risk in acoustic neuroma was observed anymore (the relative risk for long-term users of 10+ years decreased from 2.46 to 1.17 (CI: 0.60-2.27)), suggesting that the previously reported increase in risk was a chance finding.

Two further case-control studies were recently reported from Sweden. In a study of 451 cases and 710 controls, the OR for ever using a mobile phone was reported to be 1.18 (CI: 0.88-1.59) (Pettersson et al., 2014). The OR for the highest quartile of cumulative mobile phone use (≥680 hours) was initially 1.46 (CI: 0.98-2.17) and 1.14 (CI: 0.63-2.07) when only histologically confirmed cases were included. Hardell et al. (2013c) added a further case-control dataset of cases diagnosed between 2007-2009 to their previous case-control dataset of acoustic neuroma cases, and the pooled analyses based on overall 316 cases and 3530 controls. This showed increased risks for different wireless phone types, but strongest for analogue phones. For use of analogue phones, ORs were 2.9 (CI: 2.0-4.3) and 7.7 (CI: 2.8-21) in those with >20 years latency. The respective ORs for all digital wireless phones combined (2G, 3G, cordless) were 1.5 (CI: 1.1-2.0) and 8.1 (CI: 2.0-32) with >20 years latency. For total wireless use, in the >20 years latency group, the OR was 4.4 (CI: 2.2-9.0).

Other tumours of the head and neck region

Salivary gland tumours represent about 3% of the head and neck tumours, and among them, parotid gland tumours occur in about 70-80%. No additional analytical studies on mobile phone use and the risk of parotid or specifically salivary gland tumours were published since the last Opinion (SCENIHR, 2009). In addition, researchers investigated time trends in incidence rates or numbers of cases. In Israel, the total number of parotid gland cancers in Israel increased 4-fold from 1970 to 2006 (from 16 to 64 cases per
year). The steepest increase occurred after 2001; however, no incidence rates were presented (Czerninsky et al., 2011). In the UK, numbers of new cases of parotid gland tumours more than doubled from 112 new cases in 1986 to 247 in 2007 in men, and 116 to 199 cases in women (de Vocht, 2011), corresponding to an increase in age-standardized incidence rates from 0.5 to 0.8 (1986-2008) per 100,000 in men and 0.4 to 0.6 in women. More recently, data of around 8500 patients in the Nordic countries were analysed (Shu et al., 2012). The age-standardized incidence rate of salivary gland tumours between 1970 and 2009 was stable, with annual percent changes of -0.1% (CI: -0.4 to 0.2) for men and -0.2% (CI: -0.5%-0.1%) for women, providing no evidence of any increase.

Söderqvist et al. (2012a) studied the risk of salivary gland tumours and use of wireless phones. Sixty-nine patients with salivary gland tumours and 262 randomly recruited controls were included. The use of wireless phones was not associated with an overall increased risk of salivary gland tumours, odds ratio 0.8, 95% confidence interval 0.4-1.5.

A UK population-based case-control study of the risk of pituitary tumours in relation to mobile phone use enrolled 291 cases and 630 controls (Schoemaker and Swerdlow, 2009). Following the Interphone design and interview, tumour risk was not associated with overall mobile phone use, and did not increase 10+ years after first use (OR 1.0; CI: 0.5-1.9), or for users in the highest quartile of cumulative number call time (OR 1.1; CI 0.7-1.7). A hospital based case-control study of mobile phone use and parotid gland malignancies carried out in China (Duan et al. 2011) was based on 136 epithelial cancers and 64 mucoepidermoid carcinomas with 2051 hospital controls. However, the results are not internally consistent showing both increases and decreases across the exposure range.

Melanoma (skin, eye) and other skin cancer

A German hospital-based case-control study of uveal melanoma of the eye found no increased risk related to mobile phone use (Stang et al. 2009). The material consisted of 459 cases (participation 94%) and 827 population-based controls (with additional sets of hospital and sibling controls). Regular use, long duration of use or cumulative call time did not show any increased risks (point estimates below unity, with most upper confidence bounds below 1.5). These findings contradict those of an earlier report (Stang et al. 2001) by the same group (related only to mobile phone use at work), but the current study is based on a larger material and more extensive exposure assessment.

In a Swedish case-control study the use of mobile phones and cordless phones was assessed for 347 cases with malignant melanoma in the head and neck region and for 1,184 controls (Hardell et al., 2011). Overall no increased risk was found. In the most exposed area, namely temporal, cheek and ear, cumulative call time of >365 hours of cordless phone use showed an OR of 2.1 (CI: 1.1-3.8) and mobile phone use of 2.1 (CI: 0.7-6.1) in the group of 1-5 years after first use, but no association was seen for longer latencies.

Using the Danish subscriber cohort study described above, no increased risks were seen for malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma or basal cell carcinoma of the head (Poulsen et al., 2012). Among men with ≥13 years of subscription, the RRs were close to unity for basal and squamous cell carcinomas of the head. For melanoma, although a slightly elevated RR was found (RR=1.20, CI: 0.65-2.22), a similar RR was observed for melanoma of torso or legs (RR=1.16, CI: 0.94-1.47), yielding a ratio of the two RRs of 1.04 (CI: 0.54-2.00). The risk pattern was similar among women, although it was based on smaller numbers.

Discussion of brain tumours and other tumours of the head and neck area

Overall, there is little evidence that moderate mobile phone use is associated with risk of any cancer in the head and neck region. This is supported by large-scale epidemiological studies of three different designs. Only one case-control study shows risk increases at
moderate usage levels, but the results are incompatible with observed time trends in incidence rates in reality checks and can therefore not be used for hazard assessment.

Evidence is more controversial for heavy users of mobile phones; "heavy use" is a qualitative characterisation and difficult to quantify as the users with the highest life-long use are compared to those with lesser use (combining years of use and amount of daily use), with various definitions and cut-points. For instance, in Interphone, “heavy users” were approximately 10% of life-long heaviest regular users (or about 5% of all study subjects). It corresponds to, for example, half an hour of daily use over 10 years or more (in the communication of the outcome of the IARC Monograph (IARC 2013)), but this figure must not be interpreted as any suggestion of a threshold of an effect. For the heaviest users, the largest case-control study in particular observed about 40% increased risks for glioma and for acoustic neuroma. It cannot be concluded from the available studies whether this reflects a causal association. Limitations of the case-control studies, including selection bias and recall bias, raise concern that the observed association in small subgroups could be attributable to methodological shortcomings. Time trend analysis in incidence rates and the two cohort studies show no evidence of any risk. They are useful to check the plausibility of elevated risk estimates but would not detect small risk increases after longer latencies in heavy users only.

A major limitation of most studies is that mobile phone use is used as a crude proxy for RF exposure, with the latter also depending on many technological features, but very strongly – as described in the chapter on exposure – on the generation of mobile technology. RF exposure from NMT handsets were manifold higher than GSM technology or today’s exposure and RF exposure during the roll out of GSM technology, when networks were not fully optimized, was also substantially higher than current exposure levels. Therefore, the increased risk estimates seen in heavy users in case-control studies, mainly driven by former technologies may not be replicable anymore due to changed technology.

For meningioma, the evidence for increased risks of long-term heavy users is weaker than for glioma, but some case-control studies do show increased risks as well. For uveal melanoma, there is no evidence for any association, including heavy users. For salivary gland tumours and melanoma of the cheek or ear the evidence is somewhat controversial as for glioma but based on much fewer studies.

Too few of the published cancer studies have sufficient statistical power and observation time to identify a potential small risk after use periods of 15 years or more. Most reported elevated risks did not pass the plausibility check by time-trend analyses. Although, overall, the evidence of any positive association is weak, given the widespread use of mobile phones, more research with improved quality of exposure assessment is needed. There is currently only one recent study, overcoming the limitations mentioned above by oversampling light and heavy users from the population and basing exposure assessment on traffic records from network operators (Schüz et al., 2011).

Cancer other than head and neck region

What was already known on this subject?
The previous SCENIHR Report concluded that evidence weighed against an association between RF-EMF exposure from broadcast transmitters and the risk of childhood leukaemia.

What has been achieved since then?
Childhood cancers in relation to RF exposure

A nation-wide case-control study of RF EMF exposure from base stations and childhood cancers was conducted in the UK (Elliott et al. 2010). It covered all childhood malignancies diagnosed at ages 0-4 years during 1999-2001, with four controls per case identified from national birth register, with matching on sex and date of birth. The electromagnetic field from base stations was estimated based on coordinates of residence
at birth (obtained for 93% of the cases and 90% of the controls) and comprehensive data on all base stations by the four nationwide network operators. For central nervous system cancers (251 cases), no increased risks were found for the highest exposure tertile in terms of distance from the nearest base station, its power output or calculated power density (adjusted odds ratios 0.76-0.95, with upper confidence limits 1.12-1.38). No indication of increased risks was found for leukaemia and lymphoma either (odds ratios 1.03-1.08, with upper confidence limits 1.34-1.42, 527 cases). Analyses of continuous exposure metrics did not reveal any indication of exposure-response effects.

Hauri et al. investigated the association between exposure to RF EMF from broadcast transmitters – with field strengths in V/m estimated from prediction models – and the risk of childhood cancer in children under the age of 16 years at diagnosis in Switzerland (Hauri et al., 2014). They used two approaches: one using time-to-event analysis of children included in the Swiss National Cohort in the 2000 census followed up for cancer in the time period 2000-2008, and one approach using incidence density cohort analysis by using all cases registered in the Swiss Childhood Cancer Registry 1985-2008 and person-years under risk from censuses (1990, 2000) and interpolation between or extrapolation before or after the respective censuses. Hazard ratios (HR) from the time-to-event analysis based on overall 830 cancers (40 in the high exposure group >0.2 V/m) did not show an association (HR=1.02, CI: 0.96-1.08) per 0.1 V/m increase in exposure or in the >0.2 V/m exposure category (HR=1.03, CI: 0.74-1.43), but some variation by cancer type, with a small decrease in HR for leukaemia (0.82, CI: 0.67-1.01) and a small increase in HR for CNS tumours (1.05, CI: 1.00-1.10). In comparison, the incidence density analysis, based on larger numbers (3591 cases overall and 144 in the high exposure category), showed RRs of 0.90 (CI: 0.76-1.06) for all cancers combined, 0.76 (CI: 0.55-1.05) for leukaemia, and 1.03 (CI: 0.73-1.43) for brain tumours for >0.2 V/m compared to <0.05 V/m, for the entire time period. When splitting the time period into 1985-1995 and 1996-2008, with the former one possibly having less "contamination" from RF EMF from the mobile telephony networks, RRs for leukaemia were 1.13 (CI: 0.74-1.71) and 0.52 (CI: 0.32-0.85), and for CNS tumours 1.60 (CI: 0.98-2.61) and 0.75 (CI: 0.45-1.23), respectively. Hence, no clear patterns were identified, with mainly seeing no associations, but in few subgroup analyses both elevated risks (CNS tumours) and reduced risks (leukaemia), possibly due to chance.

A large case-control study of childhood cancer and environmental RF from base stations in Taiwan reported odds ratios slightly and non-significantly above unity for brain tumours, but not leukaemias (Li et al. 2012). The main shortcoming of the study was crude exposure assessment, as information was available on annual power of base stations but residential data related only to the township of residence at the time of diagnosis and no information on address, residential history or other sources of RF was available. No validation study of the exposure indices used was conducted.

Adult cancers in relation to RF exposure

In the nationwide Danish cohort study of mobile phone subscribers described above (Frei et al., 2011), a deficit of all cancers was observed among subscribers combined in men but not women, corresponding to RRs of 0.96 (CI: 0.95-0.98) and of 1.02 (CI: 0.97-1.06) respectively. The reduced risk for men was mainly seen in tobacco-related cancers, suggesting lower tobacco consumption in the group of early mobile phone subscribers compared to the general population.

The above-mentioned prospective UK Million Women Study (Benson et al., 2013) also shows a slight deficit in cancers in mobile phone users, with a RR of 0.97 (CI: 0.95-0.99), again mainly due to fewer tobacco-related cancers.

Leukaemia was suggested to be of interest because it may have a shorter induction period than solid cancers. In a UK case-control study, the relation of acute lymphocytic and non-lymphocytic leukaemia risk to mobile phone use was investigated, including 806 cases and 585 non-blood relatives as controls (Cooke et al., 2009). No association was found between regular mobile phone use (Interphone definition) and risk of leukaemia.
Analyses of risk in relation to years since first use or cumulative call time showed no significantly raised risks, and there was no evidence of any trends. A non-significantly raised risk was found in people who first used a phone 15 or more years ago (OR=1.87, CI: 0.96-3.63). Another study from Thailand with 180 cases and 756 age- and sex-matched hospital controls covered only short durations of mobile phone use (median 24-26 months), rendering an observed association with digital mobile phone use difficult to interpret (Kaufman et al., 2009).

Conclusions on epidemiology of neoplastic diseases

Overall, the epidemiological studies on RF EMF exposure do not indicate an increased risk of brain tumours, and do not indicate an increased risk for other cancers of the head and neck region, or other malignant diseases including childhood cancer.

Two large prospective cohort studies do not show increased risks of brain tumours or other malignancies and large-scale time series analyses of incidence trends are consistent with their results. Some case-control studies have reported odds ratios around 1.5 to 3 for the highest exposed groups of cumulative use time, but recall bias cannot be excluded as a possible explanation. Case-control analyses of the highest exposed parts of the brain have not shown increased risk when exposure indices independent of self-reported use have been employed. The only study of mobile phone use and brain tumours in children did not show an increased risk, but more studies are needed especially for those starting to use mobile phones as children and their cancer risk later in life.

The totality of evidence of epidemiological studies weighs against cancer risks from base stations and broadcast antennas. In particular, large case-control studies modelling RF exposure and investigating the risks of childhood cancers have not shown any association.

A working group at the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) within the Monograph programme on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans classified the epidemiological evidence for glioma and acoustic neuroma as limited and therefore evaluated RF fields as a possible human carcinogen (IARC, 2013). Based on studies published since that assessment (update of the Danish cohort study, the UK cohort study, further case-control studies, the case-control study on mobile phones and brain tumours in children and adolescents, the consistency checks of brain tumour incidence rates using data from the Nordic countries and the US), the evidence for glioma has become weaker.

3.6.1.2. In vivo studies

What was known on this subject?

A number of studies have investigated the possible carcinogenicity of RF fields using animal models. These have used both normal strains and those with a genetic predisposition to one or more types of cancer. Other studies have tested possible cocarcinogenicity with known chemical or physical carcinogens. While a few of these studies have reported positive results (most notably, Repacholi et al. (1997) found an increased lymphoma incidence in the transgenic Eµ-Pim1 mouse model) the majority of studies have produced no evidence that exposure to mobile phone signals is associated with an increased incidence, latency or severity of neoplasms, nor does exposure have a significant effect on survival time or increase the occurrence of other adverse responses. The previous Opinion concluded that the newer studies were consistent with earlier results, and the few differences that had been observed for some endpoints were possibly false positives. Overall, it was concluded that RF fields such as those emitted by mobile phones were not carcinogenic in laboratory rodents.

What has been achieved since then?

Bartsch et al. (2010) examined the effects of near-continuous, long-term exposure to low intensity GSM signals on health and survival in female SD rats. Groups of 12 freely
moving animals were exposed in their home cages to 900 MHz GSM signals at average whole-body SARs of 0.08 W/kg (when young) to 0.038 W/kg (when old). Weight was monitored at regular intervals and an extensive post-mortem examination was carried out on most animals. No significant changes in weight gain or on the incidence of mammary or pituitary tumours were seen in two groups of 12 animals exposed for up to 24 months. No significant effects on weight gain were seen in two groups of 30 animals given exposure until death (at about 36 months of age), but their lifespan was significantly shortened. The incidence of mammary tumours was also reduced, possibly due to a relative increase in pituitary tumours in these animals. It was suggested that previous rodent studies had not used a sufficiently long exposure period to enable the effects of the RF field to be seen. Significant differences in survival were also noted between groups (including the sham-exposed animals) that were attributed to differences in the time of year the animals were born: those animals born in the spring had a significantly longer survival compared with those born in the autumn.

Jin et al. (2011) exposed young rats to combined 849 MHz CDMA and 1950 MHz WCDMA signals at a combined SAR of 4 W/kg, for 45 min/day, 5 day/week for a year. Animals were exposed alternately in the morning or afternoon. No significant effects on weight or on spontaneous tumour rates were found, and post-mortem analysis did not show any significant pathological differences that could be related to exposure. In addition, analysis of blood and urine did not reveal any significant field-related effects except a significant increase in mean corpuscular haemoglobin level, and alkaline phosphatase in males; and a significant decrease in total bilirubin, and lactate dehydrogenase in females.

Lee et al. (2011) exposed young AKJ/R mice (which spontaneously develop lymphoma) to combined CDMA and WCDMA signals for 45 min/day, 5 day/week for 42 weeks using a reverberation chamber; the SAR at each frequency was calculated to be 2 W/kg. Compared to sham-exposed controls, exposure had no significant effect on weight, survival time or incidence of lymphoma. The latter was assessed by histopathological analysis of the thymus. Blood counts remained unaffected by exposure and there were no consistent effects on metastatic infiltration in the spleen or other organs (changes in infiltration were seen in the brain but these was attributed to factors other than exposure).

Some studies have investigated the effects of long-term exposure to RF fields on the promotion of CNS tumours in rats initiated by prenatal (maternal) administration of n-ethylNitrosourea (ENU) and have generally found negative results (SCENHIHR, 2007). However, Tillmann et al. (2010) found that life-time exposure to 1.966 GHz UMTS signals (for 20 h/day, beginning on gestational day 6 and continuing for up to 24 months) increased incidence and multiplicity of lung carcinomas in female mice compared with animals treated with ENU alone. Peak SARs were calculated to be 5 W/kg and a pre-study showed that this exposure did not induce measurable increases in body temperature. Significant effects were also seen on liver tumours, but these were discounted due to possible confounding caused by bacterial infection. UMTS exposure on its own had no tumourigenic effect. Due to limitations in the design of the study, the authors considered this a pilot, so more extensive studies using this model would be informative.

Finally, the results of a National Toxicology Program (NTP) project entitled “Studies to Evaluate the Toxic and Carcinogenic Potential of Cell Phone Radio Frequency Radiation in Laboratory Animals” are expected to be published in late 2014 (http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov). This large and important project was initiated in 2003 at the Illinois Institute of Technology Research Institute. It uses well-characterised reverberation chambers to expose animals to intermittent fields (10 min-on, 10 min-off) for 18.50 hours per day, 5 days per week, without the need for restraint. Following studies exploring thermal effects, and a pre-chronic study investigating effects on in utero and post-weaning exposures, a chronic toxicity/carcinogenicity study will be undertaken. It is planned to expose rats and mice for two years to GSM or CDMA signals at 900 and 1900 MHz at three SARs, the highest of which is expected to induce an increase in body temperature
of 1°C. Long-term absorption of RF energy at that level will have a considerable impact on thermoregulation, and induce compensatory changes in metabolism, as well as reducing food consumption and spontaneous activity. Nevertheless, the results of the project are eagerly awaited and will inform future research in this area.

Repacholi et al. (2012) conducted a systematic review of animal laboratory studies that investigated the risks of exposure to RF fields associated with mobile phones on brain cancers or other tumours of the head. Twelve animal studies were identified that have been published since 2000. No statistically significant relationship was found between exposure to RF fields and genotoxic damage to the brain or the incidence of brain cancers or other neoplasms of the head. However, a significant increase in spontaneous pituitary tumours was found in female rats and mice at SARs below 2 W/kg (OR 1.6, 95% CI 1.2-2.2). This excess was not found in male rats and mice exposed below 2 W/kg, and exposure at higher SARs did not result in a significant change from unity in either males or females. The authors attributed the excess to under-representation of tumours in the sham-exposed groups in two out of the three studies considered, resulting in a spurious increase in overall tumour incidence.

**Discussion on in vivo studies**

Consistent with many earlier studies, recent animal studies have not produced any compelling evidence that RF fields are carcinogenic or have other adverse effects. The recent data are not completely negative, however: one study found that long-term low level exposure of rats to GSM signals may shorten their life-span; and a pilot study using UMTS signals indicated an increased risk of lung tumours in female mice treated with a chemical carcinogen during gestation and after weaning. Neither study is definitive and the results require independent confirmation. The results of a large NTP study are expected in the next year or so, which should help to clarify the remaining uncertainties.

Based upon an analysis of animal studies published since the early 1980s, IARC (2013) considered that the evidence in experimental animals for carcinogenicity of RF fields was limited (for making a definitive evaluation): although some positive studies were noted, there were unresolved questions regarding the adequacy of the design, conduct or interpretation of these studies.

**Conclusions on in vivo studies**

Overall, because a considerable number of well-performed studies using a wide variety of animal models have been mostly negative in outcome, the animal studies are considered to provide strong evidence for the absence of an effect.

### 3.6.1.3. In vitro studies

**What was already known?**

In the previous Opinion several in vitro studies were reviewed. Due to the inconsistent findings and a lack of a dose-response relationship, it was concluded that there was no evidence to explain carcinogenesis of RF fields.

**What has been achieved since then?**

A large number of studies have been carried out on different cell types. They deal with genotoxic as well as non-genotoxic cancer-relevant endpoints, as reported below.

**Genotoxic effects**

The induction of genotoxicity after RF exposure has been evaluated by applying several cytogenetic tests that measure chromosomal damage (chromosomal aberrations, micronuclei), spindle damage or changes in DNA conformation and DNA repair (comet assay, formation of foci). The results obtained are summarized in table 5.

Concerning the induction of chromosomal damage, several authors failed to find effects in a frequency range from 900 MHz to 18 GHz. No significant increase in chromosome aberrations was detected by Hansteen and co-workers in human peripheral blood
lymphocytes exposed for 53 h to 2.3 GHz, continuous wave (CW) or pulsed waves (PW, 200 Hz pulse frequency, 50% duty cycle), 10 W/m² power density (no SAR value is given), respect to unexposed controls, although a slight increase was detected in PW respect to CW exposed samples (Hansteen et al., 2009a). The authors also confirmed their results at higher frequencies (18 GHz CW, 1 W/m² and 16.5 GHz PW, 10 W/m²) (Hansteen et al., 2009b). Similar findings were also reported for shorter exposure duration (24 h) at lower frequency (1950 MHz) at SAR values of 0.5 and 2 W/kg (Manti et al., 2008). In another investigation, absence of chromosomal rearrangements, either numerical or structural, was found after 24 h exposure of human amniotic cells to 900 MHz, GSM (0.25 W/kg SAR), evaluated soon after and 24 h after RF exposure, by using complete R-banded karyotyping (Bourthoumieu et al., 2010). These results were confirmed by further investigations where the authors found no significant changes in the rate of aneuploidy of chromosome 11 and 17 (Bourthoumieu et al., 2011) and in the expression and activation of the p53 protein at average SARs up to 4 W/kg (Bourthoumieu et al., 2013).

Absence of chromosomal damage was also reported by applying the cytokinesis-block micronucleus (MN) assay under several experimental conditions. Vijayalaxmi and co-workers failed to detect chromosomal damage (MN formation) in PHA stimulated human peripheral blood lymphocytes from four donors after exposure for 2 h to 2450 MHz radiofrequency field, SAR of 10.9 W/kg, at both CW and wideband code division multiple access (WCDMA) modulated field. Melatonin treatment did not change the MN frequency in RF-exposed/sham-exposed cells (Vijayalaxmi et al., 2013). Absence of effects was also confirmed by Waldmann and co-workers. Peripheral blood lymphocyte cultures from 20 healthy donors were intermittently (5 min on/10 min off cycles) exposed for 28 h at the frequency of 1800 MHz, GSM modulation, at SAR values of 0.2, 2 and 10 W/kg. Neither primary DNA damage (comet assay), nor chromosomal damage (MN, CA and SCE) was detected in exposed samples compared to sham exposed ones when slides were analysed in blind mode in three independent laboratories (Waldmann et al., 2013). No increase in MN frequency was detected in human peripheral blood lymphocytes exposed to 900 MHz, GSM (1.25 W/kg mean SAR) given for 20 h in several stages of the cell cycle (Sannino et al., 2009a; 2011). Similar results were obtained by the same research group when 20 h exposures were carried out in the S phase of the cell cycle at 1950 MHz (UMTS) and SAR values of 0.15, 0.3, 0.6 and 1.25 W/kg (Zeni et al., 2012). Moreover, they also reposed absence of effects on DNA integrity (MN assay) and DNA migration (alkaline comet assay) in human fibroblasts from healthy and Turner's syndrome donors after 24 h exposure to 900 MHz, GSM, 1 W/kg SAR (Sannino et al., 2009b). Liu and co-workers failed to detect DNA strand breakage by alkaline comet assay in mouse spermatocyte-derived GC-2 cells exposed to 1800 MHz (GSM-talk mode) for 24 h (5 min on/10 min off cycles) at SAR values of 1, 2 and 4 W/kg. Interestingly, when the FPG modified comet assay was applied, an increase in the extent of DNA migration was found at 4 W/kg SAR, indicating oxidative damage caused by reactive oxygen species at the level of DNA molecule. Oxidative damage was also confirmed by an increase of DNA adducts at 4 W/kg SAR and of ROS production at 2 and 4 W/kg SAR (Liu et al., 2013).

In four investigations, the effect of RF exposure was evaluated in terms of mitotic spindle disturbances.

Shrader and co-workers found a statistically significant increase in the number of mitotic figures with spindle alterations in Human-Hamster hybrid cells (FC2 cells) exposed from 0.5 to 2 h to 835 MHz (calculated SAR of 0.6 W/kg) with a field strength of 90 V/m (Shrader et al., 2008). In a further study they confirmed this result by exposing FC-2 cells to 900 MHz for 30 min (calculated SARs of 0.01 and 0.017 W/kg) and found that the E-field component of the transversal electromagnetic field (E-field strengths of 45 and 90 V/m), but not the magnetic component, is responsible for the observed effect (Schrader et al., 2011).

Defects of spindle assembly were detected in Chinese Hamster V79 fibroblasts exposed for 15 min to 2.45 GHz, CW, at power densities of 50 and 100 W/m² (Ballardin et al.,
Moreover, the authors also observed an increase in the number of apoptotic cells. However, they stated that, since most of the literature reports a lack of RF-induced genotoxicity, it is reasonable to speculate that the observed spindle alterations belong to a non-permanent effect.

Zimmerman et al. (2012) showed that very low levels of 27.12 MHz (0.05-1 W/kg) RF given for 21 h (3 h/day for a week) inhibit cancer cell proliferation at specific modulation frequencies by destroying the mitotic spindle. Moreover, alteration of gene expression was also detected. Since the effect was observed in hepatocarcinoma and breast cancer cells, but not in cells from healthy tissues, the authors concluded that their results may have broad implications for the treatment of cancer.

A large number of experiments have been carried out by employing the comet assay to assess the effect of RF on DNA migration. Kumar et al. (2011) exposed rat long bones to 900 MHz, CW, at 2 W/kg SAR for 30 min. After exposure, the bone marrow cells were extracted and analysed. No differences in DNA migration pattern were detected between RF- and sham-exposed cells. Moreover, no differences were found in terms of proliferation and erythrocyte maturation.

Zhijian and co-workers evaluated the effect of intermittent (5 min on/10 min off) RF exposure at 1800 MHz, GSM (2 W/kg), on human white blood cells and human lymphoblastoid B-cell lines (24 h and 2h exposure duration, respectively). In both cases DNA migration was unaffected (Zhijian et al., 2009; 2010).

DNA integrity also resulted unaffected in human neuroblastoma cell lines (SH-SY5Y) after 1 and 3 h exposure to 872 MHz, CW and GSM, 5 W/kg, compared to their respective sham-exposed controls (Luukkonen et al., 2009; 2010).

A transient increase in DNA migration was measured in the human trophoblast HTR-8/SV neo cell line exposed to 1800 MHz at 2 W/kg for 16 or 24 h (5 min on/10 min off cycles). The effect was detected either in GSM basic and GSM talk signal modulation, but it was recovered after 2 h. No effect was found for shorter exposure duration (4 h) and when the field was applied without modulation (CW) (Franzellitti et al., 2010).

Other authors reported an increase in DNA migration induced by RF exposure. Thus, Campisi et al. (2010) exposed primary rat astrocytes for 5, 10 or 20 min to 900 MHz, CW or amplitude modulated at 50 Hz at the same power density of 0.26 W/m² (no SAR reported). A significant increase in DNA fragmentation, together with ROS formation, was found after modulated exposure for 20 min. No effects were detected when shorter exposure duration or CW were used (Campisi et al., 2010). Gajski and Garaj-Vrhovac (2009) also found induction of DNA damage, as assessed by the alkaline comet assay and the Fpg-modified comet assay, in rat blood lymphocytes exposed for 30 min to 915 MHz, GSM, at power density of 2.4 W/m² (calculated SAR of 0.6 W/kg). An increased DNA fragmentation, together with increased ROS formation and decreased viability and mobility was found in human spermatozoa exposed for 16 h to 1800 MHz at SAR ranging from 0 to 30 W/kg. The effect resulted depending on the SAR value (De Iuliis et al., 2009).

In three investigations, detection of γ-H2AX phosphorylated histone (foci formation) was employed as a measure of RF-induced DNA damage. This technique is capable of detecting DNA damage at levels 100-fold below the detection limit of the alkaline comet assay and foci formation is an early marker of DNA damage.

Xu and co-workers exposed six different cell types to 1800 MHz, GSM (3 W/kg SAR), for 1 or 24 h (5 min on/10 min off cycles). No changes in the average number of foci per cell was detected after 1 h exposure in each of the six cell types examined, while 24 h exposure resulted in a significant increase of foci formation in two cell types. However, the elevated number of foci was not associated with DNA fragmentation (comet assay), cell cycle arrest, cell proliferation or viability changes, although a slight but not statistically significant increase in ROS formation was detected. The authors concluded that RF is able to induce foci formation in a cell-type dependent manner, but the induced...
DNA damage may be reversible or compensated by DNA repair pathways (Xu et al., 2013).

Two more studies, carried out by the research group of Dr. Belyaev, evaluated the inhibition of endogenous foci formation by RF exposure. In a first investigation it was demonstrated that 1 h exposure to 915 MHz, GSM (0.037 W/kg SAR) and to 1947.4 MHz, UMTS (0.039 W/kg SAR) of human peripheral blood lymphocytes from normal and hypersensitive donors resulted in a significant inhibition of 53BP1/γ-H2AX DNA-repair foci formation, while no consistent response was observed at 905 MHz (Belyaev et al., 2009). In a further study the authors extended the results obtained on human lymphocytes to human primary fibroblasts and mesenchymal stem cells. Since stem cells exhibited the strongest effect, they suggest that the latter are the most relevant cellular model for validating safe mobile communication signals (Markova et al., 2010).

The effect of RF exposure on the DNA molecule was investigated in a study by Hekmat et al. (2013). They exposed DNA extracted from calf thymus to 940 MHz, 40 mW/kg SAR, for 45 min and different spectroscopic measurements were carried out immediately after RF exposure and 2 h post exposure. The results indicated that RF exposure induced irreversible conformational changes in DNA structure, as assessed by UV-vis spectroscopy and circular dichroism analysis.

A meta-analysis pooled 88 in vivo and in vitro studies published during 1990-2011 assessing genetic damage in human cells exposed to RF. The authors concluded that the magnitude of difference between RF- exposed and sham-exposed controls was small with some exceptions. Of the six end-points analysed, no effect was found for micronuclei, sister chromatid exchange or SCE foci, while studies using COMET assay showed higher frequencies of changes overall in the exposed than control group, but no exposure gradient in terms of SAR. Results concerning the induction of CA, MN and SCE indicated that, overall, the genotoxicity indices in RF-exposed samples were within the spontaneous values reported in a large database. For the result obtained with the comet assay, although the meta-analysis indicated significant increases in several exposure conditions, the authors stated that some of the increases could be due to the modification of the comet analysis and interpretation of the results (Vijayalaxmi and Prihoda, 2012).

Furthermore, the authors found strong evidence of publication bias in the studies. A skewed (asymmetric) distribution of results in a funnel plot, i.e. substantially larger effect size in small than large studies, suggests that small studies have also been conducted with small or no effect, but they were not published. Small studies with positive results are more likely to be published than those with null or negative results.

As reported in the previous Opinion, Schwarz et al. (2008) found that 24 h exposure of human fibroblasts, but not of lymphocytes, to 1950 MHz, UMTS, at SAR values of 0.05 and 0.1 W/kg, induced a statistically significant increase in DNA damage both in terms of MN frequency and DNA migration (Comet assay). There are several areas of concern about the reported results, including non-credible low standard deviation of reported data, suspiciously low inter-individual differences, indications of data fabrication, inappropriate statistical analysis, and undermined blinding (Lerchl 2009, 2010) This makes the study by Schwarz et al inappropriate for risk assessment. Moreover, in 2013 Speit and co-workers attempted to replicate the induction of micronuclei and DNA migration (alkaline comet assay) in HL-60 cells exposed for 24 h (5 min on/10 min off cycles) to 1800 MHz, CW, at a SAR of 1.3 W/kg. By using the same exposure system and the same experimental protocols as the authors of the original study, they failed to confirm the results. They did not find any explanation for these conflicting results (Speit et al, 2013).
### Table 5. *In vitro* studies on genotoxic effects of Radiofrequencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hansteen et al., 2009 a</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>2.3 GHz CW and PW (200 Hz; 50% dc); 10 W/m²; 53 h</td>
<td>No significant increase in CA. Slight increase with PW than with CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansteen et al., 2009 b</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>18 GHz CW 1 W/m²; 16.5 GHz PW (1 kHz; 50% dc); 10 W/m²; 53 h</td>
<td>No significant increase in CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manti et al., 2008</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>1950 MHz, UMTS, 0.5 &amp; 2 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No effects on CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourthoumieu et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human Amniotic cells</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM-217, 0.25 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No cytogenetic effects (R-banded caryotyping), evaluated immediately after exposure and after 24 h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourthoumieu et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human Amniotic cells</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM-217, 0.25, 1, 2, 4 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No aneuploidy of chromosome 11 &amp; 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourthoumieu et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human Amniotic cells</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM-217, 0.25, 1, 2, 4 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No changes in expression and activation of p53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vijayalaxmi et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>2450 MHz (CW; WCDMA) 10.9 W/kg; 2 h</td>
<td>No effects on MN frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldmann et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>1800 MHz (GSM) (5 min on/10 min off cycles) 0.2, 2 and 10 W/kg; 28 h</td>
<td>No effects on DNA breakage; No chromosomal damage (MN, SCE, SCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sannino et al., 2009a</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM, 1.25 W/kg mean SAR 20 h (from 24 to 44h after PHA)</td>
<td>No effect on DNA damage (MN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sannino et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM, 1.25 W/kg mean SAR 20 h in several stages of the cell cycle</td>
<td>No effect on DNA damage (MN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeni et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>1950 MHz, UMTS, 1.25, 0.6, 0.3 and 0.15 W/kg; 20 h (from 24 to 44h after PHA)</td>
<td>No effect on DNA damage (MN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sannino et al., 2009b</td>
<td>Human fibroblasts from healthy (ES-1) and Turner’s syndrome donors</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM, 1 W/kg mean SAR; 24 h</td>
<td>No effect on DNA integrity (MN) and DNA migration (comet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu et al., 2013</td>
<td>Mouse spermatocyte-derived GC-2 cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz (GSM-talk mode) (5 min on/10 min off cycles) 1, 2 and 4 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No effects on DNA breakage; oxidative DNA damage at 4 W/kg SAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schrader et al., 2008</td>
<td>Human –Hamster hybrid (ALCells) (FC2)</td>
<td>835 MHz E field: 90 V/m; calculated SAR: 0.6 W/kg; 0.5 – 2 h</td>
<td>Spindle disturbances in anaphase and telophase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schrader et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human –Hamster hybrid (ALCells) (FC2)</td>
<td>900 MHz H &amp; E field separated E: 45 and 90 V/m; calculated SAR: 0.01-0.017 W/kg; 0.5 h</td>
<td>Spindle disturbances in anaphase and telophase in cultures exposed to the E component of the EMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballardin et al., 2011</td>
<td>Chinese Hamster V79 cells</td>
<td>2.45 GHz, CW 50, 100 W/m²; 15 min</td>
<td>Decrease in mitotic index and increase in apoptosis; reversible increase of aberrant spindles as a function of the power density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimmerman et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human hepatocellular carcinoma cells (HePG2), breast cancer cells, hepatocytes &amp; breast epithelial cells</td>
<td>27.12 MHz Tumour-specific modulation; 21 h 0.05 – 1 W/kg</td>
<td>Decrease in cell proliferation and mitotic spindle disruption and alteration of gene expression by specific modulation frequencies only in cancer cells</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Health effects of EMF – 2015 01 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Cell Type/Condition</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>SAR</th>
<th>Exposure Duration</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kumar et al., 2010</td>
<td>Rat bone marrow cells, erythrocytes and lymphocytes</td>
<td>900 MHz CW</td>
<td>2 W/kg; 0.5 h</td>
<td>No effect on proliferation, erythrocyte maturation and DNA damage (comet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhijian et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human white blood cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM, 2 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No effect on DNA migration (comet)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhijian et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human lymphoblastoid B-cells (HMy2.CIR)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM, 2 W/kg; 2 h</td>
<td>No effect on DNA migration (comet)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma (SH-SYSY)</td>
<td>900 MHz CW and GSM, 5 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>No effect on DNA migration (comet)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma (SH-SYSY)</td>
<td>872 MHz CW and GSM, 5 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>No effects in terms of ROS production, DNA damage and cell viability for all the experimental conditions tested</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franzelli et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human Trophoblasts (HTR-8/SV neo cells)</td>
<td>1800 MHz; GSM 217, GSM talk, CW 2 W/kg; 16, 24 h</td>
<td>Increase in DNA migration (GSM-217, GSM-Talk, 16 and 24 h). Recovery in 2 h No effect of CW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campisi et al., 2010</td>
<td>Primary rat astrocytes</td>
<td>900 MHz, CW and amplitude modulated (50 Hz) 0.26 W/m²; 5, 10, 20 min</td>
<td>Increased ROS formation and DNA fragmentation after 20 min modulated exposure. No effects for CW exposures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gajski and Garaj-Vrhovac, 2009</td>
<td>Rat blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>915 MHz, GSM, 2.4 W/m² (calculated SAR 0.6 W/kg); 30 min</td>
<td>Induction of DNA damage, assessed by the alkaline comet assay and Fpg-modified comet assay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Iuliiis et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human spermatozoa</td>
<td>1800 MHz 0-30 W/kg (mean SAR 27 W/kg); 16 h</td>
<td>Decreased viability and mobility. Increased ROS formation and DNA fragmentation as a function of the SAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xu et al., 2013</td>
<td>Chinese hamster lung cells; lung rat astrocytes; Human amniotic epithelial cells; human lens epithelial cells; human skin fibroblasts; umbilical vein endothelial cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz GSM 3 W/kg; 1, 24 h (5 min on/10 min off)</td>
<td>Cell type-dependent increase in foci, without alteration in DNA fragmentation, cell cycle progression, cell proliferation, ROS formation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belyaev et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes from normal and hypersensitive donors</td>
<td>905 or 915 MHz, GSM 0.037 W/kg; 1 h; 1947,4 MHz, UMTS 0.039 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>Inhibition of DSB (foci) by 915 MHz, GSM and UMTS exposure. Differences not statistically significant for 905 MHz.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markova et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human diploid fibroblasts (VI-10), human mesenchymal stem cells (HMSC)</td>
<td>905 or 915 MHz, GSM 0.037 W/kg; 1 h; 1947,4 MHz, UMTS 0.039 W/kg; 1 h, 3 h</td>
<td>Inhibition of DSB (foci). Effect cell-type dependent after 1 h exposure. No increase for longer exposure duration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hekmat et al. (2013)</td>
<td>DNA extracted from calf thymus</td>
<td>940 MHz, 40 mW/kg, SAR 45 min</td>
<td>Conformational changes in DNA structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speit et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human promyelocytic leukaemia cells (HL60)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, CW 1.3 W/kg SAR; 24 h (5 min on/10 min off)</td>
<td>No effect on DNA integrity (MN) and DNA migration (comet). Repetition study of Schwarz et al, 2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CA: chromosome aberration; CW: continuous wave; DSB: double strand breaks; E: electric; M: magnetic; MN: micronuclei; PHA: phytohemagglutinin; PW: pulsed wave; ROS: reactive oxygen species.

**Non genotoxic effects**

*In vitro* investigations have been carried out on different cell processes related to non-genotoxic carcinogenesis, such as cell death (apoptosis), cell cycle progression, oxidative stress, gene and protein expression as well as other metabolic and molecular changes.

In several studies the induction of apoptosis has been investigated after exposure to RF ranging from 900 to 2450 MHz, as reported in Table 6.
Exposures to 900 MHz, GSM, 1 W/kg SAR for 24 to 144 h did not induce apoptosis in rat primary cortical neurons as well as in murine SN56 cholinergic neurons. The exposure also failed to induce effects on viability and proliferation (Del Vecchio et al., 2009a). Similar results were found in human spermatozoa exposed for 1 h to 900 MHz, GSM, at SAR of 2 and 5.7 W/kg. At various times after exposure no differences with respect to un-exposed controls were detected in terms of caspase-3 activity, externalization of phosphatidylserine, DNA strand breaks and generation of ROS (Falzone et al., 2010).

One hour exposure of human lymphoblastoma (Jurkat) cells and peripheral blood lymphocytes, either proliferating or quiescent, to 900 MHz, GSM, at a mean SAR of 1.35 W/kg also provided no evidence for induction of apoptosis, although a slight but statistically significant increase in caspase 3 activity was detected in proliferating but not in quiescent cells. Since several studies detected an involvement of caspases in processes other than apoptosis, the authors also evaluated viability and cell cycle in proliferating lymphocytes exposed to RF. However, no effects were detected in cell cycle kinetics at 6, 24 and 48 h after 1 h exposure (Palumbo et al., 2008).

Moquet et al. (2008) confirmed the lack of apoptosis in proliferating as well as in differentiated murine neuroblastoma N2a cell line exposed for 24 h to 935 MHz at 2 W/kg SAR. These findings were obtained by testing three signal types (CW, GSM basic and GSM talk) and by employing several tests to measure apoptosis.

Simon et al. (2013), exposed reconstruct epidermis from human skin biopsy to 900 MHz, GSM basic for 6 h at an SAR level of 2 W/kg. After RF exposure, growth medium was replaced with fresh medium, and reconstructed epidermis was incubated at 37 °C and 5% CO2 for 2, 6, 18 or 24 h. Results indicated no significant variation of p53 and caspase 3 in exposed samples compared to sham exposed ones. In this study global protein oxidation, proliferation and differentiation were also evaluated in the same experimental conditions. No effects were detected, except for a slight alteration of differentiation markers level.

In contrast, Joubert and co-workers, using a 900 MHz CW signal exposed rat primary cortical neurons for 24 h with an SAR of 2 W/kg and detected a significant difference in the apoptosis frequency with respect to sham-exposed cells, as assessed by DAPI staining and TUNEL. During these RF exposures, a temperature rise of 2°C was noted and therefore control experiments with cells exposed to 37 and 39°C were also performed. Overall, the results suggested that the induction of apoptosis is independent of changes in temperature. As the apoptosis rate in the RF-exposed cells was significantly different from these controls, they concluded that they may have seen an effect of RF fields (Joubert et al., 2008). In a further study, the same research group exposed rat cerebral cortical cells for 24 h to 900 MHz, GSM, but to a lower SAR (0.25 W/kg). No induction of apoptosis was detected, but an increase in HSC70 and a decrease in HSP90 expression was observed. Since comparable effects were also observed in cells incubated at 37.5°C, the authors concluded that the induced changes are most likely linked to temperature increase (Terro et al., 2012).

Ballardin et al. (2011) detected an increase in apoptosis when V79 cells were exposed for 15 min to 2450 MHz, CW, at power density of 50 and 100 W/m². The frequency of apoptotic cells increased with the increase of the applied power density of the incident field. The authors excluded thermal effects since treatments with thermostatic baths induced apoptosis only when the temperature exceeded 40°C.

Kahya et al. (2014) exposed a breast cancer cell line derived from metastatic site (MDAMB-231) to 900 MHz modulated at 217 Hz for 1 h at an average calculated SAR of 0.36±0.02 W/kg. They found induction of apoptosis, including increased caspases 3 and 9 activities, and increased mitochondrial membrane depolarization in compared to control cells. Moreover, oxidative stress was also induced (increased ROS formation). These levels decreased towards controls when treatment of 1h with sodium selenite (200 nM), a well-known antioxidant agent, was carried out before RF exposure. In this study no sham
exposures were carried out and the results obtained in exposed samples were compared to their respective controls.

In another study the ability of RF to induce apoptosis and to act as a tumour-promoting agent in rat astrocytes and C6 glioma cells was investigated. For this purpose, cell cultures were exposed for 12, 24 or 48 h to 1950 MHz at 5.36 W/kg by employing the Time Division Synchronous Code Division Multiple Access (TD-SCDMA), a 3-G standard currently employed in UMTS mobile telecommunication networks in China. A significant increase in apoptotic cells (annexin-V assay and caspase 3 activation), together with down-regulation of bcl-2 and up-regulation of bax mRNA levels and inhibition of cell growth was detected after 48 h exposure of astrocytes. No effects were found for shorter exposure times. C6 glioma cells resulted unaffected for all the experimental conditions tested. Moreover, when exposed cells were injected into mice no tumour induction was produced (Liu et al., 2012).

Table 6. *In vitro* studies on effects of RF exposure on apoptosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Del Vecchio et al., 2009b</td>
<td>Rat primary cortical neurons; Murine SN56 cholinergic neurons</td>
<td>900 MHz GSM 1 W/kg; 24-144 h</td>
<td>No effect on viability, proliferation, apoptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falzone et al., Rad Res, 2010</td>
<td>Human spermatozoa</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM 2 and 5.7 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>No effects on apoptosis, DNA strand breaks and ROS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falumbo et al., 2008</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes; Jurkat cells</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM 1.35 W/kg mean SAR; 1 h</td>
<td>Increase in caspase 3 activity in proliferating but not in quiescent cells. No effect on apoptosis and cell cycle distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moquet et al., 2008</td>
<td>Murine Neuroblastoma (N2a)</td>
<td>935 MHz; CW, GSM basic, GSM talk 2 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No apoptosis using three different assays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon et al., 2013</td>
<td>Reconstruct epidermis from human skin biopsy</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM basic 2 W/kg 6 h, Analysis after 2, 6, 18 and 24 h post exposure.</td>
<td>No significant variation of p53 and caspase 3. No effect on global protein oxidation. Slight alteration in differentiation markers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joubert et al., 2008</td>
<td>Rat primary cortical neurons</td>
<td>900 MHz CW 2 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>Induction of apoptosis, no caspase-3 activation, increase in AIF-positive cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terro et al., 2012</td>
<td>Rat Cerebral cortical cells</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM 0.25 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No induction of apoptosis and protein degradation. Increased expression of HSC70; decreased expression of HSP90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballardin et al., 2011</td>
<td>Chinese Hamster V79 cells</td>
<td>2.45 GHz, CW 50, 100 W/m²; 15 min</td>
<td>Decrease in mitotic index and increase in apoptosis; reversible increase of aberrant spindles as a function of the power density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahya et al., 2014</td>
<td>Breast cancer metastatic cell line (MDA-MB-231)</td>
<td>900 MHz (217 Hz) 0.36±0.02 W/kg 1 h</td>
<td>Increased apoptosis (caspase-3 and caspase-9 activities), mitochondrial membrane depolarization and ROS levels. Effect suppressed by pre-treatment with selenium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu et al., 2012</td>
<td>Rat astrocytes and C6 glioma cells</td>
<td>1950 MHz, TD-SCDMA, 5.36 W/kg; 12, 24, 48 h</td>
<td>Damage of mitochondria and induction of apoptosis after 48 h exposure in astrocytes but not in C6 cells. No tumour formation in mice after injection of exposed cells.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Most of the studies devoted to assess the capability of RF exposure to modify the oxidation state of the cells have been carried out by measuring reactive oxygen species (ROS) formation, although in some cases other targets related to oxidative stress have
been evaluated, such as antioxidant enzyme activity, glutathione (GSH) depletion, mitochondrial RNA. The details of the reviewed studies are presented in table 7.

Luukkonen et al. investigated ROS formation in SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cells exposed for 1 h to 872 MHz, CW and GSM signal, 5 W/kg SAR. The results did not show evidence of differences when comparing RF and sham-exposed cultures (Luukkonen et al., 2009). Under similar exposure conditions (900 MHz, GSM, 2 or 5.7 W/kg SAR) Falzone and co-workers confirmed that 1 h RF exposure was not able to induce ROS formation in human spermatozoa, a cell model particularly susceptible to oxidative stress (Falzone et al., 2010). 2 h exposure of human breast epithelial cells (MCF10A) to 837 MHz (CDMA) or to 1950 MHz (WCDMA) at SAR of 4 W/kg also did not induce oxidative stress in terms of ROS formation, GSH depletion and Superoxide Dismutase (SOD) activity (Hong et al., 2012). In another study Brescia et al. also provided no evidence for ROS increase in human lymphoblastoid T cells (Jurkat) exposed to 1950 MHz, UMTS, at SAR of 0.5 and 2 W/kg for short (5-60 min) or long (24 h) exposure duration (Brescia et al., 2009). Similar results were obtained by Poulletier de Gannes et al. (2011), who investigated the effect of the Enhanced Data rate for GSM Evolution (EDGE) signal on three brain human cell lines (SH-SY5Y, U87 and CHME5) and primary cortical neuron cultures. Exposures to 1800 MHz were carried out and four conditions were tested: 2 and 10 W/kg for 1 and 24 h. For all the experimental conditions tested, RF exposure was not able to increase ROS production.

In several investigations an increase in ROS formation was reported under different exposure conditions.

Liu et al. (2013) exposed mouse spermatocyte-derived GC-2 cells exposed to 1800 MHz (GSM-talk mode) for 24 h (5 min on/10 min off cycles) at SAR values of 2 and 4 W/kg and measured ROS levels and oxidative DNA base damage by measuring the levels of 8-oxoG. RF exposure increased the generation of ROS in a SAR-dependent manner, and 4 W/kg exposure also increased the levels of the DNA base damage. Pre-treatments with the antioxidant tocopherol blocked RF exposure-increased ROS production and 8-oxoG levels at a SAR value of 4 W/kg.

Another research group (Liu et al., 2014) by employing the same cell model and the same experimental conditions demonstrated a dose dependent increase in ROS levels at 2 and 4 W/kg SAR and an increased autophagy.

Sefidbakht et al. (2014) exposed human embryonic kidney cells (HEK293T) for 15, 30, 45, 60 and 90 min to 940 MHz RF field at an average SAR of 0.09 W/kg. They detected an increase in ROS formation after 30 min exposure, followed by a sharp rise in catalase and superoxide dismutase activities and elevation of glutathione content during the 45 min exposure with a concomitant decrease in lipid peroxidation. The authors concluded that RF exposure is capable of activate the stress response by an immediate increase in ROS levels.

Ni et al. (2013) investigated the induction of oxidative stress in human lens epithelial B3 (HLE-B3) cells intermittently exposed (5 min on/10 min off cycles) to a 1800 MHz RF EMF, GSM signal (average SAR=2, 3 and 4 W/Kg). The ROS levels were measured (DCFH-Da assay) in cells exposed for 0.5, 1, and 1.5 h. Lipid peroxidation was detected by a Malondialdehyde test (MDA, a member of a family of final products of lipid peroxidation) in cells exposed for 6, 12, and 24 h. The mRNA expression of SOD1, SOD2, CAT, and GPx1 genes and the expression of SOD1, SOD2, CAT, and GPx1 proteins were measured by qRT-PCR and Western blot assays in the cells exposed for 1 h. For all the experimental conditions tested, in the RF exposed cultures ROS and MDA levels significantly increased and mRNA and protein expression significantly decreased in comparison to sham-exposed ones; cell viability also decreased (three independent experiments for each exposure condition/endpoint examined).

Xu et al. reported that intermittent exposures (5 min on/10 min off) of rat primary neurons for 24 h at 1800 MHz, GSM, 2 W/kg SAR, induced an increase in ROS production and in the levels of 8-hydroxyguanine (8-OHdG), a common biomarker of DNA oxidative damage.
damage in mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA), and a concomitant reduction in the copy number of mtDNA and the levels of mtRNA transcripts. However, such effects were demonstrated to reverse by pre-treatment with melatonin, an efficient antioxidant in the brain (Xu et al., 2010). In a more recent investigation, the same research group evaluated ROS formation on six different cell types after 1 and 24 h intermittent exposure (5 min on/10 min off) at 1800 MHz, GSM, 3 W/kg SAR. No differences were detected when comparing exposed and sham-exposed cultures. The study also provided no indication of alteration in cell proliferation and cell cycle progression (Xu et al., 2013).

An increase in ROS formation, together with enhanced DNA fragmentation, was reported by Campisi et al. on primary rat astrocytes exposed for 20 min to 900 MHz amplitude modulated at 50 Hz, 0.26 W/m² power density (no SAR value is given). No effects were detected when shorter exposure duration (5 or 10 min) or CW exposures were performed (Campisi et al., 2010). In this study the absence of dosimetric details makes the results difficult to comment.

De Iuliis et al., after 16 h exposure at 1800 MHz, SAR from 0.4 up to 27.5 W/kg also found an increase in ROS generation by the whole cell and mitochondria in a SAR-dependent manner, together with oxidative DNA damage (8-OHdG) and DNA fragmentation. Such effects translated to reduction in sperms motility and vitality. The authors claimed that their results clearly demonstrated that RF exposure can damage sperm function via mechanisms involving the leakage of electrons from the mitochondria and the induction of oxidative stress, but the employed SAR values are very high and not relevant to cell phone users.
## Table 7. *In vitro* studies on effects of RF exposure on oxidative stress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma cells (SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>872 MHz, CW and GSM, 5W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>No effect on DNA migration (comet assay) and ROS production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma (SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>872 MHz, CW and GSM, 5W/kg; 1 h (ROS) or 3 h (DNA migration)</td>
<td>No effects in terms of ROS production, DNA damage and cell viability for all the experimental conditions tested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falzone et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human spermatozoa</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM 2 and 5.7 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>No effects on apoptosis, DNA strand breaks and ROS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human breast epithelial cells (MCF10A)</td>
<td>837 MHz; CDMA, 4 W/kg; 1950 MHz; WCDMA, 4 W/kg; 2h</td>
<td>No induction of oxidative stress (ROS formation, SOD activity and GSH depletion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brescia et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human lymphoblastoid T cells (Jurkat)</td>
<td>1950 MHz, UMTS, 0.5 and 2 W/kg; 5-60 min, 24 h</td>
<td>No effects on ROS production and cell viability for all the experimental conditions tested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poulletier de Gannes et al., 2011</td>
<td>Brain human cell lines (SH-SY5Y; U87; CHME5)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, EDGE 2 and 10 W/kg; 1 and 24 h</td>
<td>No increase in ROS production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu et al., 2013</td>
<td>Mouse spermatocyte-derived GC-2 cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz (GSM-talk mode) (5 min on/10 min off cycles) 1, 2 and 4 W/kg, 24 h</td>
<td>Increased ROS levels at 2 and 4 W/kg SAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu et al., 2014</td>
<td>Mouse spermatocyte-derived GC-2 cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz (GSM-talk mode) (5 min on/10 min off cycles) 1, 2 and 4 W/kg, 24 h</td>
<td>Dose-dependent increase in ROS levels, increased autophagy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sefidbakht et al., 2014</td>
<td>Human embryonic kidney cells (HEK293T)</td>
<td>940 MHz 0.09 W/kg, 15-90 min</td>
<td>Increased ROS levels after 30 min, Increase in CAT and SOD activity and Glutathione content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human lens epithelial cells (HLE-B3)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM (5 min on/10 min off) 2, 3 and 4 W/kg; 0.5-24 h</td>
<td>For all the condition tested: Increase in ROS and MDA levels; Decrease in mRNA and SOD, CAT and GPx1 proteins; Decrease in cell viability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xu et al., 2010</td>
<td>Rat cortical neurons</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM (5 min on/10 min off) 2 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>Decrease in 8-OHdG levels in mitochondria; reduced levels of mtDNA and mtRNA, reverted by pre-treatment with melatonin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xu et al., 2013</td>
<td>Chinese hamster lung rat astrocytes; Human amniotic epithelial cells; human lens epithelial cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz GSM 3 W/kg; 1, 24 h (5 min on/10 min off)</td>
<td>Cell type-dependent increase in foci, without alteration in DNA fragmentation, cell cycle progression, cell proliferation, ROS formation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campisi et al., 2010</td>
<td>Primary rat astrocytes</td>
<td>900 MHz, CW and amplitude modulated (50 Hz); 0.26 W/m²; 5, 10, 20 min</td>
<td>Increased ROS formation and DNA fragmentation after 20 min exposure. No effects for CW exposures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Iuliis et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human spermatozoa</td>
<td>1800 MHz 0-30 W/kg (mean SAR 27 W/kg); 53 h</td>
<td>Decreased viability and mobility. Increased ROS formation and DNA fragmentation as a function of the SAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8-OHdG: 8-hydroxyguanine; CAT: catalase; CW: continuous wave; EDGE: Enhanced Data rate for GSM Evolution; GPx: Glutathione Peroxidase; GSH: Reduced Glutathione; MDA: Malondialdehyde; mtDNA: mitochondrial DNA; mtRNA: mitochondrial RNA; ROS: reactive oxygen species; SOD: Superoxide dismutase.
Several studies have been carried out to investigate the effects of RF exposure on cell proliferation, cell cycle progression and other cancer-related endpoints. They are summarized in table 8.

No effects on cell cycle progression were detected in several cell types exposed intermittently (5 min on/10 min off) to 1800 MHz, GSM, 3 W/kg SAR for 1 or 24 h (Xu et al., 2013). Similar results were obtained by Lee et al. on human breast MCF7 cancer cells exposed for 1 h to 837 MHz (CDMA, 4 W/kg SAR). The authors found no effects on cell cycle distribution and on cell cycle regulatory protein expression (Lee et al., 2011a).

Beneduci and co-workers also reported no effects on cell proliferation and cell cycle kinetics after 1 h or 4 days exposure of human skin melanoma cells at 42.2 and 53.57 GHz, CW (1.4 and 3.7 W/m², respectively) (Beneduci et al., 2009).

In a study carried out to investigate the response of two human cancer cell lines to a 24 h exposure to 2200 MHz pulse-modulated (5 µs pulse duration, 100 Hz repetition rate) at an average SAR of 0.023 W/kg, a consistent reduction in cell number together with an increased proportion of cells in G0/G1 and G2/M phase was found. The effect was detected in neuroblastoma but not in hepatocarcinoma cells. The authors stated that the cytostatic response observed is cell-type specific (Trillo et al., 2011).

Different results on the basis of the exposure conditions were reported by Ozgur and co-workers who employed human hepatocellular carcinoma cells to evaluate the effects of GSM EDGE signals at 900 and 1800 MHz. Exposures were carried out for 1, 2, 3 and 4 h in intermittent mode (15 min on/15 min off) at an average SAR of 2 W/kg. When compared with their respective sham exposed cells, an increase in cell proliferation was observed after 1 h exposure to 1800 MHz while a significant decrease was observed in both the 900 and 1800 MHz exposed cells after 4 h exposure. No effects in the other conditions were detected. Moreover, significant increase in LDH and glucose levels released into the medium were observed after 4 h exposure to either the 900 and 1800 MHz RFR, associated with the presence of morphological changes characteristic of apoptosis (Ozgur et al., 2014).

The enzyme Ornithine Decarboxylase (ODC) acts in cell cycle regulation and its activity after RF exposure has been investigated in the past by several research groups with conflicting results. Two investigations conducted by Billaudel and co-workers reported negative effects of RF exposure on different cell types and under different exposure conditions. In particular, ODC activity resulted unaffected in L929 cells exposed to a) 825 MHz and 872 MHz, Digital Advanced Mobile Phone System (DAMPS) standard for 8 h at 0.5-2.5 W/kg, b) 900 MHz, GSM, for 2 h at 0.5-2.5 W/kg and c) 1800 MHz, GSM for 2 or 24 h at 2.5 W/kg (Billaudel et al., 2009a). The results were confirmed on human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells exposed for 8 or 24 h to 835 MHz (DAMPS) or 1800 MHz (GSM) at 1 or 2.5 W/kg SAR (Billaudel et al., 2009b).

In two papers the capability of RF exposure to induce cellular neoplastic transformation was investigated. Yang et al. exposed NIH 3T3 cells to 916 MHz, CW, at 10, 50 or 90 W/m² power density for 2 h/day up to 8 weeks (no SAR value given). They detected a changed morphology of exposed cells. Moreover, when exposed cells were inoculated into mice, the development of lumps was induced. The authors concluded that RF exposure can promote neoplastic transformation of NIH 3T3 cells (Yang et al., 2012). The results reported are very interesting, but the study lacks rigorous dosimetry. Different results were reported by Hirose et al. They exposed embryonic mouse fibroblasts to 2142 MHz, W-CDMA, at SAR of 0.08 or 0.8 W/kg for 6 weeks. The number of transformed foci resulted in similar exposed and sham-exposed cultures, suggesting that RF is not capable of inducing cell transformation (Hirose et al., 2008). In a further study the same research group also reported lack of activation of rat microglial cells after 2 h exposure at 1950 MHz (IMT-2000), W-CDMA, 0.2, 0.8 or 2 W/kg SAR. Furthermore, no differences in the production of tumour necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), interleukin-1β and interleukin-6 between exposed and sham-exposed cultures was detected (Hirose et al., 2010).
Rao et al. evaluated the effect of RF exposure on cell differentiation. Mouse embryonic carcinoma cells were exposed for 1 h at a frequency ranging from 700 to 1100 MHz. Intracellular Ca++ spikes, which trigger proliferation and differentiation, resulted increased in retinoic-acid differentiated cells as a function of frequency (at 0.05 W/kg) and SAR (at 800 MHz) (Rao et al., 2008).

Del Vecchio et al. showed that long duration exposure to 900 MHz, GSM, at 1 W/kg decreased neurite number and increased β-thymosine gene expression in rat primary cortical neurons (5 days exposure) and in murine SN56 cholinergic neurons (3 days exposure). However, both cell types recovered after 6 days (Del Vecchio et al., 2009a).

### Table 8: In vitro studies on effects of RF exposure on cell proliferation, cell cycle and other cancer-related endpoints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xu et al., 2013</td>
<td>Chinese hamster lung rat astrocytes; Human amniotic epithelial cells; human lens epithelial cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz GSM 3 W/kg; 1 or 24 h 5 min on/10 min off</td>
<td>Cell type-dependent increase in foci, without alteration in DNA fragmentation, cell cycle progression, cell proliferation, ROS formation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al., 2011a</td>
<td>Human breast cancer cells (MCF7)</td>
<td>CDMA (837 MHz) 4 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>No effects on DNA synthesis, cell cycle distribution and cell cycle regulatory proteins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beneduci et al. 2009</td>
<td>Human skin melanoma cells</td>
<td>42.2 and 53.57 GHz, CW 1.4 and 3.7 W/m²; 1h day/4 dd</td>
<td>No effects on cell proliferation and cell cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trillo et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human hepatocarcinoma (HepG2) and neuroblastoma (NB69) cells</td>
<td>2200 MHz pulse modulated; 0.023 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>Cytostatic effect cell-type specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozgur et al., 2014</td>
<td>Human hepatocarcinoma cells (Hep G2).</td>
<td>900 MHz, 1800 MHz 15 min on/15 min off cycle 2 W/kg, 1, 2, 3, or 4 h</td>
<td>Increased cell proliferation after 1h exposure to 1800 MHz. Decreased cell proliferation in 900 and 1800 MHz exposed cells after 4 h exposure. Increased LDH and glucose levels and presence of morphological changes characteristic of apoptosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billaudel et al., 2009a</td>
<td>Mouse fibrosarcoma cells (L929)</td>
<td>835 MHz, DAMPS (0.5-2.5 W/kg; 8h) 900 MHz, GSM (0.5-2.0 W/kg; 2h) 1800 MHz, GSM (2.5 W/kg; 2-24h)</td>
<td>No effects on ODC activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billaudel et al., 2009b</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma cells (SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>835 MHz, DAMPS 1800 MHz, GSM 1 or 2.5 W/kg; 8-24h</td>
<td>No effects on ODC activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yang et al., 2012</td>
<td>NIH-3T3</td>
<td>916 MHz, CW 10, 50, 90 W/m²; 2 h/day up to 8 weeks</td>
<td>Morphological transformation. Lumps formation in mice inoculated with exposed cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirose et al., 2008</td>
<td>Embryonic mouse fibroblasts BALB/3T3</td>
<td>2142 MHz W-CDMA 0.08 or 0.8 W/kg; 6 weeks</td>
<td>Neither malignant cell transformation nor tumour promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirose et al., 2010</td>
<td>Rat primary microglial cells</td>
<td>1950 MHz IMT-2000, W-CDMA 0.2, 0.8, 2 W/kg; 2 h</td>
<td>No activation of microglial cells. No production of TNF-α, IL-16, IL-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rao et al., 2008</td>
<td>Mouse Embryonic carcinoma cells (P19)</td>
<td>700-1100 MHz 0.5 W/kg; 1 h 800 MHz 0.5, 1.61, 5, 50 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>No effects on cell viability. Increase in Ca++ spiking in retinoic-acid differentiated cells as a function of frequency at 0.5 W/kg and SAR (at 800 MHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del Vecchio et al., 2009a</td>
<td>Rat primary cortical neurons</td>
<td>900 MHz GSM 1 W/kg</td>
<td>Decrease in neurite number, increase in β-thymosine gene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A large number of studies have been carried out to evaluate the effect of RF on gene and protein expression. They are reported in table 9.

In six investigations the expression of heat shock proteins (HSPs) has been evaluated, since they are regarded as cellular stress markers and have been reported to be affected by several environmental stressors, including RF. Exposure of human endothelial cells (EA.hy926) for 1 h to 1800 MHz, GSM, 2W/kg SAR provided no evidence for increase of HSP27 expression (Nylund et al., 2009). In a further study the authors confirmed their results on human umbilical vein (HUVEC) and brain endothelial (HBMRC) cells exposed in the same experimental conditions (Nylund et al., 2010). In both investigations the authors found altered expression of several not identified proteins but these findings were not confirmed by western blotting or resulted as artifacts.

By applying intermittent exposures (5 min on/10 min off cycles) Franzelliti et al. also reported lack of effects on HSP expression in human trophoblast cells exposed for 4, 16 or 24 h to 1800 MHz, GSM, 2 W/kg SAR, although changes in one (HSP70C) over 4 transcript isoforms was detected (Franzellitti et al., 2008).

Lack of effects on HSP expression and phosphorylation was also reported by Kim et al. (2012) on human breast epithelial (MCF10A) cells exposed to 837 MHz, CDMA, 4W/kg SAR, for 4h or 2h on three consecutive days. On the contrary, an increased expression of HSP70 and a decreased expression of HSP90 was found in rat cerebral cortical cells exposed for 24h to 900 MHz, GSM, 0.25 W/kg SAR (Terro et al., 2012). Nevertheless, it must be noted that the authors reported a 0.5°C difference between sham and RF exposed samples, which could be responsible for the observed differences.

Gerner et al. intermittently exposed (5 min on/10 min off) Jurkat cells, human fibroblasts and mononuclear cells to 1800 MHz, 2 W/kg SAR, for 8 h. They detected no effects on protein expression, but a higher level of ^35S incorporated proteins, including HSPs (Gerner et al., 2010).

In one study the effect of millimetre waves was assessed on human astrocytoma-derived cells (U-251) exposed to 59-61 GHz (2.64-3.30 W/kg). After 24 h exposure no variation in the expression of HSP70 and on endoplasmic reticulum stress-responsive chaperon proteins was measured (Nicolaz et al., 2009).

Sun et al. (2012) reported an increased epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor clustering and phosphorylation in human amniotic cells exposed to 1800 MHz, GSM, from 0.5 to 4 W/kg for 15 minutes.

In another paper an increased transcript expression of IGF-1, increased phosphorylation of MAPK1 and protein expression of BCL-2 and cyclin D1, together with a decreased expression of BX was detected by Yoon et al. (2011) in human dermal cells exposed to 1763 MHz, CDMA, at 2 or 10 W/kg SAR for 3 h.

Cervellati and co-workers also reported an increased expression of genes for connexions, together with changes in cellular localization when human trophoblasts were exposed for 1 h to 1817 MHz, GSM (2 W/kg SAR). However, no variation in terms of expression of these membrane proteins was detected (Cervellati et al., 2009).

Genomic and proteomic techniques have been applied by some researchers to evaluate the effects of RF exposure. None of these studies have reported any significant difference between exposed and unexposed samples.

Roux et al. failed to find differences in gene expression of normal human keratinocytes exposed to 900 MHz, CW, for 10 min (2.6 W/kg) or 30 min (0.73 W/kg) compared to
sham-exposed cultures. As a matter of fact, some genes had a different expression but this result was not confirmed by RT-PCR (Roux et al., 2010).

Sakurai et al. (2011) also found altered gene expression not confirmed by RT-PCR in human-derived glial cells exposed for 1, 4 or 24 h to 2450 MHz, CW, at 1, 5 or 10 W/kg SAR.

In another study, Sekijima et al. (2010) exposed three different cell lines (Human glioblastoma A172, neuroglioma H4 and lung fibroblast IMR-90 cells) to 2145 MHz, CW or W-CDMA, 0.08-0.8 W/kg SAR, for up to 96 h. Differential expression in a small number of genes was observed in each cell line. However, the results again were not validated by RT-PCR.

Le Quement et al. (2012) also reported no effects of 60.4 GHz millimetre waves (42.4 W/kg average SAR) given for 1, 6 or 24 h to primary human keratinocytes. Only few transcripts resulted to be affected by RF after PCR validation and the effect was transient (disappeared after 6 h).

In one investigation, the effect of RF exposure on protein expression of human breast cancer cells (MCF-7) was evaluated after RF exposure given 1h/day for 3 days at 849 MHz, at 837 MHz, CDMA, 2 or 10 W/kg SAR. No significant differences were recorded in exposed vs. sham exposed samples (Kim et al., 2010).

Table 9. In vitro studies on effects of RF on gene and protein expression

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nylund et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human endothelial cells (EA.hy926)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM 2 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>Altered expression of several not identified proteins. No effect on HSP27 expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylund et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human umbilical vein (HUVEC) and brain (HBMEC) endothelial cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM 2 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>Altered expression of several not identified proteins. No effect on HSP27 expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franzelitti et al., 2008</td>
<td>Human Trophoblasts (HTR-8/SV neo cells)</td>
<td>1800 MHz; GSM-217, GSM talk 2 W/kg; 4, 16, 24 h (5 min on/10 min off)</td>
<td>No effect on HSP expression. Changes in one (HSP70C) over 4 transcript isoforms with different effect of GSM signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kim et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human breast epithelial cells (MCF10A)</td>
<td>837 MHz CDMA 4 W/kg; 4 h or 2 h on three consecutive days</td>
<td>No variation in the expression level of HSPs and MAPKs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terro et al., 2012</td>
<td>Rat Cerebral cortical cells</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM 0.25 W/kg; 24 h</td>
<td>No induction of apoptosis and protein degradation. Increased expression of HSC70; decreased expression of HSP90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerner et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human leukaemic cells (Jurkat); Human fibroblasts (ES-1); mononuclear cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM 2 W/Kg; 8h (5 min on/10 min off)</td>
<td>No effect on protein expression; Higher level of 35S-incorparated proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolaz et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human astrocytoma-derived cells (U-251)</td>
<td>59-61 GHz; 2.64-3.3 W/kg 24 h</td>
<td>No effects on endoplasmic reticulum stress-responsive chaperon proteins and HSP70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human amniotic cells (FL)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM 0.1 to 4 W/kg; 15 min</td>
<td>Increased EGF receptor clustering and phosphorylation from 0.5 to 4 W/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoon et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human dermal cells (hDPC)</td>
<td>1763 MHz, CDMA 2 or 10 W/kg 1-3 h</td>
<td>Increased IGF-1 expression, MAPK1 phosphorylation, BCL-2 and cyclin D1 expression; decreased BAX expression after 3h at 10 W/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervellati et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human Trophoblasts (HTR-8/SV neo cells)</td>
<td>1817 MHz, GSM 217 2 W/kg; 1 h</td>
<td>Increase in Cx40 and Cx43 gene expression. No effect on proteins expression. Change in proteins cellular localization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Roux et al., 2010  | Normal human keratinocytes  | 900 MHz CW  
8 V/m (2.6 W/kg);  
10 min  
41 V/m (0.73 W/kg);  
30 min  | No significant expression modulation of about 47000 genes  

Sakurai et al., 2011  | Human-derived glial cells (SVGp12)  | 2450 MHz, CW  
1, 5, 10 W/kg  
1, 4, 24 h  | Altered gene expression, not confirmed by RT-PCR  

Sekijima et al., 2010  | Human glioblastoma A172, neuroglioma H4 and lung fibroblast IMR-90 cells  | 2142.5 MHz (CW, W-CDMA)  
0.08, 0.25 or 0.8 W/kg;  
96 h  | Altered expression of a small number of genes in each cell line  

Le Quément et al., 2012  | Primary human keratinocytes  | 60.4 GHz average SAR  
42.4 W/kg; 1, 6, 24 h  | No effect on gene expression.  

Kim et al., 2012  | Human breast cancer cells (MCF-7)  | 849 MHz CDMA  
2 or 10 W/kg  
1 h/day for 3 days  | No effects on protein expression  


Conclusions on in vitro studies

DNA damage has not been detected in a large number of in vitro studies, although DNA integrity was affected in some investigations. In some of these cases, the effect seemed to be dependent on the cell type investigated and by the electromagnetic parameters applied (frequency, modulation). Most of the studies reporting a lack of effects refer to chromosome aberration and micronuclei, which are indicators of fixed DNA damage, i.e., unreparable damage, while most of the investigations reporting effects refer to DNA migration, spindle disturbances and foci formation, which are indicators of non-fixed DNA damage, i.e., transient and repairable damage. Concerning the other endpoints not related to genotoxicity, most of the studies did not find any effects. A few studies reported positive findings, which sometimes were reversible.

3.6.1.4. Conclusions on neoplastic diseases from RF exposure

Overall, the epidemiological studies on RF EMF exposure do not show an increased risk of brain tumours. Furthermore, they do not indicate an increased risk for other cancers of the head and neck region. Some studies raised questions regarding an increased risk of glioma and acoustic neuroma in heavy users of mobile phones. The results of cohort and incidence time trend studies do not support an increased risk for glioma while the possibility of an association with acoustic neuroma remains open. Epidemiological studies do not indicate increased risk for other malignant diseases including childhood cancer.

A considerable number of well-performed in vivo studies using a wide variety of animal models have been mostly negative in outcome. These studies are considered to provide strong evidence for the absence of an effect.

A large number of in vitro studies pertaining to genotoxic as well as non-genotoxic endpoints have been published since the last Opinion. In most of the studies, no effects of exposure at permissible levels were recorded, although in some cases DNA strand breaks and spindle disturbances were observed.

3.6.2. Nervous system effects and neurobehavioural disorders

3.6.2.1. Epidemiological studies

What was already known on this subject?

The previous SCENIHR report concluded that there was no evidence that acute exposures to RF fields at the levels relevant for mobile telephony had effects on hearing or vision. Furthermore, there was is no evidence that this kind of exposure had direct
neurotoxicological effects. Most studies showed lack of effects on supporting structures like the blood-brain-barrier. The positive finding was lacking dose-response relationships and needed independent replication in studies with improved methodology.

What has been achieved since then?

Neurodevelopment and behavioural outcomes

To further elucidate earlier findings showing an association between mobile phone use and behavioural problems, an extension of the first analysis within the Danish Birth Cohort was conducted based on more than 28,000 children born in 1998-2002 (Divan 2012). Similar to the earlier report, a 25-item Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire was used to assess behavioural problems (disruptive behaviour including temper tantrums and disobedience, with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder as the most common diagnosis) at age 7 years. Mobile phone use of the mother during pregnancy and child’s own mobile phone use were assessed by interview when the child was aged seven. The findings were largely consistent with the earlier report, with slightly but significantly elevated risk of behavioural problems associated with both maternal and own mobile phone use. The adjusted odds ratio for mother’s mobile phone use during pregnancy was 1.2 (95% CI 1.0-1.4), for child’s own use 1.3 (1.1-1.5) and for both exposures combined 1.5 (1.3-1.7). Mobile phone exposure was associated with lower socioeconomic status, maternal smoking and mother’s younger age as well as higher prenatal stress scores. Adjustment for these potential confounders weakened the association but did not remove it. The overall prevalence of behavioural problems was 3%, which is similar to reports from earlier studies (and suggests that the assessment method gives credible results).

The relation of maternal mobile phone use and child development was analysed in the Danish National Birth Cohort, with 41,000 singletons born in 1996-2002 (Divan et al. 2011). Information on mothers’ mobile phone use during pregnancy was assessed retrospectively and child development was evaluated using telephone interviews at ages 6 and 18 months. No clear associations between mobile phone use and cognitive development (language skills) or motor development were observed (odds ratios 0.8-1.1 for mothers with 4 or more relative to 0-1 calls per day and mobile phone on all day versus not at all). The assessment of development was based on maternal reports instead of direct observation. In addition, mobile phone use was asked retrospectively.

A Dutch study on behavioural problems in relation to mobile phone exposure found no increases related to maternal mobile phone use during pregnancy (Guxens et al. 2013). The analysis was based on a birth cohort study of 2618 children and behavioural problems assessed using the Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire at age 5 with both mothers and teachers as informants. The major weakness of the study was the fact that information on phone use during pregnancy was obtained retrospectively when the children were aged 7 years.

In a Spanish study of 530 children, neurodevelopment was assessed at age 14 months by psychologists using well-established instruments, and information on mothers’ frequency of mobile phone use was collected with an interview during pregnancy (Vrijheid et al. 2010). No significant association was found between the number of daily calls and mental or psychomotor scores, although the average scores were slightly higher for mental and lower for psychomotor development even after adjustment for mother’s education, IQ and smoking. A strength was the careful assessment of outcome, weakness scanty information on mobile phone use.

Interview data collected from parents of 2422 schoolchildren (age distribution not given) in 2008 and 2010 were used to analyse the relationship between mobile phone use, blood lead and ADHD (Byun et al., 2013). The data were analysed as two cross-sectional studies as well longitudinal analysis. Adjustment for age, gender, number of siblings, child’s and parental psychiatric diagnoses and maternal smoking was used. ADHD was assessed using ADHD rating scale and prevalence of ADHD was 8-10%. Overall, children with mobile phones did not have increased prevalence of ADHD symptoms (OR 0.74-0.93
in three analyses), age at start of mobile phone use or cumulative call-time were not associated with ADHD symptoms either. Only use of mobile phone for playing games >3 minutes per day was associated with ADHD symptoms, and internet browsing with mobile phone in 2008 data but not in the other two analyses. Results for possible association between blood lead and ADHD symptoms were not given. Analyses of the interaction (joint effect) of blood lead level (dichotomized into below versus above 2.35 μg/dl) and mobile phone usage were also presented. Of the eight exposure indices reported, only age at first obtaining an own mobile phone was associated with ADHD symptoms, though no systematic pattern by age was observed though highest prevalences were reported for older ages. The results show little evidence for an association between mobile phone use and ADHD symptoms. The behavioural patterns in ADHD may however affect also mobile phone use and therefore interpretation of a relationship would need to be cautious.

In a cross-sectional survey conducted in Germany, a higher prevalence of conduct problems was found among children and adolescents with the highest RF exposure from mobile phones (Thomas 2010). The study population was recruited as a sample of the population aged 8-17 years in four Bavarian towns in 2006-2008, with 52% participation. Maschek exposimeter worn during one day (recording once per second, no measurements during night time) was used for exposure assessment. The exposure levels were low, with the highest measurements <1% of the ICNIRP reference level. The 25-item Strengths and Weaknesses Questionnaire was used to evaluate behavioural problems. It was filled in by the subjects themselves, with exception for children aged 8-12 where parents made the assessment. The prevalence of four categories of behavioural problems ranged from 3-7%. When the subjects were divided into deciles based on the electromagnetic field strength, those in the highest exposure category had a higher prevalence of conduct disorders (OR=3.7, 95% CI 1.6-8.4 for those teenagers and 2.9, 1.4-5.9 for those aged 8-12 years). The analysis used adjustment for age, sex, own or parental education, town.

**Neurological disease**

An analysis of the risk of multiple sclerosis in relation to mobile phone use was analysed in the Danish cohort study of 420,000 private mobile phone subscribers (Poulsen et al. 2012). The cohort was established from network operator records in 1982-1995 and followed up through 2004. During a 10-year follow-up, a total of 406 multiple sclerosis cases occurred among the subscribers with incidence comparable to the rest of the population (RR 1.06, 95% CI 0.96-1.18). No clear relation to duration of subscription was found, although the point estimate for 13 or more years was slightly above unity (RR 1.26, 95% CI 0.65-2.43).

Incidence of neurological disease has also been reported in the Danish cohort study (Schüz et al. 2009). The cases were defined as first hospital contacts (hospitalization or outpatient visit). The standardized hospitalisation rates (SHR) relative to the entire population were slightly increased for migraine and vertigo (SHR 1.1-1.2), but decreased for dementias and Parkinson’s disease (SHR 0.7-0.8). Among men, lower rates of hospitalization were also seen for epilepsy. For migraine, vertigo and Parkinson’s disease, no difference was observed any more after allowing for a 10-year latency. No difference in hospitalisations was found in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis or multiple sclerosis.

**Discussion and conclusion on epidemiological studies**

The large Danish National Birth Cohort study has reported results that suggest higher prevalence of some behavioural and health disorders in children, but these have not been confirmed in other studies. The published studies have methodological weaknesses including information on mobile phone use during pregnancy obtained only years after the birth of the child and concerns about residual confounding. A fundamental issue is whether the exposure indicators such as frequency of mother’s mobile phone use are at all relevant for foetal RF exposure in utero. Attention deficit disorders have a clear hereditary component and hence it is possible that the findings could be due to reverse
causality, i.e. mother’s mobile phone use reflecting her hyperactive features rather than phone use causing child’s behavioural problems. In conclusion, there is weak evidence for an association between behavioural disorders and RF exposure of the foetus, because of conflicting results and methodological limitations.

Recent epidemiological studies have not shown increased risks of neurological disease related to RF exposure.

**3.6.2.2. Neurophysiological studies**

**What was already known on this subject?**

SCENIHR concluded in the previous Opinion that, with the exception of a few findings on otherwise negative studies, there is no evidence that acute or long-term RF exposure at SAR levels relevant for mobile telephony can influence cognitive functions in humans or animals. There is some evidence that RF exposure influences brain activity as seen by EEG studies in humans. Human studies also indicate the possibility of effects on sleep and sleep EEG parameters. However, certain findings are contradictory and are furthermore not substantiated by cellular studies into mechanisms. There is a need for further studies into mechanisms that can explain possible effects on sleep and EEG.

There is no evidence that acute exposures to RF-EMF fields at SAR levels relevant for mobile telephony have effects on hearing or vision. The positive finding is lacking dose-response relationships and needs independent replication in studies with improved methodology. The findings of activated glial cells at relatively high SAR-values could indicate gliosis and thus subsequent neurodegeneration after exposure, although exposures at lower levels did not reveal any such effects.

**What has been achieved since then?**

A number of studies on human volunteers as well as on various animal species (section 3.6.2.3) have been published since the previous Opinion. The experimental human studies focus on the macrostructure (sleep variables derived from polysomnography) and microstructure (EEG power) of sleep, other electrophysiological measurements (resting-stake waking EEG and event related potentials), brain activity assessed by functional magnetic resonance tomography (fMRI), cortical excitability assessed by transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS), behaviour and cognition, sensory related functions, and other physiological outcomes, e.g. heart rate variability, skin conductance, blood flow and oxygenation parameters. Exposures have mostly been to GSM-related signals and UMTS-signals, one study each considered LTE and TETRA exposure.

**Human studies - sleep:**

Studies on possible effects of electromagnetic fields on the central nervous system (CNS) can be distinguished into those which focus on a resting and those which focus on an active brain. In the former case a further distinction can be made between a state in which exogenous factors can largely be neglected (sleep) and one in which the brain is awake but relaxed (usually waking EEG with eyes closed). Studies investigating a possible impact on the active brain among others comprise endpoints like event related potentials and cognitive performance. With regard to sleep it has to be distinguished between studies, which assess sleep at a physiological basis, i.e. based on sleep EEG, and those which rely on subjectively reported sleep quality. The latter assessments can deviate substantially from EEG based indicators of sleep quality. Studies referring to subjectively assessed sleep quality are discussed separately in the section symptoms (see 3.6.3).

Since the last Opinion eight studies covering EEG-based macrostructure of sleep as primary or secondary endpoint (see Table 10) and six studies on EEG-power during sleep (see Table 11) have been published. In a double-blind, randomized, sham-controlled cross-over study, Danker-Hopfe et al. (2011) investigated whether a GSM (900 MHz, pulsed with 217 Hz) and/or a UMTS (1966 MHz) exposure applied by a specially developed antenna (Bahr et al. 2006, 2007) for 8h during time in bed has an effect on
the macrostructure of sleep. A cell-phone usage at maximum RF output power was simulated and the transmitted power was adjusted in order to approach, but not to exceed a SAR\textsubscript{10g} of 2 W/kg. To avoid electromagnetic interference with the recording device additional filters and a shielding were applied. The sample comprised 30 healthy males (age range 18 – 30 years). In order not to miss any possible effect 177 variables characterizing the initiation and maintenance of sleep were investigated. In the GSM exposure condition six REM sleep related variables indicated significantly more REM sleep as compared to sham, while four NREM stage 2 related variables showed a statistically significant decrease. The number of stage shifts from slow wave sleep to the light NREM stage 1 sleep was lower in the exposure condition and movement time was slightly higher. In the UMTS exposure condition only three sleep variables showed a statistically significant effect. The duration of the REM sleep period was longer while the one for NREM sleep was shorter. Furthermore, there was less NREM stage 2 sleep in the middle of sleep cycles. Although for GSM the number of statistically significant variables exceeds those expected by chance at the 5% significance level (9) the results do not indicate a negative impact of RF exposure on sleep macrostructure.

In a second study by this group, a possible effect of EMF exposure from mobile phone base stations on the sleep of residents (< 500 m distance from base station) was investigated in an experimental field study (Danker-Hopfe et al. 2010, see Table 10). Whole night exposure comparable to real-world scenarios for the general public living in areas with mobile phone service was realized by an experimental mobile phone base station, originally used for disaster recovery, containing GSM 900 MHz and GSM 1800 MHz base transceiver stations, a mast, cables, antennas and a power supply system. The sum signal simulated a base station transmitting near full capacity. For more than 90% of the study participants the field strength resulting from the experimental base station was between 0.01-0.9 V/m. The seven EEG-based sleep parameters obtained from 335 subjects (mean age ± SD: 45.0 ± 14.2 years; range 18-81 years) did not differ between sham and exposure nights. This study also analysed subjective sleep quality (see 3.8.3).

Lowden et al. (2011) studied possible effects of RF EMF exposure prior to sleep (duration: 3 h). They used a double-blind exposure to either an 884 MHz GSM signalling standard including the low frequency amplitude modulation components of an uplink GSM signal: 2, 8, 217 and 1736 Hz with a 10 g peak spatial-averaged SAR of 1.4 W/kg or sham. The sample comprised 48 subjects (23 with mobile phone-related symptoms and 25 without symptoms, overall 27 females, age range 18-44 years). An ANOVA revealed that there were no differences between the sensitive and the non-sensitive group and also a lack of a significant group*exposure interaction, hence the groups were pooled for further analyses. The results of full night polysomnography (7h) revealed that under exposure slow wave sleep was significantly decreased (and this was mainly due to a reduction of NREM stage 4), while the latency to NREM stage 3 and the amount of NREM stage 2 (min) were significantly increased (see Table 10).

In a study aimed at analysing possible mechanisms by which RF EMF could affect cortical excitability during sleep and sleep dependent performance changes in memory, Lustenberger et al. (2013) also looked at changes in the macrostructure resulting from an all-night exposure (see Table 10). The sample consists of 16 healthy males in the age range 18-21 years. Subjects’ head was exposed using a circular-polarized antenna facing down to the subject’s forehead. They used a 900 MHz signal pulsed with 7 consecutive 7.1 ms pulses forming one 500 ms burst. “These 500 ms bursts were repeated every 4 s (Intermittent-1 phase, 0.25 Hz, corresponding approximately to occurrence of sleep spindles), and every 1.25 s (Intermittent-2 phase, 0.8 Hz, corresponding approximately to frequency of slow oscillations) respectively. Exposure of 5 min Intermittent-1 was followed by 1 min with no exposure (OFF phase=), then 5 min Intermittent-2 was followed by a 7 min OFF phase. This 18 min sequence was repeated throughout the night. The peak spatial specific absorption rate averaged over any 10g tissue (psSAR\textsubscript{10g}) during the 7.1 ms pulses was set to 10W/kg. This resulted in a burst average of 1.0 W/Kg. The whole night psSAR\textsubscript{10g} averaged to 0.15 W/kg.” (Lustenberger et al., page 2). The exposed subjects showed a reduced total sleep time (p = 0.04) and consequently a
reduced sleep efficiency ($p = 0.04$). This was mainly due to increase of wake after sleep onset ($p = 0.03$), while NREM and REM sleep duration was not affected.

Nakatani-Enomoto et al. (2013) investigated possible effects of a 3 h W-CDMA exposure starting 5 h prior to sleep on subjective perception of sleep quality, macrostructure of and the EEG power spectrum during sleep. Their sample comprised 19 subjects (12 males and 7 females) aged 22-39 years. Assessments were made on three consecutive nights (adaptation, sham and real exposure). Exposure was applied in a double-blind, counterbalanced design in three 1h-blocks separated by 5 min breaks, in which batteries were replaced. A not further specified phone controlled by a base station generator was used for exposure. Peak spatial $\text{SAR}_{10g}$ values were calculated for a Japanese human head model resulting in 1.52 W/kg for the head and 0.13 W/kg for the brain. The location of the maximum was not specified. In this study none of the investigated endpoints: sleep stages and derived variables, EEG power spectra (calculated for six EEG derivations and analysed for frequency bands nor narrow frequency bids) of stages wake, stage NREM2 and spindles as well as subjective ratings on sleep quality was affected.
Table 10. RF-EMF effects and macrostructure of sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Exposure site a, b</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Exposure Duration (ED); EEG/Exposure c, d</th>
<th>Changes with exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Danker-Hopfe et al. (2010)</td>
<td>GSM 900 + GSM 1800; geographic GSM signals, 2 channels per sector 8/8 slots +1 channel 8/8 slots (each for 900 + 1800) (modified base station)</td>
<td>S: n.a. A: b, d; D: b, c</td>
<td>335 subjects (162f/ 173m); 18-81 years</td>
<td>ED: 8 hours / night 5 nights with and 5 nights without exposure; EEG/E: 2; E: frontotoplar</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on: Sleep efficiency index, stage NREM1 latency, stage NREM2 latency, wake after sleep onset (min and % time in bed), total sleep time and time in bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danker-Hopfe et al. (2011)</td>
<td>900 MHz: pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 533 μs 2) WCDMA: 1986 MHz, QPSK, incl. power control &amp; fading simulation SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: R A: s D: b, c</td>
<td>30 males; 18-30 years</td>
<td>ED: 8 hours during bed time; EEG/E: 3; E: 19 + M1 + M2</td>
<td>GSM exposure: 13 significant variables out of 177 variables analysed; increased stage REM sleep (6 variables); reduced NREM stage 2 sleep (4 var.); increased movement time (2 var.); less stage shifts from SW to NREM stage 1 WCDMA exposure: 3 significant variables out of 177 variables analysed; duration of REM periods increased, duration of NREM periods decreased, less NREM stage 2 in the middle sleep cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowden et al. (2011)</td>
<td>GSM 884 MHz; test signal incl. DTX (periods of a mean duration, SAR reduced to 12%) and non-DTX (11a mean dur.), modulation components 2.8, 217, 1730 Hz; SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: t D: b, c</td>
<td>48 (27/12m) 23 with and 25 without mobile phone attributed symptoms; 18-44 years</td>
<td>ED: 3 hours, prior to sleep; till 1 h before lights off; EEG/E: 1; E: 8 bipolar signals</td>
<td>No group exposure effect  Total sample: Increase in stage NREM2 sleep and decrease in stage NREM4 sleep (min) &amp; slow wave sleep (SWS); increase in stage NREM3 latency; No effects: total sleep time (TST) wake, stage NREM1, stage NREM3, and stage REM (all min), latencies to stage NREM1, NREM2, stage REM sleep efficiency index, arousals/h TST;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughran et al. (2012)</td>
<td>894.6 MHz: carrier, pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 576 μs [imp controlled by manufacturer software] SAR_{eq} = 0.674 W/kg (hemispheric mean 0.11 W/kg)</td>
<td>S: R A: m D: b, c</td>
<td>20 (13f/7m); 20-51 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min, prior to sleep; till 20 min before lights off; EEG/E: 1; E: C3-A2, C4-A1</td>
<td>No effect: total sleep time sleep latency, REM sleep latency, arousal index/h, sleep efficiency index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid et al. (2012a)</td>
<td>1) 900 MHz, pulse mod. 141 Hz, width 2.0 ms (crest factor 31) 2) 900 MHz, pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 0.577 ms (crest factor 8); both active cond.; SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: i D: b, c</td>
<td>30 males; 20-20 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min, prior to sleep; till 10 min before lights off; EEG/E: 1; E: C3-A2</td>
<td>No effect: total sleep time, latency stage RCM latency, wake after sleep onset, stage NREM2 sleep, slow wave sleep, stage REM sleep and movement time (min), sleep efficiency index; NREM sleep, REM sleep and NREM stage 2 sleep in cycles 1, 2, 3, and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid et al. (2012b)</td>
<td>magnetic field (MF) or 900 MHz, RF (amplitude modulated); MF or modulation 2.8 Hz, 8 Hz and harmonics up to 20 Hz; RF: SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg; MF: 0.7 mT</td>
<td>S: MF-LR A: RF-L D: b, c</td>
<td>25 males; 20-26 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min, prior to sleep; till 10 min before lights off; EEG/E: 1; E: C3-A2</td>
<td>RF exposure: less stage REM sleep in the second sleep cycle. No effect of MF and MF; total sleep time, sleep latency, stage REM latency, wake after sleep onset, stage NREM2 sleep, slow wave sleep, stage REM sleep, and movement time (all min), sleep efficiency index; NREM sleep and NREM stage 2 sleep in cycles 1, 2, 3, and 4; REM sleep in cycles 2, 3, and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lustenberger et al. (2013)</td>
<td>900 MHz: carrier, 500 ms bursts; 7 pulses of 7.1 ms each; exposure sequence (repeated whole night): 5 min 1 burst every 4 s 1 min off, 5 min 1 burst every 1.25 s 7 min off SAR_{eq} = 10 W/kg (pulse) SAR_{eq} = 1 W/kg (for burst) SAR_{eq} = 0.15 W/kg (average for sequence or whole night)</td>
<td>S: n.a. A: i D: b, c</td>
<td>16 males; 19.9 ± 0.2 years</td>
<td>ED: whole night EEG/E: 2; E: C4-A1</td>
<td>RF exposure: decrease of total sleep time (p = 0.04), reduced sleep efficiency (p = 0.04); increase of wake after sleep onset (p = 0.03). RF exposure: reduced (p = 0.03) sleep-dependent performance improvement in a motor-tapping task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakatani-Esumoto et al. (2013)</td>
<td>WCDMA 1950 MHz; SAR_{eq} = 1.52 W/kg (head) SAR_{eq} = 0.13 W/kg (brain)</td>
<td>S: L A: m D: b, c</td>
<td>19 subjects; 22-39 years</td>
<td>ED: 3 h starting 5 h prior to sleep EEG/E: 1; E: P3-A2, P4-A1, C3-A2, C4-A1, O1-A2, O2-A1</td>
<td>No effect on sleep latency, REM sleep latency, sleep efficiency index, stages W, N1, N2, N3 and R (%), stage N2 latency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In a study, which aimed at analysing the effect of pulse modulation on sleep EEG power, Schmid et al. (2012a) used a GSM 900 MHz signal pulsed with 217 Hz and 14 Hz. The 14 Hz signal was selected since this is in the EEG frequency range (11-15 Hz) where previous studies have shown a significant effect of pulsed exposure. They used a double-blind randomized three-way cross-over design (exposure conditions: GSM 900 MHz pulsed with 217 Hz, GSM 900 MHz pulsed with 14 Hz and sham; active conditions: peak spatial SAR$_{10g}$ 2 W/kg). Schmid et al. (2012a) did not find differences in the macrostructure of sleep following a 30 min exposure prior to sleep (see Table 10). The results are based on data from 30 young healthy men (20 - 26 years). EEG power in the spindle frequency range was increased during NREM sleep in the second sleep episode following the 14 Hz pulse modulation. For the 217 Hz pulse-modulated condition the increase was not statistically significant (see Table 11). The observation that pulse modulated RF-EMF alters brain physiology is consistent with previous research. The authors underline the considerable individual variability.

Schmid et al. (2012b) investigated the effect of a 2 Hz pulse modulation of an RF EMF exposure on sleep EEG and whether the same effects occur after magnetic field exposure with the same 2 Hz pulse sequence. The sample comprised 25 healthy young males (20 to 26 years) of which two had to be excluded due to bad signal quality or long periods of wakefulness. Exposure was delivered for a duration of 30 min prior to sleep in a three way cross-over double-blind design. For both the amplitude modulation of the 900 MHz carrier and the time course of the magnetic field a low frequency signal containing components up to 20 Hz was used. These components (2 Hz, 8 Hz and harmonics) had higher amplitudes compared to those in GSM uplink signals. For 900 MHz the peak spatial SAR$_{10g}$ was 2 W/kg. The amplitude (temporal peak value) of the magnetic field was 0.7 mT in the brain. This corresponds to 86% of the ICNIRP limit. ELF magnetic fields from mobile phones are weaker. Neither of the exposure conditions had a significant effect on sleep macrostructure as compared to sham except for a reduced amount of REM sleep in the second sleep cycle under RF exposure (see Table 10). A statistically significant increase in EEG power in the spindle frequency range (13.75 – 15.25 Hz) was only seen following RF exposure in NREM sleep and in NREM stage 2 sleep for the whole night, the first, third and fourth sleep cycle. Additionally, for both exposure conditions increased spectral power was observed for NREM sleep as well as for NREM stage 2 sleep for frequencies in the delta and theta frequency ranges (1.25 – 9.0 Hz). With regard to sleep cycles the differences occurred in cycles 3 and 4 of the night. The REM sleep EEG showed an increased power in the alpha range frequencies (7.75 – 12.25 Hz) following RF exposure only and in the lower delta range (0.75 – 1.5 Hz) in both exposure conditions (see Table 11). The authors concluded that both the pulse-modulated RF field and the pulsed magnetic field affect brain physiology; with higher frequency pulse modulation components not being necessary for the effect to occur. Furthermore, the results do not support the hypothesis that previously observed effects of RF fields are based on demodulation of the signal only.

In the study by Lowden et al. (2011), sample size for power spectra analyses was reduced from 48 to 32 due to artefacts. They observed an increased power after exposure in the frequency ranges 0.5 – 1.5 Hz and 5.75 – 10.5 Hz during the first 30 min of NREM stage 2, an increased power for 7.5 – 11.75 Hz in the first hour of NREM stage 2 sleep and finally in the 4.75 – 8.25 Hz bands in the second hour of NREM stage 2 sleep. The corresponding figure shows that for the second and third hour of NREM stage 2 sleep there were also single statistically significant results for lower and higher frequency bands. There were no differences between subjects with and without mobile phone attributed symptoms.
### Table 11. RF-EMF effects and sleep EEG power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Exposure setup (Antenna)</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Changes with exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loughran et al. (2011)</td>
<td>GSM 884 MHz test signal incl. DTX (periods of 2 s mean duration, SAR reduced to 12%) and non-DTX (periods of 1.1 s mean duration), SAR(_{10}) = 1.4 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: s1 D: d1 db, co</td>
<td>32 14 with and 18 without mobile phone attributed symptoms; 18-44 years</td>
<td>No effect first 30 min and first h of slow wave sleep; First 30 min stage NREM 2-4 sleep; EEG power increase 0.5-1.5 Hz, 5.75-10.5 Hz; First 60 min stage NREM2 sleep; EEG power increase 7.5-11.75 Hz; 2nd h of stage NREM2: 4.75-8.25 Hz; 3rd h of stage NREM2 sleep: sporadic elevated single 0.25 Hz bands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid et al. (2012a)</td>
<td>1/900 MHz, pulse mod. 14 Hz, width 2.3 ms (crest factor 31)</td>
<td>S: L A: s1 D: d1 db, co</td>
<td>30 males; 20-26 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min, prior to sleep; ILT 10 min before lights off; EEG: E1; E: C3-A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2/900 MHz, pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 0.577 ms (crest factor 8); both active cond.; SAR(_{10}) = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: s1 D: d1 db, co</td>
<td>25 males; 20-26 years</td>
<td>14 Hz pulse: Increased power; during NREM in the 2nd sleep episode (spindle frequency range); post hoc: 2nd sleep episode NREM: 12.75-13.25 Hz; 2nd sleep episode NREM stage 2: 11.25, 12.75-13 Hz; 217 Hz: No significant effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid et al. (2012b)</td>
<td>magnetic field (MF) or 900 MHz, RF (volume modulated MF or modulation: 2 Hz, 8 Hz, and harmonics up to 20 Hz; RF: SAR(_{10}) = 2 W/kg; MF: 0.7 mT (amplitude, temporal peak) nearly all over the brain</td>
<td>S: L A: s1 D: d1 db, co</td>
<td>16 males; 20-26 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min, prior to sleep; ILT 10 min before lights off; EEG: E1; E: C3-A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughran et al. (2012)</td>
<td>894.6 MHz; carrier, pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 576 [μs]; (mp controlled by manufacturer software) SAR(_{10}) = 0.674 W/kg (hemispheric mean: 0.11 W/kg)</td>
<td>S: R A: mp D: d1 db, co</td>
<td>20 (13f/7m); 20-51 years</td>
<td>1st 30 min of 1st NREM sleep episode: increased power: 11.5-12.5 Hz, females more affected than males; no changes in 12.25-13.5 Hz and 13.5-14 Hz frequency ranges (where previous effects were observed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lustenberger et al. (2013)</td>
<td>900 MHz; carrier, 500 ms bursts; 7 pulses of 7.1 ms each; exposure sequence (repeated whole night): 5 min 1 burst every 4 s 1 min off 5 min 1 burst every 1.25 s 7 min 1 burst off SAR(<em>{10}) = 10 W/kg (pulse) SAR(</em>{10}) = 2 W/kg (for burst) SAR(_{10}) = 0.15 W/kg (average for sequence or whole night)</td>
<td>S: n.a. A: s1 D: d1 db, co</td>
<td>18 males; 22-39 years</td>
<td>ED: whole night; EEG: E1; E: C4-A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakata et al. (2013)</td>
<td>WCDMA 1950MHz; SAR(_{10}) = 0.13 W/kg (head)</td>
<td>S: L A: s1 D: d1 db, co</td>
<td>19 subjects; 22-39 years; 12 males; 30.1 ± 5.9 years</td>
<td>ED: 3 h starting 5 h prior to sleep; EEG: E1; E: C3-A2, C4-A1, O1-A2, O2-A1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In an attempt to investigate individual differences in effects of mobile phone exposure, Loughran et al. (2012) retested 20 healthy subjects (13 females, 27.9 ± 6.5 years) who participated in an earlier study (Loughran et al. 2005) with altogether 50 subjects. As in the previous study a double-blind, counterbalanced cross-over design was used to investigate a possible effect of a 30 min GSM exposure (894.6 MHz, pulsed with 217 Hz;
hemispheric mean SAR10g = 0.11 W/kg, peak SAR10g = 0.674 W/kg) prior to sleep. Based on the results of the previous study participants were divided into “increasers” (n=8) and “decreasers” (n=12) according to an increase or decrease of spectral power of the NREM sleep EEG in the 11.5-12.25 Hz frequency range. Overall verum exposure was associated with a significant (p = 0.046) increase in power in the 11.5 -12.25 Hz frequency range in the first 30 min of NREM sleep. This effect was more pronounced in the “increasers” than in the “decreasers” (p = 0.038). No other significant changes were observed in frequency ranges, which were previously reported to be affected (12.25 – 13.5 Hz and 13.5 – 14 Hz). Furthermore, females were more affected than males (p = 0.035) in this study. The authors claim that their results underline EEG effects to be sensitive to individual variability and that previous negative results are not strong evidence for a lack of an effect. Macrostructure of sleep was not affected in this study (see Table 10).

In the study by Lustenberger et al. (2013) described with regard to exposure in more detail above, eight EEG channels were recorded (F3, F4, C3, C4, P3, P4, O1 and O2) which were referenced to the contralateral mastoid. The sample consists of 16 healthy males in the age range of 18-21 years. Spectral power was computed for C4A1 for the first 4 NREM and REM episodes. An increase in spectral power for frequencies up to 10 Hz was seen during NREM sleep episodes. Spindle frequency ranges and REM sleep were not affected. Exposure as a factor showed a statistically significant (p < 0.05) effect in just one frequency band (centred at 8.5 Hz), while the interaction between exposure and sleep episode was significant (p < 0.05) in 13 of 38 frequency bands (width 0.25 Hz) considered up to 10 Hz, and for 5 of the 16 frequency bands (width 0.25 Hz) up to 4.5 Hz. A more detailed analysis of slow wave activity (SWA) which was calculated as spectral power between 0.75 and 4.5 Hz, revealed that in contrast to the usual decline of SWA during the night, there was a statistically significant deviation in SWA in the 4th NREM episode (p < 0.05), indicating a less pronounced SWA decrease under exposure (Table 2). Additionally, for NREM episode 4 two parameters based on the time-course of short time spectra were calculated: event-related spectra power (ERSP) and inter-trial coherence (ITC). They were time-locked to either the real EMF pulses or to corresponding times during sham. Under exposure an increased ERSP and ITC changes were observed.

The study by Lustenberger et al. (2013) for the first time looked at a possible RF EMF effect of sleep related performance improvement. They found a statistically significant (p = 0.03) reduced sleep-related performance improvement as assessed by the variance of performance in a motor sequence tapping (Table 10).

*Human studies – Resting state waking EEG*
### Table 12. RF-EMF effects and waking EEG (resting state and related to cognitive tasks)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Exposure side a) / Antenna b) / Design c)</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Exposure Duration (ED); EEG/Exposure d)</th>
<th>EEG electrodes (E)</th>
<th>Changes with exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Craft et al. (2010)</td>
<td>GSM: 894.6 MHz; pulse mod. 217 Hz, duty cycle 0.125 (mp set via manufacturer software), SAR_{170} = 0.7 W/kg; WCDMA: 1900 MHz simulated WCDMA signal (external source), SAR_{170} = 1.7 W/kg</td>
<td>S: LR, counter-balanced A: GSM: mp WCDMA: s D: db, co</td>
<td>41: 13-15 years 42: 19-40 years 20: 55-70 years</td>
<td>ED: 51 min; EEG/E: 2; E: 61 scap sites</td>
<td>GSM exposure only; increased alpha power only in the 19-40 year old subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vecchio et al. (2010)</td>
<td>GSM 902.4 MHz (incl. mod. components 217 Hz &amp; 8.33 Hz) (mp set by a test card); SAR_{170} = 0.5 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: mp D: db, co</td>
<td>18: 47-64 years 15: 20-37 years</td>
<td>ED: 45 min; EEG/E: 1; E: 19+M1+M2</td>
<td>Increased interhemispheric coherence of frontal alpha activity after exposure; statistically significant in the elderly and not in the younger subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vecchio et al. (2012a)</td>
<td>GSM 902.4 MHz (incl. mod. components 217 Hz &amp; 8.33 Hz) (mp set by a test card); SAR_{170} = 0.5 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: mp D: db, co</td>
<td>10 patients with epilepsy and 15 age matched controls; 19-43 years</td>
<td>ED: 45 min; EEG/E: 1; E: 19+M1+M2</td>
<td>Increased interhemispheric coherence of temporal and frontal alpha rhythms after exposure in patients as compared to controls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vecchio et al. (2012b)</td>
<td>GSM 902.4 MHz (incl. mod. components 217 Hz &amp; 8.33 Hz) (mp set by a test card); SAR_{170} = 0.5 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: mp D: db, co</td>
<td>11: 24-63 years</td>
<td>ED: 45 min; EEG/E: 1; E: 58 siles</td>
<td>Goh-go task; alpha event-related desynchronisation (ERD); High-frequency alpha band; significantly lower amplitude change (ERD) after exposure as compared to pre exposure in the GSM condition, no effect for sham condition; not effect for the low-frequency alpha band</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk et al. (2013)</td>
<td>WCDMA 1947 MHz (mp controlled by service software + RF amplifier); SAR_{170} = 1.74 W/kg</td>
<td>S: R A: s D: db, co</td>
<td>17 (9f / 8m); 21.8 ± 3.0 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min; EEG/E: 1; E: Fz, Cz, Pz</td>
<td>No exposure effect on spectral power for 6 frequency bands: delta, theta, alpha1, alpha II, beta 1, and beta II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughran et al. (2013)</td>
<td>900 MHz carrier, GSM mobile phone like modulation, Sham or SAR_{170} = 0.35 W/kg or SAR_{170} = 1.4 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: i D: db, co</td>
<td>22 adolescents (10Y / 12m); 11 – 13 years two of them had to be excluded for EEG analysis</td>
<td>ED: 30 min; EEG/E: 1; E: C3, C4, O1, O2, M1+M2</td>
<td>No clear exposure effects on power spectra of the waking EEG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perentos et al. (2013)</td>
<td>GSM900, 4 different exposure conditions: 1: Sham 2: RF continuous wave 3: RF DTX-like pulsing 4: DTX-like ELF magnetic field All exposure conditions were applied consecutively in a randomized order in one 2h session</td>
<td>S: R A: s D: db, co</td>
<td>72 (35f / 3m); 24.5 ± 5.4 years</td>
<td>ED: 20 min EEG/E: 3 E: 19 electrodes (cap 10/20 system), reference M1</td>
<td>Outcome parameter: alpha power; During pulsed RF exposure: significant reduction of alpha-activity as compared to sham but not different from continuous wave signal. No effect of DTX-like ELF exposure There were no pairwise differences between exposure conditions in the alpha power of the 5 min post exposure periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suhova et al. (2013)</td>
<td>450 MHz carrier frequency, 40 Hz rectangular modulation; duty cycle 50%; quarter-wave antenna at 10 cm distance</td>
<td>S: L A: i D: sb, co</td>
<td>15 (9f / 9m); 32 – 32 years</td>
<td>ED: 10 min EEG/E: 3 E: 19 electrodes recorded, 8 considered for analysis: Fp1, Fp2, F3, T4, P3, P4, O1, O2, reference Cz</td>
<td>Significant increase in power of the alpha, beta1 and beta2 EEG frequency bands for the higher exposure level, and beta2 for the lower exposure level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The literature has described effects of exposure to electromagnetic fields on EEG power not only for sleep but also for waking EEG. Here, the alpha frequency band (the basic rhythm of the resting EEG in approximately 85% of the population) seems to be affected. Many older studies must be criticized for methodological reasons (one reason being a single-blind exposure design), and recent studies are in some cases contradictory. Since the last Opinion seven studies on RF effects on resting state waking EEG were published (Table 12).

Croft et al. (2010) investigated age-related exposure effects on EEGs (eyes open) in the alpha band for GSM (894.6 MHZ, pulse modulated at 217 Hz; peak spatial SAR_{10g} = 0.7 W/kg) and UMTS (1900 MHz; peak spatial SAR_{10g} = 1.7 W/kg) in adolescents (13 - 15 years, n=41), young adults (19 - 40 years, n=42) and the elderly (55 - 70 years, n=20). Within each group of subjects they used a double-blind, counterbalanced, cross-over design. Effects were analysed for frontal and posterior electrodes. Results showed an increased alpha power only in the GSM exposure condition and here only for young adults.

A study by Vecchio et al. (2010) analysed age-dependent EMF effects on alpha activity in waking EEGs in 16 older (47-84 years) and 15 younger subjects (20-37 years). Participants were exposed to a GSM signal (902.40 MHz, modulation frequencies: 8.33 and 217 Hz) for 45 min with a maximum SAR of 0.5 W/kg emitted by a commercially available mobile phone which was set using a test card in a double-blind cross-over paradigm. EEG was recorded for 5 min prior to and following exposure at 19 electrodes. The authors found an increased inter-hemispheric coherence of frontal alpha EEG activity after GSM exposure which was statistically significant for the elderly subjects but not for the young ones. This might point to a GSM-EMF related inter-hemispheric synchronization of alpha rhythms as a function of physiological aging.

Vecchio et al. (2012a) used the same study design to investigate an exposure effect in patients with epilepsy. Data from 10 patients were compared to results from 15 age-matched controls from previous studies. Patients showed a statistically significant higher inter-hemispheric coherence of temporal and frontal alpha-rhythms under exposure as compared to control subjects. According to the authors, these results might indicate a GSM exposure effect on inter-hemispheric synchronization of the dominant (alpha) EEG rhythms in epileptic patients.

The effects of a 30 min UMTS mobile-phone like (1947 MHz with SAR1g slightly less than 1.75 W/kg) exposure was investigated in a randomized double-blind cross-over study by Trunk et al. (2013) in 17 young subjects (9 females, 21.8 ± 3.5 years). EEG was recorded at 3 sites 10 min prior and 10 min following exposure (sham and UMTS), while the subjects were watching a silent documentary. Repeated measures ANOVAs were conducted for the mean log-transformed spectral power for 6 frequency bands (delta, theta, alpha I, alpha II, beta I and beta II). None of the frequency bands showed a statistically significant exposure effect (see Table 12). Furthermore in a second experiment performed at another test session event-related potentials (ERPs) and mismatch negativity (MMN) were investigated. There was no effect on amplitude and latency of the auditory ERP components (see Table 13).

Loughran et al. (2013) presented the results of a study on GSM 900 MHz mobile-phone like exposure on the waking EEG in 22 adolescents (12 males) aged between 11 and 13 years (12.3 ± 0.8 years). Two of them had to be excluded from the EEG analyses due to high frequency noise in the signal. They applied three exposure conditions in a double-blind, randomized, and counter-balanced crossover design with a planar antenna at the left side of the participant’s head: Sham, “low SAR” (psSAR 0.35 W/kg) and “high SAR” (psSAR 1.4 W/kg). EEG was recorded at C3, C4, O1 and O2 (referenced to the linked mastoids) prior to (baseline recording) and immediately as well as 30 and 60 minutes after an exposure session of 30 min duration. Time of day was kept constant within individuals. The authors summarize that there were no clear significant effects of exposure on the waking EEG. Moreover “results suggest that contrary to popular belief,
adolescents are not more sensitive to mobile phone emissions" (Loughran et al. 2013, p.1).

The impact of pulsing of GSM900-like RF signals on the resting EEG was investigated by Perentos et al. (2013) in 72 healthy subjects (35 females and 37 males, mean age 24.5 ± 5.4 years). In one single recording session participants received four 30 min intervals with 5 exposure free min at the beginning and at the end and 20 min of exposure: sham, continuous RF, DTX pulsed RF, and DTX pulsed low-frequency magnetic fields with 4 min breaks between exposure intervals. The order of exposures was counterbalanced and randomly assigned in a double-blind cross-over design. The EEG was recorded continuously during the 2-h session. The recording device was protected against RF interference by shielding and filters. Exposure was applied by a specially constructed handset mimicking the spatial exposure characteristics of GSM phones. Peak spatial SAR10g was measured in a phantom: 1.95 W/kg for the continuous wave condition. The DTX signal used the same amplitude resulting in much lower SAR values. The peak magnetic flux density was 25 μT at the surface of the handset. The authors exclusively looked at the alpha-band (8 – 12.75 Hz) and observed a significant decrease in the power spectra during pulse modulated RF exposure, which is not in line with previous observations indicating an increase in alpha power under RF exposure. Since the EEG spectral power with pulse modulated RF exposure was not different from continuous wave RF exposure the authors concluded that their results do not support the hypothesis that “pulsed” RF is required to produce EEG effects. DTX-like ELF magnetic exposure did not affect alpha power. No significant pairwise differences in alpha power between exposure conditions have been observed in the post exposure period.

Suhhova et al. (2013) investigated effects of a 450 MHz exposure modulated at 40 Hz on the resting state waking EEG with eyes closed in a sample of 15 subjects (6 females and 9 males, 23 – 32 years). Following a baseline assessment two randomly assigned exposure levels were considered in a single-blind design: psSAR1g = 0.303 W/kg (field strength 24.5 V/m) and SAR1g = 0.003 W/kg (field strength 2.45 V/m. This set-up (session) was repeated on the same day after a 15 min break with a reversed order of the two real exposures. Exposure was delivered by a signal generator, a modulator, an amplifier and a quarter-wave antenna located 10 cm from the left side of the head. Each exposure condition consisted of five 2 min cycles with 1 min exposure off and 1 min exposure on. The first 30s of the 1 min segments were used for calculating deviations between on/off in percent. The same segmentation was done for the reference condition. (Note: This methodological approach leads to an increase between on and off also in the reference condition amounting to a “change” of at least 10%). Results showed a statistically significant increase in the EEG power in three of four EEG frequency bands: beta2, beta1, and alpha frequency bands at the higher SAR level, and in the beta2 frequency band at the lower SAR level. In a phantom measurement artifacts from RF exposure were identified in the EEG signal. Although the disturbing 40 Hz component was removed from the EEG by filtering it is not clear whether parameter shifts or other interferences with the EEG recording system may account for at least a part of the observed differences.

**Human studies - brain activity assessed by fMRI**

There are two studies investigating RF-EMF effects on brain activity with functional magnetic resonance tomography (fMRI). One (LV et al. 2014) investigated resting state brain activity while the other (Curcio et al. 2012) investigated brain activity during a cognitive task.

Lv et al. (2014) used resting state BOLD fMRI signals to analyse possible effects of a 30-min RF-EMF exposure to a LTE signal (2.573 GHz) in a double-blind, cross-over, randomized and counter-balanced study. Assessments of spontaneous low frequency oscillations were made prior to and after a 30-min exposure. The sample comprised 18 subjects (6 females and 12 males) from 19 to 35 years of age (mean 24.9 ± 3.9 years). Subjects had test sessions on two consecutive days with the following assessments: structural MRI, pre-exposure resting state fMRI, RF-EMF exposure (real or sham) and
post-exposure resting state fMRI. Exposure was delivered by a signal generator, amplifier, and a dipole antenna located on the right hand side of the head. The delivered power of the antenna was measured and adjusted to produce a mean spatial peak SAR10g of approximately 1W/kg. Outcome parameters were the ALFF, which indicates the absolute strength of spontaneous fluctuations within a specific frequency range (typically 0.01 – 0.1 Hz), and fALFF, which represents the relative contribution of this specific frequency range to the whole detectable frequency range (0 – 0.25 Hz). Both parameters were individually standardized to reduce variability between subjects. A comparison of pre-post differences did not reveal significant differences in the sham condition. In the real exposure condition three brain regions showed significantly decreased ALFF values (after correction of the alpha level for multiple testing): cluster 1 located in the junction of the left superior temporal gyrus and the left middle temporal gyrus, cluster 2 located in the posterior part of the right superior temporal gyrus and cluster 3 located in the junction of right medial frontal gyrus and the right paracentral lobule. fALFF was significantly reduced close to the junction of the medial frontal gyrus and the right paracentral lobule. No region showed an increased ALFF or fALFF after correction. The study provided other than EEG-based evidence that RF-EMF may modulate resting state neural activity. However, deviating from EEG, it has to be kept in mind that the MRI investigations involve stronger electromagnetic fields than the experimental ones.

Curcio et al. (2012) investigated whether GSM exposure affects the brain BOLD response in a somatosensory Go-NoGo task in 12 healthy young males between 19 and 25 years (mean ± SD: 21.4 ± 2.0 years). Female subjects were not included to avoid variation in the outcome parameters due to hormonal changes during the menstrual cycle. Paired electrical pulses separated by 150 ms (Go) and single pulses (No-Do) were presented on either the left or the right hand in a balanced design for sequence. The Go stimuli had to be responded by pressing a button with the respective hand. The study was performed double-blind cross-over in a counterbalanced design, the two sessions (sham and real exposure) were separated by one week, and exposure lasted 45 min. Each session consisted of a pre- and a post-exposure assessment with 3 runs each lasting approximately 10 min. During the task the BOLD signal and reaction times were recorded. Exposure was delivered by a commercial mobile phone controlled by a test card to transmit a basic GSM signal (carrier frequency 902.4 MHz, modulation 217 Hz and 8.33 Hz) at a peak power of 2 W (0.25 W average). The phone was fixed to a helmet with a distance of 1.5 cm from the tragus. A non-operational second phone was fixed at the other side for blindness and symmetry. BOLD responses revealed significant activations in some brain areas with Go responses, after both, real and sham exposure. Brain activity changes due to GSM exposure were not observed in this study. A General Estimating Equation with three main factors (exposure, trial, and hand) did not reveal significant exposure effects on reaction time, which might be expected given the small sample size. An analysis of pre- post assessment by exposure yielded a significant decrease of reaction time after real exposure, which was not observed after sham exposure.

**Human studies – waking EEG related to cognitive tasks**

Three studies looked at effects of RF exposure on the waking EEG related to cognitive tasks. One of these studies (Hountala et al. 2008), however, provides insufficient information on exposure for its assessment. Another one (Leung et al. 2011), is listed in Table 13 and discussed in the context of event related potentials. Using the same exposure setup Vecchio et al. (2012b, Table 12) investigated whether the EEG effects observed in a previous study are related to alterations in cognitive-motor functions. In a double-blind, placebo-controlled cross-over design EEG was recorded continuously at 56 sites in 11 subjects (24-63 years) during a go/no-go task before and after GSM and sham exposure. At the behavioural level, faster reaction times were observed in the post GSM exposure condition than in the pre GSM exposure condition (see Table 14). No statistically significant difference was observed in the sham session. To analyse task related EEG changes the alpha event-related desynchronization (ERD) was computed at the individual level for low- and high-frequency alpha sub-bands. There was less power
decrease of widely distributed high-frequency alpha rhythms in the post- than in the pre-exposure period of the GSM session while no effect was found in the sham session. The results indicate an exposure effect both at the EEG and the behavioural level.

**Human studies – event-related potentials (ERP) and slow brain potentials**

Since the last Opinion eleven studies were published which investigated RF effects on event related potentials or slow brain potentials (Table 13). In three of these studies (Maganioti et al. 2010, Colletti et al. 2011, Mandala et al. 2014) there is insufficient information on exposure to be considered in more detail in this review.
### Table 13. RF-EMF effects and event related potentials / slow brain potentials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Exposure side(1)</th>
<th>Antenna(2)</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Exposure Duration (ED); EEG electrode(s) (3)</th>
<th>Changes with exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kwon et al. (2009)</td>
<td>902 MHz, &quot;pulsed&quot; 217 Hz, width 0.58 [ms] modulation? (SMG generator, RF amplifier); SAR_{1w} = 0.62 W/kg</td>
<td>L: L, R: A; mp: D: sl, co</td>
<td>17 (12f / 5m); 23.1 ± 4.5 years</td>
<td>ED: 8 min per block; EEG/E: 3; E: T+M1+M2</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on auditory ERP components evoked by mismatch negativity (MMN) for stimuli deviant in frequency, duration, intensity and gap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwon et al. (2010a)</td>
<td>902 MHz, &quot;pulsed&quot; 217 Hz, width 0.58 [ms] modulation? (SMG generator, RF amplifier); SAR_{1w} = 0.62 W/kg</td>
<td>L: L, R: A; mp: D: sl, co</td>
<td>17 (13f / 4m); 11-12 years</td>
<td>ED: 6 min per block; EEG/E: 3 (= Kwon 2009); E: T+M1+M2</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on auditory ERP components evoked by mismatch negativity (MMN) for stimuli deviant in frequency, duration, intensity and gap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwon et al. (2010b)</td>
<td>902 MHz, &quot;pulsed&quot; 217 Hz, width 0.58 [ms] modulation? (SMG generator, RF amplifier); SAR_{1w} = 0.62 W/kg</td>
<td>L: L, R: A; mp: D: sl, co</td>
<td>17 (11f / 6m); 23.9 ± 4.3 years</td>
<td>ED: 5 min per block; EEG/E: 3; E: ear chan. (ABR) = Fp1,Fp2</td>
<td>No effect on latency and amplitudes of auditory brainstem responses (ABR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tommaso et al. (2009)</td>
<td>900 MHz test signal, relatively &quot;pulsed&quot; mod. 217 Hz, width 577 µs (5 ms test mode / externally controlled by software); a) SAR_{1w} = 0.5 W/kg b) RF dissipated internally</td>
<td>L: L; A: mp; D: db, co</td>
<td>10 (5f / 5m); 20-31 years</td>
<td>ED: &lt;10 min; EEG/E: 0/3; E: 3D = mastoids</td>
<td>Amplitude reduction of the initial ABR component (ICNV) for both conditions: a) active mp transmitter with real RF emission and b) active mp transmitter without RF emission, compared to condition c) mp inactive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parazzini et al. (2010)</td>
<td>1947 MHz, WCDMA signal (mobile phone, controlled by software, amplifier, small patch antenna); SAR_{1w} = 1.57 W/kg (roughly at the cochlear)</td>
<td>L or R: A: s; D: db, co</td>
<td>73 (38f / 35m); 22.8 ± 3.8 years</td>
<td>ED: 20 min; EEG/E: 1; E: Pz, Cz, Fz, ref. nose</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on latencies and amplitudes: N1, P2, N2, P3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leung et al. (2011)</td>
<td>GSM: 894.6 MHz duty cycle 0.125 (phone in test mode); SAR_{1w} = 0.7 W/kg; WCDMA: 1900 MHz; simulated WCDMA signal (external source); SAR_{1w} = 1.7 W/kg</td>
<td>L: L; A: counter-balanced; D: db, co</td>
<td>41 (20f / 21m); 13-15 years</td>
<td>ED: 51 min; EEG/E: 2; E: 61 scalp sites</td>
<td>GSM: Acoustically evoked potentials: Larger N1 amplitude, no effects for amplitudes of P3a and P3b and no effect for all three latencies; WCDMA: no effects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papageorgiou et al. (2011)</td>
<td>Wi-Fi 2.45 GHz access point; OFDM 1.5m distance (0.5 V/m)</td>
<td>S: n.a.</td>
<td>30 (15f / 15m); 23.8 ± 1.7 years</td>
<td>ED: &lt;10 min; EEG/E: 0 (checked elsewhere); E: 30 ± ears</td>
<td>EEG potentials evoked by three different conditions (inhibition, initiation and baseline) of a modified Hayling Sentence Completion task; statistically significant exposure×gender interaction in the inhibition condition (15 out of 30 electrodes); higher amplitude under exposure for females; no other significant EMF effect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk et al. (2013)</td>
<td>WCDMA 1947 MHz (mp, controlled by service software + RF amplifier); SAR_{1w} &lt; 1.73 W/kg</td>
<td>S: R; D: db, co</td>
<td>20 (12f / 14m); 24.1 ± 6.7 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min; EEG/E: 1; E: Fz, Cz, Pz</td>
<td>No effect on amplitude and latency on auditory ERP components (MMN experiment)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk et al. (2014)</td>
<td>WCDMA: 1947 MHz; simulated power control scheme (mp, controlled by service software + RF amplifier, patch antenna); SAR_{1w} = 0.73 W/kg Four conditions: 1. No caffeine, no RF 2. Caffeine, no RF 3. No caffeine, RF 4. Caffeine and RF</td>
<td>S: R; A: s; D: db, 4-way co</td>
<td>25 (9f / 16m); 21.1 ± 3.6 years</td>
<td>ED: 15 min EEG/E: 1; E: 19 electrodes (cap 10/20 system) with nose as reference</td>
<td>Outcome: ERP in an oddball paradigm; Caffeine: reaction time and area under the curve of the ERP were significantly decreased under caffeine exposure; no EMF effects (neither alone nor when co-exposed with caffeine) on the ERP parameters and reaction time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. L = left, R = right, LR = both sides; n.a. = not applicable
2. mp = mobile phone, s = similar to mobile phone, l = larger head area, b = base station
3. db = double-blind, db = single-blind, co = cross-over, pg = parallel group
4. 1 = not simultaneously, 2 = simultaneously without or without information on electromagnetic interference tests, 3 = simultaneously with information on electromagnetic interference tests

116
Kwon et al. (2009) used the Mismatch Negativity (MMN) task, which is an auditory ERP elicited by infrequent stimuli deviant in frequency, duration, intensity or gap from the repetitive frequent standard stimuli in a sound sequence. The sample comprised 17 (12 females) young healthy adults (23.1 ± 4.5 years). EEG was recorded at 9 sites (there was no radiofrequency interference) in three conditions: two with verum exposure and one with sham exposure at each side of the head. Each exposure condition was applied for 6 min, and all exposures were applied consecutively in one session in an order counterbalanced across subjects. An externally generated signal (902 MHz, pulsed with 217 Hz; SAR$_{10g}$ = 0.82 W/kg) fed to the antenna of a mobile phone was used for exposure. In this study precautions were taken to prevent possible sensations of audible noise caused by equipment. It is not clear whether the study was double-blind. All types of deviants in stimuli resulted in a MMN, however, there was no effect of GSM exposure on the results.

The same exposure setup and experimental design was used to analyse the MMN in 17 children (13 girls), aged 11-12 years (Kwon et al. 2010a). In this single-blind study a short exposure did not result in significant exposure effects. The authors themselves claimed that this study only had enough power to detect large effect sizes.

To investigate whether GSM exposure has an effect on brainstem auditory processing the same exposure setup was used again in a sample of 17 young healthy subjects (11 females, 25.9 ± 4.3 years) (Kwon et al. 2010b). To eliminate GSM artefacts, which were identified during the recording of auditory brainstem responses (ABR), the position of the phone was adjusted. Hence, the experiments were not double-blind. The results did not show an effect on the ABR suggesting that a short-term exposure to mobile phones EMF does not affect the transmission of sensory stimuli from the cochlea up to the midbrain.

Parazzini et al. (2010) investigated possible effects of UMTS exposure on the auditory system in 73 volunteers (38 females and 35 males; 22.8 ± 3.8 years). The ear with the better auditory functioning outcomes was selected for exposure and assessments, which were made pre and post a 20 min exposure. The study was double-blind and cross-over. Sessions were scheduled at different days. WCDMA exposure at 1957 MHz was delivered by a mobile phone controlled by software and connected to an amplifier and a patch antenna positioned close to the ear. Peak spatial SAR$_{1g}$ was measured in a phantom to be 1.75 W/kg at 2 cm depth from the phantom shell surface, which roughly corresponds to the position of the cochlear. The authors prevented any interaction between the exposure and the audiometric transducer. None of the outcomes reflecting auditory function (hearing threshold level, distortion product otoacoustic emissions, contralateral suppression of transiently evoked otoacoustic emissions, and auditory evoked potentials, for which sample sizes varies between 25 and 57) showed statistically significant exposure effects after correction for multiple testing.

Possible effects of a 30 min UMTS exposure (simulated mobile phone use, 1947 MHz, SAR$_{1g}$ slightly less than 1.75 W/kg) on auditory event related potentials (ERP) in a mismatch negativity (MMN) experiment with 10% frequency deviant tones were investigated by Trunk et al. (2013) in 26 young subjects (12 females, 24.1 ± 6.7 years). The test was run prior and following a 30 min exposure. No EMF effects on amplitude and latency of any ERP component were observed.

The same group also investigated the effect of electromagnetic fields (duration of exposure 15 min) when (co-)exposed with caffeine (3mg/kg) on event related potentials (ERP) in an oddball paradigm with 80% frequent and 20% rare target stimuli (Trunk et al. 2014). The sample consisted of 25 healthy subjects (9 females and 16 males, mean age: 21.1 ±3.6 years) UMTS signals were delivered by a mobile phone controlled by a test software provided by the phone manufacturer. For exposure a RF amplifier and a patch antenna mounted on a plastic headset were used. SAR values were measured in a phantom to be peak spatial SAR$_{1g}$ = 1.75 W/kg and peak spatial SAR$_{10g}$ = 0.73 W/kg, respectively. The study was performed in a double-blind 4-way cross-over design, with the following experimental conditions: 1) no caffeine and no mobile phone, 2) caffeine only, 3) mobile phone only, and 4) caffeine and mobile phone. While the area under the
curve of the ERP and the reaction time were significantly decreased under caffeine exposure, no effects of mobile phone exposure alone or in combination with caffeine were observed for the four parameters characterizing the P300 of the ERP and the reaction time.

In a sample of 10 subjects (5 females, 20-31 years) Tommaso et al. (2009) analysed a possible exposure effect on the initial contingent negative variation (iCNV) during exposure to a) a GMS phone (900 MHz, SAR\textsubscript{10g} = 0.5 W/kg) by a transmitting mobile phone and b) a modified mobile phone with the RF power dissipated internally (SAR approximately 30dB less than in condition a); called sham in this paper) compared to c) a condition with the phone completely switched off. All three tests were done on the same day in a double-blind cross-over design. Electromagnetic interference of the EEG device was tested, but not in the experimental setting. A decreased amplitude of the initial contingent negative variation (iCNV), diffusely distributed over the scalp was observed for conditions a) and b). The authors interpreted their results as the consequence of reduced arousal and expectation of warning stimuli, explainable in terms of effects by both the GSM signal and the ELF magnetic fields produced by currents in the internal circuits.

Leung et al. (2011) used the same sample, exposure and study design as described by Croft et al. (2010) for the analysis of the waking EEG to investigate possible effects of 2nd (2G) and 3rd (3G) generation mobile phones on EEG and behavioural outcomes in an auditory 3-stimulus oddball paradigm and an N-back task on working memory. The sample comprised 41 adolescents (13-15 years, 14.1 ± 0.9 years), 42 young adults (19-40 years, 24.5 ± 4.5 years) and 20 elderly subjects (55-70 years, 62.2 ± 3.9 years). EEG was recorded at 61 sites, 7 participants had to be excluded. Out of the six variables considered for the event related potentials (ERP) resulting from the auditory task (peak amplitude and latency of N1 P3a and P3b), the only one showing an exposure effect was the N1 amplitude. It was larger in the 2G exposure condition than under sham (no age effects). The EEG analysis for the N-back task revealed delayed ERD/ERS responses of the alpha power in both exposure conditions as compared to sham.

Since the last Opinion one study (Papageorgiou et al. 2011) was published, which analysed the effect of a Wi-Fi signal (2.45 GHz, 0.5 V/m) on event related potentials (ERPs) evoked in three different conditions (inhibition, initiation and baseline) of a modified version of the Hayling Sentence Completion task. In a single-blind cross-over design with randomized exposure (Wi-Fi or sham) 30 subjects (15 females, 23.8 ± 1.7 years) performed the test. EEG was recorded from 30 electrodes during exposure while performing the task. The only statistically significant effect seen for the P300 amplitude was one for exposure*gender interaction in the inhibition condition (at 15 out of the 30 electrodes). In the absence of the Wi-Fi signal the amplitudes in males were greater than in females (not statistically significant), while under exposure this was reversed: females had significantly higher amplitudes.

**Human studies – cortical excitability assessed by transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS)**

One study investigated the effect of a 45 min GSM-exposure on cortical excitability in 10 patients (5 females and 5 males, age range 19 – 67 years, mean: 39.9 ± 18.1 years, two women were in menopause, for the other three assessments were made during the early follicular phase) with cryptogenic focal epilepsy originating outside the primary motor area (M1) by means of paired-pulse transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS) (Tombini et al. 2013). In a double-blind counterbalanced cross-over study three exposures (ipsilateral exposure (IH), contralateral exposure (CH) and sham) were applied 1 week apart. TMS was applied immediately before and following exposure. Exposure was delivered by a commercially available mobile phone equipped with a test card. The typical GSM signal (carrier frequency 902.4 MHz, average power of 0.25 W) was delivered resulting in a peak spatial SAR of 0.5 W/kg according to measurements in a phantom (Ferreri et al. 2006). For weight balance and blinding an identical phone was placed at the other side of the head. Resting motor threshold (RMT) and amplitude of the motor-evoked potential (MEP) prior to exposure did not show interhemispheric
differences. The MEP ratio for paired TMS showed the well-known inhibition-facilitation curve with inhibition at interstimulus intervals (ISI) of 1 and 3 ms, lack of inhibition/facilitation at ISIs 7, 9 and 11 ms and facilitation at ISI 13 ms. Differences between hemispheres were only observed for ISI 1 ms where inhibition at the ipsilateral hemisphere was lower than at the contralateral side. Following exposure there was no effect on RMT. The MEP amplitude revealed a significant hemisphere*condition*time interaction, which was due to a significant reduction of amplitude in the same hemisphere after EMF exposure of the contralateral side. The MEP ratio resulting from paired-pulses showed a significant increase at the contralateral hemisphere compared to the pre-exposure situation. These results indicate that EMF modulates cortical excitability in epileptic patients only when exposure was applied contralateral to the epileptic focus.

**Human studies – cognition**

Since the last Opinion 10 papers investigating RF-EMF effects on cognition (as primary focus of research or as a minor additional result) have been published (Eltiti et al. 2009, Luria et al. 2009, Sauter et al. 2011, Leung et al. 2011, and Schmid et al. 2012a, 2012b, Vecchio et al. (2012b), Wallace et al. (2012), Loughran et al. (2013), see Table 14) as well as a systematic review and two meta analyses on the topic (Barth et al. 2008, 2012, Valentini et al. 2010 and 2011). Furthermore, Regel and Achermann (2011) published a paper with recommendations concerning methodological standards in this research area.

Eltiti et al. (2009) investigated 114 subjects (54.0 ± 15.4 years, no information concerning males and females in the sample) in a three-way double-blind cross-over design. Exposures were combined GSM 900 and GSM 1800 signals, total: 100 W/m²; UMTS 2020 MHz, 100 W/m²; and sham exposure. Power flux densities roughly correspond to the maximum an individual is exposed to by real base stations. Repeated measures ANOVA revealed no statistically significant differences for the outcome variables of three cognitive tests performed during exposure: forward digit span (DS), digit symbol substitution test (DSST) and mental arithmetic task (MA). Testing was done in test sessions at least one week apart at approximately the same time of the day. 44 (20 females) out of the 114 subjects were used as an age-matched control sample for 44 self-reported sensitive individuals (18 females, 46.1 ± 13.2 years). The authors claim that overall cognitive functioning was not affected by short-term exposure (50 min) to either GSM or UMTS. The sensitive group had an impaired performance on the DS task under both exposure conditions as compared to sham, which was not present after Bonferroni correction for multiple testing.

Using a single-blind three parallel-group design Luria et al. (2009) investigated effects of a transmitting mobile phone on cognition in a spatial working memory task in 48 male subjects (age not reported). For exposure, a head-worn frame holding two standard mobile phones equipped with test SIM cards and controlled by a GSM test system was used. Either no transmission at all or one phone at maximum output power (2 W) at 890.2 MHz, pulsed at 217 Hz, pulse duration 577 µs was set (max. SAR₁₀⁻³ values of 0.54 to 1.09 W/kg are reported.) Each of the 16 subjects per group was exposed on the left or right side of the head or by sham during the cognitive test, which was divided into 12 blocks of 50 trials each. 15 additional trials before the start of exposure served for practising. The whole duration per subject was approx. 1 hour. Average RT of the right-hand responses under left-side exposure condition was significantly longer than those of the right-side and sham-exposure groups averaged together during the first two time blocks. Authors conclude that experiment duration, exposure side and responding hand may influence the outcome of experiments for detection of EMF effects.

In a follow-up study (Hareuveny et al. 2011) the question was investigated, whether the results found by Luria et al. (2009) and previous studies represent an effect of EMF or whether they are due to other causes. The same single-blind design, but with 29 male subjects (age not reported) in two groups for left and right exposure (no sham) was used while the phones were equipped with external antennas placed far from the subjects.
This setup was chosen to prevent any significant radio frequency exposure from the mobile phones. The weak emission from the external antennas was measured, but an investigation of possible residual exposure from the phones is not reported. A longer reaction time for right-hand responses under left side exposure compared to right side exposure was found as a trend. The authors claim that the results obtained without EMF are similar to those with EMF. This suggests that effects of mobile phones previously attributed to EMF could be the result of, for example, low frequency magnetic fields or warming caused by the phones' electronics.
### Table 14. RF-EMF effects and cognition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Exposure route (\text{a} i ), (\text{f} ) or (\text{g} )? (\text{A} ), (\text{B} ) (\text{D} )</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Exposure Duration</th>
<th>Changes with exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethel et al. (2009)</td>
<td>GSM: Combined GSM 900 and GSM 1800 signal (10 mW/m²); UMTS: 2000 MHz signal (10 mW/m²) (technical info in 2007 publication)</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 0.54–1.09 W/kg</td>
<td>S: n.a. A: mp D: db, co</td>
<td>114: 54.0 – 15.4 years</td>
<td>44 (18f/26m) with and 44 (20f/24m) age-matched without MPMS; 46: 1.1 – 13.2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucia et al. (2009)</td>
<td>890.2 MHz, pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 0.577 ms - but no RF emission (mp, test sim cards, test system; RF output to far away antennas)</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: LR A: mp D: sb, pg</td>
<td>48 males; 3 groups with 16 males each; age not reported</td>
<td>ca. 60 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hareveny et al. (2011)</td>
<td>890.2 MHz, pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 0.577 ms - but no RF emission (mp, test sim cards, test system; RF output to far away antennas)</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: LR A: mp, no RF D: sb, pg</td>
<td>29 males; age not reported; 2 groups, no sham</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sauter et al. (2011)</td>
<td>1) 900 MHz pulse modulated, 2) WCDMA: 1900 MHz, SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg (technical info in other publications)</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: R A: a D: db, co</td>
<td>30 males; 18-30 years</td>
<td>7 h 15 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leung et al. (2011)</td>
<td>GSM: 894.9 MHz duty cycle 0.125 (phone in test mode) SAR_{eq} = 0.71 W/kg; WCDMA: 1900 MHz, SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 1.7 W/kg</td>
<td>S: LR counter-balanced A: GSM; mp WCDMA: a D: db, co</td>
<td>41 (20f): 13-15 years 42 (2f): 19-40 years 20 (1f): 55-70 years</td>
<td>51 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid et al. (2012a)</td>
<td>1) 900 MHz pulse mod. 14 Hz, width 2.3 ms (crest factor 31) 2) 900 MHz, pulse mod. 217 Hz, width 0.577 ms (crest factor 3) both active cond.: SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: R A: i D: db, co</td>
<td>30 males; 20-26 years</td>
<td>30 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid et al. (2012b)</td>
<td>Magnetic field (RF) or 900 MHz RF (amplitude modulated); MF or modulation: 2 Hz, 8 Hz and harmonics up to 20 Hz; RF: SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg; MF: 0.7 mT (amplitude temporal peak) nearly all over the brain</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: RF: LR RF: R A: I D: db, co</td>
<td>25 males; 20-26 years</td>
<td>30 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vecchio et al. (2012b)</td>
<td>GSM 902.4 MHz (incl. mod. components 217 Hz &amp; 8.33 Hz) (mp set by a testcard); SAR_{eq} = 0.5 W/kg</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 0.5 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: mp D: db, co</td>
<td>11: 24-63 years</td>
<td>45 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace et al. (2013)</td>
<td>TETRA base station signal (4400 MHz); real-time false positive rate – average 50%; power flux density: 10 mW/m²; estimated whole body SAR = 0.3 mW/kg</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 0.39 mW/kg</td>
<td>S: n.a. A: D: a) open b) closed D: db, co</td>
<td>48 sensitive subjects (29f/10m) 18 – 80 years 132 controls (67f/66m) 18 – 80 years</td>
<td>50 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughran et al. (2013)</td>
<td>900 MHz carrier, GSM mobile phone like modulation, Sham or SAR_{eq} = 0.36 W/kg or SAR_{eq} = 1.4 W/kg</td>
<td>SAR_{eq} = 0.36 W/kg or SAR_{eq} = 1.4 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: I D: db, co</td>
<td>22 adolescents (12 m 10f) 11 – 13 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min; BE: 1; E: C3, C4, C1, C2, M1+M2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using a double-blind cross-over design, Sauter et al. (2011) investigated a possible effect of RF-EMF exposure as compared to sham on outcomes of tests on attention (divided attention, selective attention, and vigilance) and working memory. The sample comprised 30 healthy male subjects (25.3 ± 2.6 years) who were tested on nine study days in which they were exposed to three exposure conditions (sham, GSM 900 MHz pulsed with 217 Hz and WCDMA 1966 MHz in a randomly assigned and balanced order). Exposure was delivered by a specially developed antenna, and simulated a cell phone use at maximum RF output power. The transmitted power was adjusted in order to approach but not to exceed a localised SAR$_{10g}$ = 2.0 W/kg. Each test session comprised a morning and an afternoon session within a fixed timeframe. Subjects were constantly exposed for 7 hours and 15 min during the day. Reaction time in the divided attention task was significantly increased during WCDMA exposure in the morning session but not in the afternoon session, and only with regard to the optic part of the test. A better performance in the vigilance task was seen under GSM exposure in the morning – not in the afternoon. Overall, time-of-day effects were more pronounced. The results do not support that RF EMF exposure has a negative effect on cognitive performance. Control for time-of-day in studies of cognitive performance has to be added to the list of issues that need consideration when designing bioelectromagnetic studies on cognitive performance summarized by Regel and Achermann (2011).

The study by Leung et al. (2011) described in more detail under the heading Human studies – event-related potentials (ERP) and slow brain potentials also investigated the effect of 2G and 3G mobile phone signals on behavioural outcomes of the auditory 3-stimulus oddball and the N-back test. For the oddball test, the behavioural outcomes (accuracy and reaction time) were not affected by exposure in the total sample as well as in age groups analysed separately. The behavioural data of the N-back task showed that reaction time was not affected by exposure while accuracy showed an effect in the 3G exposure condition with better accuracy in the sham condition and a significant effect of age. The exposure related reduced accuracy was only observed in the group of adolescents.

The studies by Schmid et al. (2012a and 2012b) mentioned above, which primarily aimed at investigating different pulse-modulations of RF-EMF and a pulsed magnetic field on sleep EEG, also looked at cognitive performance during the 30 min of exposure prior to sleep in the evening. No exposure effects were seen on reaction time in a simple (SRT) and 2-choice reaction time task (CRT) as well as in an N-back working memory test paradigm with the 14 Hz and 217 Hz exposure (Schmid et al. 2012a). Following exposure to the 2 Hz magnetic field exposure a significant increase in the SRT was seen while performance accuracy was not affected (Schmid et al. 2012b).

The study by Loughran et al. (2013) which looked at effects of a GSM 900 MHz mobile-phone like exposure on the waking EEG in 22 adolescents (12 males) aged between 11 and 13 years (12.3 ± 0.8 years) also looked at cognitive performance. They applied three exposure conditions in a double-blind, randomized, and counter-balanced crossover design with a planar antenna at the left side of the participant’s head: Sham, “low SAR” (psSAR 0.35 W/kg) and “high SAR” (psSAR 1.4 W/kg). Time of day for the investigation was kept constant within individuals. Participants performed the same three cognitive tasks as described above (Schmid et al. (2012a and 2012b)). No significant differences between exposure conditions were observed for any of the three different tasks.

Wallace et al. (2012) investigated acute effects of exposure to a TETRA base station signal (420 MHz; power flux density: 10 mW/m$^2$ resulting in an estimated whole body SAR of roughly 0.3 mW/kg) on short-term memory, working memory and attention in subjects between 18 and 80 years of age. They had three exposure conditions, ≥ 1 week apart at approximately the same time of the day: an open provocation test session with both real and sham exposure was followed by two double-blind test sessions with either
sham or real exposure (duration 50 min). 48 sensitive (29 females, 19 males) and 132 controls (67 females and 65 males) completed all three sessions. After applying performance exclusion criteria the number of subjects varied test specifically between 36 and 48 for the sensitives and 107 to 129 for the controls. The authors found no evidence for a negative impact of TETRA base station signals on memory or processing capacity in either the control or the sensitive group in the double-blind condition. They also considered physiological measures recorded while the subjects performed the Backwards Digit Span and the Ospan Test. Neither in the control group nor in the group of sensitive subjects a significant exposure effect was observed for the means and standard deviations of heart rate, skin conductance and blood volumetric pressure.

**Human studies – regional blood flow, blood concentration and oxygenation changes**

Out of the four papers published since the last Opinion, one (single-blind) study (Volkow et al. 2011) among others lacks dosimetry, distance between phone and head, as well as information about the anatomical distribution of SAR and hence is not discussed in detail here. In a small study on 9 healthy male volunteers (age not reported) Mizuno et al. (2009, see Table 15) investigated, in a single-blind randomized cross-over design, whether a 30 min exposure to WCDMA (SAR$_{10g}$ = 2.0 W/kg) delivered by a microstrip patch antenna has an effect on blood flow as assessed with positron emission tomography (PET) with two scans during and two scans after exposure. Electromagnetic interference to PET was tested. The results indicate that EMF emitted by 3G WCDMA-type mobile phones do not significantly change rCBF during or after 30 min exposure. The reason for choosing a single-blind design was “because it was expected to disclose EMF effects whereas double blind studies tend to highlight null effects” (Mizuno et al. 2009, p 537).

**Table 15. RF-EMF effects and regional blood flow, blood concentration and oxygenation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Exposure side 1), Antenna 2), Design 3)</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Exposure Duration (BD); PET/NIRS/IDS and Exposure 4)</th>
<th>Changes with exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mizuno et al. (2009)</td>
<td>WCDMA 1500 MHz (signal generator, amplifier) SAR$_{10g}$ = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: R A: s D: sb, co</td>
<td>9 males</td>
<td>ED: 30 min; PET/Exposure: 3</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on regional cerebral blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spichtig et al. (2011)</td>
<td>WCDMA 1800 MHz downlink (bs) signal (signal generator, amplifier) low: SAR$<em>{10g}$ = 0.18 W/kg high: SAR$</em>{10g}$ = 1.8 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: I D: db, co</td>
<td>16 males; 26.8 ± 3.9 years</td>
<td>ED: 30 min, intermittent, 20s on, 60s off, NIRS/Exposure: 3</td>
<td>Significant short-term increase from baseline for Δ[O2Hb] and Δ[Hb] at 0.18 W/kg exposure and at 1.8 W/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindholm et al. (2011)</td>
<td>GSM 902.4 MHz test signal (mp, antenna fed by a remote amplifier and a mp controlled using test software); SAR$_{10g}$ = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>S: R A: mp D: db, co</td>
<td>26 males; 14-15 years</td>
<td>ED: 15 min; NIRS/Exposure: 3</td>
<td>No significant exposure effects for local cerebral blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghoon et al. (2012)</td>
<td>GSM 900 MHz; duty cycle 0-125 (mobile phone test software); SAR$_{10g}$ = 0.49 W/kg</td>
<td>S: L A: mp D: db, co</td>
<td>29 (19/ 10m) 21-35 years</td>
<td>ED: 20 min Transcranial Doppler sonography/Exposure e: 2</td>
<td>Cerebral arterial blood flow velocity, pulsatility index and resistance index as assessed by transcranial Doppler sonography did not show any exposure effects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) L = left, R = right, U = both sides; na = not applicable
2) mp = mobile phone, s = similar to mobile phone, l = larger head area, bs = base station
3) db = double blind, sb = single blind, co = cross over, ps = parallel group
4) 1 = not simultaneously; 2 = simultaneously without or without information on electromagnetic interference tests, 3 = simultaneously with information on electromagnetic interference tests

A potential effect of intermittent UMTS-EMF exposure (peak SAR$_{10g}$ 1.8 W/kg, peak SAR$_{10g}$ 0.18 W/kg and sham; exposure: 20 s on/60 s off) on blood circulation in the head (auditory region) was investigated by Spichtig et al. (2012) in a double-blind, randomized cross-over design. They used near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) and considered a short-term (occurring within 80s) and medium-term (occurring from 80 s to 30 min) effects in a study sample of 16 healthy young males (26.8 ± 3.9 years) looking at changes in oxy- [O2Hb], deoxy- [HHB] and total haemoglobin [tHb] as well as at heart
rate (HR). Furthermore, subjective well-being, tiredness and counting speed in the task, which was used to control concentration, were considered. These parameters did not vary with exposure. During exposure to 0.18 W/kg, a significant short-term increase in $\Delta[O2Hb]$ and $\Delta[tHb]$ was found, which is small ($\approx 17\%$) compared to functional brain activation. $\Delta[Hb]$ showed a significant decrease at 0.18 W/kg and at 1.8 W/kg in the range of physiological fluctuations. The change in heart rate from baseline was significantly higher at 1.8 W/kg than for sham with regard to medium-term effects.

Possible effects of a short term exposure (15 min) to a RF EMF produced by a GSM mobile phone on thermal responses (ear canal and facial skin), local blood flow in the head, and the autonomous nervous system (ECG and continuous blood pressure) was investigated by Lindholm et al. (2011) in a double-blind sham-controlled cross-over design. Subjects (26 boys aged 14-15 years) were exposed to a mobile phone GSM test signal (SAR10g = 2 W/kg) in a climatic chamber. Blood flow was measured using near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS). No significant exposure effects were observed for local cerebral blood flow, ear canal temperature, and autonomic nervous system responses.

Ghosn et al. (2012) investigated whether an acute 20 min exposure to a commercial mobile phone controlled by manufacturer's test software to transmit a GSM signal at 900 MHz, 250 mW average had an effect on cerebral blood flow. Peak spatial SAR10g was measured in a phantom to be 0.49W/kg. In a double-blind cross-over study sham and real exposure were applied in two separate test sessions. The sample comprised 29 subjects (10 males and 19 females) between 21 and 35 years. Possible effects were investigated by transcranial Doppler sonography with middle cerebral arterial blood flow velocity, pulsatility index and resistance index as outcome parameters. None of these parameters showed significant effects during and after exposure.

### Human studies – others

Besides Spichtig et al. (2012) and Wallace et al. (2012), which have already been mentioned, Havas et al. (2010), Havas and Marrongelle (2013), Parazzini et al. (2013), and Choi et al. (2014) investigated RF-EMF effects in heart rate (HR) and its variability (HRV). Due to problems with the exposure setup, the studies by Havas et al. (2010) and Havas and Marrongelle (2013) are not further discussed.

Parazzini et al. (2013) analysed the effect of a GSM exposure on nonlinear dynamics of the heart rate variability in 26 subjects (12 females and 14 males, mean age: 25.5 ± 1.5 years) without cardiac or nervous system disorders between 21 and 28 years. In a double-blind, randomly assigned cross-over design subjects were exposed by a commercial mobile phone controlled by manufacturer's test software to generate a GSM signal at 900 MHz (peak power 2W which corresponds to 0.25 W average). Subjects had two test sessions (sham and real exposure) at least one day apart. Exposure is described in more detail in a previous paper (Parazzani et al. 2007). The sham condition was realized by a resistive load on the external antenna connector of the phone resulting in no transmission. For blinding an identically looking device with no effect was used in the real exposure condition. Local SAR was measured in a head phantom, the only information reported is that local max SAR in the area of interest (hypothalamus and brainstem) was lower than 0.02 W/kg. All assessments were done in the morning to minimize circadian variation. No effect of exposure on nonlinear dynamics of heart rate was observed in this study.

In a double-blind randomized cross-over study Choi et al. (2014) investigated possible effects of a 32 min exposure to WCDMA on perception, eight subjective symptoms, heart rate, respiration rate and heart rate variability. The sample comprised two groups: a) 26 adults (13 females and 13 males, 28.4 ± 5.1 years), and b) 26 teenagers (13 females and 13 males, 15.3 ± 0.7 years). Exposure was delivered by a WCDMA module placed in a dummy phone, and controlled by a laptop. Double-blinding was assured by remote control of the laptop. Peak spatial SAR1g was measured to be 1.57 W/kg at the left cheek. Assessment of physiological parameters was performed for a duration of 5 min at four times: pre-exposure, after 11 and 27 min of exposure, and post exposure. Data
analysis is based on a comparison of changes from baseline (pre-exposure measure) by exposure separately for the two age groups. WCDMA exposure did not significantly affect the autonomous system, subjective symptoms and perception neither in adults nor in teenagers.

There is one group of researchers (Söderqvist, Hardell and co-workers) who looked at effects of RF EMF exposure on serum levels of various proteins (S100B, β-trace and transthyretin (TTR)) discussed among others as putative indicators of a dysfunction of the blood brain barrier (BBB: S100B) and the blood cerebrospinal-fluid barrier (BCSFB: TTR) or as key enzyme in the synthesis of prostaglandin D2, which for example is involved in sleep regulation (β-trace).

Söderqvist et al. (2009a) performed a descriptive cross-sectional study (n=314) to investigate whether S100B protein levels were higher among frequent than non-frequent users of mobile and cordless desktop phones. Blood serum was analysed and set against self-reported mobile phones use. The study failed to show that long- or short-term use of wireless telephones was associated with elevated levels of serum S100B. Logistic regression of dichotomized serum transthyretin (TTR) levels (a less brain-specific marker) derived from the same observational sample yielded increased odds ratios that were statistically not significant (Söderqvist et al. 2009b). Further explorative (hypothesis-generating) data analyses yielded inconsistent results (Söderqvist et al. 2009b).

In an experimental provocation study, Söderqvist et al. (2009c) investigated the effect of a 30 min mobile phone exposure to an 890 MHz GSM signal with an average SAR\textsubscript{1g} distribution of 1.0 W/kg in the temporal area of the head in 41 subjects (18-30 years, 24 females) using an indoor base station antenna. Repeated blood sampling before and after the provocation showed no statistically significant increase in the serum levels of S100B, while for transthyretin a statistically significant increase was seen in the final blood sample 60 min after the end of the provocation as compared to the prior sample taken immediately after provocation (p=0.02). Analysis of the β-trace protein revealed no significant exposure related changes (Hardell et al. 2010). The volunteers who participated in this study plus 22 additional not exposed subjects were used for an observational epidemiological study showing that the concentration of β-trace protein decreased with increasing number of years of use.

Söderqvist et al. (2012b) have also looked at the data from the earlier descriptive cross-sectional study (Söderqvist et al. 2009a) to see whether use of wireless phones was associated with lower concentrations of β-trace protein. Overall, no statistically significant association between use of wireless phones and the serum concentration of β-trace protein was found, neither with respect to short-term nor long-term use.

Given that mobile phone contact increases skin blood flow (SkBF) by heating Loos et al. (2013) investigated whether there is an additional RF-EMF specific effect on SkBF. The sample consisted of 20 healthy, young Caucasian subjects (12 females and 8 males, mean age: 25 ± 3.9 years). In two test sessions, performed at the same time of the day, under constant ambient conditions SkBF and skin temperature (Tsk) were measured by a laser Doppler system. Exposures were randomly assigned and the study was double-blind. Exposure was delivered by a commercial phone controlled by manufacturer’s test software to deliver a peak 2 W (mean 0.25 W) 900 MHz GSM signal. The SAR was measured in a phantom resulting in a peak spatial SAR\textsubscript{10g} = 0.49 W/kg. The sham condition was achieved by a resistive load as described above for the Parazzini et al. (2013) study. Following a 30 min rest period to stabilize Tsk, a five min baseline assessment was made. During the 20 min exposure (real or sham) measurements were made after 1, 5, 10, 15 and 20 min as well as 1, 5, 10, 15 and 20 after the exposure had been stopped and system has been removed. Furthermore a heat challenge was applied 25 min after the end of exposure by locally heating both sides of the face to 44°C for one minute. During real exposure the SkBF on the exposed side was significantly higher than during sham exposure, while temperature was not significantly different between conditions. The heat challenge led to a significantly greater early peak value for SkBF at
the exposed side following real exposure as compared to sham. These differences were not observed at the unexposed (contralateral) side of the face. The authors conclude that they identified specific, athermal modifications of the skin blood flow during mobile phone radiofrequency exposure.

Kwon et al (2011) investigated how exposure to GSM-type RF fields (902.45 MHz; 33 min; double-blinded conditions; SAR\textsubscript{max} in head 0.74 W/kg; SAR\textsubscript{10g} in brain 0.23 W/kg) influenced cerebral glucose metabolism in male volunteers. The subjects were investigated with positron emission scanning (PET) post-exposure and performed then also a simple vigilance test. Exposure caused a local suppression of glucose metabolism in the ipsilateral cortex, compared to sham conditions. This effect was not correlated to skin temperature and had no effect on the outcome of the vigilance test. In a second study from the same group (Kwon et al. 2012), the male subjects were exposed and scanned simultaneously, with the exposure emanating from three different anatomical locations. Exposure or sham exposure lasted for 5 minutes, and was concomitant with the vigilance test. No effects were noted on the cerebral blood flow or on the task performance. A slight temperature increase was noted in the ear canals during exposure.

In a double-blind, sham-controlled cross-over study Vecsei et al. (2013) investigated potential effects of a WCDMA exposure on pain threshold perception in response to thermal stimuli applied to the finger surface in 22 healthy young subjects (10 females and 12 males, 20-29 years). They used topical capsaicin as a positive control to validate the protocol (capsaicin lowers the thermal pain threshold - TPT). EMF exposure was delivered for 30 min by a commercial mobile phone controlled by manufacturer’s test software to generate a WCDMA signal (1947 MHz carrier frequency, constant power) connected to a RF amplifier and a patch antenna placed close to the head. SAR was measured in a phantom resulting in a peak spatial SAR\textsubscript{10g} of 0.73 W/kg. While the TPT was not affected by the UMTS-like EMF exposure, results indicate a slightly stronger desensitization effect across repeated trials under exposure for the contralateral side. The biological relevance of this observation, which needs to be confirmed by other studies, however, is not clear.

Discussion on neurophysiological studies

Overall, neurophysiological studies on possible effects of RF exposure on brain function in humans (macrostructure of sleep, power of the sleep EEG, resting state waking EEG, event-related potentials, slow brain potentials, cognition, as well as regional blood flow and oxygenation changes) yielded variable results. Reasons for this are, among others, different exposure conditions and set-ups, the great number of investigated outcome measures, missing replication studies in a strict sense, different levels of control of the vigilance state, and varying statistical properties. Effects sizes are usually not reported. Furthermore, it is rarely stated that measures were taken to avoid interference between the recording system and the exposure when assessments are made during exposure. RF interference can lead to artefacts as shown by Fouquet et al. (2013). On the other hand electrodes and cables of an EEG recording system change the RF field distribution (Murbach et al. 2014). In spite of the repeatedly stated “consistency” of results showing that pulsed RF EMF exposure leads to sleep EEG effects (SSM 2013), power spectra differences are observed 1) in varying EEG frequency bands (not only in the spindle frequency range), 2) with regard to different reference sleep stages (NREM stage 2, NREM including all NREM stages, and REM), and 3) concerning different time frames (whole night, first 20 or 30 min of NREM sleep or NREM stage 2 sleep, first or later sleep cycles, 4\textsuperscript{th} NREM episode). This variation is underlined by more recent studies. These results of single studies have not been confirmed by exact replication studies performed by other laboratories.

Most of the human studies have been performed in young subjects and predominantly in males. Since neurophysiological parameters might change with age, it is not known whether CNS effects might differently affect elderly or younger (children and adolescents) subjects. There are some studies indicating that effects might vary with age and gender. In studies, which cover males and females separate analyses should be
performed in order not to miss gender specific effects. Very few of the studies, which include females, state that the menstrual cycle was controlled, a factor, which affects most of the neurophysiological outcome parameters. This requires adequate sample sizes for both males and females. Another aspect is that studies with a parallel group design should be avoided in studies investigating EEG effects. Especially the power spectra of the sleep EEG is known to show a high inter-individual variation and high intra-individual stability (Buckelmüller et al. 2006). Furthermore it is not known whether subjects with pre-existing medical conditions may be affected differently.

Moreover, most of the provocation studies investigating possible RF-EMF effects on brain activity have used either a commercial mobile phone for exposure or tried to mimic the exposure pattern of typical handheld devices. Almost all of them have reported the maximum SAR over 1 or 10 g but not a detailed SAR distribution. In some cases more detailed information is available in earlier publications of the group. It is well known that different phone models give raise to very different anatomical distributions (Wilén et al. 2003, Deltour et al. 2011). To ensure reproducibility of such studies simulating the use of handset and its effects at least a detailed description of the hardware and its use (e.g. distance from the head position according to standards etc.) should be provided. A brain region specific SAR distribution would be helpful for the discussion of results.

Conclusions on neurophysiological studies

Most of the recent studies have reported an effect of RF exposure on the spectral power of sleep and the waking resting state EEG. The effects on sleep EEG, however, are not restricted to the spindle frequency range. Furthermore, half of the experimental studies looking at the macrostructure of sleep (especially those with a longer duration of exposure) also found effects, which, however, are not consistent with regard to the affected sleep parameters. It seems that with regard to event-related potentials and slow brain oscillations, results are inconsistent.

There is a lack of data for specific age groups. One study indicates that children and adolescents seem to be less affected.

Overall there is a lack of evidence that RF affects cognitive functions in humans. Studies looking at possible effects of RF fields on cognitive functions have often included multiple outcome measures. Where effects have been found by individual studies, these have typically only been observed in a small number of these outcomes, with little consistency between studies as to which exact outcomes are affected.

The earlier described evidence that RF exposure may affect brain activities as reflected by EEG studies during wake and sleep is further substantiated by the more recent studies. However, the relevance of the small physiological changes remains unclear and mechanistic explanation is still lacking.

3.6.2.3. In vivo studies

What was already known on this subject?

The previous Opinion concluded that there were few studies on animals that investigated possible effects of RF exposure on cognitive functions and behaviour, and that there is no evidence from these studies that cognitive functions in animals are influenced by exposure. It was also stated that there is no evidence of direct neurotoxic effects at SAR levels relevant for mobile telephony. At higher SAR levels, activated glial cells were seen in a couple of studies.

What has been achieved since then?

A number of studies on animals have been published since the last Opinion. They range from focus on learning and memory, on behaviour, biochemical brain responses, neurogenesis and cytotoxicity, to neurodegenerative diseases.

Blood brain barrier
Studies of blood brain barrier (BBB) permeability after exposures to permissible RF EMF levels have previously received some interest after findings reported by a Swedish group that suggested increased permeability to albumin in the rat brain during some treatment combinations (Salford et al. 2003; Eberhardt et al. 2008). The change was observed after a 2 h exposure to whole body SARs from 0.01 mW/kg to 0.12 W/kg, and remaining two but not four weeks after exposure. These findings were previously not supported by results from other research groups. Since the last SCENIHR Opinion, three independent studies have been published that were designed to reproduce the conditions employed by the Swedish group. In these “replication” studies (Masuda et al. 2009; McQuade et al. 2009; Poulletier de Gannes et al. 2009) animals (male Fischer 344 rats) were exposed to a 915 MHz GSM signal at whole body SARs between 0.0018 to 20 W/kg, which gave head SARs of 0.14-2 W/kg, for 30 min or 2 h. Assessment was done immediately after exposure or after 2-7 weeks. None of the studies could find any effect of RF exposure on albumin extravasation, number of “dark neurons”, or other neurodegenerative markers, whereas the used positive controls caused increased BBB permeability.

In contrast, positive findings were reported by Sirav and Seyhan (2009, 2011) who exposed anaesthetised albino Wistar rats to CW 900 or 1800 MHz radiowaves (at 20 min; SAR-values in the single mW/kg range). In both studies, male rats responded with increased BBB permeability (as shown by Evans blue measurements), whereas female rats were unaffected. Both the gender difference in response and effects at very low SAR-values raise questions regarding the validity of the results. A weakness in the studies is also the use of anaesthesia which brings about relevance issues.

Taken together, the recent studies on BBB integrity do not lend support to that exposure to mobile phone-like RF at SAR-values below or equal to 2 W/kg causes impairment of the BBB. Several of the studies are furthermore done in such a way that their relevance for risk assessment is questionable.

Learning, memory and behaviour

There are some studies addressing RF effects on spatial learning, memory, and behaviour published since the last Opinion. However, several of these studies are not possible to evaluate, or not performed in such a way that they can be considered to be of sufficient quality for risk assessment.

A study with some relevance was published by Hao et al. (2012) where male Wistar rats experienced a transient negative effect of exposure on a spatial memory task. The exposure was to a 916 MHz CW RF field, 10 W/m² (no SAR values are given) (six h exposure per day; five days a week; ten weeks). Compared to controls (no sham exposure), exposed animals displayed impairment in completion of a spatial memory task in the middle of the exposure period, whereas values were comparable between the two groups at the end of the trial. Implanted micro-electrode arrays (into the hippocampus) in one control and one exposed animal indicated changes in electrophysiological parameters in the exposed brain.

An interesting study was published by Hirata and co-workers (Hirata et al. 2010). Their aim was to determine at what whole-body SAR value thermal stress-related behaviour was induced in rabbits exposed to 2.45 GHz in a range of ca 100-1000 W/m². The rabbit is highly susceptible to heat stress and an appropriate model organism for these kinds of studies. A core body temperature increase of ca 1°C was sufficient to induce thermal stress behaviour in some, but not all animals. The threshold for onset of behavioural thermal stress was at approximately 110 W/m², which corresponds to a whole body average SAR of 1.3 W/kg.

A study on Wistar rats exposed to UMTS signals (0, 2 and 10 W/kg SAR) for a period of 120 minutes showed no differences at an exposure of 2 W/kg from the sham-exposed group in hippocampal derived synaptic long-term potentiation (LTP) and long-term depression (LTD), indicators of memory storage and memory consolidation. In contrast, at 10 W/kg, significant reductions of LTP and LTD were observed (Prochnow et al. 2011). The authors conclude that UMTS exposure at a rate of 2 W/kg is not harmful to markers
for memory storage and memory consolidation. At higher exposures, however, effects occur that can be distinguished from the stress-derived background.

Maaroufi et al. (2014) studied whether combined 900 MHz exposure (probably CW) for 1 h/day during 21 consecutive days and iron overload (which is neurotoxic and can contribute to learning deficits etc.) influenced the outcome of spatial cognitive tasks, neurochemistry, and oxidative stress. Calculated SAR-values in the male one-month-old Wistar rats were 0.05-0.18 W/kg (depending on position within the field). The testing took place after that EMF exposures and/or iron administration was completed. A proper sham conditions was not in place. It is unclear if any blinding procedures were adopted.

In summary, the EMF treatment caused impairment of the object exploration task but not in the other behaviour tests. Some changes in dopamine levels in certain brain regions were noted, but not in all parts of the brain. There were no consistent effects on parameters related to oxidative balance in the brain. The iron overload did not exacerbate the effects of EMF exposure.

Hao et al. (2012) investigated the effects of a CW 916 MHz RF EMF on spatial learning and memory in Wistar rats. The animals were exposed for 6 h/day, 5 day/week, 100 weeks, to a 10 W/cm² field (in the middle of the cage). Once per week during the exposure period, the completion time, number of total errors, and neuron discharge signal (implanted microelectrode arrays in the hippocampus) were recorded while the rats were searching for food in a radial maze. A transient negative effect on performance was seen during weeks 4-5. The authors speculated in an adaptation to the long-term exposure. Unfortunately, this interesting study lacks proper dosimetry. Another study on memory and behaviour in Wistar rats was published by Junior et al. (2014). No effects on anxiety patterns or working memory were observed in study where male rats were exposed to a 1.8 GHz GSM-like signal for 3 days. Once again, this study is lacking proper dosimetry, so its relevance for risk assessment is not possible to ascertain.

Another possible transient effect on memory was reported by Ntzouni et al. (2013). Unrestrained mice (C57BI/6J) were exposed for 66 or 148 days (90 min/day) to a 1.8 GHz signal (SAR 0.11 W/kg). The animals displayed impairment in an object recognition and an object location task immediately at the end of exposure. Four weeks later, without exposure, the exposure effect was absent.

Memory impairment in Wistar rats was reported by Wang et al. (2013) together with morphological effects on neuronal structures in the hippocampus. The exposure was to a 2.856 GHz RF signal at 0, 5, 10, and 50 mW/cm² (for 6 min). The two higher exposure levels were associated with effects on spatial learning and memory at 6 h, 1 day, and 3 days after exposure.

Sharma et al. (2014) reported a negative effect on spatial memory performance after a 2 day training period in Swiss albino mice. The exposure (10 GHz; 0.25 mW/cm²; 0.18 W/kg) lasted 2 h/day for 30 days. The authors furthermore reported a concurrent decrease in protein synthesis in the animal’s brains.

Improvement in motor function was seen in a study from Odaci et al. (2013) on female Sprague-Dawley rats. Pups were exposed in utero (days 13-21 of pregnancy) and investigated on postnatal day 32. Exposure was to a 900 MHz signal, at 10 V/m. No SAR-values were reported and the number of animals was very low (3 in each group, control and exposed).

Cognitive impairment (as well as oxidative stress and inflammatory markers) were reported in a study on male Fisher rats (900/1800 MHz; 0.6 mW/kg; 2 h exposure/day; 30 days) (Megha et al. 2012). Lu et al. (2012) reported negative effects on spatial learning and memory in a study on Wistar rats (2.45 GHz; 1 mW/cm²; 3 h/day; 30 days). The authors reported that effects were reversed by systemic glucose treatment.

In summary, although some of the studies reported here suggest an effect at non-thermal levels on learning, memory or behaviour, any conclusive evidence cannot be drawn at present. Results are to some extent contradictory, and there remain significant
question marks regarding exposure, blinding, proper controls, and dosimetry in many studies.

**Neurogenesis and cytotoxicity**

There are some recent studies that suggest cell loss in certain brain areas after RF exposure at levels below the exposure guidelines. Thus, Bas et al. (2009) and Sonmez et al. (2010) exposed female Wistar Albino rats during weeks 12-16 (1 h/day for 28 days) to a 900 MHz continuously modulated RF field. The authors report that the output power from the signal generator was 2 W (peak), causing 10 W/m² in power density. During exposure, animals were restrained in a cylindrical tube, where the modelled SAR amounted to 0.016 (whole body) and 2 W/kg (head) respectively. Sham exposed animals were kept in a similar contraption, without RF exposure. The SAR-values in the investigated parts of the brain were not calculated. The total pyramidal cell number in the hippocampus (Bas et al. 2009) and the Purkinje cell number in the cerebellum (Sonmez et al. 2010) were significantly decreased in the exposed animals. The same animals (n=6 for both sham and exposed groups) were used in both these studies, that furthermore did not find any exposure-related effects on body or brain weight.

Newborn (postnatal day 7, P7) and young adult (P28) Wistar rats were used in a study by Oredacova et al. (2011). The animals were exposed to a 2.45 GHz (average power density 20 – 67 W/m²) for 2 h, followed by a 2 h post-exposure period before euthanasia. Markers for proliferation were investigated by immunohistochemistry (semiquantitative evaluation) for the immediate-early response gene c-fos and for NADPH-diaphorase. This short exposure duration resulted in increased c-fos levels in the subventricular zone in P7 rats and increased NADPH-diaphorase staining in the rostral migratory stream in P7 rats. Based on morphology, exposed rats displayed a younger phenotype at P28 than controls. The results are contradictory and the methodology including exposure description render the study unsuitable for any further conclusions.

Caballo-Quintas et al. (2011) analysed expression of c-fos and the glial marker GFAP in several brain regions in normal and picrotoxin-treated (prone to undergo seizures) adult male Sprague-Dawley rats. Animals were i.p. injected with sub-convulsive doses of picrotoxin immediately prior to exposure of immobilized (plastic tubes) rats. The exposure was to a 900 MHz RF for 2 h, yielding an estimated peak SAR in the brain of 1.5-1.6 W/kg. Animals were sacrificed at different time periods after exposure (90 min, 24 h, 72 h) followed by immunohistochemical staining of several brain regions. The results show immediate (90 min post exposure) increase in the number of c-fos positive cells in neocortex and paleocortex in exposed and picrotoxin-treated animals, which persisted until three days after exposure. The levels of GFAP increased with time in exposed and picrotoxin-treated animals. The study suggests that the epileptic brain could be more sensitive to RF exposure, leading to glial cell activation.

Neurodevelopment from a functional point of view was studied by Aldad et al. (2012) who exposed mice in utero and investigated them as adults for certain behavioural traits and electrophysiological characteristics. Exposure is poorly described but is reported to be to a muted telephone (900-1800 MHz) during the entire gestation period. After blinded investigations, the authors concluded that exposed animals displayed hyperactivity, memory deficiencies, decreased anxiety, and impaired glutamatergic transmission. Although the study employs relevant biological end-points, it cannot be used for any conclusions regarding pre-natal mobile phone exposure and functional development of the brain.

These studies indicate some neurotoxic effects (reduced neuronal cell number, glial cell activation) after exposure for several days to RF fields at SAR-levels below 2 W/kg. Additional studies with better dosimetry are needed before any firm conclusions can be drawn. Additional studies on early development as well as the effects on the pathologic brain are also justified.
Neurodegeneration

Ammari et al. (2010) have documented increased GFAP expression, and thus glial cell activation after exposures at 1.5 and 6 W/kg in rats. Male Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to a 900 MHz EMF, modulated at 217 Hz (five days/week; eight weeks). Animals were then sacrificed three or ten days after exposure and brain sections analysed for GFAP expression by means of immunohistochemistry. Performed SAR calculations (phantom modelling) showed that animals were exposed to either 1.5 W/kg (45 min/day) or 6 W/kg (15 min/day). Both exposure regimes caused significantly increased levels of GFAP in the investigated regions after three and ten days post exposure. In almost all cases, the effects were more pronounced in animals exposed to 6 W/kg. The conclusion of this study is that RF exposure may activate glial cells, in particular astrocytes. This is a typical marker for damage to the CNS and appears independent of injury agent.

In contrast, studies from the Arendash group (Arendash et al. 2009, 2010), suggest that RF exposure (GSM-like signal, 918 MHz, SAR 0.25 – 1.05 W/kg) of mice (normal or transgenic; mixed strain background) provided a protective effect against Alzheimer’s disease (AD) development. The transgenic mice (Tg mice) were engineered to over-express the proteins Aβ and PS1 and thus easily develop the neurodegeneration typical for AD. In Arendash et al. (2009), both normal and transgenic litter mates were daily exposed (2 h) for up to more than six months to the RF. For both types of mice, beneficial cognitive effects were noted after exposure, and in the case of Tg mice, the disease process was reversed to some extent. These animals were exposed for various time periods from the age of five months up to 13.5 months of age. A more recent study (Arendash et al. 2012) employed older animals (21-27 moths) that were exposed for two months. Also here, improved memory capacity (in the Y-maze test) was noted, in both normal and transgenic diseased animals. The authors showed that the treatment did not cause increased brain temperature, slightly increased body temperature, and reduced the blood-flow in the cerebral cortex.

Despite the commendable approach in using Tg mice and the overall good quality in the biological parts of the study, it is necessary to replicate these results using an improved design and larger groups. The studies by Arendash et al. suffer greatly from their complete lack of dosimetry. The authors have erroneously calculated the SAR values for the exposed animals by directly using the measured values of the external electric field. In the formula for SAR calculation it is the internal electric field that should be used and this is not easily obtained from just a value of the external field.

The mentioned studies show results that are contradictory in terms of RF effects on neurodegeneration. Increased GFAP staining would indicate activated glial cells and thus increased risks for neurodegenerative processes, whereas the other studies suggest that a disease process can be reversed. Additional studies conducted by independent laboratories that try to replicate and extend these findings are necessary to reconcile the different outcomes.

Oxidative stress

End-points related to stress and oxidative stress have been investigated in several recent studies, with different outcomes. Ait-Aissa and co-workers (2013) analysed several stress markers (3-nitrotyrosine, HSP25, HSP70) in brains of young rats exposed to a 2450 MHz Wi-Fi signal in utero (day 6-21 of gestation) or as newborns (up to 5 weeks). Exposures were done 2 h daily (blinded conditions) at 0, 0.08, 0.4 and 4 W/kg. None of the exposure conditions yielded results different from the sham conditions.

Sasdag et al. (2012) studied long-term effects of 900 MHz in adult male Wistar rats. The animals were exposed 2 h/day (7 days/week) for 10 months in a carousel configuration. Levels of amyloidβ, malondialdehyde, and protein carbonyl were analysed, and only the latter was affected (higher levels in exposed than in sham controls). Oxidative stress effects were also seen in a study from Dashmuk et al. (2013) on Fisher rats exposed to 900 MHz (80 μW/kg SAR; 2 h/day; 5 days/week). Both malondialdehyde and protein carbonyl levels were increased in exposed animals. Eser et al. (2013) employed adult
male Wistar rats in their study on effects of 900, 1800, and 2450 MHz (1 h exposure/day; 2 months; 1.04 W/kg whole body SAR). The total antioxidative capacity and oxidative stress index levels were affected (decreased and increased respectively) in several structures of the brain.

In utero exposure (0.9 W/kg; 10 min exposure/day during the entire gestation period) of foetal rat brain (restraining conditions) caused decreased antioxidant (SOD and GSH-Px) and increased malondialdehyde levels in a study by Jing et al. (2012). Also Naziroglu et al. (2012) observed oxidative stress in rat brains exposed to 2.45 GHz, which was counteracted by administration of the antioxidant melatonin.

Taken together, several studies suggest that RF exposure in in rodents can cause oxidative stress effects. The studies are however often lacking in proper dosimetry and do not include proper positive controls. The magnitude of the changes are modest, and their biological significance unclear.

Other effects

Maskey and co-workers (Maskey et al. 2010, 2012) have focused on RF-exposure effects on Ca\(^{2+}\)-binding proteins in the mouse hippocampus. In both these studies, animals were exposed to an 835 MHz signal (whole body average SAR 1.6 or 4 W/kg) for various time periods. During exposure, animals were non-restrained. Three hours after the last exposure, animals were sacrificed and the brains prepared for immunohistochemical staining for calbindin, calretinin, or GFAP (only in Maskey et al. 2012). In the first study, six week old male ICR mice were exposed for 1 h (5 days), 5 h (1 day), or 1 h for 28 days (only at 1.6 W/kg). Compared to controls (it is unclear if real sham conditions were employed), several significant changes in immunoreactivity in different hippocampal regions were seen. However, the changes followed no consistent pattern, and no dose-response pattern was seen. The more recent work (Maskey et al. 2012) used a similar experimental approach, with the modification that GFAP was also investigated, and a more specific cell type analysis in specific hippocampal regions was made. In addition the exposure was for 8 h/day, one month. Calbindin and calretinin immunoreactivity decreased at both SAR-levels in the CA1, CA3, and dentate gyrus regions. Effects on GFAP levels were more equivocal, increasing only at 1.4 W/kg in CA1 and CA3 and at only 4 W/kg in dentate gyrus. The papers thus report changes in levels of certain Ca\(^{2+}\)-binding proteins, but in an inconsistent way. There is furthermore no consistent effect on GFAP expression. A more recent work (Maskey et al. 2014) found decreased levels of the neurotrophins BDNF and GDNF in several cerebral nuclei.

Possible effects on stress hormones (ACTH, corticosterone) and hippocampal memory storage and consolidation (LTP and LDP) on male Wistar rats were investigated by Prochnow et al. (2011). Six restrained rats inside a spherical sector waveguide were simultaneously exposed (2 h) to either 0 W/kg, 2 W/kg or 10 W/kg (which does not cause a temperature increase >0.1 °C in the rat brain). Blinded conditions were applied and measures were taken to minimize stress to the animals. All exposure conditions (including sham) significantly increased ACTH and corticosterone levels compared to the cage control. The only significant difference to sham was noted for corticosterone in the animals exposed to 10 W/kg. Also regarding LTP and LDP, all exposures were different from cage control values. Exposure to 10 W/kg was also significantly different from sham and 2 W/kg for both LTP (decrease), and LDP (increase) suggesting a possibility that high SAR-values impair hippocampal memory capacity.

Also, Bouji et al. (2012) focused on a single short exposure (15 min to 900 MHz GSM-signal, 6 W/kg) of rats. Markers for glial activation (GFAP), inflammation (IL-1β, IL-6), stress (corticosterone) and emotional memory in six-week-old and 12 month old male Sprague Dawley rats were investigated. The only noted effects were increased corticosterone levels in young rats, and enhanced emotional memory and increased IL-1β levels in the olfactory bulb in the older animals.

In two recent studies in rats, Pelletier et al. have investigated the effects of constant RF exposure (900 MHz continuous wave, 1 V/m, 5 weeks) on thermal related behaviour and
sleep pattern. In the first study (Pelletier et al. 2013) control of body energy homeostasis (feeding behaviour, sleep, thermoregulation) was studied in juvenile male Wistar rats. The obtained results suggested that the exposure caused increased constriction of blood vessels, and increased food intake, but without any effects on sleep pattern. In the second study from the same group (Pelletier et al. 2014), the same rat model and exposure conditions were used for thermal preference and sleep stage distribution studies. Exposed animals shifted their thermal preference after the exposure period towards higher temperatures. Also certain sleep parameters (duration, SWS frequency) were increased in the exposed animals, whereas the PS was unaffected.

Effects on body mass (decrease) in rats was observed by Sokolovic et al. (2012), whereas Kim et al. (2013) did not observed any effects in brain glucose metabolism (915 MHz RFID signal; 4 W/kg; 8 h/day; 5 days/week; 2 or 16 weeks).

No consistent pattern in monoamine transmitter levels in several brain regions could be seen in a study by Abould Ezz et al. (2013). Their exposure of adult male Wistar rats (1800 MH; 0.8 W/kg; 1, 2, 4 months of 1 h daily exposure) displayed various levels of dopamine, norepinephrine, and serotonin in the hippocampus, hypothalamus, midbrain, and medulla oblongata in exposed compared to control animals. However, no specific pattern can be obtained from the data.

In a study from Razavinos et al. (2014) electrophysiological properties of CA1 hippocampal neurons were investigated in Wistar rats exposed as foetuses (900 MH; 6 h/day). A decrease in neuronal excitability was seen.

A gene expression analysis based on a cDNA microarray was performed by Yang et al. (2012). Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats (restrained) were exposed to a 2.45 GHz RF field (0 W/kg, 6 W/kg). MRNA from the hippocampus showed 23 up- and 18 down-regulated genes after the 6 W/kg exposure. This included the stress response genes for hsp27 and hsp70, which was further confirmed by RT-PCR, immunohistochemistry, and Western blot analysis.

Conclusions on in vivo effects

A number of different end-points have been studied at various SAR-levels in both mice and rats. Although some positive findings are noted, they are inconsistent and appear mostly at levels well above guideline values. There is however a need to replicate certain of the studies, and also to perform studies at more stringent conditions (exposure and dosimetry, blinding, controls).

3.6.2.4. In vitro studies

What was already known on this subject?

There was no specific reference to any relevant in vitro studies on this subject in the previous Opinion.

What has been achieved since then?

There are only few in vitro studies published in this area, and their relevance for an assessment of effects on the nervous system is limited. Some studies related to neurodegenerative diseases (NDD) have nevertheless been published. The rationale behind these papers has been that one feature often involved in NDD is activation of microglia and/or astrocytes, which will cause changes in radical homeostasis and subsequent cellular stress. Also, different viability related end-points in both neurons and glial cells have been investigated.

Del Vecchio et al. (2009) exposed a cholinergic cell line and primary cultures of rat cortical neurons to a 900 MHz signal (1 W/kg; up to 144 h). There were no effects on cell proliferation or viability from this exposure. A co-exposure of RF with H2O2 potentiated H2O2 induced cell death in the cell line, but not in the primary cultures. Co-exposures to RF and amyloid-β or glutamate did not exert any additive or synergistic effect to exposures to the chemicals. Viability was also investigated by Campisi et al. (2010) who
exposed primary rat astrocytes to 900 MHz CW or 900 MHz amplitude modulated at 50 Hz. Exposures were for 5, 10, or 20 minutes, at 10 V/m. None of the exposure conditions had any effects on viability. The only noted effect was that a 20 min modulated RF exposure caused ROS and DNA fragmentation (Comet assay) increases.

Endpoints related to survival and cell death was also investigated in studies by Liu et al. (2012) and Zeni and co-workers (2012). The former study found that primary rat astrocytes, but not C6 glioma cells, were induced to undergo Caspase-3-dependent apoptosis after exposure to a 1950 MHz TD-SCDMA EMF at a SAR-value of 5.36 W/kg for 48 h. The study by Zeni et al. used a similar exposure protocol (1950 MHz UMTS signal; 10 W/kg; 24 h) where PC12 rat phaeochromocytoma cells were exposed. End-points studied included DNA integrity, cell viability and apoptosis, directly after the exposure or after 24 h post exposure. None of the end-points at none of the investigated time points were affected due to the exposure.

Signs of oxidative stress due to RF exposure at 1800 MHz (modulated at 217 Hz; 2 W/kg; 24 h exposure) were seen in a study by Xu et al. (2010) who noted increased levels of 8-hydroxyguanine (8-OHdG) in primary rat cortical neurons. The effect level of RF was comparable to the effects of the positive control H₂O₂, and counteracted by melatonin, suggesting that the exposure is causing DNA damage via oxygen radical production.

A paper from Sakurai et al. (2011) adopted a microarray gene expression analysis approach, where human SVGp21 glial cells were exposed to a 2.45 GHz CW signal (1, 5, 10 W/kg; 1, 4, 24 h). The microarray analysis yielded 23 assigned gene spots, but subsequent qRT-PCR could not confirm any effects on gene expression.

Possible microglia activation by RF exposure has been studied in a few papers. Work from Hao et al. (2010) and Yang et al. (2010) employed the N9 mouse glia cell line and exposed the cells to a 2.45 GHz pulsed EMF (2 µs pulse width; 500 pps pulse rate; 20 min exposure; 6 W/kg). The results consistently show indicators of microglia activation (including CD11b activation, NO release; induction of iNOS and TNF-α; JAK1/JAK2 expression; phosphorylation of STAT3 and JAK1/JAK2). Any possible microglia activation was not studied at lower SAR-values. A similar line of investigation was published by Hirose et al. (2010), who exposed primary rat microglia to a 1950 MHz W-CDMA signal (0.2, 0.8, 2.0 W/kg; 2 h). There were no signs of microglia activation (inflammatory cytokines) after exposure.

A study on mouse retinal ganglion cells (Ahlers and Ammermüller 2013) focused on responses of the cells to light stimuli. Cells were investigated before, during, and after exposure (GSM 900, GSM 1800; UMTS) and up to 35 min after exposure. No consistent effect of RF exposure on light responses was seen.

Moretti et al. (2013) used cortical neuronal cultures on microelectrode arrays to investigate possible effects on neurotransmission. Exposure was to a GSM-1800 signal (3 min) at 3.2 W/kg. This pilot study indicated some effects of the exposure in the form of decreased firing rate and burst rate in the cultures.

Primary rat cortical neurons were studied by Zhang et al. (2013). Cultures were obtained from newborn Sprague-Dawley rats and exposed to 2.45 GHz (10 min). Cell viability was decreased in exposed cells (4 W/kg), with signs of apoptosis.

Stress protein expression and apoptosis markers were investigated by Calabro et al. (2012) in the human neuroblastoma cell line SH-SY5Y. Cells were exposed for 2 and 4 h to 1800 MHz. Results did not indicate any consistent pattern, with levels increasing, decreasing, or remaining unchanged.

**Conclusions on in vitro studies**

The few available *in vitro* studies are not providing data useful for assessment of possible effects on the nervous system function or on disease processes in the nervous system.
3.6.2.5. Conclusions on nervous system effects and neurobehavioral disorders

Although the Danish National Birth Cohort study has reported results that suggest higher prevalence of some behavioural and health disorders in children whose mothers have been mobile phone users, these findings have not been confirmed in other studies. In general, the published epidemiological studies have methodological weaknesses.

Recent epidemiological studies have not shown increased risks of neurological disease related to RF exposure.

Regarding neurophysiological studies, the conclusions from the previous SCENIHR Opinion that RF exposure may affect brain activities as reflected by EEG studies during wake and sleep is confirmed by the more recent studies. The relevance of the small physiological changes remains unclear and mechanistic explanation is still lacking.

Overall there is a lack of evidence that RF affects cognitive functions in humans.

A number of different end-points have been studied at various SAR-levels in both mice and rats. Although some positive findings are noted, they are inconsistent and appear mostly at levels well above guideline values. There is however a need to replicate certain of the studies, and also to perform studies at more stringent conditions (exposure and dosimetry, blinding, controls).

The few available in vitro studies are not providing data useful for assessment of possible effects on the nervous system function or on disease processes in the nervous system.

3.6.3. Symptoms

What was already known on this subject?

One of the more common health concerns associated with RF exposure is the onset of short-term symptoms such as headaches, fatigue and dizziness. Identifying whether RF exposure can cause these symptoms has attracted a substantial amount of research. As well as assessing these effects in the general population, the existence of a group of people who report being particularly sensitive to various forms of electromagnetic fields including RF fields has also been of special interest. Due to the lack of evidence for a causal relationship this phenomenon is called ‘idiopathic environmental intolerance attributed to electromagnetic fields’ (IEI-EMF) (Hillert, 2004). However it is also more commonly referred to as ‘electromagnetic hypersensitivity’ or ‘electrosensitivity.

The 2009 Opinion noted that several studies had tested the association between RF exposure and the onset of symptoms. These included studies relating to both the general public and to people with IEI-EMF. Although some studies had reported an association between individual symptoms and RF EMF exposure, there was no consistency in these findings. In addition, although multiple studies were found which tested whether participants could tell when they were being exposed to RF EMF, none had found that participants were reliably able to do this. The Opinion therefore noted that “the conclusion that scientific studies have failed to provide support for an effect of RF on symptoms still holds.”

What has been achieved since then?

3.6.3.1. Provocation studies

Since the last Opinion was published, an additional paper has appeared (Lowden et al., 2011) which contains more data from a study included in the 2009 Opinion (Hillert et al., 2008). This double-blind experimental provocation study exposed participants with and without IEI-EMF to an 884 MHz GSM signal (time averaged 10g psSAR of 1.4 W/kg) for three hours on one day and to a sham condition for three hours on another day. The new paper reports the effects of these exposures on the quality of the participants’ subsequent sleep, including measures of subjective fatigue, arousal, sleepiness and sleep quality. No effects of exposure were observed for any subjective outcome.
Fifteen new experimental provocation studies have also been published since the last Opinion. These are summarised in Table 16. Five of these included participants with IEI-EMF, and all but two of them (Nam et al., 2009; Leitgeb et al., 2008) described using a double blind protocol. Twelve of the studies assessed exposures that were designed to emulate those that might be received from a mobile phone or radio handset during a relatively long call (30 minutes to 3 hours) (Choi et al., 2014; Croft et al., 2010; Curcio et al., 2009; Kwon et al., 2012; Loughran et al., 2012; Nakatani-Enomoto et al. 2013; Nam et al., 2009; Nieto-Hernandez et al., 2011; Riddervold et al., 2010; Schid, Murbach et al., 2012; Schmid, Loughran et al. 2012; Spichtig et al., 2012). Two studies observed a significant effect of their exposures. First, Curcio et al. (2009) asked fifteen participants to score each of ten symptoms before and after exposure to a sham condition and a GSM 902.4 MHz signal generated by a mobile phone positioned near to the participant’s head. After discarding data from four participants because of “technical problems,” a marginally significant (p=0.04) increase in headache ratings was observed, but in the sham condition rather than the GSM condition. Second, Nieto-Hernandez et al. (2011) exposed 60 police officers with IEI-EMF and 60 without the condition to 50 minutes of sham exposure, 50 minutes of exposure to a signal emulating that produced by a TETRA handset and 50 minutes of exposure to a continuous wave signal. Unexpectedly, the continuous wave signal was associated with a decrease in itching sensations, an effect which was observed only among the IEI-EMF group. Despite testing a range of subjective sensations, none of the other handset-related studies identified any significant effects of exposure.

Two provocation studies assessed the effect of exposures associated with mobile phone or radio base stations. Wallace et al. (2010), exposed participants with IEI-EMF and healthy control participants to TETRA base station and sham exposure conditions. After being exposed to both conditions in an initial non-blind session, 48 participants with IEI-EMF and 132 without IEI-EMF were exposed under double-blind conditions to four brief exposures (two ‘on’ and two ‘off’) and two 50 minute exposures (one ‘on’ and one ‘off’). Sixty-three symptoms were assessed at the end of each exposure. Under non-blind conditions, the participants and particularly those with IEI-EMF reported significantly greater symptoms during the TETRA exposure than during the sham exposure. When tested under double-blind conditions, however, these effects were no longer apparent.

In an attempt to assess longer-term exposure to base station signals, Danker-Hopfe et al. (2010) travelled to 10 villages in Germany where there was no mobile phone service, only weak fields from other RF sources and no on-going discussion about the potential health risks of EMF. In each village, all adult members of every household were invited to participate in their study. Over the course of ten nights, participants recorded their sleep quality while at home, using a standardised questionnaire (other outcomes are summarised in section 3.6.2.2). During five of these nights, the research team used their own experimental base station to transmit combined GSM 900 MHz and 1800 MHz signals in the village. The base station was set to a test mode to ensure that the signal did not register on any mobile phones in the village. The other 5-night period was used as the control condition. 365 participants completed the study, under double blind conditions. No effects of exposure were observed for any subjective measure of sleep quality.

Finally, one additional study by Leitgeb et al. (2008) assessed whether shielding people from electromagnetic fields during the night would have any beneficial effects on their sleep. 43 volunteers who regularly experienced sleep problems which they attributed to RF-EMF were asked to sleep at home for three 3-night periods. During one of these periods, participants slept within a Faraday cage designed to protect them from RF-EMF exposure. During another period, participants slept within a placebo cage which looked similar but lacked the shielding properties. The third period involved no cage and acted as a control condition. Objective and subjective measures of sleep quality were recorded in this single-blind experiment. Although three of the volunteers did display positive effects as a result of sleeping within the genuine cage, the authors subsequently discovered that all three had broken their blinding by checking which condition blocked
RF-EMF and cautioned that “no reliable conclusion can be drawn from... these three volunteers.”

The results of these individual studies, which have typically not found any effect of exposure to radiofrequency fields on self-reported symptoms, are supported by a series of meta-analyses conducted by Augner, Gnams, Winker and Barth (2012). These authors identified nine single- or double-blind provocation studies which assessed the effects of GSM exposure on five self-reported symptoms (headache, nausea, dizziness, fatigue and skin irritation) and which were suitable for inclusion in a meta-analysis. No evidence was found in the meta-analyses that any of these end-points were affected by exposure.

One additional double-blind experiment used a different paradigm from those detailed above to assess whether exposure to radiofrequency fields affects pain tolerance thresholds (Vecsei et al. 2013). Twenty two students (mean age 22, standard deviation 2.65, 10 female) were exposed to a UMTS 1947MHz signal (maximum SAR average over 1g=1.75 W/kg and over 10g=0.73W/kg) or a sham condition for 30 minutes on separate days. Participants were exposed to thermal stimuli of their index fingers over four blocks of trials (two blocks of trials during each exposure and two blocks after each exposure, with each block consisting of six trials). For each trial, participants were instructed to move the relevant finger away from a heating pad as soon as the heating stimulus was perceived as painful. The time taken to move the finger was used as an objective measure of pain threshold. After each block of trials, participants also provided a subjective assessment of how painful the stimuli were. For the blocks of trials that occurred during the exposure, a non-significant (p=0.09) ‘device x trial’ interaction was observed, with the expected desensitisation of fingers to heat stimuli over time being slightly stronger in the UMTS condition than the sham condition. A significant three-way ‘side x device x trial’ interaction was also observed, suggesting that the desensitization interaction only occurred for the index finger that was contralateral to the exposure. Analysis of the subjective pain data also suggested a significant effect, with pain ratings increasing between blocks (i.e. over time) during sham exposure, but remaining steady during UMTS exposure. The use of a behavioural indicator of pain threshold in this study represents a novel step in this field. Whether the findings of this study, which had a good methodological design, can be replicated remains to be seen.

Eleven of the studies described in Table 16 have also tested whether people are able to tell whether or not they are being exposed to RF (Choi et al., 2014; Kwon et al., 2012; Nakatani-Enomoto et al. 2013; Nieto-Hernandez et al., 2011; Wallace et al., 2010; Nam et al., 2009; Croft et al., 2010; Riddervold et al., 2010; Schmid, Murbach et al., 2012; Schmid, Loughran et al. 2012; Spichtig et al., 2012). In addition, one further study from Iran tested this ability in 20 students who reported symptoms which they attributed to their mobile phone (Mortazavi et al., 2011). None of these studies has found any evidence that participants are able to make this discrimination, a result which holds true both for people with IEI-EMF and for those without it. Additionally, the meta-analyses conducted by Augner and co-workers (2012) pooled the results from seven double-blind studies which assessed people’s abilities to detect radiofrequency fields, but without finding any evidence of such an effect. A second meta-analysis by Röösli, et al. (2010) pooled the results of four double-blind provocation studies, and also observed no evidence that people with or without IEI-EMF were able to correctly discriminate between conditions.
Table 16. Provocation studies with symptom outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Exposure duration</th>
<th>Effects of exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choi et al., 2014 (HS)</td>
<td>26 adults (mean age 28.4 plus or minus 5.1 yr; 13 female) and 26 teenagers (mean age 15.3 plus or minus 0.7 yr; 13 female)</td>
<td>1950 MHz WCDMA, averaged peak spatial SAR over 1g = 1.57 W/kg.</td>
<td>Two 32 min exposures (WCDMA and sham).</td>
<td>No effects on eight symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croft et al., 2010 (HS)</td>
<td>41 adolescents (mean age (sd) 14.1 (0.87), 20 female); 42 young adults (24.5 (4.51), 21 female) and 20 elderly (62.2 (3.94), 10 female)</td>
<td>895 MHz GSM, 1900 MHz GSM. Maximum peak SAR averaged over 10 g = 0.7 W/kg (895 MHz) and 1.7 W/kg (1900 MHz).</td>
<td>Three 50 min exposures to 895 MHz 1900 MHz and sham.</td>
<td>No effect of 3G exposure on mood in adolescents or the elderly. Activation (psychological arousal) greater during 3G exposure in young adults (t[41]=2.06, p=0.046), though this did not reach the Bonferroni-corrected critical value for significance. No effect of 2G exposure on mood in any group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curcio et al., 2009 (HS)</td>
<td>11 healthy participants (mean age 20.9, 20 to 23, all female)</td>
<td>902 MHz GSM. Maximum SAR averaged over 10 g = 0.5 W/kg</td>
<td>Two 40 min exposures (GSM and sham).</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on any subjective outcome except for headache (F1,10=5.46, p=0.04) which was increased in the sham condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwon et al., 2012 (HS)</td>
<td>20 healthy participants (mean age 30.1 plus or minus 7.6, 9 female) and 17 participants with IEI-EMF (mean age 30.1 plus or minus 5.2, 9 female)</td>
<td>1950 MHz WCDMA exposure (1950 MHz). Peak SAR 1g=1.57 W/kg.</td>
<td>Two 32 min exposures (WCDMA and sham).</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on symptoms in either group, and no evidence that participants in either group could detect the exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughran et al. 2012 (HS)</td>
<td>20 healthy volunteers (mean age 27.9, range 20 to 51, 13 female)</td>
<td>894.6 MHz GSM. SAR averaged over 10 g = 0.67 W/kg</td>
<td>Two 30 min exposures (GSM and sham).</td>
<td>No evidence of any effect of exposure on self-reported sleepiness, or any differential response when participants were categorised as &quot;increasers&quot; or &quot;decreasers&quot; based on EEG responses to exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakatani-Enomoto et al. 2013 (HS)</td>
<td>19 healthy volunteers (mean age 30.6, 22 to 39: 7 female)</td>
<td>1950 MHz WCDMA, maximum 10 g SAR in head: 1.52 W/kg, in brain: 0.13 W/kg.</td>
<td>Two 3hr exposures prior to sleep (W-CDMA and sham)</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on sleepiness measured the following morning. No evidence of ability to discriminate between conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nam et al., 2009 (HS)</td>
<td>18 participants with IEI-EMF (mean age 26.1 (3.4), 10 female) and 19 healthy participants (mean age 25.0 (2.3), 9 female)</td>
<td>835 MHz CDMA, Spatial peak SAR averaged over 1 g=1.22 W/kg, based on manufacturer’s data.</td>
<td>Two 30 min exposures (CDMA and sham).</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nieto-Hernandez et al., 60 healthy participants (mean age 38.2 (8.0), 10</td>
<td>385 MHz TETRA, CW. Maximum SAR averaged over 10 g</td>
<td>Three 50 min exposure (TETRA, CW and</td>
<td>Reduced sensations of itching in the IEI-EMF participants in response to the continuous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.6.3.2. Observational studies

In addition to experimental provocation studies, several observational studies have recently been published which assess the possible impact of longer-term exposure to RF on symptoms, well-being and other subjective outcomes. Several of these have relied on participants to self-report their level of exposure to RF. In the largest of these studies, Korpinnen and Paakkonen (2009) tested whether self-reported use of various electrical devices were associated with six psychological symptoms experienced in the past 12 months among a random sample of 6121 Finns. Only one statistically significant association was found out of the 32 analyses that were conducted using these data.

Redmayne et al. (2013) obtained data from 373 children (mean age 12.3 years (10.4 to 13.7 years)) and their parents with respect to cordless and mobile phone use, use of and type of mobile phone headset, cordless phone frequency, and presence of Wi-Fi at home.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Participant Description</th>
<th>SAR Details</th>
<th>Exposure Details</th>
<th>Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2011 (HS)</td>
<td>female), and 60 participants with IEI-EMF (mean age 35.6 (7.4), 7 female)</td>
<td>= 1.3 W/kg</td>
<td>Two 45 min exposures (TETRA and sham).</td>
<td>No other effects were found for symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riddervold</td>
<td>53 healthy emergency service personnel (mean age 36.4, 25 to 49, all male)</td>
<td>420 MHz TETRA. Peak SAR averaged over 10 g = 2 W/kg</td>
<td>Two 45 min exposures (TETRA and sham).</td>
<td>No significant effects on any self-reported symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et al.,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010 (HS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spichtig</td>
<td>16 healthy participants (mean age (sd): 26.8 (3.9), all male)</td>
<td>UMTS with maximum peak averaged over 10 g SAR of 1.8 W/kg, UMTS with maximum peak SAR of 0.18 W/kg.</td>
<td>Three 31 min exposures (1.8 W/kg, 0.18 W/kg and sham)</td>
<td>No effect of exposure on subjective tiredness or well-being.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et al.,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012 (HS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid,</td>
<td>25 healthy volunteers (mean age 23.2, range 20 to 26, all male)</td>
<td>GSM 900 MHz (SAR 10 g: 2 W / kg)</td>
<td>Three 30 min exposures (2 W/kg, pulsed magnetic field and sham)</td>
<td>No effects of exposure on mood, well-being or sleep quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murbach et</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al., 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmid,</td>
<td>30 healthy volunteers (mean age 23.0, range 20 to 26, all male)</td>
<td>GSM 900 MHz (SAR 10g: 2 W / kg) pulse modulated at 14 Hz or at 217 Hz</td>
<td>Three 30 min exposures (14 Hz, 217 Hz and sham)</td>
<td>No effects of exposure on mood, well-being or sleep quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughran et</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al. 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danker-</td>
<td>365 healthy participants recruited from 10 villages with no pre-existing mobile phone</td>
<td>900 and 1800 MHz GSM 0.01 to 0.9 V/m.</td>
<td>Ten nights of exposure to either real or sham conditions</td>
<td>No effects on self-reported sleep quality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopfe et</td>
<td>coverage (mean age 45.0, range 18 to 81, 186 female)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al., 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace et</td>
<td>51 participants with IEI-EMF (mean (SD) 42 (16); 61% female) and 132 healthy controls</td>
<td>420 MHz TETRA. Approximated SAR = µ271 W/kg</td>
<td>Four 5 minute exposure (two sham and two TETRA) and two 50 minute exposure (sham and TETRA).</td>
<td>No effects on well-being or symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al., 2010</td>
<td>(mean age) 41 (19); 51% female)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leitgeb et</td>
<td>43 participants with IEI-EMF (26 female)</td>
<td>Protective netting over bed to screen out EMF. Unshielded RF-EMF levels were typically 0.5% of ICNIRP reference levels</td>
<td>Three nights under protective netting and three nights under sham netting.</td>
<td>No evidence of a specific effect of shielding on subjective sleep quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et al.,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008 (S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HS – Exposure analogous to a handset, BS – Exposure analogous to a base station, S – Shielding study
The authors controlled for the following in their analyses: age, sex, the socioeconomic rating of the school (SES), having recently had a cold or flu, usual bedtime, exercise levels, weekend viewing/electronic gaming hours, having a television in the bedroom, the number of times woken weekly by the cell phone, and cell phone storage and carrying habits. Associations were found between headaches and having long or frequent mobile phone calls (compared to not, or hardly ever using a mobile phone) or using a wireless headset. Associations were also found between tinnitus and having a cordless phone at home with a frequency less than or equal to 900 MHz or 1.8 to 1.9GHz, and using a wired mobile phone headset. Feeling down or depressed was associated with using a wireless headset or having a cordless phone with a frequency of 900MHz or less. Waking in the night was associated with using a wireless headset or not having Wi-Fi at home. Being tired at school was associated with having a digital spread spectrum cordless phone at home. Finally, having a painful texting thumb was associated with making more or longer cordless or mobile phone calls, and sending more texts.

Hutter et al. (2010) used a case-control design to compare 100 patients attending an ear nose and throat clinic with tinnitus against 100 patients attending the same clinic but for other reasons and matched for age and sex. Both groups were asked to complete a questionnaire relating to their mobile phone usage. There was a significant association between having tinnitus and using a mobile phone on the same side of the head for four years or more prior to the onset of the tinnitus (OR 1.95, 95% CI 1.00 to 3.80). Khan (2008) compared self-reported mobile phone use and symptoms among 286 medical students. Significant associations were found between higher use of mobile phones and higher rates of eight symptoms. Similarly, Kucer et al. (2014) assessed the association between self-reported mobile phone use and symptoms in a sample of 350 people from Turkey, finding associations between higher usage and headache, joint pain and hearing loss. Szyjkowska et al. (2014) analysed questionnaire data from 587 people in Poland and identified associations between factors relating to self-reported mobile phone use and symptoms including headache, fatigue and heat sensations.

In a cross-sectional survey of a sample of 250 people living near to a base station in Iran, Shahbazi-Gahrouei et al. (2014) identified several significant associations between self-reported distance of residence from the base station and reporting of symptoms.

In a sample of 57 participants, recruited for a provocation study, Augner and Hacker (2009) looked at the association between how far participants believed they lived from a mobile phone base station, their self-reported daily mobile phone use and various measures of symptoms, anxiety and well-being. Self-reported mobile phone use was not associated with any outcome, but lower self-reported distance from a base station was associated with higher levels of symptoms and anxiety.

A survey of 251 citizens of a Bavarian town identified an association between symptoms and distance of residence from a mobile phone base station, with participants divided into four groups for the analysis based on distance (Eger & Jahn, 2010). Although exposure was assessed at an aggregate level for each of the four distance categories in this study, no attempt was made to test whether objectively measured exposure within each residence was associated with the symptoms reported by each participant.

An observational study using data from the Danish National Birth Cohort assessed the association between pre and postnatal exposure to mobile phone signals and migraine-type or other headaches in seven year old children (Sudan et al. 2012). Both types of exposure were assessed through the mother's reports as to whether she had used a mobile phone while pregnant and whether her child currently used a mobile phone. Both migraine-type (prevalence roughly 1%) and other headaches (19%) were more common among children whose mother reported mobile phone use during pregnancy. The effect was small but statistically significant (ORs 1.2-1.3 for prenatal and postnatal exposure about 1.5 for both combined). Adjustment for other factors associated with headache diminished the effect, suggesting that residual confounding is likely to have inflated the results. Frequency of calls and amount of hands-free device use as well proportion of time the phone was on were related to other headaches (only frequency of calls showed
an association with migraine-type headache). In these analyses too, the effect was reduced after taking into account other factors.

Although several significant associations have been found in studies relying on self-reported exposure, caution is required in interpreting the associations suggested by these various studies. First, it is possible that confounders explain some of the associations. For example, a recent study by Thomee et al. (2011) assessed the association between self-reported mobile phone use and symptoms of stress, sleep disturbances and depression. While several associations were found, these related more to lifestyle factors such as the self-reported stress associated with being easy to contact than to any bioelectromagnetic mechanism. Similarly, reduced depression in older adults as a result of cell phone use has been observed but attributed to greater ability to interact socially with relatives (Minagawa and Saito, 2014), while the availability of electronic gadgets after bedtime has been associated with poor sleep and obesity (Chahal et al., 2013). With respect to the study by Redmayne et al. (2013), unmeasured differences between 12yr old children who are and are not regular users of mobile phones, such as personality or social stress, may account for some of the associations that were observed. Second, self-reports of mobile phone use or of the distance to the nearest base station are known to be inaccurate and have a poor association with actual levels of RF exposure. In particular, for the study by Sudan et al. (2012), it is difficult to quantify what level of exposure to the foetus might have occurred during maternal use of a mobile phone, except that it was presumably very low. Third, a participant’s description of their previous exposure to RF may itself be influenced by their knowledge about their current health status, resulting in spurious associations being reported. Again, this seems particularly problematic for the study by Sudan et al. (2012) where maternal use during pregnancy was not assessed until seven years later. Finally, even when a participant’s self-report of their exposure to RF is accurate, it is still difficult to know whether any association with symptoms is the result of RF exposure per se or whether the association is the result of a ‘nocebo’ effect, whereby the participant’s belief that they are being exposed is sufficient to trigger their symptoms (Rubin et al., 2010; Baliatsas et al., 2012).

Several recent studies support this last suggestion. For example, Baliatsas and co-workers (2011) sent symptom questionnaires to a random sample of 3611 participants in the Netherlands. While the perceived proximity of a mobile phone base station to the participant’s home was associated with their level of symptoms, actual proximity (as determined using a comprehensive database of base station locations) showed no such associations. Similarly, although a survey of 30047 participants in Germany (Blettner et al., 2009) found a small association between the objective distance from a respondent’s house and the nearest base station and their level of symptoms, subsequent RF measurements made in the homes of 1500 of the participants found no association between symptoms and objective levels of exposure (Berg-Beckhoff et al., 2009). A survey of 500 participants in Poland (Bortkiewicz et al., 2012) also observed an association between symptom reports and distance to the nearest base station, but not between symptom reports and the electric field strength recorded within the house.

In an attempt to move away from reliance on self-reported exposure and to control for possible worry as a confounder, Gómez-Perretta et al. (2013) reported findings from a re-analysis of an earlier paper (Navarro et al. 2003). Out of 215 symptom questionnaires that were distributed to residents of one Spanish town in 2001, 150 were returned and useable RF measurements were made in the bedrooms of 88 of these participants. Sixty-six of these participants were recontacted in 2012 and asked whether, in 2001, they had been worried about the presence of two local base stations and whether they believed the base stations might damage their health. Thirty-nine (59.1%) reported ‘yes’ to both questions. Many of the symptoms enquired about showed significant associations with exposure levels in the bedroom, which remained after controlling for covariates including age, mobile phone usage and concern about the base stations. Using two questions eleven years after the event seems unlikely to provide a good measure of attitudes and perceptions towards the presence of mobile phone base stations, however.
Given the problems of finding an adequate way to assess exposure, a welcome advance in this area has been the development of personal exposure meters which can be worn by participants during their day to day lives. The MobilEe-study has made use of these meters by asking 1484 children (aged 8 to 12yrs) and 1508 adolescents (aged 13 to 17yrs) to wear a personal exposure meter for 24 hours and to return various self-report and parent-report measures of symptoms, behaviour and mental health. The possible associations with behavioural disorders observed by this study (Thomas et al., 2010) are discussed in Section 3.5.2.1. Additional papers using the MobilEe data have assessed the associations between exposure and physical symptoms (Kuhnlein et al., 2009; Heinrich et al., 2010; Heinrich et al., 2011; Milde-Busch et al., 2010), but have not observed any consistent effects.

An alternative approach to assessing RF exposure was applied by the Swiss Qualifex team, who used a questionnaire to assess a range of ‘surrogate’ measures that had previously been shown in a separate study to predict RF exposure as measured using personal exposure meters. Exposure assessment covered both far fields in residential setting and use of appliances such as mobile phones, DECTs and WLAN. Information on mobile phone use was collected both from the participants and network providers. The participants were classified into three exposure groups with cut-points at the 50th and 90th percentile. The questionnaire, which also measured a range of symptom outcomes, was completed at two time-points one year apart by 1124 participants aged 30 to 60. No consistent associations were identified between exposure and non-specific symptoms, tinnitus or sleep quality (Frei et al., 2012; Mohler et al., 2010). Perceived exposure at baseline, however, (evaluated with a question about self-rated exposure compared with average population levels) was associated with symptom score and increase in self-rated exposure with headache. A more detailed analysis of sleep quality was subsequently performed for 120 of the participants who wore an actigraph on their wrist for two weeks and completed a detailed sleep diary (Mohler et al., 2012). Supplementary information on their exposure was also collected using an exposimeter in the bedroom and during a working day. Radiofrequency exposure was not associated with increases in daytime sleepiness score or sleep problems. Sleep duration and sleep efficiency showed no association with any measure of EMF exposure in the sub-study.

A systematic review of observational studies by Baliatsas and co-workers (2012) identified two to four cross-sectional studies (depending on the specific outcome) which assessed the impact of objectively assessed exposure to base station signals on subjective symptoms, which were suitable for inclusion in a meta-analysis and which were not judged to have a high risk of bias due to exposure misclassification, selective participation or confounding. In each meta-analysis “highly exposed” participants (based on the highest exposure category used by a study) were compared with the lowest exposure reference category. No significant effects of exposure were found for any acute or chronic symptoms.

**Discussion on symptoms**

The quality of the provocation studies which have included subjective outcomes can be evaluated against the standard criteria for randomised controlled trials, including the level of blinding, the use of randomisation and counterbalancing, the use of a sample size calculation, the reporting of participant drop-outs and the registration of a study protocol in a publically-accessible registry prior to recruitment beginning. When assessed against these criteria, the provocation studies described in this update were of reasonably good quality, with double-blinding, randomisation and counterbalancing being the norm. Room for improvement still exists with respect to some elements, however. In particular, it is rare for studies in this field to describe an a priori sample size calculation, to register a trial protocol or to report how many drop-outs occurred during the experiment.

Other quality criteria are also relevant in the particular context of IEI-EMF. One issue that is sometimes raised concerns the appropriateness of measuring subjective endpoints at all. Given that IEI-EMF is defined by the occurrence of symptoms which are attributed to electromagnetic fields, it is appropriate to test for the condition by studying the onset of
these symptoms. This does not preclude other endpoints also being studied. However, with some exceptions (e.g. Vecsei et al. 2013), the use of objective endpoints as ‘surrogates’ for subjective symptoms is not always valid (Fleming and DeMets, 1996).

A second general issue concerns the possibility that some people may be genuinely sensitive to radiofrequency fields, but may be hidden amongst a larger number who believe they are sensitive, but who are mistaken. In this hypothetical scenario, studies which test the effects of exposure by assessing the average response of a group of participants with IEI-EMF may be unable to detect an effect unless a large sample size is used. Studies that were published before the cut-off date for this Opinion have previously explored this possibility by testing individual participants with multiple exposures in an attempt to identify any individual who can reliably detect or react to radiofrequency fields (Rubin et al. 2005; Rubin et al. 2010). These studies have not found convincing evidence of this phenomenon, a finding supported in this update by Wallace et al. (2010). While it cannot be ruled out that some people experience symptoms as a result of exposure to RF, if this phenomenon exists at all it appears to affect only a small minority of all those who believe that they are affected.

A third general issue relates to the level of detail given regarding SAR distribution. As noted for neurophysiological studies (see Section 3.6.2.2), the details provided are often limited.

More specific issues relating to the quality of IEI-EMF provocation studies concern whether the experiments are a fair test of the sensitivity reported by their participants. To be considered a fair test, studies should ensure that: the follow-up period after any exposure is long enough to allow a participant’s symptoms to develop and be recorded; the ambient levels of electromagnetic fields within the testing room are not themselves sufficient to trigger symptoms; the interval between exposures is long enough to prevent carry-over effects from occurring; and that the exposure used in the study is similar to that reported as problematic by the participants. Poor reporting by some studies included in this Opinion limited an assessment of them against these criteria. However, measures taken to ensure fairness have included: restricting participation to those people who report a short latency for their symptoms (Nieto-Hernandez et al., 2011; Leitgeb 2008); checking that ambient electromagnetic fields are not problematic for participants or using shielding or other techniques to minimise levels (Nam et al., 2009; Nieto-Hernandez et al., 2011; Kwon et al., 2012; Leitgeb et al., 2008; Wallace et al. 2010); ensuring that the interval between testing sessions was tailored to each participant (Nieto-Hernandez et al., 2011); and ensuring that only participants who reported sensitivity to the type of exposure being used in the study were recruited (Leitgeb et al., 2008; Nam et al., 2009; Nieto-Hernandez et al. 2011; Kwon et al. 2012). Wallace et al. (2010) also demonstrated that their laboratory conditions were not a barrier to symptoms developing in their IEI-EMF participants during a set of preliminary, non-blind exposures.

The most recent observational studies that have been published since the 2009 Opinion represent a substantial move forward in quality for studies assessing the relationship between long-term RF exposure and symptoms. Early studies that were suggestive of a link suffered from substantial methodological weaknesses due to their reliance on self-reported measures of exposure and their often poor control of confounding variables. Studies which have used objective measures of exposure have typically found no association between exposure and symptoms. While further work using this paradigm would be beneficial, at present these studies suggest there is no causal link between exposure and symptoms.

3.6.3.3. Conclusions on symptoms

The symptoms that are attributed by people to RF EMF exposure can sometimes cause serious impairments to a person’s wellbeing. However, research conducted since the previous Opinion adds weight to the conclusion that RF EMF exposure is not the cause of these symptoms. This applies to the general public, children and adolescents, and to
people with IEI-EMF. Recent meta-analyses of observational and provocation data support this conclusion.

For symptoms triggered by short-term exposure to RF fields (measured in minutes to hours), the consistent results from multiple double-blind experiments lead to a strong overall weight of evidence that RF EMFs do not cause such effects.

For symptoms associated with longer-term exposures (days to months), the evidence from observational studies is broadly consistent but has gaps, most notably in terms of the objective monitoring of exposure. Current evidence weighs towards an absence of effects due to RF EMF exposure.

### 3.6.4. Other effects of RF exposure

The previous SCENIHR report concluded that there was no evidence for adverse health effects at levels below existing exposure limits on prenatal development and insufficient evidence concerning male fertility due to methodological limitations of published studies. The overall assessment found no indication of an effect of RF fields on reproduction and development.

#### 3.6.4.1. Reproductive effects

The possibility that human sperm could be particularly vulnerable to the use of mobile phones, and other sources of RF fields, has received interest and attention. The previous SCENIHR report concluded that studies on male fertility were inadequate due to low statistical power and/or methodological problems.

**What has been achieved since then?**

Two main approaches have been used to investigate the effects of RF fields on male fertility in humans: either phone use has been estimated in men attending infertility clinics, or samples of sperm from healthy donors have been exposed to RF fields *ex vivo*. Some studies have used a mobile phone as exposure source, but these have not been included in this assessment. In addition, one study examined reproductive outcomes in naval personnel who had been exposed to RF fields aboard a ship.

Gutschi et al. (2011) examined 2100 men attending an infertility clinic from 1993 to 2007 and reported reductions in semen quality in men using mobile phones. Samples of semen were collected from patients and analysed for sperm count and morphology, and concentrations of testosterone, FSH, LH and PRL. Patients with a history of smoking or alcohol consumption were excluded as were those with systemic disease, orchitis and varicocele. Self-reported information was also gathered on phone use, and patients were placed in either use (n = 991) or no use (n = 1119) groups: the basis for this attribution was not described. Significant differences were found between groups in sperm motility, and in abnormal sperm morphology, although no difference in sperm count was seen. Users also showed significantly higher testosterone level and lower LH levels than no users. There are a number of limitations with the study, including lack of assessment of RF exposures from other sources of RF in the home and at work, exposures to other factors that might influence fertility (cofounding) and problems associated with recall bias regarding phone use.

Reproductive outcomes were evaluated in a Norwegian study of navy personnel occupationally exposed to RF fields from radar and high-frequency antennas aboard speed boats (Baste et al. 2012). A total of more than 28,000 navy servicemen were included in the study, of whom half were land-based personnel and of those in the fleet a third had served aboard fast patrol boats. Spot measurements of electric fields were conducted in several locations aboard speed boats in 1998 and 2005. A measure of cumulative exposure was calculated based on job title, vessel type and duration of service. Average exposure level was 0.4-2.3% of the ICNIRP guideline values in 1950-1994 and 3.3-7.9% from 1995 for the rest of the crew, but roughly 90% for the captains of two of the boat types. Exposures during the three-month period preceding conception were analysed separately. Information on seven reproductive outcomes was obtained.
from the comprehensive national medical birth registry. Nearly 38,000 singleton pregnancies were included in the analysis. Low birth weight was associated with work on vessels, but no such relation was found for other measures of RF field exposure. Pre-eclampsia was associated with work aboard fast patrol boats and an increased risk was found in all categories of RF exposure among men on such boats. Similar results were also found for perinatal mortality. The study used an exploratory approach with multiple comparisons involving seven outcomes and five exposure classifications which suggest that some significant results are expected just by chance. The contribution of paternal factors is likely to be small for several of the outcomes in comparison with maternal factors and events during pregnancy. Uncontrolled confounding by lifestyle factors such as paternal smoking and alcohol consumption is also a concern, and no information on maternal exposures was available. It appears that each pregnancy was regarded as an independent event, while children born to the same couple have dependence in terms of risks (this is likely to inflate the significance, but would not be expected to bias the risk estimates).

De Iuliis et al. (2009) exposed purified human sperm to CW 1.8 GHz fields at a range of power densities for 16 h. The SARs were determined by calorimetry to be 0.4 - 27.5 W/kg. Significant decreases in motility and vitality were reported at 1 W/kg and above, as well as significant increases in mitochondrial generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and DNA fragmentation at 2.8 W/kg and above. The magnitudes of these changes increased with increasing SAR. The samples were placed in 35 mm Petri dishes and exposed using a cylindrical waveguide, but the temperature in the waveguide does not appear to have been regulated using an incubator, but only controlled through the ambient temperature which was maintained at 21°C. Although the effects of increasing bulk temperature on ROS production in sperm samples were investigated, there is a strong possibility that localised hot spots would occur in the exposed samples, and numerical dosimetry is required to describe the pattern of energy absorption.

Using computer-assisted sperm analysis, Falzone et al. (2008) reported that exposure for 1 h to GSM-like pulsed signals at 900 MHz at 2 or 5.7 W/kg had no effect on progressive sperm motility. There was also no effect on sperm mitochondrial membrane potential. Samples of sperm from 12 healthy donors were exposed to RF fields using a specially-constructed irradiation chamber that was held in a humidified incubator to ensure consistency of temperature; controls were kept next to the chamber. Numerical dosimetry was used to determine the SAR distribution in the samples, which was validated using physical dosimetry. Using a similar protocol, Falzone et al. (2010a) reported that exposure of sperm to pulsed 900 MHz fields for 1 h at 2 W/kg significantly reduced the size of the head of the sperm and the acrosome percentage of the head area. Exposure also caused a significant decrease in the numbers of sperm binding to oocytes in the hemizona assay, but had no effect on the ability of the sperm to initiate the acrosome reaction. The authors suggested that the changes in sperm morphology could have been artefactual, and possibly a consequence of air-drying the semen samples (Cooper, 2012). Nevertheless, it was concluded that RF fields might affect male fertility and impair fertilization rates. Falzone et al. (2010b) examined the effects of exposure on four markers of apoptosis. Sperm samples from 12 donors were exposed to pulsed 900 MHz field at 2 or 5.7 W/kg for 1 h. and flow cytometry was used to measure caspase 3 activity, externalization of phosphatidylserine, induction of DNA strand breaks, and generation of ROS up to 24 h after exposure. No significant field-dependent effects were seen, suggesting exposure had not had any impact on pro-apoptosis events.

Rago et al. (2013) reported that, compared to men who did not use a mobile phone or used one for less than 4 h per day, DNA fragmentation was significantly increased in men who used a phone for more than 4 h a day, particularly in men who carried their phones in a trouser pocket (as opposed to a shirt pocket). Another eight indices of semen quality were not affected, nor were any changes seen in morphology of the testes. Unlike some other studies, only healthy and fertile men were assessed in this study, men with andrological disease or other conditions that might affect the outcome of the study were excluded, and all subjects used the same mobile phone. Phone use was assessed by
questionnaire but use of cordless phones or other sources of potential exposure do not appear to have been considered.

As part of a study exploring the relationship between lifestyle factors and fertility in a population of 344 men, Jurewicz et al. (2014) reported that longer-term mobile phone use (and many other factors) adversely affected semen quality. After correction for multiple comparisons, it was found that, compared to men who had used a mobile phone for 0-5 years, the percentage of motile sperm decreased, and the percentages of atypical sperm and sperm with an abnormal head increased in men who had used a mobile phone for 11-25 years. The authors acknowledged that the study participants were drawn from those attending an infertility clinic, so may not be representative of the general population.

Adams et al. (2014) performed a systematic review and meta-analysis of 10 studies that had investigated effects of exposure to fields associated with mobile phones on sperm quality. It was concluded that overall there were negative associations between exposure and sperm viability and motility, although an effect on sperm concentration was less clear. However, all except two of the studies in the pooled analysis had used a commercial phone as an exposure source with little or no dosimetry to calculate the absorbed energy in the samples. As explained elsewhere, a mobile phone is not acceptable as an exposure source without detailed dosimetry, and studies with such methodological shortcomings should not have been included in the pooled analysis.

Liu et al. (2014) also performed a systematic review and meta-analysis on mobile phone use and semen quality using data from humans exposed in vivo or ex vivo, and in vivo studies using rats. While the studies were evaluated for quality, and studies failing to meet inclusion criteria were excluded, several studies using a mobile phone as an exposure source were included. Four out of six human cross-sectional studies examined in the systematic review reported negative effects, although the meta-analysis (conducted using four studies) indicated no adverse effects on sperm concentration, motility, viability or morphology. The authors listed the limitations with this type of study, which included potential publication bias for studies reporting positive results, large heterogeneity between different studies, and recall bias.

Although not concerned with male fertility per se, the effects of mobile phone use on erectile dysfunction (ED) were investigated in a pilot study by Al-Ali et al. (2014). Using questionnaires to assess phone use, it was found that the total time spent on the phone per week was not different between 20 men who had been complaining of ED for six months or more and 10 healthy men with no complaints, although those with ED carried their phones switched on for significantly longer than men without ED. The authors concluded that total time of exposure from mobile phones was more important than exposures occurring during actual use, and recommended larger studies to confirm these results. Information on where on the body the subjects carried their phones was not given.

As part of a study into factors affecting perinatal morbidity, the effects of using mobile phones by 500 pregnant women on birth weight and birth time was investigated by Col-Azaz (2013). It was found that mothers who used a mobile phone during pregnancy had significantly shorter pregnancies with a greater number of pre-term births compared to mothers who did not use a phone. In addition, talking on a mobile phone for more than an hour per day was also associated with a shorter pregnancy compared with talking on the phone for less than an hour per day. Phone usage and pregnancy duration were assessed using retrospective questionnaire and may be subject to recall or other bias; no validation of reported phone use was attempted. The mechanism for these changes remains elusive and unknown.

Discussion on reproductive effects

Studies have continued to investigate the possibility that exposure to low level RF fields from mobile phones and other sources can affect male fertility, but none of the recent studies are particularly informative. Most of the ex vivo studies have reported at least
one positive effect, but all these studies are subject to a variety of methodological limitations, and at least one study reporting changes in sperm morphology may be attributable to artefact. A Norwegian study examining paternal RF field exposures aboard patrol boats was large, but confounding by uncontrolled lifestyle factors cannot be excluded. Similarly, a study examining men attending an infertility clinic is also subject to possible confounding and recall bias regarding phone use. Two meta-analyses of the available data produced no clear evidence of consistent adverse effects on semen quality. Whether mobile phone use by expectant mothers during pregnancy is associated with adverse outcomes remains largely unexplored.

It is not possible to weigh the evidence on male fertility due to a lack of informative studies.

3.6.4.2. Developmental effects

What was known on this subject?

Numerous studies have shown that RF fields are teratogenic in animals at exposure levels that are sufficiently high to cause a significant elevation in core maternal temperature (>1°C); there is no consistent evidence of adverse effects at non-thermal levels. The previous Opinion described two studies investigating male fertility in rats, one negative and one positive, but the dosimetry of the testes were not sufficiently characterised in either; one study also used a mobile phone as exposure source. There was a lack of proper dosimetry in two studies describing effects on development.

What has been achieved since then?

Many animal studies have investigated effects of RF fields on male fertility and on pregnancy outcome and development. Some of these studies used a commercial mobile phone, sometimes in standby mode, as the source of exposure in their experiments. Unfortunately, such studies are of no use for health risk assessment, as the exposures would have been highly complex and very variable, especially if the animals were unrestrained and free to move in their cages. In addition, the emissions from a mobile phone in standby mode would be negligible (Hansson Mild et al., 2012). These, and other studies with inadequate dosimetry, have not been included in this assessment.

Male fertility

Using a reverberation chamber to expose the animals, Lee et al. (2010) reported that daily exposure of SD rats to CDMA signals at a whole body SAR of 2 W/kg twice a day for 45 min, 5 days/week for 12 weeks, had no significant effect on direct and other measures of spermatogenesis. Assessments included sperm counts and histological evaluation of the testes, as well as apoptosis measured using the TUNEL assay. In addition, there was also no change in the expression of p53, bcl-2, caspase-3, key proteins related to apoptosis. In a further study, Lee et al. (2012) exposed rats to a combined CDMA and WCDMA signal at 4 W/kg for 45 min/day, 5 days/week for 12 weeks. No effects were found on testicular function, including sperm count and stage of sperm cycle, testosterone concentration in blood, or on malondialdehyde concentration and appearance of apoptotic cells in the testes. In both studies, exposure had no effect on rectal temperature.

Imai et al. (2011) investigated the effects of 1.95 GHz WCDMA fields associated with IMT-2000 phones on testicular function in Sprague-Dawley rats. Animals were exposed 5 h/day for 5 weeks at a whole body SAR of 0.08 or 0.4 W/kg: the local SARs (1 g average) in the testes were calculated to be 0.2 and 1 W/kg. There were no significant differences in the absolute or relative weights of the testes, epididymis, seminal vesicles or prostate, compared to values in sham exposed rats. There were also no changes in sperm count, mobility or in the appearance of the sperm (except for a significantly higher sperm count in the testes, but not the epididymis, of the animals exposed at 0.4 W/kg). The stage of the sperm cycle was unaffected by exposure.
No significant effects on testicular function were found by Trošić et al. (2013) following short-term, intermittent exposure of 9 male Wistar rats to 915 MHz GSM signals. Restrained animals were exposed using a GTEM cell for 1 h/day for 2 weeks at a whole-body SAR of 0.6 W/kg. The animals were examined immediately at the end of the last exposure for testis weight and morphology, and for the number, mobility or structure of epididymal free sperm.

Tas et al. (2014) investigated the effects of long-term exposure to 900 MHz fields on male fertility in rats. A group of seven animals were individually restrained and exposed using a carousel system to GSM 900 signals for 3 h/day, every day for 12 months; control animal were sham-exposed. The average SAR in the testes and prostate were calculated to be 0.04 W/kg, average whole-body SAR was similar, with a maximum whole-body SAR of 2 W/kg. No significant effects were seen on epididymal sperm concentration or motility, or on testes weight or general morphology, although the percentage of normal sperm was lower, and the thickness of the tunica albuginea was reduced in the exposed animals. In addition, spermatogenesis (assayed using the Johnsen biopsy score) was significantly reduced by exposure. The authors suggested that chronic exposure may accelerate degenerative changes in the testis, but this is based on data from relatively modest numbers of animals.

Chaturvedi et al. (2011) reported that whole-body exposure of mice to CW 2.45 GHz fields at 0.04 W/kg for 2 h/day for 30 days had no significant effect on epididymal sperm count or motility. Treatment groups were very modest, however, consisting of 5 animals, which limit the usefulness of this study. A later study by the same group reported that sperm count and viability were decreased in mice that had been exposed to CW 2.45 GHz at an averaged, whole-body SAR of 0.018 W/kg for 2 h/day for 30 days (Shalin et al., 2014). In addition, exposure produced significant changes in testicular morphology, decreased plasma testosterone levels, and increased levels of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) in the testis, liver and other tissues; exposure also resulted in a reduction in the activity of antioxidant enzymes. Although 20 animals were exposed in total, most parameters were measured in 15 animals, although some endpoints, including testes morphology, were examined in only five animals. Overall, it was suggested that infertility may result from chronic, low level irradiation via a ROS/RNS-mediated pathway. The local SAR in the testes was not calculated.

In a series of studies, Behari and co-workers have examined the effects of long-term, low level exposure to various RF fields on fertility and testicular function in Wistar rats. In these studies, the observed changes are attributed to a field-induced increase in reactive oxygen species. However, the size of the treatment groups is mostly very small (n = 9 or less); comparable results are found irrespective of applied frequency; and the whole body SARs have been provided using simple models with no attempt made to calculate the local SAR in the testes using computational dosimetric models. Kesari and Behari (2010) reported changes in the activities of antioxidant enzymes in epididymal sperm as well as effects on apoptosis and the spermatogenesis cycle using 10 GHz fields. The activities of glutathione peroxidase, superoxide dismutase and histone kinase both decreased, while the activity of catalase increased; apoptosis significantly increased and the percentages of sperm in S and G2/M phase, assessed by flow cytometry, significantly decreased. In this study, freely-moving animals were exposed to CW fields for 2 h/day for 45 days, at a whole-body SAR of 0.8 mW/kg. Similar results were also reported by these authors using CW 10 GHz fields at 0.014 W/kg (Kumar et al. 2011a, 2012, 2013). Kumar et al. (2011b) reported that exposure to 50 Hz-modulated 2.45 GHz fields at 0.014 W/kg for 2 h/day for 60 days resulted in significant increases in caspase-3 and creatine kinase activity in sperm. Serum concentrations of testosterone and melatonin were also significantly decreased in the exposed animals. Ghanbari et al. (2013) exposed rats for 8 h/day for 2 weeks to signals representing either GSM phone handsets (pulsed 915 MHz) or base stations (pulsed 950 MHz). Both signals had no effect on either sperm count or testes morphology but both caused a significant decrease in sperm viability and motility. In addition, exposure to handset signals for 3 weeks resulted in further significant decreases in sperm viability and motility. Total antioxidant capacity in sperm
was also reduced by exposure, but longer exposures did not increase the change significantly. Caveats exist with this study: only the average field strength was given (1.6 mW/cm²), and there was no indication of the actual SAR in the animals. Further, six freely-moving animals appear to have been exposed as a group at any time, so the absorbed dose to any individual or their testes would be uncontrolled and variable.

Qin et al. (2014) reported changes on numerous measures of male fertility in rats after repeated, low level exposure to 1800 MHz fields. Beginning at various times throughout the light-dark cycle, groups of restrained animals were exposed using a GTEM chamber to a CW field at a whole-body SAR of 0.04 W/kg for 2 h/day for 32 days. Exposure was associated with significant reductions in testosterone, daily sperm production and sperm motility, with concomitant changes in the activities of two testes marker enzymes and in the expression of two genes encoding enzymes involved in sperm production and maturation. However, the largest effects were seen when exposures coincided with peak time of plasma testosterone concentration (as observed in sham-exposed animals) which was towards the end of the dark phase and beginning of the light phase. The circadian rhythms for most parameters were either altered in exposed animals, or in the case of testosterone, abolished.

The effects of long-term exposure to Wi-Fi signals on male fertility in rats were investigated by Dasdag et al. (2014). In this study, a group of eight adult males were housed together in a cage held 50 cm from the antenna of a generator producing 2.4 GHz fields at 50 mW, and exposed continuously for 24 h/day, 7 days/week for 12 months. Compared to another group of eight similarly-housed animals not exposed to the field, exposure significantly increased defects of the head of the sperm and the weights of the epididymis and seminal vesicles, diameter of the seminiferous tubules, and thickness of the tunica albuginea were all decrease. There were no significant effects on sperm motility or concentration, or on the weight of the testes. The SAR used is quoted at 2.42 mW/kg (1g average) but the text presents the results of theoretical calculations suggesting the local SAR in the testes was in the region of around 0.5-1 mW/kg (10 g average). However, absorbed power would depend on the behaviour of the animals and be highly variable, making it impossible to replicate the exact exposure conditions used in this study.

Pregnancy outcome and development

Ogawa et al. (2009) examined the effects of head-only exposure of Sprague-Dawley rats to a 1.9 GHz W-CDMA signal during pregnancy. Mothers were exposed using a head-mainly system for 90 min each day at 0.67 or 2 W/kg on gestational day 7 to 17. Mothers and foetuses were examined on gestational day 20 for implantation and foetal losses, internal abnormalities and external malformations. No significant changes were seen in either the mothers or foetuses.

Bas et al. (2009b) reported that exposure of Wistar rats to CW 900 MHz fields for 90 min/day from conception until birth resulted in significant losses in pyramidal cell numbers in area CA1 at 4 weeks of age as measured using optical fractionator techniques. Mothers were exposed using a head-only system. The low numbers of animals used (results were obtained from 3 litters per treatment) means no conclusions can be drawn.

Lee et al. (2009) reported no significant effects on mouse foetuses following daily, combined exposure to 849 MHz CDMA and 1.95 GHz W-CDMA signals throughout pregnancy, at a whole-body SAR of 4 W/kg or to CDMA signals at 2 W/kg. In a follow-up study, Jin et al. (2011) reported that exposures of young rats to these signals for a year had no adverse impact on health: no significant changes were seen except for some altered parameters of the complete blood count and serum chemistry.

Takahashi et al. (2010) reported a lack of teratological effects following whole-body exposure of pregnant rats to a 2.14 GHz W-CDMA base station signals. Freely-moving animals were exposed for 20 h per day from day 7 of gestation to weaning; SARs used were 0.028-0.040 and 0.066-0.093 W/kg in mothers which corresponded to 0.029 or
0.068 W/kg in the foetus, and 0.061-0.067 and 0.143-0.156 W/kg in offspring. Offspring were scored for visceral and skeletal abnormalities, external malformations, growth, and physical and reflex development. From 5 weeks of age, offspring were also assessed for functional development by measuring behaviour in an open field arena and spatial learning in a water maze. In addition, the fertility and reproductive ability of the offspring at 10 weeks was assessed. A few significant effects were reported but these were discounted as being transient or inconsistent. However, in the probe trial in a water maze task, the exposed males spent a small but significant increase of time in the target quadrant compared with the sham-exposed animals, suggesting a modest improvement in learning had occurred.

Sambucci et al. (2010) examined the early and late effects of acute, daily exposure to a WiFi signal during pregnancy with particular emphasis on the immune system. Pregnant C59BL/6 mice were exposed to a pulsed 2.45 GHz signal at 4 W/kg from day 5 of gestation for 2 h each day. Animals were restrained during exposure. No effects on pregnancy outcome were seen, and there were no consistent effects on immune parameters including B-cell compartment and antibody production in offspring at 5 or 26 weeks of age. Sporadic differences were noted, but these were attributed to the effects of confinement stress during exposure, or to sex- or age-related changes. In a follow-up study examining the effects of exposure on the T-cell compartment, no consistent field-related effects were seen at either time point on T cell counts, phenotype, or on thymocyte proliferation, and no effects were seen on peripheral (spleen) T cells (Laudisi et al., 2012). A companion study examined the effects of early postnatal exposure to WiFi signals on the maturation of the immune system in mice (Sambucci et al. 2011) and no consistent field-dependent effects were found. Newborn animals were exposed for 2 h/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks at a whole body SAR of 0.08 or 4 W/kg.

Aït-Aïssa et al. (2012) reported that prenatal and postnatal exposure of free-running rats had no significant effects on immunological markers or on growth. Animals were exposed using a reverberatory chamber to a 2.45 GHz Wi-Fi signal for 2 h/day, 5 days/week from day 6 to 21 of gestation, and then from birth to postnatal day 35 at a whole-body SAR of up to 4 W/kg for pregnant animals, and up to 9 W/kg for offspring. Blood samples were collected on postnatal day 35 and analysed by ELISA for antibodies related to 15 antigens related damage or pathology.

Poulletier de Gannes et al. (2012) have also investigated the effects of prenatal exposure to 2.45 GHz WiFi signals on the development of rats. Pregnant animals were exposed using a reverberation chamber for 2h/day. 6 days/week for 18 days at a whole body SAR of 0.08, 0.4 and 4 W/kg. There were no significant effects on pregnancy outcomes, or on the weight and postnatal development of the offspring. Exposure was also without significant effect on the health or behaviour of the pregnant animals. A second study investigated the effects of WiFi signals in rats exposed before and during pregnancy (Poulletier de Gannes et al., 2013). Six week-old male rats were exposed for 1 h/day, 6 days/week for 3 weeks, and seven week-old female rats were similarly exposed for 2 weeks; mating pairs of animals were then exposed for a further 3 weeks. Freely-moving animals were exposed using reverberation chambers at a whole-body SAR of 0.08 or 4 W/kg; control animals were sham-exposed. At the end of exposure, males were examined for testes histopathology, and pregnant females were examined the day before delivery for pre- and post-implantations losses, numbers of foetuses and external abnormalities. No field-dependent effects were seen at either SAR, In contrast, results of a study by Naziroğlu and co-workers (Özorak et al., 2103; Çetin et al., 2014) suggest prenatal and early postnatal exposure of male rats may increase oxidative stress in testis and other tissues. Restrained rats were exposed to either pulsed 900, 1800 or 2.45 GHz fields using a carousel-type system for 60 min/day, 5 days/week during gestation and until six weeks old. The average whole body SAR was calculated to be 0.18-0.15 W/kg, with a reported range of 0.001 to 1.2 W/kg (presumably the lower values represent absorption during early embryofoetal development). Effects were found that appeared to depend on the length of exposure (or age of animals) but not on frequency of the applied field. Özorak et al. (2103) found that lipid peroxidation levels in the kidney and testis
decreased at 4 weeks of age, were not changed at 5 weeks, and decreased in the kidney and increased in the testis at 6 weeks; total antioxidant status decreased throughout, and iron (Fe) concentration in kidney tissues increased. Glutathione peroxidase levels decreased in the kidney and increased in the testis at 4 weeks of age and were unaffected thereafter. Exploring effects of 900 and 1800 MHz only, Çetin et al. (2014) found lipid peroxidation levels in the liver increased at all times, but were unaffected in the brain. Glutathione peroxidase levels decreased in both the brain and liver at 4 and 5 weeks and were unaffected at 6 weeks; brain iron levels were increased throughout exposure. Overall, these effects are suggestive of the possibility of some increased risk to normal development from oxidative stress, but they are far from conclusive.

Using a similar protocol to the above study, Dundar and co-workers examined the effects of prenatal and early postnatal exposure to a 2.45 GHz field pulsed at 217 Hz on growth and development in female rats (Sangun et al., 2014). Restrained animals were exposed using a carousel-type system in an EMF-shielded room for 60 min/day at 0.1 W/kg: one group of 4 pregnant females was exposed during gestation and then female offspring were exposed from postnatal day 21 days until puberty (prenatal group); another group of female offspring from 4 pregnant animals was exposed from day 21 until puberty (postnatal group); other animals were sham-exposed. Exposure was found to cause some significant effects that appeared to depend on the exposure period. Neither exposure period had an effect on birth weight of offspring, but the rate of weight gain by the prenatal group was lower than that of the other groups, although daily food and water consumption of both exposed groups were greater than those of the control group. Onset of puberty was also significantly delayed in the prenatal group (by about 14 days compared to controls). Total oxidant status in the brain and ovary were significantly increased in the prenatal group, and the oxidative stress index was increased in both exposed groups. IGF-1 levels were also significantly lower in the postnatal group. However, exposure had no significant effect on the histology of the hypothalamus or on ovarian follicular count. Overall, it was concluded that the field had induced chronic stress in the exposed animals, particularly during the prenatal period, resulting in restriction of postnatal growth and delayed onset of puberty.

The effects of early postnatal exposure to GSM 1800 signals in the developing brain were investigated by Watilliaux et al. (2011). Young Wistar rats were exposed for a single 2 h period on postnatal day 2, 15 or 35 at whole body SAR of 0.13-1.2 W/kg, corresponding to a local SAR in the brain of 1.7-2.5 W/kg. No evidence of early neural cell damage in any brain region was seen 24 h after exposure, as measured by expression of HSP60 or HSP90 or for markers for glial development or activation. There was also no significant effect on the proteins involved in astroglial modulation of glutamate neurotransmission.

Ozlem Nisbet et al. (2012) reported that early exposure to RF fields increased the maturity of male rats. Young animals (2 days old) were exposed to 900 or 1800 MHz for 2 h/day for 90 days. The whole body SAR varied with age, and was between 3 and 1.2 mW/kg with 900 MHz, and 0.05 and 0.01 mW/kg with 1800 MHz. Exposure at both frequencies was associated with higher levels of testosterone, and an increased motility of epididymal sperm which had fewer abnormalities.

The haematological effects on long-term, low level exposure of rats to RF fields were investigated by Adang et al. (2009). Groups of free-moving animals were exposed every day for 2 h for up to 21 months to either CW or pulsed (at 1 Hz) 970 MHz fields or to 9.70 GHz CW fields. The SAR in the animals was not calculated, but the power density was measured at 2.06 W/m at 970 MHz and 3.2 W/m at 9.70 GHz. Blood samples were regularly taken during exposure. Small but significant increases were observed in all groups of exposed animals for most variables examined, especially after the first 3 months of exposure, with pulsed fields generally causing a reduced response compared with CW fields. Survival was also significantly decreased in animals exposed to 9.70 MHz CW fields. This result is intriguing, as it is not consistent with the results of earlier long-term studies. The absence of dosimetry here is of concern, but exposure did not induce...
increases in rectal temperature nor induce behavioural signs of thermal stress in the exposed animals.

Sommer et al. (2009) examined the effects of lifetime exposure to 1.966 GHz UMTS signals over four generations of mice. Freely-moving animals were exposed for 23.5 h/day, in groups of 2 or 3 adults, 2 adults and 6 pups or 4 young mice, at 1.35, 6.8 or 22 W/m² (corresponding to whole body SARs for adult mice of 0.08, 0.4 or 1.3 W/kg). No significant changes were seen on testicular function or female fertility, rates of malformations and abnormalities or on early development of offspring. Exposure was associated with a trend towards lower food consumption in exposed males, possibly due to a decrease in metabolism caused by the absorption of RF energy. This effect was independent of exposure level and occurred in all four generations of mice.

**Discussion on developmental effects**

Animal studies allow the effects of long-term exposure to RF fields on testicular function and development to be examined in detail. Unlike the situation with humans, it is possible for animals to be exposed to controlled and well-characterised fields without possible confounding from other RF sources in the environment. The timescale of in utero and post-natal development in rodents is also amenable to investigation in laboratory studies. Recent well-conducted studies indicate that long-term, repeated exposures to WCDMA and/or CDMA signals at whole body SARs of up to 4 W/kg are not associated with adverse effects on testicular function in rats. Such results are consistent with a number of other studies reporting a lack of effects in the absence of significant testicular heating. In contrast, one laboratory has reported that long-term, low-level exposure at 2.45 or 10 GHz may cause adverse effects in sperm through a field-induced increase in reactive oxygen species. However, these and similar studies are of modest size, and confirmatory studies with larger numbers of animals would be useful. For acute exposures, it is possible that the time of day when exposure occurs could be a significant influence on outcome. Most recent studies investigating effects on pregnancy outcome and development of the offspring have been large and well conducted, and so can provide very useful information. These studies found that low level prenatal and early postnatal exposure to a variety of RF signals was not associated with any adverse outcome, although one study suggested early postnatal exposure increased maturity in male rats, and another suggested long-term, low level exposure of rats may reduce survival. In addition, no significant effects were seen following almost continuous, lifetime exposure of mice over four generations.

**Conclusions on reproduction and developmental effects**

The previous SCENIHR Opinion concluded that there were no adverse effects on reproduction and development from RF fields at non-thermal exposure levels. The inclusion of more recent human and animal data does not change that assessment. Therefore, it is concluded that there is strong overall weight of evidence against an effect of low level RF fields on reproduction or development.

3.6.5. **Conclusions on the health effects of exposure to RF fields**

**Neoplastic diseases**

Overall, the epidemiological studies on RF EMF exposure do not show an increased risk of brain tumours. Furthermore, they do not indicate an increased risk for other cancers of the head and neck region. Some studies raised questions regarding an increased risk of glioma and acoustic neuroma in heavy users of mobile phones. The results of cohort and incidence time trend studies do not support an increased risk for glioma while the possibility of an association with acoustic neuroma remains open. Epidemiological studies do not indicate increased risk for other malignant diseases including childhood cancer.

A considerable number of well-performed *in vivo* studies using a wide variety of animal models have been mostly negative in outcome.
A large number of *in vitro* studies pertaining to genotoxic as well as non-genotoxic end-points have been published since the last Opinion. In most of the studies, no effects of exposure at non-thermal levels were reported, although in some cases DNA strand breaks and mitotic spindle disturbances were observed.

**Nervous system**

The earlier described evidence that RF exposure may affect brain activities as reflected by EEG studies during wake and sleep is further substantiated by the more recent studies. With regard to these findings, studies which aim at investigating the role of pulse modulation and which use more experimental signals indicate that effects on the sleep EEG are neither restricted to NREM sleep (one study indicates effects also in REM sleep) nor to the spindle frequency range. It seems that depending on the EMF signal the theta and delta frequency range in NREM sleep can also be affected. Furthermore, half of the experimental studies looking at the macrostructure of sleep (especially those with a longer duration of exposure) also found effects, which, however, are not consistent with regard to the affected sleep parameters. Therefore, given the variety of applied fields, duration of exposure, number of considered leads, and statistical methods it is presently not possible to derive more firm conclusions.

**Symptoms**

Symptoms that are attributed by some people to RF EMF exposure can sometimes cause serious impairments to a person’s quality of life. However, research conducted since the previous SCENIHR Opinion adds weight to the conclusion that RF EMF exposure is not causally linked to these symptoms. This applies to the general public, children and adolescents, and to people with idiopathic environmental intolerance attributed to electromagnetic fields (IEI-EMF). Recent meta-analyses of observational and provocation data support this conclusion.

For symptoms triggered by short-term exposure to RF fields (measured in minutes to hours), the consistent results from multiple double-blind experiments give a strong overall weight of evidence that such effects are not caused by RF exposure.

For symptoms associated with longer-term exposures (measured in days to months), the evidence from observational studies is broadly consistent and weighs against a causal effect. However, it has gaps, most notably in terms of the objective monitoring of exposure.

**Other effects**

Human studies on neurological diseases and symptoms show no clear effect, but the evidence is limited.

Human studies on child development and behavioural problems suffer from conflicting results and methodological limitations. Therefore, the evidence of an effect is weak. Effects of exposure on foetuses from mother’s mobile phone use during pregnancy are not plausible owing to extremely low foetal exposure.

Studies on male fertility are of poor quality and provide little evidence.

### 3.7. Health effects from IF fields

#### 3.7.1. What was already known on this subject

The previous Opinion outlined that “very little research on IF in occupational settings or for the general public has been presented since the previous Opinion, and no epidemiological studies have appeared. Consequently, the data are still too limited for an appropriate risk assessment”. It was also recommended that research into health effects from IF fields should be given a priority.
3.7.2. What has been achieved since then

Despite the wide range of sources of IF MFs, there are still very few studies that address possible health effects of IF exposures. A case in point is that no epidemiological studies have been published since the last SCENIHR Opinion. The few relevant studies that have been identified include both in vivo and in vitro approaches.

Weinberg et al. (2012) provided experimental data on PNS thresholds to oscillating magnetic field stimulation from 2 to 183 kHz in 26 adults human. It was found that for 0.4 T stimulations, the probability of sensation was markedly reduced at frequencies of 101 and 183 kHz when compared to the probability of sensation at 2 and 25 kHz. This is of interest in designs of human and preclinical MRI systems.

In line with studies performed mainly in the 1990's, possible teratological effects of 20 kHz, triangular shaped, MF were investigated on ICR mice foetuses (Lee et al. 2009). This signal is emitted by video display terminals and inconsistent effects of exposure on embryo development in several species have been documented (see Juutilainen 2005 for a review). The work by Lee et al. employed a 20 kHz vertical MF, 30 µT peak-to-peak, which was applied for 8 h per day from gestational day 2.5 to 15.5 as whole-body exposure. This flux density was chosen since it is the occupational exposure limit for 20 kHz MF in Korea. Exposed and sham-exposed animals were placed during treatment in separate rooms. A background 60 Hz MF was reported only for the exposure situation (ca 0.11 µT). Animals were sacrificed on gestation day 18, whereafter dams and foetuses were investigated for a number of end-points. No exposure-related effects were noted in the dams, including clinical signs, body weight and body weight gain. The foetuses were investigated for viability, malformations, weight and length, and gender. In addition, the investigation included observations of implantation end-points. In no single case, was any effect of exposure noted. This study extends the work by the same group where the effects of the 20 kHz signal at 6.25 µT peak intensity were investigated. That study also came out as negative, i.e. revealing no exposure-related effects (Kim et al. 2004). The relevance of these low MF exposure levels in studies on mice for the human situation is difficult to evaluate.

A series of studies of IF exposure effects on embryonic development has been published by Nishimura and co-workers (Nishimura et al., 2009; 2011; 2012). Their work has its rationale in the increasing domestic use of induction ovens or cookers in Japan. Consequently, 20 and 60 kHz sinusoidal MF effects were investigated in these studies.

In Nishimura et al. (2009) White Leghorn chick embryos were exposed during the first 2, 7, or 11 days of embryogenesis. A 20 kHz vertical sinusoidal B-field (0.011, 0.11, or 1.10 mT rms) was generated by Merritt-like coils in true exposure-sham experiments (blinded exposure and analysis conditions). The eggs were placed horizontally, and the calculated maximal E-field within the eggs was 1.8 V/m for the 1.1 mT exposure, which however does not reflect the true exposure of the embryo itself. No significant effects on any investigated parameter was seen after the experiments (performed in triplicate), at any of the investigated flux densities. In addition, embryos treated with retinoic acid (a known teratogenic agent) responded as expected with embryonic death and developmental abnormalities in 40-60% of sham exposed embryos, which was similar to the outcome in the MF treated specimens. The same group employed Crl:CD(SD) rats in two subsequent studies, where effects of 20 kHz or 60 kHz MF (sine wave) on embryonic organogenesis (Nishimura et al. 2011) and fertility and early embryogenesis (Nishimura et al. 2012). In the first of these studies, pregnant rats were exposed to either a 20 kHz (0.2 mT rms) or 60 kHz (0.1 mT rms) vertical MF for 22 h/day (gestation day 7 to 17). The dams were sacrificed on day 20, whereafter maternal toxicity, reproductive performance and prenatal mortality, litter viability, weight, and abnormalities were investigated. The experiments were performed twice for both types of MF. The occasional end-point differed between exposed and sham in single experiments, but this was not repeated. This includes a skeletal variation which was significantly increased in one of the two 20 kHz experiments, and an increased foetus sex ratio (more females than males) in
the second of the two 60 kHz experiments. No other end-points differed between foetuses from exposed or sham conditions.

The most recent of the studies from this group (Nishimura et al. 2012) employed the same MF exposure, but with the important difference that exposure was confined to both male and female animals 14 days prior to and during mating. Pregnant females were furthermore exposed until gestation day 7 and subsequently sacrificed. A large number of parameters regarding fertility, maternal and paternal toxicity, and early embryonic development were investigated. The only significant differences between exposed and sham were seen in one of two 60 kHz experiments, where the body weight in pregnant mice was lower in exposed animals. One group exposed to 20 kHz had lower body weight than their unexposed counterparts. However, no effects on reproductive outcome were documented in this study.

Three in vitro studies emanating from concern for negative health effects from exposure to IF of the type coming from induction hobs were published in the investigated period. The first study exposed cultured hamster CHO-K1 cells to a 23 kHz MF (6.05 mT rms; 2 h) and investigated genotoxicity (cell growth; comet assay – both neutral and alkaline; micronucleus formation; HPRT gene mutation) (Sakurai et al. 2009). Cells were seeded, cultured for 16 h, and exposed to MF, sham or an appropriate positive control for 2 h, followed by further culture for up to 5 days. The MF exposure did not cause any different effects than sham exposure, whereas the positive controls gave expected results. Stress responses (expression levels of hsp27, hsp70, hsp105, phosphorylation of hsp27 and its nuclear translocation) were investigated in A172 human glioblastoma cells. Here, heat treatment (42.5 or 43 °C) served as positive control. No MF exposure-related effects were seen.

In subsequent studies, the same group investigated a more subtle end-point, i.e. global gene expression. A human astroglia cell line was used and exposed to the 23 kHz field, but at 100 µT rms (2, 4, or 6 h) after which cell cycle analysis and microarray analysis of gene expression was performed. Results were compared to the positive control (heat 43 °C, 2 h). No effects from exposure on either cell cycle distribution or gene expression were seen (Sakurai et al. 2012). Moreover, an absence of alteration in gene expression profile of human-foetus- derived astroglial cells (SVGp12) exposed to a magnetic field at 23 kHz for 2, 4 and 6 h (2 mT rms) was also reported (Sakurai et al., 2013).

In view of the expected increase of occupational exposure to IF, studies on biomarkers and health outcomes in workers, which are based on reasonably sized groups with well-characterized exposure, would be informative. This could be supplemented with experimental studies.

### 3.7.3. Conclusions on health effects from IF fields

There are few new studies on health effects from IF exposures in general, and no epidemiological studies have been conducted in particular. Some in vivo studies report on the absence of effects on reproduction and development of IF fields up to 0.2 mT in a frequency range of 20-60 kHz.

As in the previous SCENIHR Opinion, there are still too few studies available, and furthermore no epidemiological studies have been conducted. In view of the expected increase of occupational exposure to IF, studies on biomarkers and health outcomes in workers are recommended. This could be supplemented with experimental studies.

### 3.8. Health effects from ELF fields

#### 3.8.1. Neoplastic diseases

#### 3.8.1.1. Epidemiological studies

What was already known on this subject?
The previous SCENIHR statement endorsed the IARC assessment of classifying ELF magnetic fields as possibly carcinogenic to humans due to consistently observed increased childhood leukaemia risk in epidemiological studies (SCENIHR, 2009); the latter stems mainly from two pooled analyses based on studies completed before the year 2000, showing a two-fold risk increase with ELF magnetic fields above 0.3-0.4 μT (time-weighted average) but raising concerns about shortcomings of those studies preventing a causal interpretation (Ahlbom et al., 2000; Greenland et al., 2000).

What has been achieved since then?

Childhood cancers

Several studies on childhood cancers were completed later and not included in the pooled analyses by Ahlbom et al. (2000) or Greenland et al. (2000), some of them reviewed in the SCENIHR 2009 statement, but another pooled analysis of the more recent studies became just available in 2010 (Kheifets et al., 2010a). Of the included studies in the new pooled analysis, four were conducted in Europe (Germany, UK, 2 from Italy), and one each was conducted in Japan, Brazil and Australia. There were a total of 10,865 cases and 12,853 controls; however, total numbers in the high-exposure categories were small, even for this large data set. In the pooled analysis, combined ORs increased with increasing exposure, with non-significant ORs for exposure categories of 0.1–0.2 μT, 0.2–0.3 μT and 0.3+ μT, compared with ≤0.1 μT, being 1.07 (CI 0.81–1.41), 1.16 (CI 0.69–1.93) and 1.44 (CI 0.88–2.36), respectively. For 0.4+ μT compared <0.1 μT, the combined OR was 1.46 (CI 0.80–2.68). The combined OR increased when Brazil was omitted and was 2.02 (CI 0.87–4.69) for 0.4+ μT, very similar to the doubling in risk in the pooled analysis of earlier studies (Ahlbom et al., 2000). No other individual study made such an impact on the overall result; the concern about the Brazilian study was their choice of controls. Individual studies used in the pooled analysis but not in the last SCENIHR statement were the ones from the UK (Kroll et al., 2010), Brazil (Wünsch-Filho et al., 2011), and one of the two from Italy (Malagoli et al., 2010). A study in the US (California) was published after the conduct of the new pooled analysis, with indoor and outdoor contact voltage and ELF magnetic field measurements collected for 245 cases and 269 controls (Does et al., 2011). For magnetic fields, no association with childhood leukaemia risk was seen (>0.20 μT: OR= 0.76, CI: 0.30-1.93). In addition, no statistically significant associations were seen between childhood leukaemia and elevated indoor contact voltage levels (OR= 0.83, CI: 0.45-1.54) or elevated outdoor contact voltage levels (OR= 0.89, CI: 0.48-1.63), providing little evidence that contact currents represent a plausible mechanism to explain the association between ELF exposure and childhood leukaemia risk. There was also some renewed interest in investigating childhood leukaemia risk in relation to distance to the closest high-voltage power line, which may be interpreted as a proxy of exposure to magnetic fields, although with several limitations (Maslanyj et al., 2009). In a study in France involving 2779 cases and 30,000 population controls, the OR living within 50 m of a 225-400 kV power line was 1.7 (CI: 0.9-3.6) (Sermage-Faure et al., 2013); there was no association beyond this distance. Pedersen et al. (2014a), using 1698 cases and 3396 controls in a case-control study in Denmark, found no association living within 200 m of a nearby high-voltage (132-400 kV) power line (OR 0.76; CI: 0.40-1.45). The same group also reported that while there was no interaction between distance to power line and exposure to air pollution, there was one with radon exposure, albeit based on very small numbers and possibly a chance finding (Pedersen et al., 2014b). In the UK, based on 16,630 cases diagnosed between 1962-2008 and 20,429 controls, no association was seen within the 200 m corridor to the nearest high-voltage (275-400 kV) power line, with an OR of 1.00 (CI: 0.75-1.34) (Bunch et al., 2014). There were also no associations with any other cancers.

Kheifets et al. (2010b) carried out a pooled analysis of studies on ELF magnetic fields and risk of childhood brain tumours following the analytical approach of the pooled analyses for childhood leukaemia described above, including 10 individual epidemiological studies. The ORs for childhood brain tumours compared to a reference category of up to 0.1 μT
were 0.95 (CI: 0.65-1.41), 0.70 (CI: 0.40-1.22), and 1.14 (CI: 0.61-2.13), for exposures of 0.1-0.2 µT, 0.2-0.4 µT, and 0.4+ µT. A Japanese study (Saito et al., 2010) reported a very high OR with wide CI for exposures of 0.4+ µT (10.9, CI: 1.05-113) based on 3 cases, but was included in the pooled analysis finding no effect.

A population-based case-control study in Germany investigated if children whose parents were exposed preconceptionally at work to ELF magnetic fields had an increased risk of developing cancer (Hug et al., 2009). The analysis included 2,382 controls and 2,049 cases (among them 846 children with acute leukaemia and 444 children with central nervous system tumours). No increased cancer risks in children whose fathers were occupationally exposed to ELF magnetic fields above 0.2 µT, or even above 1 µT were observed. In a meta-analysis provided in this paper combining all previous studies on this topic for leukaemia, a pooled risk estimate of 1.35 (CI: 0.95-1.91) was observed; given the high degree of heterogeneity in the reported results and the suggestion of publication bias as identified by this meta-analysis. Other uncertainties that may influence the differences between studies include selection bias and information bias. According to the authors, their quantitative summarization has, therefore, to be interpreted with caution.

In an Australian case-control study on childhood acute lymphocytic leukaemia published later than this meta-analysis, 379 case and 854 control mothers and 328 case and 748 control fathers completed an occupational history questionnaire (Reid et al., 2011). There was no association between maternal (OR=0.96; CI: 0.74-1.25) or paternal (OR=0.78; CI: 0.56-1.09) exposure to ELF any time before the birth and risk of leukaemia. In a UK register-based case-control study including 16,764 cases, OR were 1.1 (CI: 0.98-1.23) for lymphoid leukaemia, 0.82 (CI: 0.64-1.06) for acute myeloid leukaemia, and 1.64 (CI: 1.14-2.38) for other leukaemias; exposure was based on an assessment of occupational groups by an occupational hygienist (Keegan et al. 2012). Maternal ELF exposure and risk of childhood brain tumours was addressed in a Canadian case-control study (Li et al., 2009). A total of 548 incident cases and 760 healthy controls were included in this study and quantitative occupational ELF exposure in µT units was estimated using individual exposure estimations or a job exposure matrix. Using the average exposure metric measured before conception, an increased risk was observed for astroglial tumours (OR=1.5, CI: 1.0-2.4). During the entire pregnancy period, a significantly increased risk was observed for astroglial tumours as well as for all childhood brain tumours and significantly increased risks were specifically observed among sewing machine operators.

Under the hypothesis that ELF magnetic fields may promote growth of leukaemia cells, investigators have studied the relationship with length of remission and overall survival after childhood acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (ALL). Previous studies in the US and Germany reported poorer survival in children with ALL exposed to ELF magnetic fields above 0.2/0.3+ µT, but the number of exposed children was small (SCENIHR, 2009). A pooling study reported results obtained from over 3000 children with ALL with ELF magnetic field exposure data from Canada, Denmark, Germany, Japan, the UK, and the US, who were followed for up for 10 years for relapse, second neoplasm, and survival (Schüz et al., 2012). The hazard ratios by 0.1 µT increases were 1.00 (CI: 0.93-1.07) for event-free survival analysis and 1.04 (CI: 0.97-1.11) for overall survival. ALL cases exposed to 0.3+ µT did not have an increased risk of relapse or of dying, with hazard ratios of 0.76 (CI: 0.44–1.33) for event-free survival and of 0.96 (CI: 0.49–1.89) for overall survival (Schüz et al. 2012).

There is little new data available on the association between quantitatively assessed ELF magnetic fields and the risk of childhood leukaemia; meta-analysis of studies published 2000-2009, however, confirms an approximately two-fold increased risk at average magnetic field levels above 0.3/0.4 µT. Concerns remain that the association may be inflated or even entirely explained by methodological shortcomings of the epidemiological studies. A large study on ELF magnetic field exposure and survival after childhood leukaemia did not provide support for an effect on the leukaemia prognosis. No
association has been observed for the risk of childhood brain tumours. The possible association between preconceptional parental occupational exposure to ELF magnetic fields and risk of cancer in their offspring has also been studied, but most studies provide no support for an effect of ELF magnetic fields. In conclusion, the new epidemiological data do not alter the assessment that ELF magnetic field exposure is a possible carcinogen based on the reported association with childhood leukaemia risk.

**Adult cancers**

Elliott et al. (2013) conducted a register-based case-control study on adult cancers in relation to distance from high-voltage power lines in England and Wales. They compared 7823 leukaemia cases, 6781 brain and central nervous system tumour cases, 9153 malignant melanoma cases, and 29,202 female breast cancer cases with a control group consisting of other cancers (n=79,507). For distances closest to the power lines, ORs ranged from 0.82 (CI: 0.61-1.11) for melanoma to 1.22 (CI: 0.88-1.69) for brain and central nervous system tumours, hence, providing no evidence of an association. They also estimated the magnetic field strength in relation to the power lines, and for calculated fields exceeding 1 µT compared to <0.1 µT, ORs ranged from 0.68 (CI: 0.39-1.17) for melanoma to 1.08 (CI: 0.77-1.51) for female breast cancer, again showing no evidence of any association. Albeit the large study sample, one caveat is that the control group is also patients with cancer, assuming that those cancers included in that group were not related to magnetic field exposure.

Adult cancers were also investigated in a large number of studies in occupational settings, reviewed in IARC (IARC, 2002). The vast majority however lacks individual quantitative exposure assessment, and no consistent picture emerges. More recently, job-exposure-matrices (JEM) were constructed to better inform about exposure, and applying such a JEM to a multinational case-control study on brain tumours (subset of the Interphone study (Interphone, 2010)) showed no overall association between cumulative exposure to ELF (in µT-years), with ORs of 0.80 (CI: 0.63-1.00) and 0.89 (CI: 0.70-1.12) for glioma and meningioma, respectively, in the highest exposure category (Turner et al., 2014). For the shortest latency of 1-4 years, however, the OR for glioma was statistically significant elevated (OR 1.67, CI: 1.36-2.07), raising the question of an effect of ELF on tumour promotion. In a previous case-control study in France (Baldi et al., 2011), an association with ELF exposures was seen for meningioma, both occupational and residential (OR 2.99; CI: 0.86-10.40 for residential exposure; OR 3.02; CI: 0.92-2.51 for occupational ELF MF exposure).

**Discussion on epidemiological studies**

Pooled analyses of the more recent studies on ELF magnetic fields and childhood leukaemia confirm those of earlier studies, however, the new generation of studies shows little methodological advancement compared to the ones conducted before 2000. Therefore it remains difficult to judge whether the apparently quite robust empirical association is likely to be causal or a result of methodological shortcomings of the studies such as information bias, selection bias and confounding. In particular, low response rates among controls remain a concern. Identification of alternative explanations made little progress as well as finding further evidence for biological plausibility. In particular, a large study investigating childhood leukaemia survival in relation to ELF magnetic field exposure did not observe an association, adding no support to the hypothesis that ELF magnetic field may promote pre-leukemic clones both related to the risk of developing leukaemia as well as the risk of a relapse of leukaemia after successful treatment. Studies on other childhood cancers or adult cancers show no consistent associations.

It is important to note a common misunderstanding when interpreting the µT exposure levels used in the epidemiological studies. In all the childhood cancer studies mentioned above, the µT levels reflect average exposure measured over longer durations of up to several days, but not instantaneous exposure.

**Conclusions on epidemiological studies**
The previous assessment of the 2009 SCENIHR Opinion on a possible association between long-term exposure to ELF magnetic fields and an increased risk of childhood leukaemia remains valid. A positive association has been observed in multiple studies in different settings at different points in time. Little progress has been made in explaining the finding, neither in terms of a plausible mechanism for a causal relationship with magnetic field nor in identifying alternative explanations.

3.8.1.2. In vivo studies

What was known on this subject?

Overall, most animal studies do not suggest that magnetic fields can cause tumours or enhance the growth of implanted tumours. Nevertheless, one group has published several studies showing accelerated development of chemically-induced mammary tumours in Sprague-Dawley rats. The previous Opinion described a further study from that group showing comparable effects in Fischer 344 (F344) rats. Also described was a study using Wister rats that reported cytogenetic changes in bone marrow cells following long-term exposure to magnetic fields at 1 mT.

What has been achieved since then?

Previously, Löscher and co-workers have reported that rat (sub-) strains show different sensitivities to the effects of magnetic fields on the development of mammary tumours, and they suggested that genetic background plays a pivotal role in these responses. Fedrowitz and Löscher (2012) have explored this further, by comparing gene expression in the mammary glands of female F344 rats (which are considered to be a magnetic field-susceptible strain) and female Lewis rats (which are considered to be non-susceptible). Following continuous exposure to a horizontally-polarised, 50 Hz magnetic field at 100 µT for 14 days, the RNA samples from the mammary glands of 5 animals in each treatment group were pooled and analysed using a whole genome microarray. Only fold changes of 2.5 or more were considered of significance. Overall, the expression of 21 transcripts was found to be regulated by exposure: 9 were increased in Lewis rats, while 8 were increased and 6 decreased in F344 rats. Of these the most striking were the 832-fold decrease in $\alpha$-amylase, 662-fold decrease in parotid secretory protein and 39-fold decrease in carbonic anhydrase 6 expression found in F344, but not in Lewis rats. The precise role of these transcripts in mammary tissues is largely unknown.

Fedrowitz et al. (2013) described a series of animal experiments performed over a four year period in which the activity and expression of $\alpha$-amylase protein were determined in mammary tissues following exposure to 50 Hz magnetic fields at 100 µT for up to 28 days. For this analysis, the mammary glands were dissected into two samples, the cranial and caudal gland complexes. The first set of experiments found that exposure for 14 and 28 days resulted in a significant increase in amylase activity in the cranial mammary gland complex but not in the caudal complex in F344 rats. A significant increase was also seen in Lewis rats exposed for 14 days, but only in the cranial complex. A second experiment did not replicate these effects, and found that 14-day exposure of F344 rats resulted in no change in amylase activity in the cranial complex of F334 rats, and a significant increase in the activity in the caudal complex. For Lewis rats, exposure resulted in no changes in either gland complex. Protein expression of $\alpha$-amylase, measured in one of these experiments, was significantly elevated in the caudal but not the cranial complex. These differences in activity between sets of experiments could not be explained, although it was noted that magnetic fields had increased $\alpha$-amylase activity in both, not decreased it. In another set of experiments, no changes were found on $\alpha$-amylase enzyme activity in serum of F344 rats following magnetic field exposures of 1, 7 or 14 days compared to sham-exposed controls. It was concluded that $\alpha$-amylase might be a possible biomarker for magnetic fields effects, although it was acknowledged that it would be a difficult marker to use in animals because of its sensitivity to stress.
A few studies have used circularly polarised fields that are similar to the fields produced in the environment by some types of overhead powerlines. Negishi et al. (2008) investigated the effects of long-term exposure to magnetic fields on the incidence of chemically-induced malignant lymphoma/lymphatic leukaemia in mice. CD-1 mice were injected with 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene (60 µg/mouse) within 24 h of birth, and at 4 weeks of age were randomly allocated to a treatment group (each consisting of 50 males and 50 females). Animals were exposed in a dedicated exposure facility to 50 Hz, circularly polarized fields for 22 h/day, 7 days/week for 30 weeks at 7, 70 or 350 µT, and another group was sham exposed. The animals were checked daily for behaviour and clinical signs of morbidity, and any animal that died during exposure underwent an extensive histopathological examination, as did the remaining animals at the end of the exposure period. The experiment was repeated twice. For both experiments, whether examined separately or pooled, the cumulative proportions of exposed mice with malignant lymphoma/lymphatic leukaemia were not significantly different from those in the sham exposed groups, indicating that magnetic fields had not promoted chemically-induced lymphoma/leukaemia.

Two studies from the same laboratory report that long-term exposure of rodents to 60 Hz circularly polarised magnetic fields has no significant co-promoting effect on either chemically-induced tumours or spontaneous tumours in predisposed animals. In the first study, Chung et al. (2008) treated pregnant F334 rats on day 18 of gestation with ethylnitrosourea (ENU) (10 mg/kg) to induce brain tumours in the offspring. These animals were exposed to magnetic fields of up to 500 µT from age of 4 weeks for 21 h/day for up to 38 weeks. No consistent field-dependent changes were seen on survival rate, body weight, or haematology and no significant differences in tumour incidence were seen between the sham-exposed group and the 3 exposed groups. In the second study, Chung et al. (2010) exposed female AKR mice to magnetic fields of up to 500 µT for 21 h/day from 4-6 weeks of age for up to 42 weeks. Exposure was without consistent effect on any of the measured outcomes, including mean survival time, body weight, micronucleus assay, haematology values, or lymphoma incidence. Sporadic positive effects were noted in both studies but these were discounted due to a lack consistency.

Bernard et al. (2008) investigated the effects of 50 Hz magnetic fields on leukaemia using an animal model of childhood B-acute lymphoblastic leukaemia. Beginning when they were 3 months old, male WKAH/Hkm rats were given n-butylnitrosourea (BNU) in their drinking water 5 days a week for 24 weeks to initiate leukaemia. Animals were exposed in four replicate experiments to 50 Hz magnetic fields, both without and with harmonics at 150, 250 and 350 Hz, at 100 µT for 18 h/day, 7 days/week for 52 weeks. Another group of animals used a positive control were pre-treated with γ radiation before BNU treatment. To detect leukaemia, a range of haematological parameters and differential blood cell counts were measured, and immunophenotyping was performed to define the leukaemia phenotype. It was found that exposure both with and without harmonics had no effect on any of the other measured parameters, including survival, loss of body weight, cumulative incidence or type of leukaemia, but significant changes were obtained in the positive control group.

In order to gain insight into potential mechanisms whereby magnetic fields could affect the development of childhood leukaemia, Kabacik et al. (2013) investigated the effects of exposure to magnetic fields on bone marrow in young mice using three sensitive transcription methods. Juvenile animals (21 day old) were exposed for 2 h to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 100 µT and changes in gene expression in bone marrow were assayed 4 h after exposure using High Coverage Expression Profiling (HiCEP), Illumina arrays or quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (QRT-PCR). Four transcripts were identified using HiCEP as showing significantly different expression between exposed and sham-exposed mice: two of these (AK157520 and F10-NED) had no known function although one (Picalm) may be rearranged in human lymphoid and myeloid leukaemia. However, these differences were not confirmed using two different QRT-PCR assays or the microarrays, and it was concluded that no robust field-dependent changes had been seen. The authors commented on the difficulties of demonstrating small changes in gene
expression that may occur following in vivo exposure to magnetic fields that are due to inherent variability of biological responses and the technical limitations in the sensitivity of existing technologies.

Rageh et al. (2012) also investigated potential mechanisms into increased cancer risk and reported that continuous, sub-chronic exposure of young rats to 50 Hz magnetic fields could induce genotoxic and cytogenetic changes. In this study, rats were exposed at 0.5 mT using a solenoid-based exposure system for 30 days beginning when they were 10 days old. It was found that exposure significantly increased DNA damage in brain cells as measured by alkaline single cell gel electrophoresis and also increased micronucleus induction as measured by the numbers of polychromatic erythrocytes and micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes in bone marrow. In addition, the mitotic index of bone marrow cells was increased, as were the levels of malondialdehyde and superoxide dismutase in brain cells suggesting exposure had increased lipid peroxidation and oxidative stress.

Discussion on in vivo studies

Motivated by the observed increased leukaemia risk in children, experimental studies have investigated the carcinogenic potential of magnetic fields using animals. These studies have tended to use traditional rodent models and do not support the epidemiological findings. However, these experimental studies suffer from a number of limitations (Lagroye et al., 2011). Firstly, the absence of appropriate animal models for childhood leukaemia is of concern. Most studies have not used directly relevant models, although one recent study did use a rat model of B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia and this did not find any field-dependent effects on leukaemia. However, mouse models of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia are now becoming available, such as the ETV6-RUNX1 (TEL-AML1) model (e.g. Schlin dler et al., 2009; van der Weyden et al., 2011) and it is expected that improved models should become accessible in the near future (Ziegelberger et al., 2011). Studies with these models should be a research priority. In addition, few studies have also been carried out with exposures during gestation, when the initial events are considered to occur in acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, so future studies should include this possibility. Further, it is possible that the exposure conditions used in experimental studies were far from optimal to reveal effects, because the biologically-relevant factor(s) not been identified, although many studies have used fields well in excess of values commonly found in the everyday environment. Finally, the possibility of strain-specific increases in sensitivity to magnetic fields is intriguing, and could lead to the identification of biomarkers, and this should be investigated further. All experiments should be of sufficient size and sensitivity to adequately detect an effect of a predefined size to avoid the possibility of type II errors.

Conclusions on in vivo studies

Previously SCENIHR (2009) concluded that animal studies did not provide evidence that exposure to magnetic fields alone caused tumours or enhanced the growth of implanted tumours. The inclusion of more recent studies does not alter that assessment. In addition, these studies do not provide further insight into how magnetic fields could contribute to an increased risk of childhood leukaemia.

3.8.1.3. In vitro studies

What was already known on this subject?

The previous SCENIHR Opinion observed that some studies indicated that ELF magnetic fields alone and in combination with carcinogens induce both genotoxic and other biological effects in vitro at flux densities of 100 μT and higher. It was further noted that there is a need for independent replication of certain studies suggesting genotoxic effects and for better understanding of combined effects of ELF magnetic fields with other agents and their effects on free radical homeostasis.

What has been achieved since then?
In vitro studies may be relevant for assessment of ELF MF effects on neoplastic diseases, depending on the cell type used, endpoints investigated, and the exposure. Although there are a substantial number of in vitro studies published in the scientific literature, only a fraction is relevant for the present Opinion. Relevant study endpoints include genotoxicity (genetic damage), cell proliferation, cell survival and death, cell differentiation and transformation, signal transduction events, acute effects on ion homeostasis (especially Ca2+), and radical homeostasis. Not all of these endpoints are represented in the literature that was used for the present assessment.

Vijayalaxmi and Prihoda (2009) published a meta-analysis on genetic damage in mammalian somatic cells exposed to ELF MF. Their analysis included data from 87 separate original publications (from 1999-2007). The studies included in vitro as well as in vivo animal studies, and also data from human occupational studies. Since all data were pooled in the paper, it is not possible to specifically analyse the contributions from in vitro studies to the meta-analysis, but the author’s descriptions of the material suggest that the majority of the studies were in vitro studies. The meta-analysis considered the ELF MF-related exposure characteristics (frequency, flux density, occupational exposure) and four genotoxicity endpoints (DNA single and double-strand breaks; chromosomal aberrations; micronuclei; sister-chromatid exchanges). The most commonly employed frequency was 50 Hz and fields with a flux density of 1 mT were predominantly used in the studies. Most of the studies investigated only one endpoint. The meta-analysis revealed that a small but statistically significant difference was present between MF-exposed and control cells, with an increase in genetic damage at certain exposure conditions. Mean indices for chromosomal aberrations and micronuclei for both exposed and control cells were similar to the levels seen in a historical database. The authors also concluded that publication bias (underreporting of negative findings) was evident in the studied material.

A study by Kim et al. (2010) documented that an early marker of DNA double-strand breaks (phosphorylated H2AX) and the downstream effector Chk2 (checkpoint for DNA damage during progression of the cell cycle) both were induced by a 30-min exposure to a 60 Hz MF (6 mT) in human IMR90 lung fibroblasts and HeLa cells. A repeated exposure (30 min during each of three consecutive days) also led to induction of apoptosis (Caspase-3 activation) in both cell types. The study lacks a proper sham exposure and other essential information regarding exposure is lacking. Significantly better described is the study from Focke et al. (2010) where they replicated an earlier study by Ivancsits et al. (2003). The main finding in the older study was that intermittent exposure to 50 Hz MF increased DNA strand breaks in primary human fibroblasts. Focke and co-workers used the alkaline Comet assay to detect DNA strand breaks in normal human fibroblasts from three different donors and in HeLa cells. Exposure consisted of a 50 Hz MF (1 mT) for 15 h. Importantly, the exposure was either continuous for 15 h, or intermittent (5 min on, 10 min off) during the 15 h period. A small but statistically significant increase in DNA damage was seen after the intermittent exposure, but only in the fibroblasts. Furthermore, the authors provide evidence that suggests that the effect is from the MF, and not from any induced E-field. In addition, the response to MF was different than the one obtained after H2O2 treatment, suggesting that the primary effect on DNA is not coming from increased levels of oxygen radical species. The study also indicates that the noted DNA damage is due to an MF-dependent induction of apoptosis in a subpopulation of cells.

These recent studies on genotoxicity suggest that exposures to ELF MF at 1 mT or higher exert at least modest DNA-damaging activity in cultured human cells.

A series of studies regarding effects of weak 50 Hz MF on proliferation have recently been published by a Spanish group. Thus, Trillo et al. (2012) studied proliferation, DNA synthesis and DNA and protein content in two human cell lines (neuroblastoma NB69 and hepatocarcinoma HepG2 cells) exposed to a vertical 50 Hz MF. Exposure was intermittent (3 h on and 3 h off) for 42 h, in the presence or absence of all-trans-retinol. MF alone (0.10 mT) enhanced proliferation in both cell lines, whereas MF and retinol together
caused different (opposing) effects in the two cell lines. The authors followed up this study in 2013 (Trillo et al. 2013) where proliferation and proliferation markers were investigated in the NB69 cells. The previous effects of a 0.10 mT MF exposure (intermittent; 3 h on and 3 h off; 42 h) were confirmed. Also a weaker MF (0.01 mT) caused similar responses on cell number (increase 12.5 and 14.8 % compared to sham controls for 0.01 and 0.10 mT respectively). The MF effects were again counteracted by retinol addition. The importance of intermittency for proliferation effects in this cell line was documented in another study (Martinez et al. 2012). The NB69 cells were here exposed for 63 h to a 0.10 mT MF, either continuously or intermittently (5 min on and 10 min off; or 3 h on and 3 h off). Only intermittent exposure caused significant increases (10-15% increase compared to sham control) in percent of cells in the S-phase of the cell cycle and increased cell number. Finally, the group also published a study where the effects of a 0.01 mT MF (intermittent exposure; 3 h on and 3 h off; 24, 42, or 90 h) on proliferation in HepG2 cells were investigated. Also this lower flux density increased proliferation, and decreased levels of differentiation markers. However, the MF effects were prevented by melatonin in physiological concentrations (10 nM).

In summary, the studies from this group have documented proliferation stimulating effects of intermittent, but not continuous, exposure to 50 Hz MF at low flux densities (0.01 and 0.10 mT respectively).

Another proliferation related study has been published by Basile et al. (2011), who found that a 50 Hz MF (30 A/m; no flux density value was given) for 6 h did not influence ROS levels, hsp70 protein levels, or apoptosis, but did increase the levels of the anti-apoptotic protein BAG in two human melanoma cell lines.

Zhang and co-workers also evaluate the effect of MF exposure on cell proliferation and phenotype. They exposed human epidermal stem cells (hESC) to a 5 mT at 1, 10, and 50 Hz for 30 min/day for 3, 5, or 7 days. At the third, fifth, and seventh day of exposure cell proliferation resulted significantly enhanced in a frequency-dependent manner, with the highest cell proliferation rate at 50 Hz. Such an increase was due to an increased percentage of cells in the S phase of the cell cycle, with a decrease in the percentage of cells in the G1 phase, examined seven days after exposure by flow cytometry. Moreover, 7 days exposure did not modify cell morphology and cell-surface antigens, suggesting lack of effects on cell phenotype (Zhang et al., 2013).

Marcantonio et al. (2010) focused on all-trans-retinol-induced neuroblastoma BE(2) cells. Retinol treatment caused increased levels of several differentiation markers (neurite outgrowth; expression levels of the genes for p21, cdk5, cyp19). These effects were enhanced by simultaneous exposure to a 50 Hz MF (1.0 mT; 24-72 h). The MF exposure also caused a decrease in cell number, due to an increased proportion of the cells in the G0/G1 phase.

The mouse fibroblast cell line NIH3T3 is a useful tool for investigation of carcinogenic effects of chemicals and physical agents since a possible transformation of the cells cause an increase in colony formation, which can be quantified. Lee and co-authors (2011) exposed these cells to a 60 Hz MF (1.0 mT) for 4 h. MF exposure was either alone or in combination with ionizing radiation, H2O2, or c-Myc overexpression. The transformation potential of none of these agents was influenced by the MF exposure.

The question of MF-effects on differentiation and gene expression was also addressed by Sulpizio et al. (2011). The authors exposed human SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells for 5, 10, or 15 days to a 50 Hz, 1.0 mT sinusoidal MF. Besides analysis of cell number, viability and proliferation (which all increased in exposed compared to control cells), the main endpoint was a proteome analysis. A number of common protein spots were found, of which 86 unique proteins were identified and classified. Proteins belonging to the group of cellular organization and proliferation, and the group of cellular defence mechanism underwent the largest changes (increase) in cells exposed for 15 days. Regarding individual proteins, 3 new proteins appeared in cells exposed for 10 days, and an additional 6 new proteins were detected in samples exposed for 15 days. These altogether 9 new proteins belong to the groups of cellular organization and proliferation,
and to cellular defence mechanism. The authors argue that the protein changes correspond to the changes in proliferative potential seen after exposure, and that this reflects a phenotypic shift towards a more undifferentiated state.

The pineal hormone melatonin exerts anti-proliferative effects on estradiol-stimulated breast cancer cells in vitro. This observation was previously used in several studies where the effect of weak sine-wave 50 or 60 Hz MF was investigated (see SCENIHR 2007, 2009). Even at very low flux densities (1.2 µT), it was shown that the melatonin-inhibition of proliferation was counteracted by MF exposure. Recently, Girgert and co-workers (Girgert et al. 2009) have extended these studies. Here the authors employ a variant of MCF-7 breast cancer cells that are transfected with the gene for the melatonin-receptor MT1, and thus very sensitive to melatonin-treatment. In estradiol-treated cells, melatonin decreased binding of the transcription factor CREB to the promoter of BCRA-1, and also decreased mRNA levels of BCRA-1, p53, p21WAF and c-myc. Exposure to a 50 Hz MF (1.2 µT; various exposure times dependent on end-point investigated) counteracted these melatonin-effects and also the proliferation inhibition exerted by melatonin. Thus in several studies, this group reported significant effects at flux density levels far below those used by most other authors.

**Discussion on in vitro studies**

In summary, a number of in vitro studies published over the past years are relevant for the question of ELF MF exposure and neoplastic disease. However, the studies are too few and too scattered in scope and approach to provide any foundation for a conclusion on the possible neoplastic effects of ELF MF exposure. Furthermore, the studies do not provide any conclusions regarding mode of action for effects of ELF MF. However, some studies provide interesting findings that justify additional research efforts. Thus, there are indications that DNA damage occurs in cultured human cells during certain exposure conditions. Effects are primarily noted at a flux density of 1 mT or higher. Even at lower flux densities (0.10 mT and below), MF exposure has been shown to stimulate proliferation. The effect can possibly be related to effects on signal transduction and gene expression.

An intriguing observation is that certain studies report exposure effects due to intermittent, but not due to continuous exposure. The area has not received much attention, but can be an opener of studies into mechanisms.

**Conclusions on in vitro studies**

As concluded in the previous SCENIHR Opinion, data suggest that ELF MF may induce both genotoxic and other biological effects in vitro at flux densities of 100 µT and higher. The mechanisms are not established and the relevance for a connection between ELF MF exposure and childhood leukaemia is unclear.

3.8.1.4. Conclusions on neoplastic diseases

The new epidemiological studies are consistent with earlier findings of an increased risk of childhood leukaemia with estimated daily average exposures above 0.3 to 0.4 µT. As stated in the previous Opinions, no mechanisms have been identified and no support is existing from experimental studies that could explain these findings, which, together with shortcomings of the epidemiological studies prevent a causal interpretation.

3.8.2. Nervous system effects and neurobehavioral disorders

3.8.2.1. Epidemiological studies

What was already known on this subject?
The previous SCENHIR Opinion indicated a possible increase in Alzheimer's disease arising from exposure to ELF, stressing the need for further epidemiological and laboratory investigations.

What has been achieved since then?

A cohort study found no indication of an increased mortality from motor neuron disease related to employment in electronic work (Parlett et al. 2011). The U.S. National Longitudinal Mortality Survey with 300,000 people followed up from the early 1980's was analysed. Exposure assessment relied on job titles at baseline, with further classification based on a previously constructed job-exposure matrix. Causes of death were obtained from the National Death Index. Information on several potential confounders including race/ethnicity, education and income was available. Despite the large cohort size, only 40 deaths from motoneuron disease occurred during an average of 8.8 years of follow-up. The crude hazard ratio was somewhat above unity, but after adjustment it indicated no excess among the quartile of population with the highest potential for ELF exposure (HR 0.98, 95% CI 0.39-2.50). No gradient across exposure strata was found. The study was limited by the relatively crude exposure assessment, and low statistical power due to small number of events.

A Danish registry-based case-control showed no association between residential exposure to power lines and risk of Alzheimer or Parkinson disease (Frei, et al. 2013). The cases (nearly 2000 with motor neuron disease, 8000 with multiple sclerosis, 16,000 with Parkinson disease and 20,000 with Alzheimer) were identified from the nationwide hospital discharge registry and matched controls population registry. Residential history was constructed for the past 20 years and distance from high-voltage power lines was calculated using geographical information system for about 90% of the subjects. Information was also available on marital status, education and income (the latter two at small area unit level). No indication of increased risks were found for ever having lived <50 m from a high-voltage power line, nor for duration of such residency. Only in a sub-group analysis of Alzheimer disease in the age group 65-74 years, an association was reported (HR 1.92, 96% CI 0.95-3.87). The results did not confirm the findings of the Swiss cohort study reporting increased risks of Alzheimer disease for living 15 years within 50 m of a power line.

A meta-analysis of 17 studies on occupational ELF exposure and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis found some evidence for an increased risk, but the findings were not consistent and indications of publication bias were detected (Zhou et al. 2012). The summary analysis showed elevated risk in case-control studies (OR 1.39, 95% CI 1.05-1.84), but not cohort studies (RR 1.16, 95% CI 0.80-1.69). Similarly, increased risk was indicated in studies using clinical diagnosis of ALS, but not in those relying on death certificates. Asymmetric funnel plots and Egger’s test indicated an excess of small studies with increased risks, suggesting publication bias. The Swedish twin study with 216 cases (2/3 classified as Alzheimer's disease) showed elevated risks for occupational exposures exceeding 0.12 µT only for the subgroups with age of onset less or equal to 75 years and for manual workers but not the entire study population (Andel et al., 2010). Furthermore, there was no exposure-effect gradient, i.e. the findings suggest a protective effect of low exposure.

A meta-analysis covered 42 studies on occupational ELF exposure and neurodegenerative disease (Vergara JOEM 2013). Only PubMed was searched, no other databases and only publications in English language were included. Of the 27 case-control and 15 cohort studies, only three employed measurements of ELF, five used classification by an industrial hygienist and 14 JEM or similar exposure tabulations. Twelve of the studies reported selectively only some of the findings. Total number of cases for various outcomes was not reported. Overall, occupational ELF showed associations with motoneuron disease and Alzheimer’s disease (pooled summary ORs 1.26-1.27), but not with Parkinson’s disease, multiple sclerosis or all dementias. Studies with disease prevalence as outcome showed stronger associations than those addressing incidence or mortality. Mortality studies showed also significant though smaller associations, while
incidence studies showed no excess risk of AD and a non-significant increase in MND. Studies with assessment of level of ELF exposure showed less evidence of an effect than those relying on job titles alone for motoneuron disease, while for Alzheimer’s disease no such difference was observed. The few studies with measured ELF fields showed some elevation in risk for both AD and MND, though not significant. In multiple metaregression, only prevalence studies showed significant association after adjustment for various study features (exposure assessment, source of outcome data, selective reporting, source of funding). There was evidence of selection bias with smaller studies showing larger effects, in particular for Alzheimer’s disease. The authors interpreted the findings providing only limited support for an association of ELF with neurodegenerative diseases. The results were not consistent and some effect of publication bias was shown. In most analyses, studies with the most robust features of design or conduct did not show more evidence of effect than less reliable studies. Overall, there seemed to be more evidence for an association of ELF with AD than MND (cohort studies, studies without indication of selective reporting and studies assessing level of ELF), but this could be partly attributable to publication bias. Even if they do not provide definitive evidence, the findings by no means demonstrate the lack of an association.

A case-control study assessed the relationship between occupational ELF exposure and cognitive dysfunction (Davanipour et al. 2014). The subjects were 3050 Mexican Americans aged 65 or older interviewed in their homes in five US states in 1993-1994 as the baseline survey of H-EPES study. Mini-Mental state exam was used to evaluate cognitive performance, with score <10 classified as severe cognitive dysfunction. This resulted in low prevalence of dementia (1.6%). Exposure was assessed based on a single job title only, no occupational histories were available. Also, any job title could be reported, as it was not defined as the most recent or the longest held occupation. Five occupations were classified as involving high exposure (average >10 mG or peak >100 mG, 3.5% of the subjects), but practically all subjects in the high exposure group were seamstresses (87 out of 105) or welders (14 subjects).

The prevalence of severe cognitive dysfunction was 2% in the low exposure group, 1% in the intermediate and 5% in the high exposure group. The crude odds ratio for dementia related to high occupational exposure was 3.4 (95% CI 1.3-8.9). The results were based on five exposed cases only in the “high” exposure category. No meaningful adjustment could be performed due to the small number of observations.

No analyses were presented for mild or moderate dementia. Different types of dementia (Alzheimer and vascular dementia) were not considered separately. No information was obtained on some risk factors and potential confounders such as family history of dementia, or medical history including diabetes, depression, cholesterol, blood pressure or obesity. Heavy alcohol use predisposes to dementia and the question regarding “ever consumption” of alcohol is unlikely to capture the relevant information. No association was found with education (<12 vs. 12 or more years), which is surprising.

Conclusions on epidemiological studies

Only few new studies have been published since the previous Opinion. Although the new studies in some cases have methodological weaknesses, they do not provide support for the previous conclusion that ELF MF exposure increases the risk for Alzheimer´s disease.

3.8.2.2. Neurophysiological studies

What was already known on this subject?

The previous Opinion summarizes from animal studies that there is some evidence for effects on the nervous system from ELF magnetic fields above about 0.1-1.0 mT. It is stated that there are still inconsistencies in the data, and no definite conclusions can be drawn concerning human health effects.

What has been achieved since then?
Since the last Opinion, 13 papers on effects of extremely low frequency magnetic fields (ELF MF) on human brain function (EEG, functional imaging and behavioural outcomes) have been published. Four of these studies (Perentos et al. 2008, Shafiei et al. 2012, Amirifalah et al. 2013, Shafiei et al. 2014) were noted but not considered for the present Opinion due to insufficient information on exposure and/or dosimetry.

Since mobile phones, in addition to RF, also emit ELF MF of varying spectra depending on the operating mode, several groups investigated effects of various real or simulated magnetic fields as generated by the circuitry of GSM handsets while transmitting. Schmid et al. (2012b) and Tommaso et al. (2009) investigated both RF and ELF effects on the sleep EEG and event related potentials during wake, respectively (see 3.6.2.2). Here studies are reported in which only effects of ELF signals are studied.

The effect of short-term ELF MF exposure (2 min) with varying ELF frequencies (50, 16.66, 13, 10, 8.33 and 4 Hz) was analysed (Cvetkovic and Cosic 2009) based on 1-min recordings with regard to stimulation specific outcome frequency bands: stimulation with 16.66 Hz: beta2 (15.5-17.5 Hz), stimulation with 13 Hz: beta1 (12-14 Hz), stimulation with 10 Hz: alpha2 (9-11 Hz), stimulation with 8.33 Hz: alpha1 (7.5-9.5 Hz) and stimulation with 4 Hz: theta (3-5 Hz). The magnetic flux density generated by Helmholtz coils was 20 μT. The sample comprised 33 healthy subjects (24 males and 9 females) in the age range 20-59 years. The study was double-blind with a cross-over design (sessions performed consecutively at the same day separated by a 30 min break). Out of 320 post-hoc t-tests (16 electrodes, five bands/stimulation, two exposure conditions and two test sessions) none was significant after Bonferroni adjustment of the alpha level. A Bonferroni adjustment to 80 tests (16 EEG recording sites* five paired stimulation frequencies and outcome EEG frequency bands, tests of interaction terms were not considered in this adjustment) lead to five statistically significant results, which the authors discuss in the context of exposure. However, none of these results reflected an exposure effect. One of the results indicated a pre-/post difference independent from exposure and four were related to interaction effects of condition and session. Exposure as such did not lead to a statistically significant result.

Legros et al. (2012) analysed the effect of an exposure to a 60 Hz 1.8 mT ELF MF for the duration of one hour as compared to sham in 73 subjects (46 males and 27 females, 28 ± 9 years) using a double blind counterbalanced cross-over design with test sessions on separate days. The magnetic fields were generated by Helmholtz-like coils of 1.6 m diameter. Each test session lasted 105 min and was composed of four 15 min test sessions (two under exposure, one before and one following exposure) separated by 15 min rest. The test battery included resting EEG analysed at 8 sites (2 min eyes open, 2 min eyes closed), postural tremor assessment (1 min eyes open, 1 min eyes closed), voluntary hand movements and postural oscillations (30 sec eyes open, 30 sec eyes closed). None of the EEG variables, the tremor variables and the voluntary alternating hand movement variables showed a significant effect of exposure as main factor. After restricting the frequency range of oscillations from 2 – 20 Hz to 7 – 12 Hz a significant session*block interaction was observed, suggesting an increase of tremor power in this frequency band after 45 min of MF exposure. The results of a repeated measures ANOVA showed a significant session*block*eyes effect for three out of seven variables characterizing standing balance data. Sway velocity was lower under ELF MF exposure in the eyes closed condition only as compared to sham. These results, which need replication, suggest the possibility of a MF effect leading to a small increase in tremor amplitude in a restricted frequency range and to a small decrease in standing balance oscillations when eyes are closed.

The same group (Corbacio et al. 2011) investigated a possible effect of a 60 Hz 3mT exposure (30 min duration) on 15 outcome parameters of 10 psychometric tests (see Table 7) in a sample of 99 subjects (60 females and 39 males, 18-49 years) assigned randomly to one of three exposure conditions: sham/sham; sham/MF exposure, and MF exposure/sham (parallel-group design). The homogeneous magnetic field generated by Helmholtz like coils was perpendicular to the sagittal plane. A double blind design was
used (personal communication). A statistically significant \( (p = 0.01) \) interaction effect was seen for one out of the 15 variables. The score of the digit span forward test did not show a practice related improvement (which was seen under sham exposure and which was observed for 11 out of the 15 variables) under both exposure conditions.

Capone et al. (2009) investigated the effect of a 45 min ELF pulsed magnetic field exposure on brain function in 22 subjects (9 males and 13 females, 27.6 ± 9 years). 14 of these subjects underwent a single-blind true or sham exposure in a randomized cross-over design. Eight subjects only received the true exposure. The ELF magnetic fields were delivered by a thin ring-shaped coil positioned horizontally around the head. The coil was driven by rectangular voltage pulses of 1.3 ms at 75 Hz resulting in a peak flux density of 1.8 mT. Cortical excitability was measured using transcranial magnetic stimulation. The observed effect (increase of intracortical facilitation –ICF- after true exposure) is not warranted since they used a wrong statistical analysis paradigm not taking into account the paired nature of the data. They compared sham exposure results from a subsample of 14 subjects to true exposure results all 22 subjects.

Robertson et al. (2010) used functional brain imaging to investigate a possible effect of low-intensity low-frequency magnetic fields on neuroprocessing. In a parallel group design 31 subjects in the age range of 18 – 60 years were included in the study and either assigned to a sham group (17) or to a true-exposure group (14). A complex sequence of ELF magnetic bursts with varying time intervals resulting in a spectrum containing frequencies from DC up to 300 Hz was used. Magnetic fields were generated utilizing the Z-axis gradient coil of the MRI scanner. The flux density (or its gradient) was set in order to reach the 200 \( \mu \)T amplitude as used in previous studies at the level of the subject’s eye brow. These fields are much lower than ELF MF fields generated during the fMRI measurement. Subjects received acute thermal pain stimuli at the hypothenar region of the right hand. Significant interactions have been observed between pre- and post-exposure activation between sham and true exposure for several brain areas, indicating that ELF MF might induce neuromodulation.

Other human studies

There are two studies from the same group investigating effects of a 1800-\( \mu \)T, 60 Hz exposure (McNamee et al. 2010) and a 200-\( \mu \)T, 60 Hz exposure (McNamee et al. 2011) on skin blood perfusion, skin temperature, heart rate and heart rate variability. McNamee et al. (2010) recruited 58 self-reported healthy volunteers (19 females and 39 males, mean age: 27 ± 8.5 years) between 18 and 55 years. Two sessions (sham and real exposure) were applied consecutively in a double-blind, counterbalanced cross-over design. Each session lasted 105 min and consisted of four 15-min measuring blocks, which were interspaced by three 15-min “rest” periods. In the real exposure condition, exposure was turned on after the first measurement block for 1 hour, the last measurement block in the real exposure situation was made 15 min after the exposure had been switched-off. Exposure was delivered by two coils (diameter: 1.6 m; distance between coils 1.2 m). They were enclosed in water pipes and temperature was stabilized. Subjects were seated between the coils with their head in the centre of the quasi-homogeneous field. Field distribution was calculated and measured. The cardiovascular parameters were not affected by the 1800-\( \mu \)T, 60 Hz MF in this study.

In a pilot study with 10 subjects between 18 and 55 years (mean age: 24.0 ± 3.0 years) McNamee et al. (2011) investigated possible effects of a 200-\( \mu \)T, 60 Hz exposure on skin blood perfusion and heart rate. This study was single-blinded. Sham and real exposure were applied counterbalanced on separate days. The exposure system was the same as described in the McNamee et al. (2010) study (see above). Each exposure session lasted for 86 min and comprised four periods of measurement, each lasting 3 min. After 5 min of seated rest a first baseline measurement was performed, than the exposure was started for the next 60 min. After 15 and 45 min measurements were made for a 3-min period. During these measurement periods the MF was switched off. A final measurement
was made 15 min after the end of exposure. The MF used in this study did not affect skin blood perfusion, heart rate, and mean arterial pressure.

In a double-blind randomized cross-over study Kim et al. (2013) investigated possible effects of a 32 min exposure of the head to a 60 Hz 12.5 μT magnetic field on perception, eight subjective symptoms and physiological changes. The sample comprised two groups: a) 30 adults (15 females and 15 males, 27.9 ± 5.9 years), and b) 30 teenagers (16 females and 14 males, 14.8 ± 1.4 years). The magnetic field was applied to the head by a pair of coils (distance 50 cm between the coils) specially constructed for this study. Background fields were controlled. Assessment of heart rate, respiration rate and heart rate variability was performed for a duration of 5 min at four times: pre-exposure, after 11 and 27 min of exposure, and post exposure. Data analysis is based on comparison of changes from baseline (pre-exposure measure) by exposure separately for the two age groups. Physiological parameters and subjective symptoms were not affected in either group, and neither group correctly perceived the magnetic fields.

Another study which aimed at analysing resting blood pressure was noted but not considered due to insufficient dosimetric information is Rikk et al. (2013).

Conclusion on neurophysiological studies

The approaches to investigate possible effects of exposure on the power spectra of the waking EEG are quite heterogeneous with regard to applied fields, duration of exposure, number of considered leads, and statistical methods. Therefore, these studies are not useful for drawing meaningful conclusions. The same is true for the results concerning behavioural outcomes and cortical excitability.

3.8.2.3. In vivo studies

What was already known on this subject?

The previous Opinion of 2009 described further studies that suggested that the long-term exposure of rodents to 50 Hz magnetic fields may have an effect on memory and anxiety, and may affect the antioxidant defence system of the brain. The direction of the behavioural effects appears to depend on the characteristics of the applied field, but the important parameters are still poorly defined. Another study reported magnetic field exposure was without effect on a mouse model of ALS.

What has been achieved since then?

Studies have continued to use behavioural methods to investigate the effects of magnetic fields on memory and anxiety in animals: other studies have investigated the use of target-specific treatments. There are an increasing number of isolated studies using novel methodologies which present a greater challenge to synthesize the results into a coherent picture.

Jadidi et al. (2007) reported acute exposure to 50 Hz magnetic fields impaired consolidation of spatial memory in rats. Rats were given two blocks of training trials on the same day on the standard (spatial memory) version of the water maze task or in a cued version (where the location of the escape platform was indicated by a visible ball) and a probe trial was conducted two days later to measure memory. The animals were immobilized during field exposures and their heads placed within a small coil electromagnet for 20 min. For the spatial task, it was found that exposure at 8 mT, but not 2 mT immediately after training impaired performance in the probe trial, whereas exposure at 8 mT immediately before the probe trial had no effect, suggesting exposure had not impaired retrieval. For the cued task, exposure at 8 mT immediately after training had no effect on performance in the probe trial. None of the exposure had any effect on motor performance of the task.

Cui et al. (2012) reported that exposure of mice to 50 Hz magnetic field at 1 mT for 4 h/day for 12 weeks did not cause any changes in behaviour in an open field, but resulted in significant impairments in learning in both the spatial version of the water maze task
and in a cued version. Training occurred over four days, as is standard, but a probe trial (without the escape platform being present) was not performed to measure spatial memory. In addition, exposure was reported to affect markers of oxidative stress in the hippocampus and striatum (the activities of catalase and glutathione peroxidase (GPx) were decreased, and the concentration of malondialdehyde (MDA) was increased). Exposure at 0.1 mT was without any significant effect.

Li et al. (2014) investigated the effects on long-term exposure to a magnetic field on spatial memory in Sprague-Dawley rats. Continuous exposure to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 100 µT for 90 days had no effect on the acquisition of the task in terms of either escape latencies or swimming distances, nor did this exposure have any effect on task performance during a second training session. During the probe trial conducted at the end of each training session, exposure had no significant effects on behaviour, with all groups showing comparable memory. This suggests that long-term exposure had no significant effects on either acquisition or retention of the task.

Wang et al. (2013) explored the effects of 50 magnetic fields on spatial memory in juvenile outbred albino Kunming mice. Animals were exposed at 2 mT for 60 min/day from postnatal day 23 to 35 and their behaviour was measured using a Y-maze and water maze. It was found that exposure had no significant effect in the Y-maze, but acquisition of the water maze was significantly improved as was retention of the location of the escape platform measured in a probe trial. However, as was acknowledged by the authors, the sham-exposed animals showed poor retention in the probe trial, at no better than chance levels. Exposure no significant effect on body weight, or on swim speed in the water maze.

Duan et al. (2013) investigated the effects of intense magnetic fields on water maze behaviour in ICR mice. Animals were exposed using a pair of Helmholtz coils to a 50 Hz field at 8 mT for 4 h/day for 28 days. Temperature in the exposure cage was maintained at 23°C and the cage itself was decoupled from the coils. The exposed animals took significantly longer to escape from the water, and during the probe trial spent less time in the target quadrant and swam a greater distance than controls, indicating impairments in learning and memory for the task. Exposure was also associated with increased oxidative stress in the hippocampus, including increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) production and decreased superoxide dismutase (SOD) and GPx activities. In addition, the morphology of the hippocampus was changed in exposed animals with a decrease in numbers of neurons. Exposure gradually reduced body weight, becoming significant after 14 days. All these effects were attenuated by repeated, daily administration by gavage of a solution of procyanidin compounds extracted from lotus seedpods. This was attributed to the antioxidant and free radical scavenging abilities of the extract.

Effects on consolidation of a non-spatial, passive avoidance step-down task were reported by Foroozandeh et al. (2013). Adult male and female mice were conditioned using mild electric foot shock to avoid stepping off a small platform. Immediately after this conditioning trial, animals were exposed to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 8 mT for 4 h using a water-cooled electromagnet with forced ventilation. A retention test was performed 24 h later, when it was reported that exposed animals showed significantly decreased step-down latencies compared to sham exposed controls suggesting exposure had impaired the long-term memory of the task. However, this conclusion seems premature. The data are only presented as mean values with no indication of variation, but the mean step down latency of the control mice appears very short compared to published values for this test, and is only around 1 s longer than the value in the conditioning trial. Similarly, the mean step down latency of the exposed animals following treatment is shorter than that in the conditioning trial, which also seems unusual, suggesting exposure had affected more than just consolidation processes. The reason why the controls and exposed animals did not behave as expected was not discussed. The animals were sham-exposed by being placed in the inactive electromagnet for 4 h and although this produced similar results to untreated controls, no comparisons between treatment groups were performed.
Two studies from the same group have studied effects of magnetic fields on anxiety and stress. Balassa et al. (2009) investigated whether single, acute exposure to a 500 µT field for 20 min had effects on behavioural anxiety and social interaction in adult, male Sprague-Dawley rats. Behaviour was measured in an elevated-plus maze (EPM) immediately after exposure, while the exploration of a novel object placed in the home cage was measured for 10 min immediately after exposure (groups of 10 different animals were used in each test). Differences in behaviour were recorded in the maze, with the exposed animals moving less than controls, plus the number of open arm entries and time spent in the open arms were significantly decreased. Differences were also seen with the novel object, with exposed animals approaching and exploring the object less than controls. Two tests of social interactions were also carried out, and no differences in behaviour were seen: in one test, the animals were placed in a neutral environment with an unfamiliar rat for 10 min each day for 5 days; in the other, a rat was placed in the cage of a larger male rat for 10 min. In the second study, Szemerszky et al. (2010) investigated the effects of repeated, short-term and continuous long-term exposures. Animals were exposed to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 500 µT for 8 h/day for 5 days or for 24 h/day for 4-6 weeks. Neither short- nor long-term exposure produced significant changes in behaviour in the EPM measured 48 h after terminal of short-term exposure, or 48 h before the end of long-term exposure. After 4 weeks of continuous exposure, animals were tested in a forced swim test, and exposed animals spent significantly longer floating (as opposed to swimming or struggling to escape), suggesting enhanced depression-like behaviour. No effects were found on body weight or on the weight of the thymus or adrenal glands, nor did either exposure produce differences in haematocrit levels. Blood glucose levels were unaffected by short-term exposure, although they were significantly elevated after 6 weeks exposure. Plasma levels of ACTH and corticosterone were determined along with pre-proopiomelanocortin (POMC) mRNA levels in the adrenal gland to measure the activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis: only POMC mRNA levels were significantly elevated after 6 weeks exposure. It was concluded that long-term exposure may be a mild stress to rats because it had produced a few signs of chronic stress; however, many markers were unaffected. For both studies, the exposure system consisted of a pair of Helmholtz coils, but the noises or vibrations produced are not described.

He et al. (2011) reported magnetic field effects on behavioural anxiety and spatial memory in rats that depended on the length of exposure each day. Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to 50 Hz magnetic fields at 2 mT for 1 h or 4 h per day; they were tested in an open field and an EPM after 3 weeks, and in a water maze after 4 weeks. In all tasks, it was found that exposure for 1 h per day was without significant effect, but exposure for 4 h caused increased levels of behavioural anxiety in both tests, and reduced the latency to find the platform in the water maze and improved retention in the probe trial. The noise and vibration levels from the exposure coils were not reported and it is possible they could have an influence on the measured outcomes.

Korpinar et al. (2012) reported that long-term, continuous exposure of Wistar rats to a 50 Hz field at 10 mT resulted in a significant increase in behavioural anxiety, as measured in an EPM, but there was no effect on activity and exploration, as measured using a hole board. Animals were exposed for 21 days using a series of solenoid coils placed beneath the holding cages. An air gap was used to uncouple the cages from the coils, and wooden plates were used to insulate the cages from the heat generated by the coils, although the success of these measures was not recorded.

The effects of long-term exposure to magnetic fields on stress and emotional behaviour in mice were examined by Kitaoka et al. (2014). Groups of four week old, male ICR mice were exposed using a cylindrical coil apparatus to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 1.5 mT (corrected by authors in Erratum) for 5 h/day for 25 days. Four behavioural tests were conducted during the exposure period, and no differences were found in the open field or EPM, but a significantly increased latency to enter the light compartment during a light-dark test was found, with an increased immobility time and decreased distance moved in the forced swim test. Plasma corticosterone levels (obtained after 1 week of exposure)
were increased in exposed mice but plasma AT CH and the expression of genes related to stress response did not change. It was concluded by the authors that exposure had induced anxiety and depression-like behaviour due to increased corticosterone secretion that was independent of the HPA axis. The results are interesting, but it is not clear when the behavioural tests were carried out, and the animals appear to have been tested after varying lengths of exposure to the magnetic field, confounding the results.

Salunke et al. (2013) also investigated the effects of long-term exposure to magnetic fields on anxiety using three behavioural tests. Groups of adult Swiss mice were exposed to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 1 mT for 8 h/day using a pair of Helmholtz coils, and anxiety was measured after 7, 30, 60 or 90 days of exposure; each animal was tested only once. It was found using an EPM, an open field arena and a social interaction test that exposure periods for 30 days or more significantly increased anxiety without affecting locomotion. There was a significant elevation of both GABA and glutamate levels in the hippocampus and hypothalamus of mice exposed for 120 days. In order to investigate the role of GABA and glutamate further, other mice that had been exposed (or sham-exposed) for 120 days were injected at sub-effective doses with a GABA receptor agonist or antagonist (muscimol or bicuculline) or a glutamate receptor agonist or antagonist (NMDA or MK-801) and anxiety levels measured in the three tasks. It was found that the glutamate analogs modulated field-induced anxiety (with NMDA increasing and MK-801 decreasing measures of anxiety) and behaviour in all tasks was not affected by the GABA analogs. Overall, the authors concluded that magnetic fields can produce an anxiogenic effect in rodents, and that this might be related to activation of NMDA glutamate receptors.

Janač et al. (2012) reported that exposure to 50 Hz magnetic fields for 7 days resulted in age-related changes in the motor behaviour of Mongolian gerbils. Groups of animals were housed between 20 and 40 cm from an electromagnet producing a gradient 50 Hz field, such that the field in the centre of the cages was 0.1, 0.25 or 0.5 mT. The behaviour of the gerbils was monitored in an open field arena (away from the electromagnet) for 60 min using a video tracking and analysis system at four intervals during the exposure period, and 3 days after exposure. Treatment group sizes were relatively modest, consisting of 5 - 7 animals. The data were analysed in two 30 min periods (although the reasons for this decision were not explicitly given). For 3 month old gerbils, significant increases in distances moved, average speed and stereotypic movements of the head, and significant decreases in immobility time were reported after 1 day of exposure, and only in the first 30 min of each assessment period, but no dose response was apparent; no consistent effects were observed 3 days after exposure. For 10 month old gerbils, the changes in behaviour were less consistent and significant changes were mostly seen again after 1 day of exposure and only in the first 30 min of each assessment period, although exposure at 0.5 mT provided some evidence of causing effects throughout exposure; significant changes in all behaviours were observed 3 days after exposure. The results were attributed to differential effects on neurotransmitters in the brain structures that control exploratory activity in young and adult gerbils. Previously this group had reported that continuous exposure of Wistar rats for 7 days to a 0.5 mT field affected serotonergic transmission in the prefrontal cortex (the affinity of serotonin 5-HT\textsubscript{2A} receptors was decreased and their density was increased) although no effects were seen on dopamine D\textsubscript{1} and D\textsubscript{2} receptors in the striatum (Janač et al., 2009).

Prato et al. (2013) examined the sensitivity of adult male CD-1 mice to 30 Hz magnetic fields. Analgesia (anti-nociception) could be gradually induced in mice by placing them for 1 h per day for 5 days in mu-metal cages that attenuated the ambient magnetic fields more than 50-fold. Each cage also contained 4 coils in a Merritt-like configuration to produce a magnetic field. It was found that exposure of animals in the cages to 30 Hz fields at 65 or 33 nT reduced the magnitude of the analgesic response induced immediately after exposure. Analgesia was measured using a hot plate test to quantify latency of foot withdrawal to a thermal stimulus. No effects were seen using a stainless steel cage, suggesting the non-involvement of electric fields. In addition, exposure to a
horizontal static field (0 Hz) at 44 µT reduced analgesia by approximately half the value produced by time-varying (30 Hz) fields.

Compared to the situation with magnetic fields, very few behavioural studies have been conducted using electric fields. Hawakawa et al. (2007) studied the effects 50 Hz electric fields at 16 kV/m (rms, unperturbed) on place aversion conditioning in Wistar rats. Whereas unexposed animals were conditioned to avoid the white half of a shuttle box apparatus over 6 daily trials using light as the unconditioned stimulus, this aversion response was not shown by animals exposed to the electric field, and they still preferred to spend more time in the white half of the apparatus. However, the exposed animals initially had a greater preference for the white compartment than the sham-exposed animals, and the effects of noise and vibration from the exposure system were not considered. The field used was also above the perception threshold range of rats (2-10 kV/m).

Mechanistic studies

Studies have continued to investigate potential interaction mechanisms and a number of possible mechanisms have been suggested, including effects on neural plasticity, and changes in oxidative stress.

Akdag et al. (2010) investigated the effects of long-term exposure on apoptosis and oxidative stress in rat brain tissues. Male Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to 50 Hz fields at either 100 or 500 µT for 2 h every day for 7 months. As an indication of cell death at the end of exposure, active caspase-3 expression was analysed subjectively by two investigators using immunohistochemistry: no field-dependent effects were seen. A number of markers for oxidative stress were examined, and apart from a significant decrease in catalase levels at both intensities, significant changes in total antioxidant capacity and total oxidative stress were only seen in the group exposed to the higher field intensity. There was no effect on myeloperoxidase levels. Taken together, it was concluded that long-term exposure had increased oxidative stress through an increase in radical oxygen species production.

The effects of acute exposure to 60 Hz fields on the antioxidant systems in rat brain were investigated by Martinez-Samano et al. (2012). Immobilised or freely moving male Wistar rats were exposed for 2 h at 2.4 mT using a Helmholtz coil system. Compared to unexposed and unrestrained controls, exposure of freely moving animals produced lower values for SOD and for catalase activity, whereas restraint plus exposure also produced significant changes in glutathione content and NO levels.

Selaković et al. (2013) investigated the effects of exposure to a gradient 50 Hz magnetic field on oxidative stress in brain tissues of 3 and 10-month old Mongolian gerbils. Small groups of animals were placed in their home cages at set distances from an electromagnet to produce average fields of 0.1, 0.25 or 0.5 mT in the cages. Animals were continuously exposed for 7 days, and oxidative stress was measured immediately or 3 days after cessation of exposure. All exposures produced a field-dependent increase in NO levels, superoxide production, SOD activity and MDA levels in all brain areas examined, in both 3 and 10 month old gerbils. These changes persisted in 10-month-old gerbils measured 3 days after exposure, although they were reduced or absent in 3 month old animals at that time point. It was concluded that magnetic field exposure had significantly increased production of free-radical species. However, treatment group sizes are fairly modest, and as mentioned above (Janać et al. 2012), since the field strength depends on the distance from the magnet, animals in neighbouring cages could have been exposed to a range of overlapping field strengths. Akdag et al. (2013) reported intensity-dependent changes on oxidative stress in brain tissues of adult, male Wistar rats. Animals were exposed to 50 Hz fields at 100 or 500 µT for 2 h/day for 10 months using a Helmholtz coil apparatus within a Faraday cage. At the end of exposure, β-amyloid protein levels in homogenized brain samples remained unchanged by exposure at both field strengths, but MDA and protein carbonyl levels both increased significantly with exposures at 500 µT producing significantly larger effects.
Manikonda et al. (2014) also reported effects on oxidative stress in rat tissues following long-term exposure to power frequency magnetic fields. Wistar rats were housed individually in cages covered by a stainless steel mesh and exposed to 50 Hz fields at 50 or 100 µT for 90 days continuously using a system of coils wound on wooden bobbins; sham exposure was performed using a similar set of non-energised wooden bobbins. Significant effects were seen that depended on the region of the brain and field intensity: MDA levels and glutathione peroxidase activity were increased in the hippocampus and cerebellum at both 50 µT and 100 µT, but only at 100 µT in the cortex; superoxide dismutase activity was increased in all brain areas at 100 µT only; and the level of reduced glutathione and oxidized glutathione (GSH/GSSG ratio) was decreased in all brain areas at 100 µT and decreased in the cerebellum only at 50 µT. Exposure had no significant effect on body weight. Overall, the authors concluded that long-term exposure to the magnetic field had induced oxidative stress in the rat brain.

In a brief communication, Chu et al. (2011) also reported that acute exposure to 60 Hz fields affected lipid peroxidation and antioxidant defence mechanisms. Exposure at 2.3 mT for 3 h was found to significantly increase MDA and production of hydroxyl radicals in the cerebellum of male Balb/C mice, as well as increase SOD and decrease ascorbic acid levels. There was no significant change in glutathione or GPx. In what otherwise appears to be a well-conducted study, no information was provided on the exposure system nor on metrology or dosimetry, although other studies from the same group suggest they may have used a Helmholtz coil system. But without this information it is impossible to assess any contribution to the observed effect from potential stress associated with the generation of the field.

Frilot et al. (2009, 2011) reported increases in localised glucose utilization in the brain following exposure to magnetic fields. Female Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to either a continuous or intermittent (2 s on, 2 s off) 60 Hz field at 250 µT for 45 min. The animals were either restrained during exposure (to ensure the angle between the field and the body axis of the animals was kept constant), or they were free to move. Noise and vibration produced by the exposure system were minimised, and it was reported that animals did not respond behaviourally to the presence of the field. Neuronal activity was measured by positron emission tomography using fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG). Intermittent field exposure was associated with significantly increased FDG uptake in the mid-sagittal region of the hindbrain (possibly in the medulla or cerebellum due to uncertainties in localization) only in animals held in a fixed orientation to the field; continuous exposure produced far smaller changes in uptake. It was proposed that the induced electric fields had exerted a force on oligosaccharide side chains bound to ion-channel gates in a membrane, so opening those gates and increasing neuronal activity. It was reasoned that randomizing the direction of the field would reduce FDG uptake by mitigating the cumulative effect of the field on the ion channel gates. Frilot et al. (2009) reported that exposure to an intermittent magnetic field (2s on, 5s off) produced evoked potentials with a latency of about 500 ms of field onset, when analysed by a novel technique called recurrence analysis (which is capable of detecting nonlinear relationships) although not when analysed by traditional time-averaging techniques.

Reyes-Guerrero et al. (2010) reported that exposure of female Wistar rats to a 60 Hz magnetic field caused biphasic changes in estrogen receptor-beta (ERβ) gene expression that depended on the phase of the estrous cycle: exposure significantly decreased expression during oestrus and significantly increased expression during diestrus. No changes were seen in proestrus or metestrus, or in males and ovariectomised rats; nor in ERα expression in any treatment group. Unrestrained rats were exposed at 1 mT using a Helmholtz coil system for 2 h/day for 9 days, and mRNA levels in the olfactory bulb were analysed using RT-PCR with a GAPDH control.

Using Western blots, Strasák et al. (2009) investigated the effects of a 50 Hz magnetic field on the protein level of c-Jun and c-Fos in the brains of young ICR mice. The level of c-Fos was found to be unaffected by exposure at 2 mT for 4 days in both male and female mice, but c–Jun was significantly decreased in the olfactory lobes and the right
hemisphere in both sexes. However, the statistical analysis is not presented, and the numbers of animals in each treatment group are not given: group sizes could be fairly modest because they were taken from just one litter.

The effects of magnetic fields on NO signalling in the brain have been studied by Cho et al. (2012). Male Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to a 60 Hz field at 2 mT for 5 days using a pair of Helmholtz coils. It was found that NO levels in the cortex, hippocampus and striatum were significantly increased following exposure, which correlated with an increase in the numbers of neurons expressing neuronal NO synthase activity. Conventional and electron microscopy did not reveal any changes in the morphology or number of neurons, suggesting the increased production of NO had not induced pathology. Nevertheless, given the emerging importance of NO as a signalling molecule in the brain, the finding that magnetic fields may increase NO production could have important consequences for health and well-being.

The expression of hsp70 mRNA in the brain tissues of CD1 mice exposed to 50 magnetic fields was investigated by Villarini et al. (2013). Animals were exposed to 0.1, 0.2, 1 or 2 mT for 15h/day for 7 days using a pair of rectangular coils in a Helmholtz-like configuration. No consistent effects on hsp70 expression were seen using real-time RT-PCR (expression was only significantly elevated in the hippocampus at 0.1 mT) and no effect on hsp70 protein was seen using Western blot analysis. Comet assays indicated that exposure at 1 mT temporarily increased the amount of DNA strand breaks in the hippocampus and cerebellum, while exposure at 2 mT also temporarily increased DNA damage in the cortex-striatum. In all cases, any field-induced damage had been repaired after 24 h. The capillaries in the circumventricular organs (CVOs) that include the pineal gland and the area postrema exhibit increased vascular permeability due to their cellular morphology. The effect of magnetic fields on permeability in the CVOs was investigated by Gutiérrez-Mercado et al. (2013). Male Wistar rats were exposed to 120 Hz magnetic fields at 0.66 mT using a pair of Helmholtz coils for 2 h/day for 7 days. Animals remained in their home cages within the coils at all times, and were habituated to the system for 3 days before exposure started. Animals were injected with tracer (colloidal carbon) immediately after the final exposure, and their brains examined using light and electron microscopy. Compared to sham-exposed animals that were housed within non-energised coils for 10 days, it was found that exposure significantly increased permeability in the CVOs and their vascular area was increased. The permeability of the blood-brain barrier in the hippocampus and cortex was also increased by exposure.

Balassa et al. (2013) reported that prenatal and early exposure to magnetic fields caused long-lasting changes in neuronal functions and plasticity in the brains of Wistar rats. Using a Helmholtz coil apparatus, foetal animals were exposed to 50 Hz fields at 0.5 mT for 7 days continuously starting in the second week of gestation or young males were exposed to 3 mT for 7 days starting on postnatal day 3 were made. Electrophysiological recordings were made using brain slice preparations of the cortex and hippocampus at 2 months of age. It was found that foetal (not postnatal) exposures significantly increased basic synaptic excitability in the hippocampus and cortex (measured by amplitude of evoked field potentials). Foetal exposure also affected synaptic plasticity (exposure significantly inhibited paired-pulse depression, and decreased long-term potentiation) in the cortex but not in the hippocampus: no effects were seen following postnatal exposure. Overall, it was suggested that exposure had caused a long-lasting increase in the excitatory state of the neurons in the cortex and hippocampus.

Fournier et al. (2012) also reported long-lasting changes in adult hippocampal microstructure and function in rats following intermittent (10 s on, 40 s off) exposure to low intensity, complex magnetic fields throughout gestation. Exposure was achieved using a pair of Helmholtz coils at end of the home cage, with distance from the coils used to produce different intensities. It was found that exposure at 30-50 nT resulted in impairments in the learning of a fear-conditioning paradigm along with reductions in overall hippocampal size with subtle changes in morphology: exposure to weaker or stronger fields did not produce these effects. The result is biologically intriguing, but the
Xiong et al. (2013) found that the morphology of cortical neurons was affected by long-term exposure to magnetic fields. Adult rats were exposed to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 0.5 mT for 4h/day for either 14 or 28 days, and cell morphology was assessed in Golgi-stained sections of the medial endorphinal cortex using image analysis techniques. It was found that exposure at both time periods induced a decrease in spine density of the dendrites of stellate and pyramidal neurons. Exposure also caused changes in spine shape that depended on the specific type of dendritic spine and the length of exposure. Overall the author suggested that exposure-induced changes in dendritic spines might provide some explanation for the field-related changes that have been observed in cognitive function.

Very few recent studies have investigated the effects of electric fields, possibly due to the difficulties of avoiding perceptual effects of the field by the animals. Akpinar et al. (2012) found that repeated, acute exposure of female rats to 50 Hz electric fields resulted in prolongation of the components of the visual evoked potential, as well as in increases in total oxidant status and lipid peroxidation in the brain and retina. Electric fields were generated using a pair of copper plates connected to a transformer, and groups of 5 animals were exposed to fields of 12 or 18 kV/m (unperturbed values) for 1 h per day for 14 days. Effects were generally larger at the higher field intensity. The possibility of perceptual effects cannot be ruled out using these field values, however. The authors suggested that the plastic cages holding the animals would have provided some shielding, although the rats themselves and their behaviour could lead to local enhancements of the field.

Potential therapeutic applications

Some studies suggest that low intensity magnetic fields may provide novel therapeutic benefits, possibly by increasing neurogenesis and so deliver protection against neurodegenerative disease and by restoring function following injury to nervous tissues.

Shin et al. (2011) reported that repeated exposure of C57BL/6 mice to 60 Hz magnetic fields at 0.3 or 2.4 mT 1 h/day for 14 days resulted in intensity-dependent increases in locomotory activity as measured using an automatic video tracking system. This hyperactivity was largest immediately after the last exposure and diminished with time thereafter it remained significantly elevated 1 day after exposure using 0.3 mT, and 1 week after exposure using 2.4 mT; activity was not elevated at 3 months after either exposure. Numbers of cells showing fos-related antigen (FRA) expression in the striatum and nucleus accumbens were significantly increased 2 h after the last exposure, and these remained significantly elevated for 1 year. Exposure at 2.4 mT produced larger effects than 0.3 mT. Injection of the mice with SCH 233390, a dopaminergic D1 receptor antagonist, but not with sulpiride, a D2 receptor antagonist, 30 min before each exposure resulted in an attenuation of the effects on activity and FRA-positive cells, suggesting these effects were mediated by stimulation of D1 receptors. The authors acknowledged that the role and physiological significance of the long-term changes observed require further clarification, but they suggested that magnetic fields could be of benefit in improving Parkinson's symptoms.

Grassi and co-workers have investigated the effects of magnetic fields on neurogenesis in hippocampus of mice of juvenile and adult mice. Cuccurazzu et al. (2010) investigated the effects of 50 Hz magnetic fields on neurogenesis in the hippocampus of adult mice. Adult C57BL/6 mice were exposed at 1 mT using a solenoid for 1-7 h/day for 4 or 7 days. It was found that exposure significantly increased numbers of immature neurons in the dentate gyrus, with a trend for longer daily exposures to have larger effects. Exposure also significantly increased the expression of three genes involved in neuronal commitment and differentiation, Hes1, Mash1 and NeuroD, and genes encoding a voltage-gated Ca channel (\(\alpha_{1C}\) subunits of Ca1.2). Electrophysiological recordings indicated that the newly generated neurons became functionally integrated in to the
hippocampus, resulting in enhanced synaptic plasticity. Overall, the authors suggested that magnetic fields may have a role to play as a treatment for neurodegenerative disease. A similar suggestion was reached by Leone et al. (2014). This study exposed young adult C57BL/6 mice to 50 Hz magnetic fields at 1 mT for 3.5 h/day for 12 days. A solenoid was used to produce the field, and the behaviour of the animals was assessed using a water maze and a novel object recognition task 30 days after exposure finished. It was found that exposure significantly improved performance in both tasks compared to controls: animals in the water maze showed decreased latencies to find the escape platform and spent more time in the target quadrant during the probe trial; and animals in the object recognition task spent more time exploring the novel object and less time exploring the familiar object. Other animals were injected i.p. with BrdU (100 mg/kg) immediately before each exposure, and the numbers of proliferating and immature neurons in the dentate gyrus of the hippocampus were assessed ex vivo 24 h or 40 days after exposure using immunohistochemistry. Exposure was found to have significantly increased neuronal numbers at both time points. Podda et al. (2014) also performed a similar experiment investigating neurogenesis in juvenile mice. In this study, mice were first injected with BrdU (100 mg/kg) for 3 consecutive days, then 9 days later were exposed to the magnetic field for 3.5 hours/per day for 6 days; mice were killed 3 or 9 days after exposure. It was found that exposure significantly increased cell proliferation, significantly increased protein expression of NeuN a neural marker suggesting an increase in neuronal maturity, and significantly decreased apoptosis. The performance of mice in a recognition memory task (tested on day 4, 5 and 6 of exposure) and a water maze task (on day 9 to 13 after the exposure) was also significantly improved by exposure. The authors concluded that magnetic fields had increased the survival of newly developed hippocampal cells.

Tasset et al. (2012) reported a protective effect of magnetic fields in a rat model of Huntington's disease in which animals were injected with 3-nitroporionic acid (3NP) to induce neurological and behaviour changes. Male Wistar rats were exposed to a 60 Hz magnetic field at 0.7 mT for 2 h in the morning and 2 h in the afternoon for 21 days. The animals were held immobile in plastic cylinders, and their heads placed between a pair of horizontal Helmholtz coils. Animals were injected i.p. with 3NP (20 mg/kg) on 4 consecutive days immediately before exposure to the magnetic field. 3NP alone caused a significant decrease in dopamine levels (measured in a homogenised half brain), and decreased locomotion in an open field test and increased immobility time in a forced swim test. These effects were reduced in animals also given exposure to the magnetic field, although dopamine levels were lower compared to controls and immobility time was very much reduced. Exposure to magnetic fields alone had no significant effects. Compared to controls, levels of brain- and glial-derived neurotrophic factors were significantly increased in all treatment groups, including animals just exposed to the magnetic field. Histological examination of the brains revealed that 3NP had increased neurodegeneration and neuronal cell loss in the striatum that were largely reversed by the magnetic field, as were 3NP-induced effects on caspase-3 and lactate dehydrogenase activity. Similarly, exposure to the magnetic field reversed the 3NP-induced changes in glutathione, lipid-peroxidation products and in 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine levels. In addition, Tasset et al. (2013) found that exposure to the magnetic field modulated expression of NF-E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) a transcription factor that is responsible for regulating a battery of antioxidant and cellular protective genes in response to oxidative stress. Using Western blot analysis, it was found that 3NP treatment alone decreased Nrf2 protein levels in the cytoplasm and nucleus of brain cells, and Nrf2 levels in 3NP-treated rats were significantly increased (although they were still reduced compared to control values). This suggests a possible mechanism whereby magnetic fields were able to reverse the neurotoxic effects induced by 3NP treatment. In order to assess whether magnetic fields increased obsessive compulsive disorder, Salunke et al. (2014) investigated the effects of magnetic field on marble-burying behaviour in adult, male Swiss mice. Animals were exposed to 50 Hz fields at 1 mT for 8 h/day for up to 120 days using Helmholzt coils. All exposures increased the numbers of marbles buried in a 30 min period in an arena containing 20 marbles, with longer exposures producing larger effects.
Locomotion was not affected. Exposure for 120 days had no effect on dopamine or serotonin levels in the cortex, hippocampus or hypothalamus, but NO levels were significantly increased. Marble-burying behaviour was increased by daily i.p. injection with NO precursors and nitric oxide synthase (NOS) inhibitors attenuated the response. Thus the increase in marble-burying behaviour was attributed to increased NO levels, particularly in the cortex. In order to help to develop prevention strategies against potential field-induced neurotoxicity, Celik et al. (2013) investigated the effects of magnetic fields exposure on manganese (Mn) accumulation in Sprague-Dawley rats. Animals were exposed to 50 Hz fields at 1.5 mT for 4 h/day. 5 days/week over 45 days using a Helmholtz coil apparatus within a Faraday cage. Rats also received Mn solution (3.75, 15 or 60 mg/kg body weight) every other day by gavage. Mn levels were determined immediately after exposure in brain, kidney and liver tissues by spectrometry. It was found that Mn ingestion alone increased Mn levels in the brain and other tissues, and these levels were further significantly increased with magnetic field exposure. However, the numbers of animals used was small, with five animals in each treatment group.

Das et al. (2013) reported that intermittent exposure to low intensity magnetic fields can provide a significant recovery of function caused by spinal cord hemisection. One day after surgery to cut the left hand side of the spinal cord at T13, rats were exposed to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 17.96 μT for 2h/day for 6 weeks. Using a battery of tests to assess behaviour, nociception and neurophysiology, it was found that exposure caused a significantly improved pattern of locomotion in an open field throughout the six weeks of the study, along with increased recovery from pain, and faster restoration of bladder function. However, there were no sham-surgery or sham-exposure groups. A further study (Kumar et al. 2013) investigated the effects that magnetic field exposure (at 17.96 μT for 2 h/day for 8 weeks) had on pain behaviour in rats following complete spinal cord transection at T11. It was found that locomotion in an open field was significantly increased in exposed animals, but remained well below values in sham animals (whose treatment was not defined). At the end of the exposure period, behavioural pain ratings were subjectively scored for 60 min following injection of algogen (5% formalin solution) into the left dorsal hindpaw. Transection alone gave significantly reduced pain ratings compared to sham controls, whereas transection with exposure gave values between the sham and transected alone groups. In addition, magnetic field exposure reversed an observed decrease in 5-HT in the cortex, and also reversed the increase in norepinephrine and GABA in the brain stem seen with transection alone. These are interesting results but only a single magnetic field intensity was used in both experiments, and why the particular value was chosen was not explained. The lack of an appropriate sham control group in one experiment is also of concern.

Conclusions on in vivo studies

Animal studies have continued to investigate the effect of magnetic fields on neurobiology using various models and exposure conditions. While generally these studies are of good quality, many have used single field strengths, sometimes well in excess of exposure guideline values. Also, the possibilities of noise or vibration produced by Helmholtz coil-based exposure systems have not always been addressed adequately, and solenoid-based systems, where an animal’s behaviour in the cage will affect its exposure, are not ideal. Largely consistent with earlier results, recent studies have reported that exposure to ELF magnetic fields has no effect on activity or locomotion. There is some evidence from animal studies that exposure to ELF MF may affect the performance of spatial memory tasks (both deficits and improvements have been reported) and engender subtle increases in behavioural anxiety and stress. Other studies have investigated potential molecular and cellular mechanisms, and despite a number of studies continue to report candidate mechanisms, particularly regarding effects on reactive oxygen species, none has been firmly identified that operates at exposure levels found in the everyday environment. Several studies have tried to reveal subtle effects of magnetic fields through their interactions with drugs or other interventions but these have not produced any compelling evidence of field-induced changes on nervous system functions.
function. Some studies have suggested that magnetic fields may offer potential therapy against neurodegenerative diseases, although these results require confirmation and clarification. Finally, no additional insights regarding the effects of electric fields are possible, due to the almost complete absence of new data.

### 3.8.2.4. In vitro studies

**What was already known on this subject?**

It was stated in the previous SCENIHR Opinion that “Very few recent in vitro studies have investigated effects from ELF fields on diseases other than cancer and those available have very little relevance for understanding any disease connection. There is a need for hypothesis-based in vitro studies to examine specific diseases”.

**What has been achieved since then?**

There are few suitable in vitro model systems for nervous system effects and disorders such as NDD. Therefore, it is appropriate to evaluate in vitro studies that are using nerve cells or glial cells, in combination with relevant experimental end-points (cell survival and death; cell differentiation, radical homeostasis, expression of inflammatory markers; synaptic transmission, functionality of the blood-brain barrier).

Previously it was noted that a few studies have focused on differentiation into the neuronal phenotype of undifferentiated or lowly differentiated precursors of nerve cells. Since the last Opinion, a study by Saito et al. (2009) used P19 embryonal carcinoma cells. The cells were induced to differentiate if exposed to 10 mT (50 Hz; 21 days exposure), but not at a lower flux density (1 mT). The expression of MAP2 and spike frequencies increased, whereas the glial marker GFAP decreased. In another study, primary cultures of newborn mouse cortical neuronal stem cells were stimulated to increase their differentiation rate after continuous 50 Hz MF exposure (1.0 mT) for up to twelve days (Placentini et al. 2008). The differentiation was seen as enhanced expression of neuronal markers and enhanced Ca2+-channel expression and activity.

In a study by di Loreto et al. (2009) primary cultures of embryonal rat cortical neurons were used. The cells were exposed for seven days to a 50 Hz MF (0.1 or 1.0 mT). The higher exposure level had stronger effects, if effects occurred at all. The 1.0 mT exposure caused increased vitality and decreased apoptosis, possibly due to the enhancement of neurotrophic support. This seems to be independent of radical homeostasis disturbances, since redox status, MDA levels, and enzymatic activities were unaffected by exposure. The study did not include any positive control(s).

Synaptosomes (isolated synaptic terminals from neurons) from one adult male sheep was used by Afrasiabi et al. (2014) in a study where they investigated sine wave ELF MF effects on acetylcholine esterase (AChE) activity. The authors generated the MF in a set of Helmholtz coils in the frequency range 50-230 Hz at flux densities from 0.3-1.7 mT. Exposure duration was from 15-120 min. The results indicated a biphasic response to the ELF MF. Flux densities ranging from 0.8-1.2 mT at frequencies of 150-230 Hz (all investigated exposure durations) as well as 0.3-0.6 mT at 50-90 Hz increased AChE activity. In contrast, exposure at 1.2-1.7 mT at frequencies ranging from 50-90 Hz decreased enzyme activity. Obviously, the study needs to be replicated before the potentially interesting findings can be used for any assessment of health effects. Furthermore, there is no information regarding background EMF and blinding procedures in the article.

The role of voltage-gated T-type Ca2+-channels in responses to ELF MF was investigated by Cui et al. (2013). The authors transfected T-type channels (Cav3.1, Cav3.2, Cav3.3) and measured the electrophysiological responses to sine wave 50 Hz MF (0.2 mT; 0.5-3 h exposure duration). The exposure caused inhibition of preferentially the Cav3.2 channel type, which also was seen in experiments where native channels (in mouse primary cultures of mouse cortical neurons) were investigated. By using various types of receptor antagonists, the authors could show the probable involvement of increased arachidonic
acid and subsequent increased leukotriene E4 levels in the MF response. The study seems to have been performed without proper sham conditions.

Embryonic neural stem cells have the potential to differentiate to mature neurons upon proper stimulation. It has been suggested that MF exposure can influence neuronal differentiation. This is the topic in the study by Ma et al. (2014) who obtained embryonic neural stem cells from the telencephala of embryonic day 13.5 BALB/c mice. The cell cultures were exposed to 50 Hz sinusoidal MF (either 0.5, 1 or 2 mT for 3 days; or 2 mT for 1, 2 or 3 days intermittently (5 min on/10 min off); double-blind conditions; sham and exposure randomly selected by computer). Cells were cultured under conditions that either promoted proliferation or differentiation, and a number of biological end-points were studied (cell viability, DNA synthesis, neurosphere diameter, cell cycle progression, specific protein and mRNA expression). In short, exposures had no effect on any of the end-points, with exception of some of the gene expression profiles during intermittent exposure. Thus, some genes that influence early stages of neural differentiation were up-regulated, although this had no effect on the phenotype of the cells. This nevertheless leaves the possibility open that intermittent exposures can have other effects than continuous exposure.

Differentiation to nerve cells from stem cells was also investigated in an interesting study from Seong et al. (2014). Both human bone marrow-mesenchymal stem cells and mouse embryonic stem cells were possible to induce to neuronal differentiation by means of a 50 Hz 1 mT MF exposure (8 and 6 days respectively). Neuronal molecular markers as well as morphology and electrophysiological properties supported that MF exposure led to neuronal differentiation. The authors then ambitiously undertook a transcriptome analysis, comparing the transcriptional profiles of MF-induced neuronal cells with those of sham-treated cells. Data showed that 57 genes expressed significant changes (>1.5 fold) due to exposure. Most of these genes were transcription factors, and in many cases associated to expression of the Egr1 gene. Elegantly, the authors then showed that Egr1 is necessary (by gene knockdown, but not sufficient (overexpression) for neuronal differentiation. Further studies in the same direction have been published by Bai et al. (2013), Cho et al. (2012), and Kim et al. (2013). All studies employed the same cell culture model and could demonstrate induction of neuronal differentiation (as determined by presence of various neuronal markers), appearance of neurons specific cellular structures and also electrophysiological properties.

Discussion on in vitro studies
The in vitro studies are mostly acute or short-term (with exposures ranging from minutes to a few days) and also limited by the fact that they almost always only include one cell type, primary cultures of neuronal precursors or established cell lines. The studies do not allow any conclusions regarding a possible effect of ELF MF exposure on, for example, development of neurodegenerative diseases, but offer some results that are interesting and possibly worthwhile following up, including the noted positive effects on differentiation. Especially the possible effects of ELF MF exposure on embryonic neuronal stem cells offer interesting possibilities for future studies. Besides these mentioned studies, there are no in vitro findings documenting effects on disease markers or transmitter systems.

Conclusions on in vitro studies
Like in the previous Opinion, the few available in vitro studies do not provide any support for drawing conclusions on the possible effects of ELF on the nervous system and neurobehavioral disorders.

3.8.2.5. Conclusions on nervous system effects and neurobehavioral disorders
Only a few new epidemiological studies on neurodegenerative diseases have been published since the previous Opinion. They do not provide support for the previous conclusion that ELF magnetic field exposure could increase the risk for Alzheimer's disease or any other neurodegenerative diseases or dementia.
Regarding neurophysiological studies, due to methodological weaknesses, these studies are not useful for drawing meaningful conclusions. The same is true for the results concerning behavioural outcomes and cortical excitability.

Largely consistent with earlier results, recent in vivo studies have reported that exposure to magnetic fields has no effect on activity or locomotion, but may affect the performance of spatial memory tasks (both deficits and improvements have been reported) and engender subtle increases in behavioural anxiety and stress. There is some evidence that these effects may be greater with higher intensity fields and with longer durations of exposure, but the magnitude or direction of effect cannot be defined with accuracy. In vivo studies that have investigated potential molecular and cellular mechanisms have not identified any mechanism that operates at levels of exposure found in the everyday environment. Animal studies that have suggested that magnetic fields may offer potential therapy against neurodegenerative diseases require confirmation and clarification. No additional insights regarding the effects of electric fields are possible, due to the almost complete absence of new data.

As in the previous Opinion, the few available in vitro studies do not provide any support for drawing conclusions on the possible effects of ELF on the nervous system and neurobehavioral disorders.

### 3.8.3. Other effects of ELF fields exposure

#### 3.8.3.1. Symptoms

**What was already known on this subject?**

As with RF exposure, exposure to ELF fields has been suggested to cause symptoms, with some people describing themselves as being particularly sensitive to ELF exposure. This reported sensitivity falls within the broad definition of IEI-EMF. The 2009 Opinion concluded that no consistent relationship had been demonstrated between ELF exposure and symptoms, neither in the general public nor in people with IEI-EMF.

**What has been achieved since then?**

Since the 2009 Opinion, ten experimental provocation studies have tested whether exposure to ELF affects symptoms, well-being or other subjective outcomes, or whether participants can discriminate between real and sham ELF exposure.

In a study described in detail in section 3.8.2.2, Legros et al. (2012) analysed the effect of an exposure to a 60 Hz 1.8 mT ELF MF for the duration of one hour as compared to sham in 73 healthy participants (46 males and 27 females, 28 ± 9 years) using a double blind, counterbalanced cross-over design with test sessions on separate days. The magnetic fields were generated by Helmholtz-like coils of 1.6 m diameter. Each test session lasted 105 min. Participants completed a field detection questionnaire after each exposure. No evidence was found that they were able to discriminate between the conditions.

McNamee et al. (2011) tested the effects of 60 Hz MF exposure at 200 μT for one hour in 10 healthy volunteers, using a double-blind, counterbalanced cross-over design. Physiological variables including heart rate (HR), heart rate variability (HRV), skin surface temperature and blood pressure were assessed. Participants were also asked to complete a questionnaire relating to field detection. The exposure was delivered using the same apparatus as in Legros et al. (2012). This study identified no significant effects on HR, HRV or skin surface temperature. No effects on blood pressure were observed either. Participants were unable to accurately detect the exposure condition.

McNamee et al. (2010) tested 58 volunteers (mean age 27 +/-8.5 years) in a double-blinded protocol involving MF exposure at 60 Hz, 1800 μT (1 hour of exposure, real or sham). Once again, exposure was delivered using the same apparatus as that in Legros et al. (2012) and participants were asked to complete a field detection questionnaire. Participants were unable to accurately detect the MF exposure condition.
Corbacio et al. (2011) investigated a possible effect of a 60 Hz 3mT exposure (one hour duration) on 15 outcome parameters from 10 psychometric tests (see section 3.8.2.2) in a sample of 99 participants (60 females and 39 males, 18-49 years) who were assigned randomly to one of three exposure conditions: sham/sham; sham/MF exposure, and MF exposure/sham (a parallel-group design). Participants completed a field detection questionnaire at the end of each exposure. No evidence was found that they could discriminate between the conditions.

Kim et al. (2012) assessed the effects of real or sham exposure to a 60 Hz magnetic field (12.5 µT) generated above the heads of 15 IEI-EMF participants and 16 control participants. Each participant received one real and one sham exposure under double-blind conditions. Out of the eight symptoms that were measured, the only significant effect was a presumably spurious increase in perceived warmth among control participants during the sham condition. There was no evidence that either group could discriminate between the conditions.

Kim et al. (2013) exposed 30 adults (mean age 27.9 plus or minus 5.9 years; 15 female) and 30 teenagers (mean age 14.8 plus or minus 1.4 years) in a double-blind, randomised experiment to a magnetic field (12.5µT at 60Hz, generated using coils positioned either side of the participant's head) or a sham condition. Conditions occurred on separate days and lasted for 32 minutes. During and after each condition, participants were asked about the presence of eight symptoms and whether they could perceive any exposure. No effects of exposure were observed on these outcomes.

McCarty et al. (2011) exposed a single participant with IEI-EMF to ten 100-second conditions involving a 60 Hz electric field (300 V/m around the head) and to ten sham conditions. The participant was asked to describe any symptoms that she experienced, which were subsequently coded as 'none,' 'mild' or 'more than mild.' In a second study, the same participant received sham, continuous or pulsed (10 Hz) field exposures (five of each, lasting 100 seconds) and was again asked to describe her symptoms. The authors reported that in the first study, the participant experienced more symptoms in the real condition than the sham condition. In the second study, she experienced more symptoms in the pulsed condition than the sham condition. However, it has subsequently been suggested that analysing the data according to whether symptoms were present or absent would have resulted in a different set of findings (Rubin et al., 2012; Marino et al., 2012). A third study involving this participant observed that she was unable to discriminate sham exposure from exposure to carrier frequencies of between 60 Hz to 500 kHz during a series of 300 two-second trials (McCarty et al. 2011). According to how the exposure was done, it is not possible to determine if transients at the on/off were present and thus part of the total exposure. Robertson et al. (2010) exposed 47 healthy participants under single-blind conditions to magnetic fields of either 100 µT (n=6), 200 µT (n=14), 1000 µT (n=10) or a sham condition (n=17) for 15 minutes. Exposures were preceded and followed by a functional MRI investigation. Reduced activation in the anterior cingulated and insula regions of the brain in response to a painful thermal stimulation of the hand was observed following the 1000 µT and 200 µT conditions, suggesting reduced processing of pain stimuli. Participants in the 1000 µT condition were also significantly more likely to believe they were genuinely being exposed than those in the sham condition.

Landgrebe et al. (2008) assessed the ability of 89 people with and 107 people without IEI-EMF to detect transcranial magnetic stimulation by using a series of sham exposures and real exposures of intensities ranging from 0% to 57% of the maximum output of their stimulator (1.8 T). Perception thresholds for the real magnetic pulses were comparable in the two groups.

Maestu et al. (2013) assessed the impact of very low-intensity transcranial magnetic stimulation in a double-blind randomised controlled trial. Twenty-eight patients with fibromyalgia were randomised to receive exposure delivered through a magnetic stimulator consisting of an EEG cap with 33 stimulation coils evenly distributed across the head. Each coil produced a magnetic field of approximately 43 nT at a distance of 1cm
and 0.9nT at a distance of 4cm. A low frequency (8Hz) square function was used. Exposure occurred for one session per week over the course of eight weeks. Twenty-six patients were randomly allocated to receive an equivalent sham exposure. Median pressure pain threshold across 18 points on each patient’s body was measured as the primary outcome. The stimulation group experienced a significantly improved pain threshold compared to the sham group over the eight weeks of the study. Some secondary outcomes (ability to perform daily activities, sleep quality, perceived pain) were also improved.

Koteles et al. (2013) tested whether 29 people with and 41 people without IEI-EMF were able to detect the presence of a 50 Hz, 500 μT magnetic field applied over their right hand. The field was applied ten times per participant, in 60-second trials. Ten sham conditions were also applied. The control group was found to be no better than chance at detecting the exposure. The IEI-EMF group, however, were significantly better than chance. The ratio of hits to false alarms was 1.22 in the IEI-EMF group, while it was 1.14 in the control group. In addition, one member of the control was able to detect the magnetic field “almost perfectly” and replicated his performance in a second testing session. The researchers noted that additional testing of this participant is planned, and that replication of the study as a whole is warranted.

Finally, in a double-blind provocation study focusing on the neurophysiological and behavioural effects of exposure for one hour to a 60 Hz, 1,800 μT magnetic field, Legros et al. (2012) found that their 73 participants were unable to accurately assess whether the field was present or not.

Aside from these experimental provocation studies, several observational studies have also assessed the possible association between exposure to sources of ELF fields and symptoms or other subjective effects. Zamanian et al. (2010) compared the mental health of three groups of workers: those exposed to electromagnetic fields and noise during their work at a power station, power station workers exposed to noise only, and administrative staff from a telecommunications company exposed to neither noise nor electromagnetic fields. The authors noted worse mental health in the group exposed to EMF. However, no attempt was made to control for any differences in work patterns or culture between these groups. It is unlikely that the remarkably high prevalence of mental disorder (78.2%) and social dysfunction (94.5%) identified within the noise and EMF group could be due solely to the effects of EMF.

Monazzam et al. (2014) assessed subjective sleep quality and levels of distress in 40 employees of a petrochemical complex. Participants were categorised on whether they had higher or lower occupational exposures to EMF (based on the location of the jobs: high voltage substations versus the control and engineering rooms). Those categorised as higher exposure were significantly more likely to suffer from poor sleep and psychological distress. However, the authors also measured EMF throughout the workplaces. Although details are scarce in the paper, they reported finding no significant relationship between exposure level and either outcome.

Korpinnen and Paakkonen observed significant associations between use of a desktop computer and psychological symptoms in their sample of 6121 Finns (Korpinnen & Paakkonen, 2009; see Section 3.6.3 for details). However, no attempt was made to control for other, non-EMF related differences between users and non-users of desktop computers. A subsequent analysis of this dataset demonstrated that, amongst respondents who experienced neck pain, the occurrence of various other musculoskeletal symptoms was associated with the use of desktop or laptop computers, presumably as a result of poor ergonomics (Korpinnen, Paakkonen and Gobba, 2013).

Milde-Busch et al. (2010, see Section 3.6.3) observed some associations between use of electronic devices and headaches among their sample of 1025 adolescents, but cautioned that the inconsistency in their findings made it unlikely that these findings were valid.

Kucer et al. (2014) assessed the association between self-reported computer use and symptoms in a sample of 350 people from Turkey, finding associations between higher
usage and headache, vertigo/dizziness and tension-anxiety, but without attempting to control for any potential confounding variables.3.14.5

Finally, Baliatsas et al. (2011) assessed whether the distance from a powerline to a participant’s house was associated with reports of symptoms in their sample of 3611 residents of the Netherlands. Although perceived proximity was associated with symptom reports, objective proximity was not.

Conclusions on symptoms

The studies published since the 2009 Opinion show discordant results. However, observational studies suffered from weaknesses and do not provide convincing evidence of an effect of ELF exposure on symptoms in the general population and most experimental evidence also points to the absence of any causal effect.

3.8.3.2. Reproductive effects

The relationship of residential ELF-EMF exposure from powerlines to pregnancy outcomes was evaluated in two reports of a Canadian cohort study. The material consisted of more than 700,000 live births in Montréal and Québec City during 1990-2004 (Auger et al. 2011). Exposure assessment was based on distance between residence and nearest powerline. The end-points evaluated included preterm birth, low birth weight and small for gestational age. Information on mother’s age, parity, marital and socioeconomic status, and ethnicity was also available. More than 12,000 births were classified in the highest exposure category (<50 m from the powerline). No increased risks were found for any of the outcomes (adjusted ORs 0.99-1.04, with upper confidence limit of less than 1.10). Some uncertainty was due to the fact that the address was available only at time of birth, and lack of information on powerline voltage, earlier reproductive outcomes or lifestyle factors such as smoking. A similar analysis was conducted for stillbirths in 1998-2007 (Auger et al. 2012). The material consisted of 2033 stillbirths, also including pregnancy terminations due to foetal anomalies (foetal death with weight ≥500g regardless of gestational age) and more than 500,000 live births (singleton only for both categories). Non-significantly elevated odds ratio was found for distance <25 m from powerline (OR 1.4, 95% CI 0.9-2.4), without a clear trend by distance or increase in the second highest exposure category. Besides the above mentioned limitations, the analysis also had a small number of exposed stillbirths (16 in the highest exposure category), which hinders precise risk estimation.

An Italian case-control study assessed the relation between power lines and congenital anomalies (Malagoli et al. 2012). The material covered 228 congenital anomalies during 1998-2006 in Reggio Emilia (including livebirths, stillbirths and induced abortions), with a similar number of pregnancies as controls (matched by calendar year, hospital and maternal age). Magnetic flux density was estimated from distance from residence (during the first trimester) and average load of the line. The number of exposed subjects was too small to meaningfully evaluate the risk. Only one case and five controls had exposure levels exceeding 0.1 μT (OR 0.2, 95% CI 0-2.0).

A two-year prospective study in China enrolled pregnant women at 8 weeks of gestation and women planning pregnancy during 2010-2012 (Wang et al. 2013). The study area chosen was two towns with high prevalence of ELF exposure from power lines. Spot measurements of 50 Hz magnetic field were performed with Narda EFA-300 devices at the front door and on the street in front of the house. The median levels were 0.1μT and the exposed group was defined as those with a magnetic field above the median.

In analyses of the front door measurements, 8% of the pregnant women in the low exposure group had a miscarriage, while the proportion in the high-exposure group was 12%. When the high-exposure group was subdivided, no gradient was found for the average front door measurements, but a higher risk of miscarriage was seen in women with the highest maximal values of measured fields on the street in front of the house. Similarly, for continuous field strength measurements a significant increase was found only for the maximal values on the street, but not for the average front door.
measurements. The women with miscarriage were slightly younger and had more commonly lower education and history of previous pregnancy problems or depression. Adjustment for these factors did not substantially alter the results.

Details of recruitment and participation of the subjects were not given. No measurements were performed within the home of the subjects, which reduces the validity of the results. The finding that miscarriage was associated with magnetic field on the street, but not at the front door seems counterintuitive as front door should be a better indicator of the residential exposure. It was unclear why the maximal values and not the average for the street were used in the analysis and this may be a post hoc decision suggesting exploratory data analysis. Only a third of the subjects had exposure levels above the median, but this could be due to a peaked exposure distribution (kurtosis).

A large cohort study covered 140,000 live singleton births in 2004-2008 in Northwest England (de Vocht et al. 2014). Residential proximity to power lines, cables, substations, or towers was used as the exposure indicator and it was estimated based on postal codes. The outcomes included preterm birth, low birth weight and small for gestational age and were obtained from a perinatal survey database covering 21 maternity units. Information was also available on maternal age ethnicity and parity. Complete data on all variables was available only for 53% of the births and information maternal smoking only for a third of the included births.

An alternative analysis using propensity score matching showed a similar result, with a lower birth weight for residence <50 m though of smaller size and borderline significance, but the findings were not consistent internally as a higher birth weight was found for distance <100 m (de Vocht et al. 2014).

The frequencies of various outcomes ranged 6-9% (7800-12,000 cases). Less than 1% resided within 200 m of the closest ELF-EMF source and distance was associated with deprivation index. No statistically significant differences in risk were found for proximity to a source of 50m or less, 100m or less or 200m or less compared to the reference distances for any of the selected birth outcomes. The highest exposure group (<50 m distance) had less than 10 events for all outcomes in the main analysis, with odds ratios ranging 1.3-1.7. Higher, but non-significant odds ratios were reported in the subset of the data from the most recent years with maternal data available. An analysis using the mean birth weight of all babies, instead of the proportion of markedly reduced birth weight, a significantly lower birth weight was found for residence <50 m from the closest EMF source based on 89 children (difference 125 g).

The main analysis did not reveal any significant association, and it is unclear if the analysis of mean birth weight was pre-specified or carried out post hoc. The validity of the exposure classification based on postal codes rather than house coordinates is uncertain.

In conclusion, recent results do not show an effect of the ELF fields on the reproductive function in humans.

3.8.3.3. Effects of foetal exposure to ELF on children's health

Maternal ELF exposure during pregnancy was associated with the risk of asthma in the offspring by age 12 (Li et al. 2011). A cohort of pregnant women was enrolled during the first trimester of pregnancy and a 24-hour measurement was carried out. An interview on socio-demographic and lifestyle factors was also carried out. Information on diseases in the offspring was obtained from the database of the health insurance provider. Of the original 1063 women, 626 were included in the analysis and a fifth of their children were later diagnosed with asthma. Compared with the lowest exposure decile, 10% with the highest exposure had a statistically significant more than three-fold risk of asthma. The risk was also higher relative to the majority of the women in the cohort (with exposure between 10th and 90th percentiles), but the difference was not significant. Yet, the risk of asthma was also significantly associated with the mean field strength as a continuous variable. Subgroup analyses showed the risk mainly among first-born children and the
risk was also higher among mothers with a history of asthma. The results appear surprising, but the study has strengths including prospective setting with a measured exposure and information on several potential confounding factors. To some extent the findings may reflect a reduced risk in the subset with the lowest exposure levels and more detailed information on exposure-effect relation would be useful.

An analysis of childhood obesity from the same study suggested an association with residential EMF exposure (Li et al. 2012). The material was the same as above, with 733 mother-child pairs available for the analysis. Exposure classification was based on dividing the subjects into three groups based on the 90th percentile of the magnetic field level of the 24-hour measurement (cut-points at 0.15 and 0.25 μT). Obesity was defined as weight exceeding the 97.5th percentile of the CDC growth charts. However, as many as 12.9% of the children were considered to be obese. On average 11 (median 33) weight measurements were available per child. The age span covered was not reported, but 40% were followed up until at least age 11 years. For a subset of about 45%, information on activities and eating habits was also obtained at some point of time. The results indicated a significant association between measured magnetic field and childhood obesity (OR 1.84, 95% CI 1.05-3.22 for the highest exposure category). In this paper, no risk estimate for a continuous exposure indicator was reported. The association was even stronger for those followed up until age 11 years and for persistent obesity (defined as more than half of all weight measurements meeting the 97.5th percentile criterion). In an analysis using body mass index for children aged six years or older, a non-significant association was found for field strength >0.15 μT (OR 1.87, 95% CI 0.90-3.86). The strengths were similar to those mentioned above. Exposure classification was not consistent with the earlier paper and the definition of obesity was not state of the art (as ideally body fat should be measured) or even consistent with the standard definition of overweight or obesity (which is based on body mass index, rather than weight alone). The WHO recommendation is +2 SD in terms of BMI for overweight and +3 SD for obesity, while CDC uses cut-points at 85th and 95th percentiles. The motivation for adoption of non-standard definition in the paper is unclear.

In conclusion, recent results for the first time show an association between ELF fields and childhood obesity and asthma; however, these results need to be reproduced to evaluate their significance for risk assessment.

3.8.4. Conclusions on health effects from ELF fields

Neoplastic diseases

The new epidemiological studies are consistent with earlier findings of an increased risk of childhood leukaemia with estimated daily average exposures above 0.3 to 0.4 μT. As stated in the previous Opinions, no mechanisms have been identified and no support is existing from experimental studies that could explain these findings, which, together with shortcomings of the epidemiological studies prevent a causal interpretation.

Nervous system

Epidemiological studies do not provide convincing evidence of an increased risk of neurodegenerative diseases, including dementia, related to ELF MF exposure. Furthermore, they show no evidence for adverse pregnancy outcomes in relation to ELF MF. The studies concerning childhood health outcomes in relation to maternal residential ELF MF exposure during pregnancy involve some methodological issues that need to be addressed. They suggest implausible effects and need to be replicated independently, before they can be used for risk assessment.

Largely consistent with earlier results, recent studies have reported that exposure to ELF magnetic fields has no effect on activity or locomotion. There is some evidence from animal studies that exposure to ELF MF may affect the performance of spatial memory tasks (both deficits and improvements have been reported) and engender subtle increases in behavioural anxiety and stress. Other studies have investigated potential molecular and cellular mechanisms, and despite a number of studies continue to report
candidate mechanisms, particularly regarding effects on reactive oxygen species, none has been firmly identified that operates at exposure levels found in the everyday environment.

**Symptoms**

Overall, existing studies do not provide convincing evidence for a causal relationship between ELF MF exposure and self-reported symptoms.

**Other effects**

Recent results do not show an effect of the ELF fields on the reproductive function in humans.

### 3.9. Health effects from Static Fields including MRI exposure

#### 3.9.1. Human studies

**What was already known?**

The previous SCENHIR looked at several studies performed where volunteers were exposed to either the static field of an MRI only, or to a diagnostic procedure which also includes exposure to low and high frequency fields.

The previous Opinion concluded that instantaneous effects on neuronal functioning of movement in particular, through a SMF or SMF gradient as used in clinical practice might be possible. However SCENHIR stressed the need for further confirmation of these studies.

**What has been achieved since then?**

In 2009 ICNIRP updated their guidelines for static magnetic field exposure, and in the paper (ICNIRP, 2009) a review of the scientific evidence is given, from what is known on the interaction mechanism(s) to epidemiological studies. The new values are 2 T for head and trunk, and for limbs 8 T can be allowed. The values are to be regarded as spatial peak exposure limits.

Since the previous SCENHIR report (2009) a few other studies have been published. A systematic review and meta-analysis of studies, which have assessed the health effects of static magnetic fields, identified four studies published between 1992 and 2007 which included sensory perceptions as an outcome (Heinrich et al., 2011). All four reported effects including dizziness and vertigo. Yamaguchi-Sekino et al. (2011) reviewed the properties of static and pulsed EMF that affect biological systems, and discussed the recent ICNIRP update.

Three further observational studies including subjective outcomes have appeared since the 2009 Opinion was published. These questioned MRI employees occupationally exposed to a 9.4 T MRI (Patel et al., 2008), and healthy volunteers or patients who underwent a 7 T or 1.5 T MRI (Theysohn et al., 2008; Heilmaier et al., 2011). Each study identified several symptoms attributed to the exposure, in particular vertigo. The studies by Theysohn et al. (2008) and Heilmaier et al. (2011) both suggested that 7 T is more likely to result in symptoms than 1.5 T, although these symptoms are seemingly still well tolerated by the majority of patients. Franco et al. (2008) published a review on health effects of exposure to the static magnetic field (SMF) in MRI. From cellular studies they did not find any specific effect as a consequence of exposure to SMF. Studies on volunteers showed that short-term exposure to SMF induces a variety of acute effects: (i) vertigo, nausea and a metallic taste in the mouth occur during body or head movement with SMF in T range, (ii) changes in blood pressure and heart rate within the range of physiological variability occur for exposures to SMF up to 8 T. These findings are in line with several publications on acute transient adverse effects (such as dizziness, nausea, headaches, a metallic taste and visual disturbances) related to exposure to the static and time-varying magnetic fields present in, but also surrounding MRI systems. Nor were effects on cognition measurable immediately after exposure had ended (Schlamann et al.
Van Nierop et al. (2012) showed that the neuro-cognitive functioning is modulated when human volunteers were exposed to movement in stray field from a 7 T MRI scanner. In a subsequent paper based on the same experiment, van Nierop et al. (2013) tested whether exposure to a sham, low and high static magnetic stray field from their 7 T MRI scanner affected body sway. Reduced postural stability was identified across several measures.

Data from a controlled trial using transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS) does suggest a transient alteration in cortical excitability after undergoing an MRI investigation (Schlamann et al. 2010b). Although a threshold level seems to exist for at least some of the acute effects (Cavin et al. 2007), all effects could already be measured well below 2 Tesla and 6 T/s.

Heinrich et al. (2013) published a study on how cognitive functions in subjects undergoing MRI are acutely impaired by static magnetic fields. 41 healthy subjects underwent an extensive neuropsychological examination while in MR units of differing field strengths (1.5, 3.0, and 7.0 T), including a mock imager with no magnetic field as a control condition. The exposure was not found to have a significant effect on cognitive function at any field strength. However, sensory perceptions did vary according to field strength. Dizziness, nystagmus, phosphenes, and head ringing were related to the strength of the static magnetic field. Within the same study, also stress markers in blood and saliva were investigated, with a negative outcome (Gilles et al. 2013).

Field surveys of MR engineers (De Vocht et al. 2006b) and nurses (Wilén et al. 2010) routinely working with MRI scanners have further shown that they regularly experience adverse transient effects including dizziness/vertigo, nausea, concentration problems, memory loss, tiredness or drowsiness, illusions of movement, and ringing sensations in the head during their work as well as suffering from sleeping disorder. The frequency of occurrence of these symptoms seemed mainly to be associated to the strength of the MR systems, the time spent in their neighbourhood, and the speed with which workers move through these fields.

Recent experimental studies among volunteers who were placed inside the static magnetic stray field of MRI scanners suggest an effect of static field exposure on eye movement [Roberts et al., 2011; Mian et al., 2013]. Subjects developed nystagmus while lying in the bore of 3 T and 7 T MRI scanners. The authors propose an underlying mechanism based on Lorentz forces acting on the endolymph (i.e. the fluid in the labyrinth of the inner ear) [Roberts et al., 2011; Antunes et al., 2012; Mian et al., 2013; Glover et al., 2014, Ward et al., 2014]. More recently, Theysohn et al. (2014) recorded body axis rotation and sway path in 46 healthy volunteers in total. Participants were exposed to no MR exposure, to a 1.5T MRI exposure or to one of four 7T brain MRI scenarios (normal, with no RF excitation, with no gradients, or with a short duration of exposure achieved by moving participants into the bore and directly out again). Exposure for all sessions lasted 30 minutes, except for the short ‘in and out’ exposure which lasted about one minute. Sway path data showed significantly greater sway in participants exposed to the 30 minute 7T conditions at two minutes post exposure. This effect had resolved by 15 minutes post exposure. All 7T conditions were also associated with changes in a measure of body axis rotation, which persisted at 15 minutes post exposure.

Schaap et al. (2014) has recently conducted an observational study among more than 300 employees of clinical and research MRI facilities in the Netherlands. The study reports on the occurrence of acute transient symptoms among these workers, and assesses the association of these symptoms with static magnetic field exposure. The study shows an increased incidence of acute transient symptoms among health care and research staff working with closed-bore MRI scanners of 1.5 to 7 Tesla. Incidence of symptoms was positively associated with scanner magnet strength.

Noteworthy is also a recent study by Rauschenberg et al. (2014) on reported symptoms on individuals scanned in 7 and 9.2 T scanners and a study showing promising results
when using diphenhydramine in the prevention of vertigo and nausea among patients at 7 T MRI. Both studies however were on patients and therefore hardly relevant for employees exposed to the stray-fields of ultra-high field MRI-scanners.

The (long-term) health significance of these acute neurobehavioral effects and reported symptoms among employees who repetitively work near MRI systems is as yet unknown. Nevertheless, these dose-dependent effects (De Vocht et al. (2006b), De Vocht et al. (2007b), Wilén et al. (2010) could theoretically lead to an increased risk of accidents and errors by workers that are harmful for themselves or for patients under their care, for example during MRI-guided interventional procedures).

Möllerlökken et al. (2012) investigated if an acute high exposure to EMF could have possible adverse effects on male reproductive health. Twenty-four healthy male volunteers participated in a balanced cross-over study with exposure using a head scan in real MRI with whole-body transmitting coil and one set up for sham MRI exposure. Serum-blood samples of inhibin B, testosterone, prolactine, thyreotropine, luteinizing hormone, follicle stimulating hormone, sex-hormone binding globuline and estradiol were taken before and after the different scans. Neither immediately after, nor after 11 days were any differences observed in the hormone levels comparing real and sham MRI. The lack of effects of EMF on male reproductive hormones should be reassuring to the public and especially for men examined in MRI. Adverse effects on other endpoints than male reproduction or possible chronic effect of multiple MRI scans were not investigated in this study.

There is some evidence on genotoxic effects in patients undergoing MRI examination. Simi et al. (2008) studied the level of micronucleated lymphocytes in cultured lymphocytes of eight subjects before and after a cardiac MRI (CMR). Energy absorbed by the subjects was calculated to range from 19 to 306 J. An increase in micronucleus frequency, measured by the cytokinesis block method, was reported in lymphocyte cultures established immediately after the MRI in all individuals, with a 2-fold increase in mean micronucleus frequency in comparison with the samples collected before the examination. A statistically significant increase in micronuclei was still seen in samples obtained 24 h after the scan but not after 48 h, 72 h, 90 h or 120 h.

Fiechter et al. (2013) studied genotoxic effects in 20 prospectively enrolled patients who underwent 1.5 T CMR. A commercially available MR scanner equipped with a maximum gradient strength of 42 mT/m and a maximum gradient speed of 180 mT/m/ms was used and the mean CMR scan duration was 68 + 22 min with an average contrast media bolus of 15 + 4 ml. Peripheral mononuclear cells were studied for DNA damage using immunofluorescence microscopy of foci positive for phosphorylated gamma-H2AX in nuclear DNA, indicative of sites of DNA double strand break repair. The median and mean numbers of foci per mononuclear cell were, respectively, 0.066 and 0.143 in baseline samples (collected prior CMR scan) and 0.190 and 0.270 after the CMR scan; the difference (1.6-fold for median, 1.9-fold for mean) was statistically significant (P<0.05). In addition, gamma-H2AX-positive foci were quantified in CD3-positive T-lymphocytes by flow cytometry. The analysis revealed a statistically significant increase in geometric mean of fluorescence intensity (arbitrary units) of T-lymphocytes after the MRI (median 3232, 1.17-fold; mean 3395, 1.14-fold) as compared with samples collected before the scan (2758; mean 2989) which was statistically significant.

Discussion on human studies

The studies on effects on DNA integrity after an MRI scan are clearly of interest to follow up. However, it is not clear what part of the exposure in the scanner causes the effect: static, switched gradient field or the pulsed RF field. From other in vivo and in vitro studies it seems unlikely that the static field alone could cause this. Further studies on DNA integrity and MRI exposure are needed, and perhaps it is time to discuss cohort studies of patient undergoing scans.

Conclusion on human studies
Observational studies have shown that movement in strong static magnetic fields may cause subjective outcomes like vertigo and nausea. These are more likely to occur in field strengths above 2 T.

3.9.2. Animal studies

What was already known on this subject?

The previous SCENIHR Opinion pointed out that despite the fact that there are quite a few studies published, the data are still not adequate for a proper risk assessment, primarily because of many mixed and sometimes contradictory findings.

What has been achieved since then?

Several studies on animals have been published since the previous Opinion, covering work on nervous system effects and behaviour, embryonic development, and various physiological parameters and organ functions. In addition, there are also studies aimed at understanding more basic interaction mechanisms.

There are no studies that have directly investigated any relationship between SMF exposure and tumour development. However, one study (Strelczyk et al. 2009) investigated Syrian gold hamsters carrying syngenic A-Mel-3 melanomas implanted into the dorsal skin. Three days after tumour cell deposition, animals were exposed to a 586 mT SMF for 3 h. Subsequently, tumour angiogenesis and microcirculation as well as tumour development was followed for seven days. Compared to control animals, tumours in exposed animals were growing more slowly, and displayed impaired microcirculation (investigated with in vivo fluorescence microscopy). Additional histologic investigations suggested that the vessels in SMF-exposed tumours were fewer in number and with structural deficiencies.

Reproduction and development

The nematode C. elegans is a recognized and valuable model system for studies of many biological processes, especially on the molecular levels, including development and aging. The usability is due in part to the short life-span and a multitude of well characterized mutant strains that are available. In a study by Hung et al. (2010), both wild-type and mutant nematodes were exposed to SMF (up to 200 mT; continuously during the entire experiment). In wild-type nematodes, the maximal life-span was shortened from 31 to 24 days by a 200 mT exposure, and the median life span from 16 to 13 days. The expression of genes known to be associated with aging and development of C. elegans were investigated with quantitative real-time RT-PCR, showing that SMF exposure indeed affected expression of several genes (clk-1, lim-7, unc-3, age-1). In addition, mutant nematodes deficient in these genes did not respond to the SMF. The shortening of the life-span was in further experiments seen to be a function of accelerating through larval stages of development. Almost all significant effects were seen at 200 mT, whereas lower B-field strengths mostly were ineffective.

Another model organism was used by Savic et al. (2011) who followed development and viability in the fruitfly D. melanogaster, from egg to adult. In parallel, a closely related species, D. hydei was also studied. The specimens were exposed to a 60 mT SMF continuously during the investigated period. There was a small but statistically significant reduction of developmental time in D. hydei, and decreased viability (measured as percentage of eclosed adults) in both species. The eclosion was also faster in both species.

In a study on pregnant mice (C57BL/6) Laszlo et al. (2009) showed that a gradient SMF (2.8-476.7 mT whole body exposure) delayed preterm birth induced by the bacterial endotoxin LPS. The exposure occurred for 40 min on a daily basis, starting either on day 1 or day 14 of gestation. LPS was administered on day 15 and preterm birth was expected within 17 h. The group treated from day 1 had preterm birth delayed more than those that were treated the day before LPS injection.
Spermatogenesis in adult male albino rats was studied by Monfarad et al. (2009). The animals were exposed to a 1.5 T MF (exposure poorly described) for 30 min, with or without prior treatment to vitamin C and/or vitamin E (intraperitoneal injection 30 min before MF exposure) and sacrificed 16 or 29 days post exposure. On histological sections, germ cell number and seminiferous tubule diameter were investigated. Both end-points were reduced in the exposed animals, an effect which was counteracted by the vitamin injections.

Nervous system effects

The group of Houpt et al. have published a series of studies on the effects of strong static MF on behaviour. The studies have typically employed female adult Sprague-Dawley rats, which were exposed to a 14.1 T SMF, within the bore of a magnetic used for MRI (with the RF off). This field strength level is very high, and not very likely encountered. It has previously been reported that strong MF causes vertigo and furthermore circling behaviour, acquisition of a condition taste aversion (CTA) to saccharine, and induction of c-fos in the brain stem of rodents (Houpt et al. 2003). In a study by Cason et al. (2009), the hypothesis that such effects of SMF are dependent on the vestibular apparatus in the inner ear was tested. Chemically labyrinth-ectomized rats (by intratympanic injections of Na-arsanalite, which destroys the hair cells) as well as intact but sham-labyrinth-ectomized (saline injection instead of Na-arsanalite) rats were exposed (30 min) to the 14.1 T MF. Intact rats displayed expected behaviour (circling, saccharine avoidance) and increased c-fos expression, whereas ectomized rats showed no increase in circling, did not acquire a CTA, or display elevated c-fos levels. In another study from the same group (Houpt et al. 2010), the experimental paradigm was used to show that repeated treatment (2-3 times 30 min) to the 14.1 T MF causes habituation. Only momentary passages into and out of the MF was enough for CTA, whereas longer exposures were needed for circling to occur (Houpt et al. 2011), suggesting that substantial exposure time is needed for rats to display all behavioural effects of exposure. Finally, the most recent study (Houpt et al. 2012) shows that rats immediately tend to tilt their heads during exposure, in a direction opposite to the circling direction.

The group of Laszlo et al. have published several studies on SMF and pain reduction. The study by Antal and Laszlo (2009) showed that whole body exposure of adult male mice (Balb/c) for 30 min, once per day (14 days) to an inhomogeneous SMF (476 mT peak) alleviates allodynic pain in the hind paw. There was a modest effect if the exposure was applied on days 1-14 post operation, and a much stronger effect if the exposure took place on days 15-28 after surgery. Pain reduction was seen also in another experimental paradigm, where male CFLP mice were subjected to a writhing test (Laszlo and Gyires 2009). Pain was induced by i.p. injection of 0.6% acetic acid, whereafter the stretching and writhing movements of the animals were recorded. Animals were either exposed to a 0.1, 0.3, or 3 mT field outside an MRI magnet, or to a 3 T field inside the magnet bore. The exposure followed immediately upon acetic acid injection, and the animals’ reactions were followed for 30 min. The 3 T exposure reduced the writhing frequency compared to controls with 68%, which was significantly different from all other treatments. A different exposure system was used in another work (Laszlo et al. 2009), where the male CFLP mice were once again subjected to the writhing-inducing acetic acid injections. The exposure (inhomogeneous SMF, 2-754 mT) significantly reduced writhing 10, 20, or 30 min after exposure (also 10, 20 or 30 min). In order to see if behaviour characteristics were affected by the MF exposure, possible anxiogenic or anxiolytic effects were studied with the elevated plus maze test, and locomotor activity was investigated by means of the “Conducta System for behavioural and activity studies”. No other effects than reduced writhing were seen after exposures. It is unclear from these articles if blinded conditions were used when possible.

A very comprehensive study was published by Hoyer et al. (2012) who exposed pregnant mice to a 7 T static MF daily (75 min per day) from day 1.5 to 18.5 post conception. This period allows for exposure to be present during implantation, early embryonic development, and organogenesis, all very sensitive stages in development. Pups were
subsequently investigated with a battery of behavioural tests, from an age of 10 weeks and onwards, which means that the animals were adult during testing. Both exposure and sham exposure (a mock MRI scanner) were performed. In addition, a sound recording was made from the MF exposure situation and played back to the sham exposed animals. Tests were performed on two cohorts (separated six months in time), that comprised both male and female offspring. In total, 26 male animals and 18 females were investigated. No differences in body weight between exposed and sham exposed were noticed, although gender differences were seen (males heavier in both cohorts). Exploration behaviour was investigated by Novel Cage, Open Field, and Novel Object Tests, with no documented exposure effects. Absence of exposure effects was also documented after motor coordination tests (Rotarod), thermal pain sensitivity (Hot Plate Test), anxiety like behaviour (Elevated O-Maze, Dark-Light-Box Test), associative learning (fear conditioning), and spatial working memory (T-Maze). There was a trend (statistically not significant) towards an effect of exposure for immobility latency in the Porsolt Forced Swim Test, which investigated depressive-like behaviour. This study, thus, indicates that repeated pre-natal exposure to a 7 T MF does not exert adverse effects on emotional and cognitive behaviour in the adult mouse.

Two additional studies from the same group regarding fertility, pregnancy and embryonic and post-embryonic development was subsequently published. In Zaun et al. (2013), mice were exposed daily in utero to different static magnetic field strengths at the bore entrance or in the isocenter of 1.5 T and 7 T MRI systems during the entire course of prenatal development. The reproductive organs and the fertility in adulthood of these animals were investigated. The only observed effect was reduced placental weight in the offspring of the in utero exposed female mice. Other parameters including fertility were not affected. In the study by Zahedi et al. (2013), pregnant mice were exposed for 75 minutes daily during the entire course of pregnancy at the bore entrance, representing the position of medical staff, and at the isocenter, representing the position of patients, of a 1.5 T and a 7 T human MRI scanner. The authors reported that no effect of static magnetic field strength was observed with regard to pregnancy rate, duration of pregnancy, litter size, still births, malformations, sex distribution, or postpartum death of offspring. During the first 8 weeks of postnatal development, mice exposed in utero to a magnetic field strength of 1.5 T or stronger showed a slight delay in weight gain and in time to eye opening compared to controls.

Another approach to see if behaviour is affected by SMF was seen in a paper by Lee et al. (2012) who performed experiments on the nematode C. elegans. Adult worms were exposed for up to eight days in SMF ranging from zero to 200 mT. The mobility endpoints crawling speed and mobility (number of sine waves propagating per minute along the body axis) were recorded. A significant decline (ca 25-40%) in both endpoints was seen from exposure for four days and longer, at field strengths of 150 and 200 mT (stronger effects at 200 mT). Gene expression analysis of 120 randomly selected genes revealed that certain genes involved in apoptosis and oxidative stress were upregulated by exposure. The importance of apoptotic pathways for the mobility decline increased by the SMF was then further strengthened by use of selected mutant nematode strains. Exposure to a 200 mT static MF did not cause mobility decline in these animals.

A combination of an in vivo and in vitro study was presented in the interesting paper by Nikolic and co-workers (2012) who employed the spontaneously active Br neuron from the brain-subesophageal ganglion of the snail Helix pomatia. Both the intact snail and the isolated Br neuron were exposed to a 10 mT SMF for 15 min. In the brain, exposure caused increases in the activity of the Na+/K+-ATPase (the "Na+/K+-pump"), in the activity of the Na+/H+-exchanger (leading to more alkaline cellular conditions,) and increased ATP consumption. Current clamp recording of the dissected neuron confirmed the increased activity of the Na+/K+-ATPase, leading to a hyperpolarization of the membrane resting potential. These effects were abolished if agents blocking phosphorylation/de-phosphorylation were administered during exposure, suggesting that this exposure primarily causes changes in phosphorylation status of membrane-
associated proteins in specific signal transduction pathways, which then lead to effects on the physiology of the cell.

**Metabolism**

Some studies on effects on in vivo metabolism have been published in recent years. A series of papers from the same group (Elferchichi et al. 2010a; 2010b; 2011; Jahbib et al. 2010) have repeatedly investigated a 128 mT SMF and its effect on glucose and lipid metabolism in 6-7 week old male Wistar rats. In one study (Elferchichi et al. 2010a), animals were exposed for 1 h/day during 15 days. At the end of the exposure period, a series of parameters were measured during post-prandial conditions. The exposed group (six animals) displayed increased levels of blood glucose, whereas the insulin levels were lowered. Furthermore, increased levels of glycerol, cholesterol, phospholipids and lactate were documented, whereas triglyceride levels did not deviate from those in control animals (n=6). A glucose tolerance test on fasted animals showed a significant increase in blood glucose among exposed, noticeable after 20 min. On the tissue level, glycogen depositions in skeletal muscle and liver were depleted (44% and 25% decrease compared to controls) in exposed rats. In another study (Elferchichi et al. 2011) the same group used the same experimental protocols in a comparison with Zucker rats (a diabetic strain). The conclusion is that the SMF exposure triggers a pre-diabetic state in normal rats. In Lahbib et al. (2010) the results of exposure is that if exposure is 15 days instead of five, effects on glucose and lipid metabolism are more pronounced. It is unclear if these three papers constitute separate studies, or if the results from one single experiment are used in separate papers. Furthermore, the numbers of animals are small, and it is not clear if the animals are from the same or separate litters.

A contradictory finding regarding effects on glucose metabolism is provided in a study from Laszlo et al. (2011) where CD1 mice are exposed to an inhomogeneous static MF (2.8-476.7 mT peak-to-peak). The authors investigate body weight (although only in another strain, CFLP), blood glucose and nociceptive temperature threshold (increasing temperature hot-plate test) in exposed and sham-exposed rats, as well as in rats made diabetic with streptozotocin (STZ). Exposure went on daily (30 min) for up to 12 weeks. MF exposure had no effects on the investigated end-points in normal rats, whereas in the group treated with the highest levels of STZ (and thus most diabetic), the exposure caused a significant glucose decrease. This outcome is opposite to the diabetogenic effects of SMF reported above. A major difference is naturally the different species (rats and mice respectively). Both research groups fail to report if blinded conditions were employed or not.

In yet another paper from Elferchichi et al. (2010b), the effects of SMF on ionic composition in the rat spinal cord were investigated. These are probably the same animals as those that were used in the other studies from this group. At the end of the five day exposure period, (128 mT; 1 h/day), samples from the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and from the blood serum were analysed with respect to calcium (increase in CSF after exposure, unchanged in serum), iron (increased in CSF, decreased in serum), magnesium (unchanged) and copper (unchanged).

**Other effects**

Lin and co-workers (2009) performed a study where 5-week-old Balb/c mice were injected with the bacterial endotoxin LPS (lipopolysaccharide) which causes sepsis. The LPS was injected intraperitoneally at 50 mg/kg which caused 90% mortality after 48 h. Animals were either controls, or treated with a 0.25 T static MF for 1 or 2 h before LPS administration, alternatively after the LPS injection. The survival rate was higher in SMF-treated animals than in unexposed, and highest (47%) in the group pre-treated for 2 h before LPS. Further studies suggested that the SMF may cause this protective effect by stimulating release of IL-1ra (interleukin-1 receptor agonist), which would counteract the pro-inflammatory actions of IL-1 that LPS causes.
Wang et al. (2009) employed a gradient SMF (0.2-0.4 T; 2.09 T/m; exposure 1-11 days) to investigate SMF effects on angiogenesis in vivo and in vitro. The in vivo model (the chicken choioallantoic membrane) displayed significantly lower vascular numbers, and also lower haemoglobin content than unexposed samples.

Wound healing in diabetic 3 month old Sprague-Dawley rats was improved by 180 mT SMF (Shen et al. 2010). Wound healing rate, gross healing time, and wound tensile strength were all positively influenced by exposure (5-19 days).

The use of SMF for blood pressure buffering during acute blood pressure rise was investigated in a study on adult male rabbits (Gmitrov 2010). Blood pressure was pharmacologically increased (successive injections of nitroprusside and phenylephrine), and the effects of a 300 mT SMF were compared to those of the calcium-channel blocker verapamil. The permanent magnets generating the MF were located at the level of the sinocarotid baroreceptors. Exposure for 40 min caused a significant buffering of the blood pressure increase, although at a level lower than the ones obtained with verapamil.

Exposure of male adult Wistar rats to a 128 mT SMF (1 h/day; 5 days) caused changes in radical homeostasis, specifically antioxidant enzymes (Ghodbane et al. 2011). Concomitantly, the exposure was seen to deplete selenium levels (kidney, muscle, brain), which was suggested by the authors to cause disturbances in the antioxidant systems.

**Discussion on in vivo effects**

A number of studies are reporting that effects occur with SMF exposures in animals, at B-field levels from mT – T. However, many of the findings are limited to single studies in the specific area, and need replications before any firm conclusions can be drawn.

Over the years, many studies report on effects on the nervous system. Several of the findings regarding nervous system effects reported here are contradictory. On one hand, studies that are reporting pain reduction are consistent and in line with what the group in question have reported previously. On the other hand, the studies where behaviour has been investigated, including at very high field strength levels, are not generating consistent effects. Mechanistic studies addressing basic effects on neurons would have the potential to resolve several of these inconsistencies.

Inconsistency is also obvious in the studies focusing on glucose and lipid metabolism. Similar exposure conditions are causing opposite effects, in rats and mice respectively.

**Conclusions on in vivo effects**

Taken together, the findings reported here do not provide any firmer foundation for a proper risk assessment of static MF exposure than what was available for the previous Opinion.

3.9.3. **In vitro studies**

**What was already known on this subject?**

Concerning in vitro studies the previous Opinion of 2009 stated that the results support the hypothesis that SMFs can affect the expression of specific genes in mammalian cells, although the effect is dependent on the exposure characteristics (duration, field gradient). Studies on genotoxicity, cell growth and apoptosis provided not univocal results.

**What has been achieved since then?**

Several endpoints have been investigated after exposure of different cell types to SMFs. The results are reported below and summarized in Table 17.

*Gene expression and genotoxicity*
Alteration of gene expression has been detected in several investigations carried out using primary mammalian cells as well as cell lines exposed to SMFs from few µTesla up to 10 T.

Changes in the expression of MACF-1, a gene encoding for cytoskeletal proteins, were detected in osteoblast-like cells exposed to large gradient high MF (magnetic force fields of -1360, 0 and 1312T2/m). Different effects (up- or down-regulation) were found as a function of the exposure conditions (Qian et al., 2009).

Up-regulation of hematopoietic and cell cycle-related genes was found in human placental and umbilical cord blood cells exposed to 10 T for 16 h (Monzen et al., 2009).

By exposing HUVEC cells to 60 or 120 µT for 1 or 24 h Martino and co-workers found no changes of VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) gene expression, although an up-regulation of the eNOS (endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase) was recorded after 24 h exposure (Martino et al., 2010).

Feng and co-workers (2013) exposed human A549 lung adenocarcinoma cells for 1-4 h to a 0.5 T, MF. Cell growth inhibition was detected in exposed cultures compared to controls (no sham exposed samples were included in the study). Moreover, microarray of cells exposed for 1 hour to MF showed that 19 cell cycle and apoptosis-related genes had 2-fold up-regulation and 40 genes had 2-fold down-regulation. MF also significantly arrested cells in G2 and M phases.

Politanski et al. (2013) investigated the effect of static magnetic fields on ROS formation in lymphocytes from male albino Wistar rats. The exposure was carried out at 0 mT (50 µT magnetic field induction opposite to the geomagnetic field) and 5 mT by placing cell cultures inside a pair of Helmholtz coils, which provided a highly homogenous field. ROS formation was measured after 15 min, 1 and 2 h of exposure to the SMF by using the fluorescent probe 2',7'-dichlorofluorescin diacetate. The results indicated that a significant increase in ROS formation was induced by 5 mT exposure compared either to unexposed cultures and to cultures exposed to 0 mT. In this paper, the effect of co-exposures to SMF and x rays was also investigated (see section 3.11.2). Comparisons were carried out with respect to control cultures (no sham-exposed cultures were set up).

Gioia et al. (2013) evaluated the effect of chronic exposure to a 2mT SMF on primary cultures of swine granulosa cells (GCs). This cell model was selected due to its pivotal role in female reproduction; in fact, GCs surround and sustain the development of the female gamete, providing metabolic and regulatory factors for the oocyte. Moreover, they have an important endocrine activity concurring to the ovarian steroid hormones production.

No effect on cell viability was detected, but the doubling time was significantly reduced in exposed samples after 72 h of culture. At the same time, the cell length and thickness significantly changed, while the cell orientation was unaffected. Evident modifications were induced on actin and a-tubulin cytoskeleton after 3 days of exposure and, simultaneously, a change in intracellular Ca2+ concentration ([Ca2+]i) and mitochondrial activity started to become evident. Moreover, exposure longer than 72 h determined a significant alteration of progesterone and estrogen production. In this study, no sham-exposed samples were set up. The results obtained in exposed cultures were compared to control cultures (incubator).

Nakamichi and co-workers exposed primary foetal rat brain progenitor cells to 100 mT from 2 up to12 days. A promotion of differentiation into neurons through over-expression of proneural genes was detected after 12 days exposure, but not for shorter exposure times (Nakamichi et al., 2009). Similar results were reported by Wang et al., who detected differentiation of human embryoid body derived cells after exposure to 0.25 T for several days (Wang et al., 2009). A transient up-regulation of several genes involved in cell division was also reported by Polidori et al. (2012) in HUVEC cells exposed for short (4 h) or long (24 h) periods to SMF of comparable intensity (0.3 T). The same
research group reported increased expression of one of the main genes related to mitochondrial biogenesis in the same experimental conditions (HUVEC cells exposed to 0.3 T for 24 h), together with an increase in ROS formation after 4 h, that reverted after 24 h exposure. Meanwhile, DNA damage was observed for exposure durations of 2, 4 and 24 h and unaffected for longer periods (48 and 72 h) (Potenza et al., 2010).

Expression of HSP70 was evaluated by Laramee and co-workers. They exposed rat primary fibroblast cells (RAT1), transfected with a HSP70 promoter-linked luciferase reporter, to static magnetic flux densities of 1 to 440 mT for 16, 24, and 48 h starting at both 24 and 48 h post transfection. HSP70 expression was followed for up to 96 h and showed a dependence on flux density, exposure duration, and start time post transfection. A nonlinear response in expression was observed for increasing flux density with a maximum of a 3.5-fold increase over control occurring at 48 h of exposure starting 48 h after transfection. Laramee et al., (2014)

DNA damage was also evaluated by other research groups. An increase in DNA migration was detected in human lymphocytes exposed for 1 h to inhomogeneous (0.3, 1.2 or 47.7 T/m) SMF or for 4 and 18 h to homogeneous (160 mT) SMF (Kubinyi et al., 2010). On the contrary, lower SMF (8.8 mT) did not induce alterations in DNA migration of human leukemic cells exposed for 12 h (Chen et al., 2010; Qi et al., 2011).

Exposure of human lymphoblastoid TK6 cells to 705 mT SMF led to a reduction in the level of both constitutive γH2AX phosphorylation and ATM activation (two parameters related to repair of constitutive and induced DNA damage). The effect was not cell cycle phase specific as the decrease was comparable across all phases of the cycle and was detected after 5 and 24 h exposure, although in the latter case an higher difference respect to unexposed cultures was recorded (Halicka et al., 2009). The authors stated that, since the constitutive DNA damage is one of the main causes of aging and predisposition to cancer, the effect detected can be regarded as protective.

**Oxidative stress and membrane effects**

Three papers reported transient increase in ROS production, consistent with the hypothesis that SMF can interfere with the cell redox status. A sharp increase was detected in human embryonic lung fibroblasts exposed for 18 h to a magnetic field ranging from 35 to 120 mT. The effect reverted after 5 days continuous exposure (Sullivan et al., 2011). Transient increase in ROS levels was also reported in HUVEC cells after exposure to 300 mT for 4 h, which reverted after 24 h exposure (Potenza et al., 2010). Zhao and co-workers reported an increase in ROS level in two human-hamster hybrid cells (A_l and p^0 A_l cells) and in Chinese Hamster ovary-derived cells (XRS-5) after three h exposure to 8.5 T SMF. Adenosine triphosphate (ATP) content was significantly decreased in AL cells exposed to 8.5 T but not to 1 or 4T SMF for either 3 or 5h. In addition, ATP content significantly decreased in the two deficient cell lines (p^0 AL and XLS-5) exposed to 8.5T SMF for 3h. With further incubation of 12 or 24h without SMF exposure, ATP content retrieved to the control level in the hybrid but not in the deficient cells (Zhao et al., 2011).

Changes in cell membrane ultrastructure (increase in cell membrane permeability) were reported in human leukemic cells exposed to 8.8 mT for 12 h by the group of Qi (Chen et al., 2010; Liu et al., 2011). Alteration of calcium flux was detected by Wang et al. in rat pheochromocytoma cells (PC12) exposed up to 3 h to a SMF ranging from 0.23 to 0.28 T. Moreover, increased ATP levels and reduced cAMP levels, Nitric Oxide production, p44/42 MAPK phosphorylation, together with a decrease in cell proliferation and iron uptake were also found. Since these effects are qualitatively similar to those obtained with a class of drugs candidates for treatment of Parkinson’s disease (PD), the authors suggest that SMF could be a promising non-invasive tool to treat PD and potentially other neurological disorders (Wang et al., 2010).
No membrane protrusion was observed in rat spinal cord astrocytes exposed to 2.1 T up to 72 h (Khodarahmi et al., 2010).

Cell growth, differentiation and viability

The results reported on cell growth and viability are not univocal. No effect was detected in HUVEC cells exposed from 4 up to 72 h to a 300 mT SMF (Potenza et al., 2010). Primary cultures of rat astroglial cells also resulted unaffected by higher SMF exposure (2.1 T) (Khodarahmi et al., 2010). Similar results were obtained in terms of cell cycle progression both by Zhao et al. (2011), who exposed human-hamster hybrid cells and CHO-derived cells for 3 h to 8.5 T, and by Sarvestani et al. (2010) on rat bone marrow stem cells exposed for 5 h to SMF of lower intensity (15 mT).

Dini and Panzarini (2010) reported that exposure to 6 mT of several cell types induced a decrease in phagocytosis and endocytosis and an increase in apoptotic rate. Such effects resulted dependent on the degree of macrophage differentiation.

In three papers, an increase in cell proliferation of HUVEC cells was noted. Polidori et al. (2012) reported a 25 % enhancement in cell proliferation after 4 h exposure to a 300 mT SMF, together with a transient up-regulation of several genes involved in cell growth and division. Martino et al. also found an increase in cell number either after 24 h (but not after 1 h) exposure to 60 or 120 µT SMF (Martino et al., 2010) and 48 h exposure (Martino et al., 2011). In the latter case, the resulting effect was suppressed by treatments with free-radical scavengers.

Different results were found by other authors. A reduction in cell proliferation was also detected in PC12 cells exposed for 3 days (Wang et al., 2010) and in human embryoid body derived (LVEC) cells exposed up to 6 days to a SMF ranging from 0.23 to 0.28 T (Wang et al., 2009). In the latter the authors also recorded case changes in gene expression related to signalling and differentiation and altered morphology. The effect resulted in cell type dependent since no variation with respect to unexposed cells was detected in human embryoid kidney (HEK AD293) cells. Feng and co-workers found a decrease in proliferation of human osteosarcoma cells, grown on a surface of poly-L-lactide (PLLA) substrate and exposed to 0.4 mT for 5 days. The effect was recorded after 1 and 3 days of exposure. In addition, cells showed a more differentiated phenotype after 1 day exposure (Feng et al., 2010). Similar results were detected in primary foetal rat brain progenitor cells that decreased cell proliferation and differentiated into neurons (over-expression of proneuronal genes) under 100 mT SMF for 12 days. Shorter exposure duration did not result in any effect (Nakamichi et al., 2009).

Up-regulation of hematopoietic- and cell cycle-related genes and increase in the number of hematopoietic progenitor cells was found in human placental and umbilical cord blood CD34 cells exposed to 10 T for 16 h. Also, in this case, shorter exposure duration did not exert any effect (Monzen et al., 2009).

Table 17. In vitro studies on static magnetic fields (SMF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>SMF exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qian et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human (MG-63) and murine (MC3T3-E1) osteoblastic cell lines</td>
<td>LG-HMF, -1360, 0, 1312 T^2/m 24 h</td>
<td>Decrease or increase in cell viability and changes in MACF1 expression as a function of the exposure conditions in G0/G1 phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monzen et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human placental and umbilical cord blood cells (CD34)</td>
<td>5 T (41.7 T/m); 10 T (0 T/m) 4-16 h</td>
<td>Increase in number of hematopoietic progenitor cells and in expression of either early hematopoietic- and cell cycle-related genes (10 T, 16 h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martino et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs)</td>
<td>60 or 120 µT 1-24 h</td>
<td>Increase in cell number and up-regulation of e-NOS. No changes of VEGF gene expression. No effects after 1 h exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feng et al., 2013</td>
<td>human lung adenocarcinoma cells (A549)</td>
<td>0.5 T 1-4 h</td>
<td>Cell cycle and apoptosis-related genes up- or down-regulated. Cells arrested in G2 and M phases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Authors</td>
<td>Cell Type</td>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politanski et al. (2013)</td>
<td>Lymphocytes from Wistar albino rats</td>
<td>0 mT (50 µT MF opposite to the geomagnetic field) and 5 mT 15 min, 1 and 2 h</td>
<td>Increase in ROS formation at 5 mT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gioia et al. (2013)</td>
<td>Primary swine granulosa cells (GCs)</td>
<td>2 mT 72 h – 3 days</td>
<td>Reduction in doubling time, without effect on viability and alteration of progesterone and estrogen production for exposure longer than 72 h. Morphological, intracellular Ca²⁺ and mitochondrial activity modifications after 3-day exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakamichi et al., 2009</td>
<td>Primary foetal rat brain progenitor cells</td>
<td>0 mT (50 µT MF opposite to the geomagnetic field) and 5 mT 15 min, 1 and 2 h</td>
<td>Decrease in cell proliferation and promotion of differentiation into neurons through over-expression of proneuronal genes. Effect after 12 dd exposure but not for shorter exposure times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human embryoid body derived cells (LVEC); Human embryoid kidney cells (HEK AD 293)</td>
<td>0.23-0.28 T 1h - 9dd</td>
<td>Changes in gene expression related to signalling and differentiation. Time-dependent regulation of IL-6 signalling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polidori et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs)</td>
<td>300 mT 4, 24, h</td>
<td>Transient up-regulation of several genes involved in cell growth and division after 4 h exposure together with enhanced cell proliferation (25%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potenza et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs)</td>
<td>300 mT 4, 24, 48, 72 h</td>
<td>No effect on cell viability; reduction of mitochondrial content and increase in ROS production after 4 h exposure; enhancement of mitochondrial content after 24 h. No effects after 48 and 72 h exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laramee et al., 2014</td>
<td>Rat primary fibroblast cells (RAT1),</td>
<td>1 to 440 mT 16, 24, and 48 h</td>
<td>Nonlinear response in HSP70 expression upon increasing flux density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kubinyi et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood leukocytes</td>
<td>Inhomogeneous SMF 0.3, 1.2, 47.7 T/m Homogeneous SMF 159.2 ± 13.4 mT 0.5 min – 24 h</td>
<td>Increase in DNA migration (comet) as a function of the experimental protocol adopted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human leukaemic cells (K562)</td>
<td>8.8 mT 12 h</td>
<td>Changes in cell surface ultrastructure (cell membrane permeability); no effect on DNA migration (comet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qi et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human leukaemic cells (K562)</td>
<td>8.8 mT 12 h</td>
<td>No effects on metabolic activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halicka et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human leukaemic cells (TK6)</td>
<td>705 mT 5 and 24 h</td>
<td>Reduction in the level of constitutive γ H2AX phosphorylation and ATM activation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human embryonic lung fibroblasts (WI-38); adult skin fibroblasts (AG11020); adult adipose stem cell line (SBMCO46); human melanoma (LIDRU80)</td>
<td>35-120 mT 18 h – 14 dd</td>
<td>Decreased cell attachment on the flask bottom and cell growth. Transitory sharp increase in ROS production as a function of cell type and exposure duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhao et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human-hamster hybrid cells (A₅ and p3 A₅); Chinese Hamster Ovary-derived cells (XRS-5)</td>
<td>1, 4, 8.5 T 3 or 5 h</td>
<td>Decrease in ATP content as a function of the cell type investigated. Increase in ROS production at 8.5 T for 3 h in all cell lines. No effect on cell cycle distribution and CD-59 mutation frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human leukaemic cells (K562)</td>
<td>9 mT 12-24 h</td>
<td>Changes in cell surface ultrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang et al., 2010</td>
<td>Rat pheochromocytoma cells (PC12)</td>
<td>0.23-0.28 T 10 min - 3dd</td>
<td>Altered calcium flux, increased ATP levels, reduced cAMP levels, NO production, p44/42 MAPK phosphorylation, proliferation and iron uptake, reproducing the effect of ZM241385.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khodarahmi et al., 2010</td>
<td>Primary cultures of rat astroglial cells</td>
<td>2.1 T 4-72 h</td>
<td>No effects on viability and morphological properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarvestani et al., 2010</td>
<td>Rat bone marrow stem</td>
<td>15 mT</td>
<td>No effects on cell cycle progression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conclusions on in vitro effects

In most of the available studies, SMF induced effects in the cellular endpoints investigated, although in some cases the effects were transient. Gene expression was affected in all studies, with predominantly up-regulated outcomes. These new studies confirm the previous SCENIHR conclusions.

3.9.4. Conclusion on health effects from SMF exposure

In most of the available in vitro studies, SMF above 30 μT induced effects in the cellular endpoints investigated, although in some cases the effects were transient. Gene expression was affected in all studies, with predominantly up-regulated outcomes. These new studies are consistent with the results of previous studies.

A number of studies are reporting that effects of SMF exposures occur in animals, at levels ranging from mT to T. However, since many of the findings are limited to single studies, they do not provide any firm foundation for risk assessment.

Observational studies have shown that movement in strong SMF may cause effects, such as vertigo and nausea. These can be explained by established interaction mechanisms and are more likely to occur in fields above 2 T. The relevance of these effects for the health of personnel remains unclear.

3.10. Health effects from combined exposure to different EMF

What was already known on this subject?

In the previous Opinion of 2009 the topic related to combined exposures to more than one EMF frequency was not discussed.

What has been achieved since then?

3.10.1. Combined exposure in Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) environment

In the MRI environment, workers and patients are exposed to high static magnetic fields, fast gradient magnetic fields and strong radiofrequency electromagnetic fields. Thus, exposure in MRI suite represents a particular case of combined exposure to different EMF.

Most of the investigations carried out on this topic refer to human studies. In particular, Schlamann et al. (2010) investigated possible cognitive effects of MRI examinations at 1.5 and 7 T by means of transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS). In 12 healthy, right-handed male volunteers TMS was performed, first to specify the individual motor threshold, and then the cortical silent period (SP) was measured. Then, the volunteers
were exposed to the 1.5-T MRI scanner for 63 minutes using standard sequences. After the MRI examination another TMS session followed. Fifteen minutes later, TMS was repeated. Four weeks later, the complete setting was repeated using a 7 T scanner. Controls were lying in the 1.5 T scanner for 63 minutes without scanning and lying in a separate room for 63 minutes. TMS was performed in the same way in each case. Immediately after MRI exposure, the SP was highly significantly prolonged in all 12 subjects at 1.5 and 7 T. The motor threshold was significantly increased. Fifteen minutes after the examination, the measured value tended toward normal again. Control conditions revealed no significant differences. The transitory effects on human cortical excitability seen in the study do not seem to be caused by the static magnetic field, since no significant differences between the examinations at 1.5 and 7 T were detected. The radiofrequency pulses and/or the gradient fields seem to be responsible for the measured effects.

In an editorial, Bluemke (2010) commented on these results and asked if they had discovered a new physiological effect. However, he says that the answer is not clear since several controls in their study are lacking. The acoustic noise is very high during MRI scanning, and it is possible that the TMS parameters could be affected by brain exposure to high sound levels. The reproducibility and reliability of the TMS machine are unknown. Unfortunately, Schlamamann et al. (2010) used a wide variety of MRI pulse sequences, including both gradient-echo and spin-echo sequences. These sequences vary widely in their duty factors and energy deposition. And as pointed out by both the authors and in the editorial, further studies are necessary to explore the cause and possible clinical impact of these effects since the cellular, molecular, and apparently neurologic effects of these high-field strength MRI scanners are largely unknown and must continue to be investigated.

Gobba et al. (2012) reported that three female health operators with implanted copper IUDs, had developed menometrorrhagia (a condition in which prolonged or excessive uterine bleeding occurs irregularly and more frequently than normal) some months after an increase of the working time in a Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) Unit (1.5 T), that progressively disappeared when the previous organization, involving discontinuous work shifts at MRI, was re-established. No known factors were evidenced in the 3 operators. A possible mechanism is suggested to be the low-frequency currents induced in the wires of the IUD during the movements of the operator inside the static magnetic field. The problem of possible interactions between copper IUDs and EMF induced by MRI has been considered in patients undergoing imaging, but the possible risk in MRI Unit operators has been largely neglected. Gobba et al. conclude that the possibility that MRI operators with implanted metallic IUDs should be included in the group of "workers at particular risk" according to the EU Directive 2004/40/EC.

Möllerlöken et al. (2012) investigated if an acute high exposure to EMF could have possible adverse effects on male reproductive health. Twenty-four healthy male volunteers participated in a balanced cross-over study with exposure using a head scan in real MRI with whole-body transmitting coil and one set up for sham MRI exposure. Serum-blood samples of inhibin B, testosterone, prolactine, thyreotropine, luteinizing hormone, follicle stimulating hormone, sex-hormone binding globuline and estradiol were taken before and after the different scans. Neither immediately after, nor after 11 days were any differences observed in the hormone levels comparing real and sham MRI. The lack of effects of EMF on male reproductive hormones should be reassuring to the public and especially for men examined in MRI. Adverse effects on other endpoints than male reproduction or possible chronic effect of multiple MRI scans were not investigated in this study.

There is some evidence on genotoxic effects in patients undergoing MRI examination. Simi et al. (2008) studied the level of micronucleated lymphocytes in cultured lymphocytes of eight subjects before and after a cardiac MRI (CMR). Energy absorbed by the subjects was calculated to range from 19 to 306 J. An increase in micronucleus frequency, measured by the cytokinesis block method, was reported in lymphocyte
cultures established immediately after the MRI in all individuals, with a 2-fold increase in mean micronucleus frequency in comparison with the samples collected before the examination. A statistically significant increase in micronuclei was still seen in samples obtained 24 h after the scan but not after 48 h, 72 h, 90 h or 120 h.

Fiechter et al. (2013) studied genotoxic effects in 20 prospectively enrolled patients who underwent 1.5 T CMR. A commercially available MR scanner equipped with a maximum gradient strength of 42 mT/m and a maximum gradient speed of 180 mT/m/ms was used and the mean CMR scan duration was 68 + 22 min with an average contrast media bolus of 15 + 4 ml. Peripheral mononuclear cells were studied for DNA damage using immunofluorescence microscopy of foci positive for phosphorylated gamma-H2AX in nuclear DNA, indicative of sites of DNA double strand break repair. The median and mean numbers of foci per mononuclear cell were, respectively, 0.066 and 0.143 in baseline samples (collected prior CMR scan) and 0.190 and 0.270 after the CMR scan; the difference (1.6-fold for median, 1.9-fold for mean) was statistically significant (P<0.05). In addition, gamma-H2AX-positive foci were quantified in CD3-positive T-lymphocytes by flow cytometry. The analysis revealed a statistically significant increase in geometric mean of fluorescence intensity (arbitrary units) of T-lymphocytes after the MRI (median 3232, 1.17-fold; mean 3395, 1.14-fold) as compared with samples collected before the scan (2758; mean 2989), which was statistically significant.

Two studies were carried out on lymphocyte cultures from healthy donors exposed in vitro. Lee and co-workers investigated the induction of genotoxic effects in human peripheral blood lymphocytes from one donor exposed from 22 to 89 min to a 3 T MRI scanner. An increase in the frequency of chromosomal aberration (CA) and micronuclei (MN) and in the extent of DNA migration (comet assay) was detected, although it resulted time-dependent in the case of CA and MN (Lee JW et al., 2011). Similar experimental conditions were applied by Szerencsi and co-workers, and different results were obtained. In particular, peripheral blood samples from three healthy donors were exposed to electromagnetic fields produced by 3T magnetic resonance imaging equipment for 0, 22, 45, 67, and 89 min during the scanning procedure. To evaluate DNA damage, blood samples from each donor were processed to apply the alkaline comet assay and the micronucleus assay. No effects were detected in exposed cultures while in positive controls, exposed to 4 Gy gamma rays, a significant increase in the comet parameters and in MN frequency was induced, as expected (Szerencsi et al., 2014).

### 3.10.2. Combined exposure to RF

Since the recent development and use of mobile electronic devices employ different frequencies of RF signals, humans are simultaneously exposed to more than one signal. A scanty number of papers is available on this topic and most of them are by a research group from the Korea Institute of Radiological and Medical Science (Seoul, Korea).

Most of the in vivo investigations have been carried out on rodents, and are summarized in table 18.

Lee et al (2009) evaluated teratogenicity in ICR mouse foetuses by exposing pregnant mice to combined CDMA and WCDMA signals at SAR of 4 W/kg (2 W/kg for each signal). Mice received two 45 minutes exposures separated by 15 min intervals daily through the entire gestational period. Animals were killed on the 18th day of gestation and foetuses were examined for mortality, growth retardation, changes in head size and other morphological abnormalities. No observable adverse effects on mouse foetuses were detected for all the experimental conditions adopted (Lee et al., 2009).

In subsequent studies, animals were simultaneously exposed to CDMA and WCDMA RF signals at SAR of 4 W/kg (2 W/kg for each signal). The exposure was 45 min per day and the total exposure duration varied on the basis of the endpoint investigated. In particular, testicular function was examined in male SD rats exposed for a total of 12 weeks. No differences between-RF exposed and sham-exposed animals were detected in sperm count, blood serum testosterone concentration, malondialdehyde concentration in
testis and epididymis, frequency of spermatogenesis stages and appearance ofapoptotic
cells in the testis. Moreover, apoptosis-related proteins in the testes (p53, bcl2, cyclin G1
and GADD45) also resulted un affected by the RF exposure. Therefore, the authors
concluded that simultaneous exposures had no effects on the rat reproductive system
(Lee et al., 2012a). Lack of effects was also found on immunofunctions of male Sprague-
Dawley rats exposed for up to 8 weeks, evaluated as subtype population of splenocytes
and cytokine production or mRNA expressions, interleukin (IL)-6, tumour necrosis factor
(TNF)-α, IL-1β, interferon (IFN)-γ and transforming growth factor (TGF)-β from the
spleen or IL-6, TNF-α, and immunoglobulin (Ig) of IgG and IgM from blood serum
(Jin et al., 2012a).

The authors also evaluated lymphoma development in AKR-mice, a suitable model of
lymphoma, exposed for 42 weeks in the same experimental conditions reported above.
No differences with respect to sham-exposed animals were detected in terms of body
mass, lymphoma incidence, lymphoma malignancy or metastasis infiltration to the
spleen, lung and liver. However, occurrence of metastasis infiltration to the brain was
higher in exposed mice with respect to sham-exposed ones. The authors concluded that,
due to the long exposure duration and the high SAR level, the results do not indicate a
health hazard for neoplastic development and more advanced experiments are needed to
elucidate the observed effect (Lee et al., 2011a).

In another paper, several parameters of the endocrine system were measured in
Sprague-Dawley rats exposed up to 8 weeks. In this study the effect of CDMA signal
alone was also evaluated (849 MHz, 4W/kg). Animals were divided into two groups and
were sacrificed after 4 or 8 weeks of exposure. No alterations of serum levels of
melatonin, thyroid stimulating hormone, triiodothyronine, thyroxin, adenocorticotropic
and sex hormones (testosterone and estrogen) were detected for all the experimental
conditions investigated (Jin et al., 2013).

Only one investigation has been carried out by an independent research group. They
exposed adult male Sprague-Dawley rats for 1 hour to 900 MHz (2 W/kg), 2450 MHz (2
W/kg) or both (1 W/kg each; 2 W/kg in total). After 24 h animals were sacrificed. No
differences in general cell morphology and apoptosis were recorded respect to negative
controls, either after single and simultaneous exposures (Lopez et al., 2012).

Table 18. Combined exposures to RF: in vivo studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Combined exposure</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al.,</td>
<td>ICR pregnant</td>
<td>CDMA (837 MHz) + WCDMA (1950 MHz), 2 W/kg each Two 45 min exposure/day through</td>
<td>No effects on mortality and several morphological abnormalities on mouse foetuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>mice</td>
<td>the entire gestational period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al.,</td>
<td>Male S-D rats</td>
<td>CDMA+WCDMA, 2 W/kg each 45 min exposure/day for 12 weeks</td>
<td>No effects on reproductive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jin et al.,</td>
<td>Male S-D rats</td>
<td>CDMA+WCDMA, 2 W/kg each 45 min exposure/day for up to 8 weeks</td>
<td>No effects on immune system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al.,</td>
<td>AKR mice</td>
<td>CDMA+WCDMA, 2 W/kg each 45 min exposure/day for up to 42 weeks</td>
<td>No effects on lymphoma development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jin et al.,</td>
<td>SD-rats</td>
<td>CDMA signal alone, 4 W/kg; CDMA+WCDMA, 2 W/kg each 45 min exposure/day for up to 8 weeks</td>
<td>No alterations of several parameters of the endocrine system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopez et al.,</td>
<td>Male SD-rats</td>
<td>900 MHz, 2 W/kg; 2450 MHz, 2 W/kg; 900 MHz + 2450 MHz, 1 W/kg each; 1 h exposure</td>
<td>No effects on cell morphology and apoptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CDMA: Code Division Multiple Access; S-D rats: Sprague-Dawley rats; WCDMS: Wideband Code Division Multiple Access.

Concerning in vitro studies, the effect of single or combined exposures was investigated
in human carcinoma cell lines in terms of DNA synthesis, cell cycle distribution and cell
cycle regulatory proteins. MCF7 cell cultures were exposed either to the code division
multiple access (CDMA, 837 MHz) signal alone or simultaneously to CDMA and wideband
CDMA (WCDMA, 1950 MHz) for 1 hour. The SAR was 4 W/kg for CDMA signal exposure alone and 2 W/kg each (4 W/kg in total) for combined CDMA plus WCDMA signals. Neither single nor combined RF radiation had any effect on the endpoints investigated (Lee et al., 2011b). The same research group also evaluated the induction of oxidative stress in human breast epithelial MCF10A cells exposed for two hours in the experimental conditions described above, but in this study the effect of the WCDMA signal alone was also tested. No statistically significant differences were found in the levels of ROS, in the antioxidant enzyme activity of superoxide dismutase and in the ratio of reduced/oxidized glutathione when exposed cultures were compared to sham-exposed ones (Hong et al., 2012). In another study the authors investigated the effect of longer exposure duration on the expression level and phosphorylation states of specific heat shock proteins (HSP90, HSP70, HSP60, HSP40) and mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs). MCF10A cell cultures were exposed for four hours or for two hours on three consecutive days to CDMA signal alone (4 W/kg) or in combination with WCDMA (2 W/kg for each signal). Again, no significant differences were detected between RF exposed and sham-exposed samples (Kim et al., 2012). In a more recent study, the authors exposed three different neuronal cells such as U87, PC12 or SH-SY5Y to combined RF radiation (837 MHz CDMA plus 1950 MHz WCDMA) for 2 h at 2 W/kg SAR level to investigate the effects on intracellular reactive oxygen species (ROS) at different time points (1, 3, 6 and 12 h) after exposure. Results indicated absence of effects in all the cell types for all conditions tested, except for 6 h post exposure in U87 cells and 12 h post exposure in PC12 cells, in which a slight but statistically significant effect was detected. Measurement of ROS levels in neuronal cells after 2 h co-exposure to multiple RF signals and 100 μM H₂O₂ were also carried out at 1, 3, 6 and 12 h post exposure and no significant changes were detected. Absence of cooperative effects was also detected when co-exposures were carried out with 100 and 200 μM menadione and ROS analysed after 0.5, 1 and 3 h. (Kang et al., 2014).

The results of in vitro investigations are summarized in table 19.

### Table 19. Combined exposures to RF: in vitro studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Combined exposure</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al., 2011b</td>
<td>Human breast cancer cells</td>
<td>CDMA (837 MHz), 4 W/kg; CDMA + WCDMA (1950 MHz), 2 W/kg each 1 h exposure</td>
<td>No effects on DNA synthesis, cell cycle distribution and cell cycle regulatory proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human breast epithelial cells</td>
<td>CDMA, 4 W/kg; WCDMA, 4 W/kg; CDMA + WCDMA, 2 W/kg each 2 h exposure</td>
<td>No induction of oxidative stress (ROS formation, SOD activity and GSH depletion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kim et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human breast epithelial cells</td>
<td>CDMA, 4 W/kg; CDMA + WCDMA, 2 W/kg each 4 h exposure or 2 h on three consecutive days</td>
<td>No variation in the expression level of HSPs and MAPKs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kang et al., 2014</td>
<td>Neuronal cells (U87, PC12, SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>CDMA (837 MHz) + WCDMA (1950 MHz), 2 W/kg each 2 h exposure</td>
<td>ROS formation evaluated 1, 3, 6 and 12 h after RF exposure. No effect in the other conditions. No effect in cultures co-exposed to H₂O₂ or menadione</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CDMA: Code Division Multiple Access; GSH: Reduced Glutathione; HSP: Heat shock proteins; MAPK: mitogen-activated protein kinase; ROS: reactive oxygen species; SOD: Superoxide dismutase; WCDMA: Wideband Code Division Multiple Access.

### 3.10.3. Combined exposures to different EMFs

Novikov and co-workers evaluated the effects of combined exposures to ELF and SMFs on BALB/c mice. The animals were intraperitoneally transplanted with Ehrlich ascites carcinoma (EAC) cells and then exposed one hour/day for 12 days to a combination of SMF (DC; 42 µT) and alternating MF (AC; 1, 4.4 and 16.5 Hz). For each frequency, several series of experiments have been performed with intensities ranging from 40 to...
Health effects of EMF – 2015 01 20

500 nT. Moreover, other experiments have been carried out at 16.5 Hz carrier frequency in the presence of a modulating frequency of 0.5 Hz. For each of the AC components the optimal intensity for survival of animals was adopted to perform a combined exposure (1 Hz, 300 nT; 4.4 Hz, 100 nT; 16.5 Hz, 150 nT). The results obtained showed that in the combined exposure the antitumor activity was higher than in the single frequency exposures. In animals without tumours no pathological deviation from the norm was detected, indicating lack of intrinsic toxicity of the combined exposures (Novikov et al., 2009).

**Conclusions on health effects from combined exposures to different EMFs**

The few available studies on combined exposure to different EMFs do not provide sufficient evidence for risk assessment.

The studies reporting on effects on DNA integrity after an MRI investigation are clearly of interest to follow up. However, it is not clear which component of the complex EMF exposure during scanning may cause the effect: SMF, switched gradient MF or the pulsed RF EMF. Further studies on DNA integrity and MRI exposure are needed, and the feasibility of cohort studies of MRI patients and occupationally exposed personnel should be discussed.

### 3.11. Health effects from co-exposure to environmental stressors

#### 3.11.1. Animal studies

**What was already known?**

In the previous Opinion of 2009 (SCENIHR 2009), the few studies available in the literature suggest that co-exposures with ELF fields may be co-carcinogenic, while no evidence was achieved in the case of RF fields.

**What has been achieved since then?**

**ELF fields**

Two co-carcinogenesis investigations have been carried out. Jimenez-Garcia et al. 2010 concurrently exposed Male Fischer-344 rats to 120 Hz, 4.5 mT, 50 min/d for 32 days and to N-Diethylnitrosamine (DEN) and 2-acetylamino fluorene (2AAF), two hepatocarcinogenesis-inducers. After 7 days from the start of co-exposure an inhibition of pre-neoplastic lesion induced by the chemical treatments was detected. In particular, a reduction in cell proliferation (decreased expression of Ki-67 and cyclin D1 proteins) was reported, not associated with apoptosis. However, this interesting result has been obtained on a small number of animals for each treated group (6) (Jimenez-Garcia et al., 2010). In contrast, no differences in 7, 12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene (DMBA)-induced hematopoietic neoplasia was reported by Negishi et al. They co-exposed CD-1 mice to a 50 Hz magnetic field (7, 70 or 350 µT field intensity) for 22 h/d, 7 days/week for 30 weeks (Negishi et al., 2008).

Rajkovic et al. reported cooperative effects of MF (50 Hz, 100 and 300 µT 4h daily exposure) and the pesticide atrazine on male Wistar rats. They found an increased number of degranulated mast cells for all the co-exposure protocols applied, compared to atrazine treatment alone. It should be pointed out that the exposure duration is not clearly mentioned (Rajkovic et al., 2010). Wang and co-workers also reported cooperative effects of ELF fields and chemical treatments. They exposed Sprague-Dawley rats to a 20 Hz MF (14 mT) 1 h/day for 12 days and, after MF exposure morphine was administered. They found a decreased density of dopamine receptors upon morphine withdrawal respect to morphine treatment alone. The effect of combined treatment tended to normalize as morphine withdrawal days increased (Wang et al., 2008). Celik and co-workers (2013) employed Sprague Dawley rats to investigate the effect of ELF field exposure on the accumulation of manganese in various rat tissues. Manganese at
different doses was administered every two days for 45 days, while ELF exposure (50 Hz, 1.5 mT) was carried for 4 h/day, for 5 days/week during the same period of 9 weeks. Manganese treatment increased accumulation levels in kidney, liver and brain with respect to control rats. Moreover, ELF exposure increased this accumulation.

Some studies have tried to reveal subtle behavioural consequences of exposure to magnetic fields through their interactions with drugs or interventions that cause known biological effects. Canseven et al. (2007) investigated the effects of magnetic fields on drug-induced seizure activity in female Swiss albino mice. Seizures were induced in female mice by injection of pentylenetetrazole at a sub maximal dose (60 mg kg\(^{-1}\) in 0.1 ml saline); this dose induced a grand-mal seizure within a few minutes. Exposure to a 50 Hz magnetic field at 0.2 mT had no significant effects on seizure latency or duration, or on mortality. Animals were exposed using a pair of Helmholtz coils for either 1 h before and 30 min after injection, 1 h before and 30 min sham exposure after injection, or 1 h sham exposure before injection and 30 min of exposure after injection. The coils used were not shielded against electric fields, but the measured electric fields were negligible.

Gulturk et al. (2010) investigated the effect of long-term exposure to magnetic fields on the permeability of the blood-brain barrier (BBB) in the streptozotocin (STZ)-induced diabetic rat model. Male Wistar rats were exposed within a solenoid that was producing a 50 Hz field at 5 mT, for 30 min on /15 min off, for 165 min/day for 30 days; sham exposed animals were placed within the solenoid without the field being generated. The magnitudes of any noise, vibration or heat from the solenoid when energised were not described. BBB permeability was assessed using Evans Blue extravasation. It was found that BBB permeability was significantly increased by treatment with STZ or magnetic field alone (and by the same amount), and in combination they caused an even greater increase in permeability; daily injection with insulin reduced these effects, although permeability remained well above values for sham exposed animals. STZ reduced weight gain but exposure to magnetic fields had no effect alone and no additive effects with STZ. Compared to their own baseline values, STZ significantly increased blood glucose levels four-fold, whereas magnetic fields caused a small but significant decrease, and together the resultant increase in blood pressure was significantly less than that caused by STZ alone, but still around a three-fold increase over baseline, and was similar to the effects of treatment of these animals with insulin. Finally, STZ increased mean arterial blood pressure, but the magnetic field had no significant effect either alone or in combination with STZ. Overall, the authors concluded that exposure to magnetic fields increases the vulnerability of the BBB in diabetes, but treatment with insulin reversed this sensitivity.

Lei et al. (2013) also employed the STZ-induced diabetic rat model to study the effects of pulsed magnetic fields in relieving behavioural signs of diabetic peripheral neuropathy (DNP). Male Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to pulsed 15 Hz fields for 8 /day, 6 days/week for 7 weeks using a modified Helmholtz coil exposure system (consisting of 3 coils of 800 mm diameter, spaced 304 mm apart) connected to a pulsed generator producing a train of 0.2 ms pulses for 5 ms every 60 ms. The peak intensity of the field was 1.6 mT. Compared to sham exposed animals with induced diabetes, exposure significantly increased the thresholds for withdrawal of the hind paws to tactile stimuli (mechanical allodynia) and to noxious heat stimuli (thermal hyperalgesia). Exposure also attenuated the development of neuropathological changes associated with diabetes. It was suggested that pulsed fields might prove an effective therapy for the treatment of DNP in humans.

Rauš et al. (2012) reported that magnetic fields inhibited hyperactivity induced by transient global cerebral ischemia. Following surgical occlusion of both common carotid arteries for 10 min, adult Mongolian gerbils were exposed continuously to a gradient 50 Hz field from an electromagnet for 7 days; animals were housed 20 cm from the electromagnet, so that the field in the centre of the cages was 0.5 mT, with a range of 0.2 – 2 mT; the exposure of each animal would be uncontrolled and depend on their location in the cage. The behaviour of the animals in an open field arena was analysed.
using a video tracking system for 60 min on four days during exposure and on day 7 after exposure. It was found that transient ischemia induced significant increases in distance moved, stereotypic head movements and body rotations for the first 4 days. However, exposure to the magnetic field significantly reduced these effects for the first 2 days, and thereafter the reductions were not significant. The authors speculated that the magnetic field may have produced the changes in activity through an influence on the opioid system. Rauš et al. (2013) examined the histology of the hippocampus of these animals and found that exposure to the magnetic field helped to overcome the damage caused by ischemia. It was reported that ischemia significantly affected cell morphology and increased cell death, magnetic field exposure alone caused no consistent effects, but exposure combined with ischemia resulted in a reduction in numbers of dying neurons (at 7 days after termination of field exposure) compared to ischemia alone, and increased numbers of GFAP-labelled astrocytes and microglial cells (immediately after exposure). A companion study (Rauš Balind et al., 2014) suggested that increases in oxidative stress could be transiently induced in the hippocampus, striatum or cortex by either global cerebral ischemia or by exposure to the magnetic field, but oxidative stress was significantly reduced following combined ischemia and magnetic field treatment. In this study, the activities of superoxide dismutase and malondialdehyde and production of nitric oxide and superoxide were measured at the end of field exposure (to assess immediate effects) or a further 7 days later (for delayed effects). Magnetic fields alone had a significantly greater effect than ischemia alone, and why combined treatment should reduce the magnitude of the immediate effects is not obvious. Generally, delayed effects were much reduced for all treatments except ischemia alone, with most measured parameters returning to control levels. However, a single control value for each of the measured parameters was provided at both assessment times without any indication of variability.

Zhang et al. (2013) found that exposure to magnetic fields had no influence on the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease-like changes induced by chronic aluminium (Al) treatment. Adult, male Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to either 50 Hz magnetic fields at 100 µT using a pair of Helmholtz coils, given Al overload (AlCl3 solution, 2g/l, in their drinking water) or both treatments for 12 weeks. Compared to unexposed and untreated control animals, Al increased escape latency and total distance swum in a water maze during acquisition trials and impaired retention of the task during the probe trial; exposure to 50 Hz fields had no effect on performance; and combined exposure did not have an increased effect compared to Al alone. Al treatment with or without magnetic fields significantly increased levels of Al in the cortex, and increased Aβ concentration and neuronal losses in the cortex and hippocampus: magnetic fields alone did not affect these outcomes. Al significantly reduced water intake and body weight gain during the study period, possibly due to differences in palatability of the AlCl3 solution.

Deng et al. (2013) investigated whether memory impairments produced in mice by chronic Al treatment could be modulated by magnetic field exposure. It was found that water maze performance was impaired in Kunming mice that had been treated for 8 weeks with either 50 Hz fields at 2 mT for 4 h/day, 6 days/week, given daily Al loading (200 mg/kg) or given both magnetic fields and Al. In addition, in all three experimental groups there was neuronal cell loss and overexpression of phosphorylated tau protein in the hippocampus and cerebral cortex, plus superoxide dismutase activity was decreased and malondialdehyde was increased. It was concluded that there was no evidence that combined exposure had any caused any synergistic effect, although both Al loading and magnetic fields could produce significant effects on their own.

The results are summarized in Table 20.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>MF exposure</th>
<th>Co-exposure</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jiménez-García et al., 2010</td>
<td>Male Fischer-344 rats</td>
<td>120 Hz, 4.5 mT 50 min/d for 32 dd</td>
<td>Hepatocarcinogenesis-inducers DEN and 2AAF after 7 dd from the start of MF exposure (concurrent)</td>
<td>Inhibition of pre-neoplastic lesion development induced by the hepatocarcinogenesis experimental protocol; reduction in cell proliferation (decreased expression of Ki-67 and cyclin D1 proteins); no induction of apoptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negishi et al., 2008</td>
<td>CD-1 mice</td>
<td>50 Hz, 7, 70 or 350 µT 22h/d; 7dd/w; 30 ws</td>
<td>Lymphoma/leukaemia inducer DMBA</td>
<td>No differences in DMBA-induced hematopoietic neoplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rajkovic et al., 2010</td>
<td>Male Wistar rats</td>
<td>50 Hz, 100 and 300 µT 4 h daily exposure</td>
<td>Atrazine, 20 or 200 mg/kg bw</td>
<td>Increased number of degranulated mast cells for all the co-exposure protocols applied respect to atrazine treatment alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang et al., 2008</td>
<td>Sprague-Dawley rats</td>
<td>20 Hz, 14 mT 1 h/d for 12 dd</td>
<td>Morphine (after MF exposure)</td>
<td>Decreased density of dopamine D2 receptors upon morphine withdrawal with respect to morphine treatment alone. The effect of combined treatment tended to normalize as morphine withdrawal days increased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celik et al., 2013</td>
<td>Sprague-Dawley rats</td>
<td>50 Hz, 1.5 mT 4 h/d for 5 days/week for 9 weeks</td>
<td>Manganese every two days/9 weeks (concurrent)</td>
<td>ELF-exposure increased manganese accumulation in kidney, liver and brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canseven et al., 2007</td>
<td>Female Swiss albino mice</td>
<td>50 Hz, 0.2 mT 0.5, 1, 1.5 h</td>
<td>Pentylenetetrazole (before, concurrent, after MF)</td>
<td>No effect on seizure latency or duration or on mortality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulturk et al., 2010</td>
<td>Male Wistar rats</td>
<td>50 Hz, 5 mT 165 min/d for 30 dd (30 min on/15 min off)</td>
<td>STZ</td>
<td>Increased BBB permeability by STZ alone and MF alone. Greater increase by co-exposure No effect of co-exposure in STZ-reduced body weight; reduction of STZ-induced glucose levels and blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lei et al., 2013</td>
<td>Male Sprague-Dawley rats</td>
<td>15 Hz pulsed (0.2 ms pulses for 5 ms every 60 ms)</td>
<td>STZ</td>
<td>Increased threshold for mechanical and thermal sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raus et al., 2012; 2013; 2014</td>
<td>Mongolian gerbils</td>
<td>50 Hz, 0.5 mT (0.2-2 mT) 7 days</td>
<td>Surgical induced ischemia</td>
<td>Transient reduction of ischemia-induced increase in body movements; reduced number of dying neurons and increased number of astrocytes and microglial cells. Reduction of ischemia-induced oxidative stress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang et al., 2013</td>
<td>Male Sprague-Dawley rats</td>
<td>50 Hz, 0.1 mT 12 weeks</td>
<td>AlCl3 (before or concurrent)</td>
<td>No effects on behaviour (water maze)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deng et al., 2013</td>
<td>Kunming mice</td>
<td>50 Hz, 2 mT 4 h/day for 6 days for 8 weeks</td>
<td>AlCl3 (before or concurrent)</td>
<td>No effect on memory impairment induced by Al or MF treatment. No effect of co-exposure on Al and MF-induced neuronal cell loss; overexpression of phosphorylate tau protein and oxidative stress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RF fields
For RF fields two co-carcinogenesis investigations have also been carried out. Tillmann et al. exposed female B6C3F1 mice to 1966 MHz, UMTS signal, 4.8 W/m² 20h/day from gestational day 6 up to 24 months and to n-ethylnitrosourea (ENU) on gestational day 14. They found increased malignancy and multiplicity of lung carcinomas in co-exposed animals respect to animals exposed to ENU alone (Tillmann et al., 2010).

In a second investigation, carried out by Paulraj and Behari, no effects of co-exposures were detected. They exposed Swiss albino mice to 112 MHz modulated at 16 Hz, 0.1 W/m² or at 2450 MHz, 0.034 W/m² (calculated SAR 0.75 W/kg and 0.1 W/kg, respectively). Two co-exposure protocols were applied: a) exposure of 2 h/day, 3 days/week for 16 weeks and treatments with DMBA, and b) 14 days exposure and intraperitoneal injection of ascites carcinoma cells. In all cases RF was given after treatments. For all the experimental conditions tested the authors reported no increase in tumour growth and development respect to carcinogenic treatments alone (Paulraj and Behari, 2011).

Behavioural and neurochemical deficits were the focus of a study by Maaroufi and co-workers (2014). They exposed Wistar rats to 900 MHz EMFs in absence and in presence of ferrous sulfate to test the hypothesis of a possible link between iron overload in the brain and neurodegenerative disorders. Rats were exposed 1h/day during 21 consecutive days at SAR of 0.05 and 0.18 W/kg, depending on the position of the rat in the exposure chamber, and, in the case of co-exposures, were concurrently daily subjected to injection of ferrous sulfate. Rats exposed to RF field resulted impaired in the exploratory activity but not in the navigation and working memory tasks. Alteration in monoamine content was also detected mainly in the hippocampus area. Combined treatments did not potentiate behavioural and neurochemical deficits with respect to EMF alone exposed rats.

In several investigations a protective effect of RF pre-exposure against exposure to ionizing radiation was reported. Four papers have been published by Dr. Cao's research group. In a first study male Kunming mice were exposed to 900 MHz (1.2 W/m²) 1h/day for 14 days and then treated with 5 Gy gamma-rays. Less severe hematopoietic pathological alterations (cell reduction, hematopoietic tissue volume, decreased edema) were detected in co-exposed animals respect to those exposed to gamma ray alone (Cao et al., 2010). In a second investigation the authors pre-exposed male Kunming mice to 900 MHz, 0.12, 1.2 and 12 W/m² (calculated SARs 0.00548, 0.0548 and 0.548 W/kg) 1 h/day for 14 days and then the animals were treated with gamma-rays (8 or 5 Gy). A significant increase in survival time (8 Gy) and a significant reduction in hematopoietic tissue damage (5 Gy) was detected (Cao et al., 2011). In a third study pre-exposure of male ICR mice to RF in the same experimental condition but 4h/day for 1, 3, 5, 7 or 14 days, followed by 3Gy gamma-rays, resulted in a decreased DNA migration (comet assay) respect to mice exposed to gamma-rays alone, except for RF exposure of 1 day (Jiang et al., 2012). In a more recent investigation, the authors pre-exposed adult male ICR mice to 900 MHz at an SAR of 0.548 W/kg for 4h/day for 7 days and then the animals were subjected to an acute whole body dose of 3 Gy gamma rays to investigate the chromosomal damage in peripheral blood (PB) and bone marrow (BM) tissues. Combined treatments resulted in a significant decrease in micronucleus indices compared to gamma rays alone, in both PB and BM tissues (Jiang et al., 2013).

The authors suggested an adaptive response induced by pre-exposure to RF field. The four studies were carried out with the same exposure system, as reported in Cao et al., 2011 and Jiang et al., 2012 and 2013.

The results described above are summarized in Table 21.
Table 21. In vivo studies on RF & co-exposures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>MF exposure</th>
<th>Co-exposure</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tillmann et al., 2010</td>
<td>female B6C3F1 mice</td>
<td>1966 MHz, UMTS</td>
<td>ENU on gestational day 14 in animals exposed to 4.8 W/m²</td>
<td>Increased malignancy and multiplicity of lung carcinomas in animals exposed to both ENU and RF. No effect of RF exposure alone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paulraj and Behari, 2011</td>
<td>Swiss albino mice</td>
<td>112 MHz modulated at 16 Hz, 0.1 W/m² (0.75 W/kg); 2450 MHz, 0.034 W/m² (0.1 W/kg) Protocol A: 2 h/d, 3 dd/week for 16 weeks Protocol B: 14 days</td>
<td>Protocol A: 7,12-DMBA Protocol B: ascites carcinoma cells Chemicals given before RF</td>
<td>No increase in tumour growth and development respect to carcinogenic treatments alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maarofui et al., 2014</td>
<td>Wistar rats</td>
<td>900 MHz, 0.05 or 0.18 W/kg 1 h/d, 21 days</td>
<td>Ferrous sulfate (concurrent)</td>
<td>Impairment in explanatory activity after RF exposure. No effect on navigation and working memory No effects of combined treatments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cao et al., 2010</td>
<td>male Kunming mice</td>
<td>900 MHz, CW 1.2 W/m² 1 h/d for 44 dd</td>
<td>gamma-rays (5 Gy) after 14 dd RF</td>
<td>Less severe hematopoietic pathological alterations (cell reduction, hematopoietic tissue volume, decreased edema) in co-exposed animals respect to those exposed to gamma ray alone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cao et al., 2011</td>
<td>male Kunming mice</td>
<td>900 MHz, CW 0.12, 1.2 and 12 W/m² (SARs 0.00548, 0.0548 and 0.548 W/kg) 1 h/day for 14 days</td>
<td>gamma-rays (8 or 5 Gy) after RF</td>
<td>Significant increase in survival time (8 Gy) and significant reduction in hematopoietic tissue damage (5 Gy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jiang et al., 2012</td>
<td>male ICR mice</td>
<td>900 MHz, CW 0.12 W/m² (calculated SAR 0.548 W/kg) 4 h/d for 1, 3, 5, 7 and 14 days</td>
<td>gamma-rays (3 Gy) after RF</td>
<td>Decreased DNA migration (comet assay) in mice pre-exposed to RF for 3, 5, 7 and 14 days respect to mice exposed to gamma rays alone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jiang et al., 2013</td>
<td>male ICR mice</td>
<td>900 MHz, CW 0.548 W/kg for 4 h/d for 7 days</td>
<td>gamma-rays (3 Gy) after RF</td>
<td>Decreased MN frequency in mice pre-exposed to RF respect to mice exposed to gamma rays alone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CW: continuous wave; DMBA: dimethylbenzen(a)anthracene; ENU: n-ethylnitrosourea; MN: micronucleus

Discussion and conclusions on in vivo studies

From the results reported above it seems that exposure to ELF or RF interacts with several chemical or physical agents by exhibiting an increase or a decrease in the effects of the latter. Nevertheless, due to the small number of investigations available and the large variety of protocols adopted (different chemical or physical treatments and different EMF exposure conditions), it is not possible to draw concrete conclusions. Further investigations should be carried out to clarify the role of EMFs in increasing/decreasing the effect of other treatments.

3.11.2. In vitro studies

What was already known?

In the previous Opinion, the studies on cooperative effects of ELF fields resulted all positive: the co-exposure induced enhancement or decrease of the effect induced by chemical or physical agents. Co-exposures with RF fields were also reported, but the results were conflicting.
What has been achieved since then?

A large number of in vitro investigations have been carried out on a variety of biological targets and by applying different co-exposure protocols.

**Static Fields** – Eight papers have been devoted to investigate the combined effects of SMF and chemical or physical agents, as reported in Table 22. In six studies the results indicated an enhancement of the effects induced by chemical/physical treatment alone. Moreover, in two studies an increase or a decrease was recorded, on the basis of the experimental conditions investigated.

The research group of Professor Qi reported an increased killing effect of several drugs currently used for chemotherapy when human leukemic cells K562 were concurrently exposed to a SMF of 8.8 mT. In particular, Chen et al. detected an increased cell membrane permeability after 12 h exposure; moreover, co-exposure with Cisplatin (DDP) induced a more pronounced decrease in cell proliferation and an arrest at the S phase of the cell cycle, together with an altered DMA migration pattern (alkaline comet assay) respect to DDP treatment alone. The extent of the effects resulted dependent on the DDP dose used for combined exposures. The authors suggested that SMF is able to alter the cell surface ultrastructure (Chen et al., 2010). Similar results were obtained when co-exposures were carried out with Adriamycin (Qi et al., 2011). In a third investigation the authors confirmed that cell killing induced by different anticancer drugs was enhanced by co-exposures. The effect of SMF combined with taxol or cyclophosphamide resulted additive, while it was synergistic with DPP or doxorubicin (Liu et al., 2011).

Poniedziałek et al. (2013) evaluated the effect of gradient static magnetic field (SMF) on ROS production in peripheral blood human neutrophils in vitro. Blood samples were exposed in an inhomogeneous SMF (in a south or north pole of the field) for 15, 30 or 45 minutes. The maximum value of magnetic flux density ($B_{\text{max}}$) amounted to <60 mT. Phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) was employed as respiratory burst stimulator. A statistically significant change in ROS production was induced in unstimulated and PMA-stimulated neutrophils and the effects were highly correlated with the exposure time and depended on the orientation of the field. In particular, 15 min exposure induced a decrease, while 45 min resulted in an increase in ROS formation. In this study no sham-exposed samples were set up and the results of exposed cultures were compared to control cultures (incubator). Moreover, the number of donors involved in the study is not reported.

Concerning combined treatments with physical agents, human peripheral blood leukocytes were exposed from 0.5 to 24 h to inhomogeneous (0.3, 1.2, 47.7 T/m) or homogeneous (159.2 ± 13.4 mT) SMF, given alone or with gamma rays (4 Gy). Several co-exposure schedules were applied (SMF before or after $\gamma$-rays). The results showed an increase in DNA migration (comet assay) as a function of the SMF characteristics either when SMF was given alone and after gamma irradiation. No cooperative effects were found if SMF preceded $\gamma$-irradiation (Kubinyi et al., 2010). On the contrary, Sarvestani et al. reported enhancement of X-ray induced arrest in G2/M phase of the cell cycle in rat bone marrow stem (BMSC) cells with SMF (15 mT for 5h) provided after 0.5 Gy X-ray, although co-exposures with SMF before X-ray have not been performed. In this case no effects of SMF alone were detected (Sarvestani et al., 2010).

In an investigation carried out by Feng and co-workers (2013) human A549 lung adenocarcinoma cells were exposed to a 0.5 T MF, alone or in combination with ionizing radiation (4 Gy x rays given after MF exposure). Cell growth inhibition and up- or down-regulation of genes involved in cell cycle and apoptosis resulted increase in cells exposed to MF and x rays, compared to cells exposed to x rays alone. In this study, no information is given on the employed MF exposure system. Politanski et al. (2013) also investigated the effect of static magnetic fields given in combination with x rays. They evaluated ROS formation in lymphocytes from male albino Wistar rats. The SMF exposure was carried out at 0 mT (50 µT magnetic field induction opposite to the geomagnetic field) and 5 mT by placing cell cultures inside a pair of Helmholtz coils, which provided a highly homogenous field. ROS formation was measured after 15 min, 1 and 2 h. The
results indicated that a significant increase in ROS formation was induced in cultures co-exposed to X rays and 5 mT compared to cultures exposed to x ray alone, while a reduction in ROS formation was recorded in samples co-exposed to x ray and 0mT, with respect to samples exposed to x ray alone. In this study sham-exposures were not performed.

Table 22. In vitro studies on co-exposures to SMF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>SMF exposure conditions</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chen et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human leukemic cells (K562)</td>
<td>8.8 mT 12 h with or w/o DDP (concurrent exposures)</td>
<td>Changes in cell surface ultrastructure (cell membrane permeability); no effect on DNA migration (comet); combined exposures enhances the killing effect of DDP and DNA damage as a function of DDP concentration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qi et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human leukemic cells (K562)</td>
<td>8.8 mT 12 h with or w/o ADM</td>
<td>No effects of SMF or ADM on metabolic activity when given alone. Combined treatments resulted in inhibition of metabolic activity, DNA damage and arrest of the cell cycle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human leukemic cells (K562)</td>
<td>9 mT 12-24 h with or w/o Taxol, Doxorubicin, DDP and cyclophosphamide Concurrent exposures</td>
<td>Changes in cell surface ultrastructure; combined exposures enhances the killing effect of drugs as a function of the experimental protocol (exposure duration, drug concentration).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poniedzialek et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood neutrophils</td>
<td>Inhomogeneous SMF, Bmax &lt;60 mT 15-45 min with or w/o PMA.</td>
<td>Decrease in ROS formation after 15 min exposure; increase in ROS formation after 45 min exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kubinyi et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood leukocytes</td>
<td>Inhomogeneous SMF 0.3, 1.2, 47.7 T/m Homogeneous SMF 159.2 ± 13.4 mT 0.5 min – 24 h with or w/o γ-radiation given before or after MF.</td>
<td>Increase in DNA migration (comet) as a function of the experimental protocol when SMF was given alone or after γ-radiation. No effects for SMF given before γ-radiation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarvestani et al., 2010</td>
<td>Rat bone marrow stem cells</td>
<td>15 mT 5 h X-ray before SMF</td>
<td>No effect of SMF alone on cell cycle progression. Enhancement of X-ray arrest in G2/M phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feng et al., 2013</td>
<td>Human lung adenocarcinoma cells (A549)</td>
<td>0.5 T 1-4 h 4 Gy x rays after SMF</td>
<td>Increase in x-ray-induced cell growth inhibition and up- or down-regulation of genes involved in cell cycle and apoptosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politanski et al., 2013</td>
<td>Albino Wistar rat lymphocytes</td>
<td>0 mT (50 μT MF opposite to the geomagnetic field) and 5 mT 15 min, 1 and 2 h 3 Gy x rays after SMF</td>
<td>Increase or decrease in ROS formation in cultures co-exposed at 5 mT and at 0 mT, respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADM: Adriamycin; DDP: Cisplatin; PMA: Phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate

ELF fields

Gene expression was investigated by Marcantonio et al., 2010. The authors exposed human neuroblastoma cell line BE(2)C to 50 Hz MF, 1 mT, for 24-72 h in presence or absence of all-trans-retinoic acid (ATRA), a neuronal differentiating agent. Co-exposed cells showed a significant increase of mRNA levels of p21^WAF1/CIP1 and cdK5 genes, both involved in neural differentiation and a more differentiated morphological traits (a higher
neurite number/cell, and an increased neurite length). They also evaluated the expression of cyp19 gene, involved both in neuronal differentiation and stress response: it resulted enhanced by ATRA treatment and significantly enhanced further by MF-co-exposure. In addition, decreased cell proliferation and increased proportion of cells in G0/G1 stage was also detected following co-exposures. The authors suggested that MF-concurrent treatments of neuroblastoma cells with MF and ATRA can strengthen the effect of ATRA alone (Marcantonio et al., 2010).

Garip and Akan exposed K562 human leukaemia cells concurrently to a 50 Hz MF (1 mT) and H2O2. Three hours exposure resulted in a statistically significant increase in the number of apoptotic cells, compared to cells treated with H2O2 alone. ROS formation and expression of heat-shock protein 70 (hsp-70) also were enhanced co-exposed cultures, although statistically not significant. Since exposure to MF alone was found to decrease the number of apoptotic cells and to increase the HSP levels and ROS formation, the authors concluded that the effect of MF on biological systems strictly depends on the status of the cell (Garip and Akan, 2010).

Exposure of human hepatoma cells to a 100 Hz MF at 0.7 mT carried out before or after x-ray irradiation also was found to enhance x-ray induced apoptosis, as assessed by Annexin V assay. MF exposure was delivered for two cycles (30 min on/12 h off) with doses of x-ray from 2 to 10 Gy or for six cycles with 2 Gy. The effect became more pronounced if ELF MF exposure was given for six cycles and before the X-ray exposure (Jian et al. 2009).

A time-dependent increase in cell proliferation and in protein oxidation was reported by Eleuteri et al. in human colon adenocarcinoma CaCo 2 cells exposed for 24, 48 and 72 h to a 50 Hz MF (1 mT) in presence of 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA), a tumour promoter able to activate protein kinase C, with respect to cells treated with TPA alone (Eleuteri et al., 2009). However, in this paper the authors do not discuss the induced E field, current or the effect due to magnetic field.

Genotoxicity was investigated in five papers. Luukkonen et al. reported that 24 h exposure of human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells to a 50 Hz MF (100 µT) immediately followed by 3 h treatment with Menadione resulted in an enhancement of Menadione-induced DNA damage, DNA repair rate and MN formation. The authors found similar results when co-exposures were carried out with methyl-metane sulfonate for 3 h, although the increase was not found to be statistically significant (Luukkonen et al. 2011). In a more recent investigation the same research group observed that human SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells exposed to a 50-Hz, 100-µT MF for 24 h showed a slight increase (<2-fold in comparison with sham treated control) in MN measured flow cytometrically 11 and 18 days after the end of the treatment. The results came from a co-treatment experiment where the MF exposure was followed by a 3-h treatment with menadione (at 0, 1, and 20 µM). The effects of MF (and of menadione) were statistically significant in a 3-way ANOVA where MF and menadione were fixed factors and replicate a random factor. Statistics were not provided separately for MF at 0 dose menadione, but MN induction by MF appeared to be similar regardless of menadione. The authors interpreted this effect as induced genomic instability that has previously been described, e.g., for ionizing radiation. Immediately after the exposure, MF was reported to induce ROS (DCFH-DA assay) and superoxide in mitochondria, and to decrease glutathione in ANOVA of the whole series, but the influence of MF alone seemed to be non-existent or low (superoxide) without menadione (which decreased both ROS and glutathione and increased superoxide) and was also low in co-exposure with menadione. Superoxide in cytosol and mitochondrial activity were affected by menadione but not by MF. 8 days after the end of the treatment, MF increased mitochondrial activity without menadione but did not affect the levels of ROS, glutathione, lipid peroxidation, or superoxide. 15 days after the exposure, the only parameters reported to be significantly affected by MF were lipid peroxidation (apparent also without menadione) and ROS production (obvious only at 20 µM menadione). According to the authors, the results suggest that changes in oxidant/antioxidant balance induced by an initial effect of MF can lead to genomic
instability. Even if the effect on MN frequency seemed to be rather small, a prolonged increase in the level of chromosome damage may be expected to have significance with respect to carcinogenesis (Luukkonen et al., 2014).

Cho et al. (2014) employed PHA stimulated human peripheral blood lymphocytes from healthy donors to investigate the effects of ELF-EMF generated by MRI scanner on gadolinium (a contrast agent for enhanced magnetic resonance imaging) toxicity. Genotoxicity (strand breaks and MN induction) and cytotoxicity (cell viability, ROS and apoptosis) were investigated. Exposures/sham exposures (60 Hz, 0.8 mT) of different duration up to 48 h, based on the biological parameter investigated, were carried out concurrently with several doses of gadolinium (0.2-1.2 mM). The results indicated that EMF exposure was able to enhance the gadolinium induced cytotoxicity and genotoxicity.

Different results were reported by Buldak et al.: they exposed AT478 murine carcinoma cells to a 50 Hz MF, 1 mT, for 16 minutes and to cisplatin for 24 h, given concurrently or immediately after MF. A decrease in cisplatin-induced DNA migration was detected in co-exposed cultures, together with a decrease in ROS formation and antioxidant enzyme activities (SOD, GSH-Px) as well as malondialdehyde concentration, compared to treatments with cisplatin alone (Buldak et al., 2012).

Negative results were reported by Jin et al. (2012) who co-exposed mouse fibroblasts or human lung fibroblasts for 4 h to a 60 Hz MF (field intensity of 0.01, 0.5 and 1 mT) and hydrogen peroxide, ionizing radiation or c-Myc activation. In all cases no variation in MN frequency was detected respect to treatments with genotoxic agents alone in both cell types, although no clear information is reported on the co-exposure protocol adopted.

Cellular transformation was evaluated by Lee et al. in NIH3T3 mouse fibroblasts exposed to a 60 Hz MF (1 mT) for 4 h in combination with several stress factors (ionizing radiation, hydrogen peroxide or myelocytomatosis oncogene (c-Myc) activation). No combined effects were detected for all the experimental conditions tested (Lee et al., 2012).

The possibility that MF could modify biological responses to UV radiation by causing an overall change in oxidative reactions was investigated by Markkanen et al. Murine L929 fibroblasts were exposed to 50 Hz MF of 100 or 300 µT during 1 h UV exposure (240 J/m²) or for 24 h before it. No significant effects of MF on oxidative reactions were detected, as assessed by measuring ultra weak chemiluminescence. The authors concluded that in the experimental conditions tested, MF is not able to modify the biological response of UV radiation (Markkanen et al., 2010).

The results reported above are summarized in Table 23.
### Table 23. *In vitro* studies on ELF & co-exposures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>MF exposure</th>
<th>Co-exposure</th>
<th>Combined effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marcantonio et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma cell line (BE(2)C)</td>
<td>50 Hz, 1 mT 24-72 h</td>
<td>Neuronal differentiating agent ATRA (concurrent)</td>
<td>Decreased cell proliferation and increased proportion of cells in G0/G1 phase; More differentiated morphological traits and increase in expression of genes involved in differentiation and stress response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garip and Akan, 2010</td>
<td>Human leukaemia cells (K562)</td>
<td>50 Hz, 1 mT 3 h</td>
<td>H2O2 (concurrent)</td>
<td>Increase in H2O2-induced apoptosis; No statistically significant increase in hsp70 and ROS levels. Decrease in cell viability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jian et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human liver cancer cells (BEL-7402)</td>
<td>100 Hz, 0.7 mT 2 or 6 cycles 0.5 h on/12 h off</td>
<td>X-rays 2-10 Gy (before or after MF)</td>
<td>Increase in X-ray induced apoptosis; Highest response at 4 and 6 Gy; increased effect with more MF cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleuteri et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human colon adenocarcinoma cell line (CaCo 2)</td>
<td>50 Hz, 1 mT 24, 48, 72 h</td>
<td>TPA (concurrent)</td>
<td>Time-dependent increase in cell growth and protein oxidation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma (SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>50 Hz, 100 µT 24 h</td>
<td>Menadione for 3 h MMS for 3 h (immediately after MF)</td>
<td>Enhancement of Menadione-induced DNA damage, DNA repair rate and MN formation; Similar results with MMS, but not statistically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2014</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma (SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>50 Hz, 100 µT 24 h</td>
<td>Menadione for 3 h (after MF)</td>
<td>Slight increase in MN frequency 11 and 18 days after MF exposure; Increase in ROS formation and decrease in GSH levels immediately after MF exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cho et al. (2014)</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>60 Hz, 0.8 mT Up to 48 h</td>
<td>Gadolinium (concurrent)</td>
<td>Increase in gadolinium-induced strand breaks, MN, ROS and apoptosis and decrease in cell viability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buldak et al., 2012</td>
<td>Murine carcinoma cells (AT478)</td>
<td>50 Hz, 1 mT 16 min</td>
<td>Cisplatin (concurrent or after MF)</td>
<td>Decrease in cisplatin-induced ROS formation, antioxidant enzyme activity, MDA concentration and DNA damage (comet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jin et al., 2012</td>
<td>Mouse fibroblasts (NIH-3T3) Human lung fibroblasts (WI-38)</td>
<td>60 Hz, 0.01, 0.5 and 1 mT 4h</td>
<td>H2O2, IR, c-Myc activation (not clear co-exposure protocol)</td>
<td>No effects on MN induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al., 2012</td>
<td>Mouse fibroblasts (NIH3T3)</td>
<td>60 Hz, 1 mT 4h</td>
<td>2 Gy γ-rays (before MF); H2O2 (concurrent)</td>
<td>No effects on transformation activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markkanen et al., 2010</td>
<td>Murine fibroblasts (L929)</td>
<td>50 Hz, 100 or 300 µT 1 h and 24 h</td>
<td>UV radiation for 1 h (concurrent or after 24 h MF)</td>
<td>No effects on UV-induced chemiluminescence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATRATRA: all-trans-retinoid acid; GSH: reduced glutathione; MDA: malondialdehyde; MMS: methyl-metanesulfonate; MN: micronuclei; ROS: Reactive Oxygen Species; TPA: 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate

**RF fields**

As reported in Table 24, most of the investigations deal with DNA damage on human cells.

Luukkonen et al. detected an increased DNA migration (comet assay) in human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells co-exposed to 872 MHz, continuous wave, (5 W/kg for 1 h) and menadione with respect to menadione-treated alone cells. This increase was not detected when a GSM signal was employed (Luukkonen et al., 2009).

Zhijian et al. exposed human lymphoblastoid B-cells to 1800 MHz (SAR of 2.0 W/kg) and Doxorubicin (DOX). RF was given intermittently (5 min on/10 min off) for two hours, and several co-exposure protocols were tested. The authors detected influence on repair of DNA damage induced by DOX as a function of the exposure schedule (Zhijian et al., 2010), although in a previous paper the same research group reported that 24 h RF-
exposure in the same experimental conditions, followed by X-rays (0.25 – 2 Gy) did not induce variation in DNA damage (comet assay) induced by X-rays in human white blood cells (Zhijian et al., 2009).

Manti and co-workers exposed human peripheral blood lymphocytes to 4 Gy X-rays followed by 24 h exposure to 1950 MHz, UMTS (SAR 0.5 and 2 W/kg). The RF field did not exacerbate the yield of X-rays-induced aberrant cells, as assessed by chromosomal aberrations, although the frequency of exchanges per cell in X-ray irradiated cells resulted increased, especially at 2 W/kg (Manti et al., 2008).

Four papers were published by the same research group, showing that 20 h pre-exposure of human peripheral blood lymphocytes to RF fields are able to reduce the genotoxic effects induced by chemical or physical mutagens, as assessed by the evaluation of MN frequency. Such an effect was detected in cultures pre-exposed either to 900 MHz, GSM signal (Sannino et al., 2009a) or to 1950 MHz, UMTS, and treated with mitomycin-C. In the latter case a SAR-dependent effect was also detected (Zeni et al., 2012). The authors further evidenced that cells were required to be exposed to RF in the S-phase of the cell cycle to exhibit the reduced DNA damage (Sannino et al., 2011). In a more recent investigation, the authors also demonstrated the ability of 20 h RF exposure (1950 MHz, UMTS, 0.3 W/kg SAR) to induce protection towards X-ray induced chromosomal damage in human peripheral blood lymphocyte cultures (Sannino et al., 2014).

They stated that taken together, their results indicate the ability of RF exposure to induce adaptive response (AR).

Gajski and Garaj-Vrhovac reported an increase in DNA migration, evaluated by means of the alkaline comet assay, in rat blood lymphocytes exposed for 30 minutes to 915 MHz (GSM) 2.4 W/m² (calculated SAR of 0.6 W/kg); treatments with honeybee venom given 4 hours before or immediately before RF resulted able to protect against RF-induced DNA damage (Gajski and Garaj-Vrhovac, 2009).

Other studies reported absence of combined effects in terms of genotoxicity. Sannino et al., exposed human fibroblasts from healthy donors and subjects affected by Turner’s syndrome for 24 h to 900 MHz RF field (GSM signal, SAR of 1 W/kg) followed by 1 h treatment with 3-Chloro-4-(dichloromethyl)-5-Hydroxy-2(5h)-furanone (MX), a carcinogen produced during chlorination of drinking water. No increase in MX-induced DNA migration was detected in co-exposed cultures (Sannino et al., 2009b).

Luukkonen and co-workers also failed to find enhancement of DNA migration in human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells concurrently exposed to 872 MHz, continuous wave and GSM, (5 W/kg for 3 h) and ferrous chloride plus Diethyl maleate. Lack of cooperative effects was also detected in terms of ROS production and viability when cells were co-exposed to Ferrous chloride for 1 h (Luukkonen et al., 2010).

Absence of variation in ferrous ions-induced ROS and cell viability was also reported by Brescia et al. (2009) in human lymphoblastoid T cells (Jurkat) co-exposed to 1950 MHz, UMTS signal, irrespective of SAR values (0.5 and 2 W/kg), exposure duration (5-60 min or 24 h) and co-exposure schedule (ferrous ions treatment concurrent or after RF exposure).

On the contrary, Del Vecchio and co-workers reported an increase in some parameters related to oxidative stress following co-exposures to 900 MHz. They co-exposed SN56 cholinergic mice neurons and primary cortical rat neurons to RF (GSM signal, 1 W/kg) and well-known neurotoxic challenges: hydrogen peroxide, glutamate or 25-35 beta-amyloid fragments. Cell death due to oxidative stress induced by hydrogen peroxide was increased by RF co-exposure in SN56 cells but not in primary neurons, while combined treatments with a 25-35 beta-amyloid fragment did not affect cell viability in either cell types (Del Vecchio et al., 2009).

The paper by Canseven et al. (2014) deals with the effect of exposure to 1800 MHz, GSM signal on apoptosis and viability of Burkitt’s lymphoma (Raji) cells with or without Gemcitabine, an inhibition of DNA synthesis and apoptosis inducer. Cell cultures were
exposed to RF for 24 h at a SAR value of 0.35 W/kg. For co-exposure experiments, Gemcitabine was given for 24 h before RF exposure. Apoptosis, measured using Annexin V-FITC and propidium iodide staining, resulted significantly increased, with a decrease in viability, in cells exposed to RF alone, compared to sham exposed cultures. Co-exposures showed significant increase in apoptotic cells and decrease in viability compared to cultures exposed to RF alone. In this investigation, cultures treated with Gemcitabine alone have not been included in the study design.

Only one paper deals with malignant transformation that resulted unaffected in mouse embryonic BALB/3T3 fibroblasts initiated with 3-methylcholanthrene (MCA) and co-exposed to 2142 MHz, W-CDMA RF fields at SARs of 0.08 or 0.8 W/kg and 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA) (Hirose et al., 2008).

Further research is needed in order to clarify the relevance of these exposures to cancer in humans under real life exposure conditions as well as to explore the potentially beneficial (protective) effects.

Table 24. In vitro studies on RF & co-exposures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>RF exposure</th>
<th>Co-exposure</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma (SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>872 MHz, CW and GSM, 5 W/kg 1 h</td>
<td>menadione</td>
<td>Increased DNA migration (comet assay) and ROS production in co-exposed cultures with CW respect to cell menadione-treated alone. No effect of co-exposures with GSM signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhijian et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human lymphoblastoid B-cells (HMy2.CIR)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM, 2 W/kg 2 h intermittent exposure (5 min on, 10 min off) with several exposure schedules</td>
<td>Doxorubicin before, after or concurrent to RF</td>
<td>Influence on repair of DNA damage induced by doxorubicin as a function of the exposure schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhijian et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human white blood cells</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM, 2 W/kg 24 h intermittent exposure (5 min on, 10 min off)</td>
<td>X-rays after RF exposure (0.25, 0.5, 1.0 and 2.0 Gy)</td>
<td>No cooperative effects (Comet assay at 0, 15, 45, 90, 150 and 240 min after exposure to X-rays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manti et al., 2008</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>1950 MHz, UMTS, 0.5 &amp; 2 W/kg 24 h</td>
<td>X-rays (4 Gy) immediately before RF</td>
<td>No effects on chromosomal aberrations. Slight increase in the frequency of exchange/cell in cultures co-exposed at 2 W/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sannino et al., 2009a</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM, 1.25 W/kg mean SAR 20 h (from 24 to 44h after PHA)</td>
<td>MMC after 48 h of growth</td>
<td>Significant decrease of MN induced by MMC in RF pre-exposed cultures compared to those not pre-exposed to RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeni et al., 2012</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>1950 MHz, UMTS, 1.25, 0.6, 0.3 and 0.15 W/kg 20 h (from 24 to 44h after PHA)</td>
<td>MMC after 48 h of growth</td>
<td>Significant decrease of MN induced by MMC only in cultures pre-exposed to RF at SAR of 0.3 W/kg compared to those not pre-exposed to RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sannino et al., 2011</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM, 1.25 W/kg mean SAR 20 h in several stages of the cell cycle</td>
<td>MMC after 48 h of growth</td>
<td>Significant decrease of MN induced by MMC only in cultures pre-exposed to RF in S phase compared to those not pre-exposed to RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sannino et al., 2014</td>
<td>Human peripheral blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>1950 MHz, UMTS, 0.3 W/kg 20 h (from 24 to 44h after PHA)</td>
<td>1.5 Gy X-rays after 48 h of growth</td>
<td>Significant decrease of MN induced by X-rays in RF pre-exposed cultures compared to those not pre-exposed to RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gajski and Garaj-Vrhovac,</td>
<td>rat blood lymphocytes</td>
<td>915 MHz, GSM, 2.4 W/m² (calculated SAR)</td>
<td>honeybee venom 4 h prior to</td>
<td>Bee venom resulted able to protect against RF-induced DNA damage, as assessed by the alkaline comet assay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Cell Line</td>
<td>Frequency/Exposure</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Sannino et al., 2009b</td>
<td>Human fibroblasts from healthy (ES-1) and Turner’s syndrome (TS) donors</td>
<td>900 MHz, GSM, 1 W/kg mean SAR 24 h</td>
<td>MX for 1 h immediately after RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Luukkonen et al., 2010</td>
<td>Human neuroblastoma (SH-SY5Y)</td>
<td>872 MHz, CW and GSM, 5W/kg 1 h (ROS) or 3 h (DNA migration)</td>
<td>FeCl₂ (ROS) or FeCl₂ + DEM (DNA migration) Concurrent to RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Brescia et al., 2009</td>
<td>Human lymphoblastoid T cells (Jurkat)</td>
<td>1950 MHz, UMTS, 0.5 and 2 W/kg 5-60 min, 24 h</td>
<td>Ferrous ions (FeSO₄) Concurrent or after RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Del Vecchio et al., 2009b</td>
<td>Rat primary cortical neurons; Murine SN56 cholinergic neurons</td>
<td>900 MHz GSM; 1 W/ kg 24 and 144 h</td>
<td>hydrogen peroxide, glutamate or 25-35AA beta-amyloid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Canseven et al., (2014)</td>
<td>Burkitt’s lymphoma cells (Raji)</td>
<td>1800 MHz, GSM; 0.35 W/kg 24 h</td>
<td>Gemcitabine (before RF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Hirose et al., 2008</td>
<td>Embryonic mouse fibroblasts BALB/3T3</td>
<td>2142 MHz, W-CDMA; 0.08 and 0.8 W/kg 6 weeks</td>
<td>TPA or MCA + TPA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CW: Continuous wave; DEM: Diethyl Maleate; FeCl₂: Ferrous Chloride; MCA: 3-methylcholanthrene; MMC: Mitomycin-C; MN: micronuclei; MX: 3-chloro-4-(dichloromethyl)-5-hydroxy-2(5H)-furanone; ROS: Reactive Oxygen Species; TPA: 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate.

### 3.11.3. Conclusions on health effects from co-exposure to environmental stressors

Experimental results reported since the previous opinion indicate that co-exposures of environmental stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF lack consistency. Under the same conditions, effects might be increased, decreased or not influenced at all and are not linked to specific experimental protocols. Due to the small number of available investigations and the large variety of protocols used (different chemical or physical treatments and different EMF exposure conditions), it is not possible to draw definitive conclusions. Therefore, the relevance of co-exposures of environmental stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF to human health under real-life exposure conditions remains unclear.

### 3.12. EMF effects on implanted medical devices

It is known that people with implanted active and passive medical devices belong to a group that needs special attention when doing risk assessment for exposure to electromagnetic fields. Medical electronic devices—such as pacemakers, and passive metallic implants (orthopaedic prostheses)—implanted in people of working age are increasingly used. EMF, if sufficiently intense, may interfere with electronic medical devices causing malfunction and subsequent injury or illness. Potential interactions include electromagnetic interference, static magnetic fields which may cause displacement of ferromagnetic implants, and time-varying EMFs which may cause electrostimulation or heating of adjacent tissue, depending on the device or implant and the frequency of the fields. Hocking and Hansson Mild (2008) have published a guidance
note providing generic advice in risk identification, risk assessment and risk control for managements of workers with medical implants exposed to EMF.

There have been some recent studies on the effect of EMF on active and passive implants. Tiikkaja et al. (2012a,b; and 2013) have performed thorough analyses of how pacemakers and implantable cardioverter-defibrillators (ICDs) may be affected by an external ELF magnetic field. They first made an experimental study where they exposed pacemakers (Tiikkaja et al. 2012a) and ICDs (Tiikkaja et al. 2012b) to magnetic fields (2 - 1000 Hz, sinusoidal, pulse, ramp, and square waveforms) created in a Helmholtz coil and with the devices immersed in physiological saline solution in a plastic box. It was observed that pacemaker malfunction occurred in six of the 16 pacemakers, starting almost immediately upon exposure to the strong MF. At some frequencies when using ramp or square waveforms, interference even occurred at levels below public exposure limits. For the ICDs, malfunctions occurred in 11 of the 17 specimens tested. In most cases, no interference occurred at magnetic field levels below the occupational safety limits (ICNIRP 2010).

Tiikkaja et al. (2013) followed up the experimental studies with a study on eleven volunteers with pacemakers and 13 with implantable cardioverter-defibrillators (ICDs). The effect of ELF magnetic fields (sine, pulse, ramp, and square waveform) with flux densities up to 0.3 mT was investigated. Bipolar settings caused no interference, but three of the devices tested in unipolar sensing mode were affected by the highest fields. One was also affected by an EAS gate and a welding cable. The authors conclude that in most cases, employees can return to work after implantation of a bipolar pacemaker or an ICD, but require an appropriate risk assessment. However, pacemakers programmed to unipolar working mode can cause danger to their users in environments with high electromagnetic fields.

Other studies of interest regarding compatibility problems with active implants are for instance Barbouri et al. (2009), Joosten et al. (2009) Korpinen et al. (2012), Souques et at (2011) and Seidman et al. (2010).

The interference with medical devices is a well-known phenomenon in MRI investigations and there are several publications dealing with the heating of the implant and adjacent tissue. However, related risk assessment goes beyond the mandate for this Opinion.

### 3.13. Research recommendations

Research to date has not been able to identify with any certainty any adverse health effect resulting from exposure to EMFs at any frequency or intensity typically found in the workplace or everyday environment. Epidemiological studies have reported associations between EMF exposure and certain diseases, most notably for an increased risk of childhood leukaemia with exposure to low frequency magnetic fields, but none of these associations can be considered causal, primarily because of shortcomings of those studies, the lack of support from laboratory studies, and an inability to identify biophysical interactions mechanisms. However, not all areas have been studied to the same extent, and research with some frequencies or modulations is very limited, and this is particularly true regarding new and emerging technologies.

A number of areas were identified where the information regarding health effects is either absent or insufficient, or is too discordant to allow science-based assessment of the possibility of health effects. It is recommended that steps are taken to fill these gaps in knowledge, as outlined in the following list of research recommendations. These recommendations are organised by frequency, starting with static fields and rising through the spectrum to THz fields. In addition, recommendations are made for research on combined exposures to various frequencies and co-exposures with other stressors.

The previous Opinion from SCENIHR (2009a) also made research recommendations that were enlarged in a second Opinion on research needs and methodology (SCENIHR 2009b).
3.13.1. Static fields including MRI exposure

With regard to static electric fields, there is little information from representative population based samples on thresholds for perception, annoyance, and other effects, especially in the presence of varying ion concentrations in the air. There is a need to collect such data with high priority in view of the upcoming construction of high-voltage DC overhead powerlines. [R1].

There is very little information regarding the health effects of occupational exposure to MRI fields. Therefore, long-term prospective or retrospective cohort studies on workers that are exposed to high stray fields from the construction or operation of MRI devices are recommended as a high priority [R2]. These studies could be used to investigate long-term risk of disease, but also use potential biomarkers for cancer risk and neurological disease as intermediate end-points.

As noted in the previous Opinion, MRI is also increasingly used in paediatric imaging diagnosis. A cohort study into the effects of MRI exposure on children is recommended as a high priority [R3] provided that the feasibility of such a study can be shown in a pilot phase. A retrospective study would have the advantage of allowing future extension of follow-up and incorporation of additional endpoints. Internal comparison between patients with different levels of exposure (number of examinations, body areas examined) would be the most appropriate design. These recommendations are made in order to improve knowledge about possible risks associated with MRI: they are not motivated by existing evidence of adverse effects.

It has been reported that DNA integrity in patients may be affected after an MRI investigation, although the animal and mechanistic data do not suggest that static magnetic fields alone are responsible. Therefore further studies investigating genotoxic effects following MRI investigations in either patients or volunteers are recommended as a medium priority [R4].

As members of staff are increasingly working in the immediate vicinity of MRI equipment, studies investigating possible cognitive effects of exposure to magnetic gradient fields are recommended as a medium priority in humans and animals [R5].

Mechanistic studies with static magnetic fields that address basic neurophysiological effects on neurons are recommended as a low priority [R6]. These have the potential to resolve inconsistencies in the data relating to effects on nervous system.

Further studies on potential developmental effects in animals [R7], and studies with volunteers exploring effects of exposure at 3 T and above on the cardiovascular system [R8] are recommended as a low priority.

In all the available in vitro studies with static magnetic fields, gene expression resulted in alterations. Studies on gene expression and epigenetic studies are recommended with medium priority [R9].

3.13.2. ELF fields

Epidemiological studies indicate an increased risk of leukaemia in children exposed to magnetic fields, although there is a lack of support for such an effect from laboratory studies. Further studies using recently-developed mouse models of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia are recommended as a high priority [R10]. These should include exposures during gestation when the initiating events are considered to occur.

The possibility of strain-specific increases in sensitivity to magnetic fields is recommended as a medium priority [R11], since this could lead to the identification of biomarkers. These experiments should be of sufficient size and sensitivity to reject the possibility of false positives.

Whether exposure to magnetic fields may affect the development or progression of Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases remains unclear and further epidemiological and experimental studies are required. A cohort or register-based case-
control study on magnetic field exposure Alzheimer’s disease incidence or mortality is recommended as a high priority [R12]. Laboratory studies are also necessary to gain insight into possible mechanisms, and studies using validated models of Alzheimer’s disease are recommended as a high priority [R13]. Of particular interest would be the identification of potential biomarkers.

A recent study suggests an association between maternal magnetic field exposure during pregnancy and asthma and childhood obesity in offspring. These intriguing results require independent confirmation and study using a cohort of pregnant women with measured field exposures, detailed information on potential confounding factors and using standard definitions of obesity is recommended as a medium priority [R14].

Two provocation studies have identified single participants (out of the many who have been tested in this way across the literature) who seemed to react consistently to the presence of electric or magnetic fields (McCarty et al., 2011; Koteles et al., 2013). Independent replication of the ability of the specific participants tested in these studies to react to ELF fields is therefore recommended as a high priority [R15]. These studies should use best practice methods, including the prior registration of a protocol.

3.13.3. IF fields

Research in this area remains very limited and there are very few data regarding health outcomes. The previous Opinion focused on the risks on pregnancy outcome from anti-theft devices in shops because of the exposed area of the body, exposures that may exceed reference levels, and the numbers of young women working in these jobs.

In the absence of new epidemiological data, this study remains a high priority [R16], provided reasonably-sized occupational groups with sufficient exposure can be identified and their exposures can be well-characterized. These studies should also investigate potential biomarkers of exposure, provided appropriate control groups can be chosen. This work should be supplemented with experimental studies using a wider range of exposures and such studies are recommended with a medium priority [R17].

3.13.4. RF fields

Although there is little evidence that moderate use of mobile phones is associated with any cancer in the head and neck region, a prospective cohort study in adults investigating long-term effects of RF fields associated with use of mobile phones is recommended with a high priority [R18]. The study should be of sufficient size and duration to allow the evaluation of realistic effect sizes. The study should reflect the latest developments in exposure assessment, and additional outcomes could include cerebrovascular and neurodegenerative disease.

While the only available study found no increased risk, whether children show an increased tumour risk to RF fields remains unclear. Further studies of the effects of RF fields associated with mobile phone use and brain tumours in children are recommended as a high priority [R19]. These should include children of a younger age than those that have been studied to date, and be of sufficient duration to include assessments of cancer risk later in life. Where practical, other sources that produce significant RF exposure of the brain should be included in assessing exposure.

No further studies investigating the genotoxic or carcinogenic potential of RF fields in animal models are recommended. However, this recommendation should be reconsidered following the publication of the US National Toxicology Program study that is nearing completion.

Several in vitro studies have reported effects on non-fixed DNA damage following RF exposure. Further studies on DNA migration, spindle disturbance and foci formation are recommended with a medium priority [R20] to provide additional data and clarification.

The available evidence regarding mobile use on development, cognitive function and behaviour in children does not suggest that adverse effects occur, but the data are
limited and further studies are recommended with a medium priority [R21]. These studies should include characterisation of exposure patterns in (mothers) children and adolescents, and validated exposure assessment. Experimental studies with immature animals can address some of the questions relating to effects on early development of the brain and behaviour.

Most neurophysiological studies on possible effects of RF exposure on brain function in volunteers have been performed with young and predominately male subjects. Since brain structure and brain physiology changes with age possible RF EMF effects may also show age dependencies. It is not known whether effects may change with age, and further studies using elderly and children and adolescent subjects are recommended as a medium high priority on sleep and sleep EEG power [R22], waking EEG [R23], and a medium priority on cognition [R24]. In particular, every study assessing EEG during exposure must ensure that the RF signal does not affect the acquisition of the EEG. If the device used to record the EEG does not offer an adequate resistance against electromagnetic interference, either detectable artefacts in the EEG signal or subtle changes of the electrical properties of the recording system might occur and bias the results. Future studies should report that they have considered this problem.

Studies on possible effects on cognition must pay attention to numerous other factors that can affect the test results. These include exposure design (cross-over vs. parallel group design, exposure before or during testing, avoidance of carryover effects), selection of test subjects (age, sex, inclusion and exclusion criteria), consumption of caffeinated beverages and alcohol, motivation, test sequence and duration, and time of day. For example, a study of 30 young men (Sauter et al. 2011) showed that after correcting for multiple testing, the time of day was the only factor that affected the results of cognitive tests: exposure had no effect.

Overall, there is a high priority research need for (preferably multicentre) neurophysiological studies in volunteers with pre-defined effect sizes, based on a priori considerations of power and sample size (type I and type II errors and adequate sample size for the statistical test(s) to be used) for data analysis according to a predefined analysis protocol [R25]. There are a few studies indicating that women are more affected than men, exposure effects vary with age, and that patient populations could be more affected than healthy subjects. Hence, proposed studies should cover a wide range of ages, look at data for females and males separately and, if possible, include patient populations, e.g. insomniacs in sleep studies or patients with neurological disorders including neurodegenerative diseases.

Although most studies have suggested that RF fields are unlikely to be the cause of the symptoms that are attributed to them, it is clear that these symptoms can have a major detrimental impact on quality of life. Additional research on RF mechanisms of these symptoms is recommended as a low priority [R26]. Research recommendations relating to symptoms that currently have no adequate medical explanation are outside of the remit for this Opinion. However, other expert bodies should consider whether the evidence base for treating patients who attribute symptoms to EMF is currently adequate. The evidence suggesting that RF fields affect male fertility is weak and the existing ex vivo studies reporting positive effects have methodological problems. Cohort studies are recommended only if a study design is available that can overcome potential confounding and recall bias regarding phone use and the study has appropriate exposure assessment.

An animal study investigating effects on reactive oxygen species activity in field-exposed sperm is recommended as a low priority [R27] provided the study has sufficient power to detect subtle changes (reported effect sizes are modest) and employs detailed computational methods to characterise the absorbed power in the testes.

### 3.13.5. THz technologies

Considering the expected increase in the use of THz technologies, experimental research related to possible adverse effects on the skin and the cornea is recommended as a high
priority [R28]. In particular, human and animal studies should focus on the effects of long-term, low-level exposure on the skin, and on the effects of high-intensity, short-term exposure on the cornea. Studies to date have used a relatively narrow frequency range (0.1-1 THz) so future studies should also use higher frequencies.

Monitoring of occupationally-exposed groups for skin and eye changes and disorders is recommended as medium priority [R29], provided suitably-sized groups with sufficient and well-characterised exposure can be identified with an appropriately matched control group.

### 3.13.6. Combined exposures to EMF

Although few studies have examined this possibility, the available data suggest that combined exposures to different fields or signals do not cause significant effects with total exposures below international guideline values.

Further laboratory studies investigating effects of combined exposures on genotoxicity, cancer, development and neurobehaviour are recommended as a medium priority [R30]. In particular, since people are exposed to a variety of frequencies in the everyday environment, the effects of combined exposures to low and high frequencies should be examined.

### 3.13.7. Co-exposure with other agents

Further animal studies are recommended as medium priority to clarify the role of co-exposure to magnetic fields as a co-carcinogen [R31] and the apparent protective effects of RF fields against the ionizing radiation [R32].

Further in vitro research is needed to clarify the relevance of combined exposures to human carcinogenicity under real life conditions and to explore the potentially beneficial (protective) effects of such exposures on humans. These studies are recommended with a medium priority [R33] provided that justification can be provided for the chosen model (for both EMF exposure and co-treatment).

### 3.13.8. Exposure assessment

Microdosimetry aims at the quantitative investigation of the interaction of electromagnetic fields at the microscopic level, i.e. at cellular or subcellular levels. With the emergence of THz technology and nanosecond pulses applications this area of exposure assessment needs to be strengthened both experimentally (e.g. single cell exposure setups) as well as the theoretically, since it may result in the elucidation of underlying biophysical mechanisms that are still missing. This research subject [R34] can be considered of medium priority.

The dielectric properties of tissues are of utmost importance in the exposure assessment with numerical techniques, both for medical applications as well as experiments in bioelectromagnetics. There is a scarcity of data and systematic studies in the literature for these properties at static fields and the lower ELF and THz ranges, introducing a high degree of uncertainty in the evaluated electromagnetic field distributions. Dielectric spectroscopy measurements of - preferably - human tissues from subjects of different ages, gender or physiological conditions [R35] are of high priority.

In prospective epidemiological studies it is useful to be able to characterize personal exposure with several types of metrics both for the general public and the workers. The instrumentation that is available currently is either detailed and expensive, making itself prohibitive to be used for large samples, or cheap and prone to large uncertainties and exposure misclassification. It is necessary, but at a medium priority, to continue the research in the manufacturing of new affordable instrumentation or the improvement of existing specialized exposure meters [R36]. It is equally important to launch new methodologies in collecting exposure data at a personal or an environmental level with
the use of simple everyday equipment, like mobile electronic devices, and techniques like crowd-sensing [R37].

Table 25. Research recommendations by type of field and priority

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of field</th>
<th>High priority</th>
<th>Medium priority</th>
<th>Low priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMF inc MRI</td>
<td>R1, R2, R3</td>
<td>R4, R5, R9</td>
<td>R6, R7, R8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELF</td>
<td>R10, R12, R13, R15</td>
<td>R11, R14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td>R16</td>
<td>R17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF</td>
<td>R18, R19, R22, R23, R24, R26, R27</td>
<td>R30, R21, R24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thz</td>
<td>R28</td>
<td>R29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined</td>
<td>R30</td>
<td>R31, R32, R33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure assessment</td>
<td>R35</td>
<td>R34, R36, R37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.14. Guidance on research methods

As mentioned in section 3.2, there are a number of limitations and practical difficulties common to all lines of scientific research dealing with the study of the biological and possible health effects of EMF. These limitations have often resulted in data that are unsuitable or unusable for the purposes of risk assessment. In this section, several recommendations are made to researchers which are intended to function as a guide to improve experimental design and to offer some minimum requirements to ensure the quality of the data that are collected can be used for risk assessment.

Because of the large number of different endpoints and protocols that are used in bioelectromagnetics research, it is not possible to produce a single, multipurpose exposure setup that is applicable to all types of study. Nevertheless, a generic design algorithm for the development of experimental setups in this area was published more than ten years ago by Kuster and Schönborn (2000). This document described the minimal requirements necessary to achieve the appropriate quality of data for risk assessment. It was the intention of the authors that those guidelines "might be of benefit not only as a yardstick for setup designers, but also for reviewers and bodies evaluating programs and studies". Unfortunately, this objective has only been partially accomplished, because studies have continued to be published which do not comply with several critical requirements of the document.

Recently, more detailed guidance has become available on experimental design for in vitro experiments using RF fields. Although it is still not possible to specify a single exposure system, it is possible to specify some priorities in design to ensure that the appropriate exposure system is identified and used (Paffi et al., 2010). Among the most important priorities to be met in the procedure of designing or choosing an in vitro exposure system is the ability to accurately determine the electric and magnetic fields in the exposed samples and to ensure there are experimental conditions optimal for cell growth. Controlled conditions are also required for biological materials that are not limited to in vitro experiments using RF fields. The appropriate cell model has to be chosen for specific experimental approaches, and the standardization of cell culture is achieved by controlling the materials, such as cells and culture medium, that interact and determine the properties of the whole system. More than one endpoint has to be investigated for each cellular target in order to also balance mechanistic vs. toxicity studies. Thus, a combination of techniques, confirming and/or complementing each other, is recommended for the reliable detection of effects. A general requirement for the biological assay in a well-designed in vitro experiment is the high sensitivity, and particular care must be devoted to set up accurate experimental control samples. Negative and positive controls provide evidence for controlled experimental conditions, while sham exposed samples, and blind exposure conditions are also necessary. Finally,
the procedures established in preliminary experiments have to be recorded in writing and strictly followed throughout the subsequent experiments in a Good Laboratory Practices (GLP)-like approach. These have to allow understanding of what was done, and why it was done, and to allow the biological relevance of the study to be independently scrutinized and the reliability and validity of the findings to be assessed. There should always be enough information in publications to allow the experiments to be repeated by independent laboratories (Zeni and Scarfi, 2012).

Exposure assessment in all biological experiments should be as accurate as possible. However, the evaluation of electric and magnetic field distributions is not trivial, especially when dealing with humans and laboratory animals, since the field distributions depend not only on physical factors such as wavelength, but also on biological factors such as body size and body shape, and on variables such as body posture. Nevertheless, calculations and measurements of the absorbed energy within the organism are important to determine not only how much energy was absorbed, but also where absorption actually occurred in the body (Paffi et al., 2013). Indeed, organ-specific dosimetry is considered necessary to help to establish causality. The methodology for dosimetry in animal experiments with a special emphasis on uncertainty calculations and both intra- and inter-animal variation is given by Kuster et al. (2006). In addition, Paffi et al. (2013) provide a systematic review and classification of in vivo microwave exposure systems used for bioelectromagnetics research in the last decade. The main features of each system’s typology are presented and discussed for different types of experiments. This review of the strengths and weaknesses of each exposure system is useful for identifying the features necessary for new studies.

While the majority of recent human provocation studies have been of reasonably good quality, scope remains for researchers to improve the future methodological rigour of this field still further. In particular, the quality of reporting in many papers can sometimes make it difficult to assess exactly what was done, how it was done or even why it was done. Particular issues currently exist in terms of the details provided as to which areas of the brain were exposed, how double-blinding was achieved, how the sample size for the study was determined, how the issue of conducting multiple statistical analyses was treated, and, in case of not statistically significant results, a power consideration should be addressed. With respect to exposure of the brain, a guidance for the design of respective exposure setups already exists in the literature (Kuster et al., 2004) as well as comparisons between various setups (Boutry et al., 2008) and exemplary studies of thorough dosimetric analysis (Schmid et al., 2012; Murbach et al., 2012) at different frequency ranges. In particular, for provocation studies with cognitive performance as the investigated parameter, several aspects of experimentation and corresponding recommendations were given by Regel and Achermann (2011).

It is apparent that the large majority of human provocation studies in this field fail to lodge their experimental protocols with a publically accessible repository before starting their data collection. Publishing a detailed protocol has become a common practice for “any research study that prospectively assigns human participants or groups of humans to one or more health-related interventions to evaluate the effects on health outcomes” (Laine et al. 2007) and is now recommended or required by many mainstream medical journals, the World Health Organization and the Declaration of Helsinki (WMA General Assembly, 2008). Registration guards against publication bias for studies as a whole, and selective reporting of outcomes or analyses within specific studies. It is disappointing that registration has not, as yet, been adopted as standard practice among researchers investigating effects of EMF. Benefactors, researchers and journal editors within this field should consider how registration can be encouraged.

These methodological problems also apply to epidemiological studies. A very good introduction in such problems, although specific to mobile phones and cancer, is the work by Auvinen et al. (2006), which can help researchers identify and eliminate potential limitations of their own study designs.
4. OPINION

As part of its mandate, the SCENIHR is asked to continuously monitor new information that may influence the assessment of risks to human health in the area of electromagnetic fields (EMF) and to provide regular updates on the scientific evidence base to the Commission.

A sufficient number of new scientific publications have appeared since the last Opinion of 2009 to warrant a new analysis of the scientific evidence on possible effects on human health of exposure to EMF. In addition, the development of novel technologies using THz fields calls for new assessments also in this frequency range.

Held on 16-17 November 2011, the International Conference on EMF and Health, organized by the European Commission under the auspices of the SCENIHR, provided an overview of the most recent scientific developments in this area as a first preparation for a future scientific Opinion.

Consequently, the SCENIHR is being asked to examine this new scientific evidence and to address in particular the four major questions listed in the Terms of Reference.


In most of the sections of the Scientific Rationale in the current Opinion, reports appearing in the literature after 2009, i.e. after the publication of the previous Opinion, have been considered. Therefore, the present Opinion covers studies that were published (at least electronically) between 2009 and June 30, 2014. However, certain sections of the Scientific Rationale were not covered in the previous Opinions. In such cases, reports published before 2009 have also been taken into account for the risk assessment.

2. To give particular attention to issues affected by important gaps in knowledge in the previous Opinions, especially:

2a. the potential adverse effects of EMF on the nervous system, including neuro-behavioural disorders and on the risk of neo-plastic diseases;

RF fields

Previous studies suggesting that RF exposure may affect brain activities as reflected by changes in the EEG during wake and sleep are confirmed by results of more recent studies. However, given the variety of applied fields, duration of exposure, number of considered leads, and statistical methods it is difficult to derive firm conclusions. For event-related potentials and slow brain oscillations results are inconsistent. Likewise, studies on cognitive functions in humans lack consistency. The biological relevance of reported small physiological EEG changes remains unclear, and mechanistic explanation is still lacking.

A reasonable body of experimental evidence now suggests that exposure to RF does not trigger symptoms, at least in the short-term. While additional observational studies are required to assess whether longer-term exposure could be associated with symptoms, the evidence to date weighs against a causal effect.

Human studies on neurological diseases and symptoms show no clear effect, but the evidence is limited. Human studies on child development and behavioural problems suffer from conflicting results and methodological limitations. Therefore, the evidence of an effect is weak. Effects of exposure on foetuses from mother’s mobile phone use during pregnancy are not plausible owing to extremely low foetal exposure.

Overall, the epidemiological studies on RF EMF exposure do not show an increased risk of brain tumours. Furthermore, they do not indicate an increased risk for other cancers of the head and neck region. Some studies raised questions regarding an increased risk of glioma and acoustic neuroma in heavy users of mobile phones. The results of cohort and incidence time trend studies do not support an increased risk for glioma while the
possibility of an association with acoustic neuroma remains open. Epidemiological studies do not indicate increased risk for other malignant diseases including childhood cancer.

A considerable number of well-performed in vivo studies using a wide variety of animal models have been mostly negative in outcome. These studies are considered to provide evidence for the absence of a carcinogenic effect.

A large number of in vitro studies pertaining to genotoxic as well as non-genotoxic endpoints have been published since the last Opinion. In most of the studies, no effects of exposure at levels below exposure limits were recorded, although in some cases DNA strand breaks and spindle disturbances were observed.

**IF fields**

This part of the frequency spectrum remains poorly investigated with respect to potential health effects resulting from exposure to EMF.

**ELF fields**

Studies investigating possible effects of ELF MF exposure on the power spectra of the waking EEG of volunteers are too heterogeneous with regard to applied fields, duration of exposure, number of considered leads, and statistical methods to draw any sound conclusion. The same applies for the results concerning behavioural outcomes and cortical excitability.

Only a few new epidemiological studies on neurodegenerative diseases have been published since the previous Opinion. They do not provide support for the previous conclusion that ELF magnetic field exposure could increase the risk for Alzheimer’s disease or any other neurodegenerative diseases or dementia. Animal studies that have suggested beneficial effects of strong magnetic fields require confirmation.

The evidence with respect to self-reported symptoms is discordant. While most studies have not found an effect of exposure, two experimental studies have identified individual participants who may reliably react to magnetic fields. However, replication of these findings is essential before weight is given to these results.

The new epidemiological studies are consistent with earlier findings of an increased risk of childhood leukaemia with estimated daily average exposures above 0.3 to 0.4 µT. As stated in the previous Opinions, no mechanisms have been identified and no support from experimental studies could explain these findings, which, together with shortcomings of the epidemiological studies prevent a causal interpretation.

2b. the understanding of biophysical mechanisms that could explain observed biological effects and epidemiological associations;

Despite a number of studies continuing to report candidate mechanisms, particularly regarding effects on reactive oxygen species, lipid peroxidation and antioxidant defence, no mechanism that operates at levels of exposure found in the everyday environment has been firmly identified and experimentally validated. It is important to stress here the difficulties of demonstrating small changes in gene expression that may occur following in vivo exposure to EMF which are due to inherent variability of biological responses and the technical limitations in the sensitivity of existing technologies.

2c. the potential role of co-exposures with other environmental stressors in biological effects attributed to EMF.

Experimental results reported since the previous opinion indicate that co-exposures of environmental stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF lack consistency. Under the same conditions, effects might be increased, decreased or not influenced at all and are not linked to specific experimental protocols. Due to the small number of available investigations and the large variety of protocols used (different chemical or physical treatments and different EMF exposure conditions), it is not possible to draw definitive conclusions. Therefore, the relevance of co-exposures of environmental
stressors (such as physical or chemical agents) with ELF or RF to human health under real-life exposure conditions remains unclear.

3. To review the scientific evidence available to understand the potential adverse health effects of EMF in the THz range.

The number of studies investigating potential biological, non-thermal effects of THz fields is small, but has been increasing over recent years, due to the availability of adequate sources and detectors.

In vivo studies indicate mainly beneficial effects on disorders of intravascular components of microcirculation in rats under immobilization stress, but do not address acute and chronic toxicity or carcinogenesis. In vitro studies on mammalian cells differ greatly with respect to irradiation conditions and endpoints under investigation. Studies suggesting effects of exposure have not been replicated in independent laboratories. Some theoretical mechanisms have been proposed, but no conclusive experimental support is available.

4. To develop a set of prioritized research recommendations updating previous efforts in this area (in particular by the SCENIHR and the WHO). These recommendations should include methodological guidance on the experimental design and minimum requirements to ensure data quality and usability for risk assessment.

A set of prioritized research recommendations and methodological guidance on the experimental design and minimum requirements to ensure data quality and usability for risk assessment are provided in chapters 3.14 and 3.15 of the Opinion.
5. MINORITY OPINION

None
6. CONSIDERATION OF THE RESPONSES RECEIVED DURING THE CONSULTATION PROCESS

A public consultation on this Opinion was opened on the website of the Scientific Committees from 4 February to 16 April 2014. A public hearing was also held in Athens on 27 March 2014.

Information about the public consultation and the hearing was broadly communicated to national authorities, international organisations and other stakeholders.

The aim of these open consultations were to present the preliminary opinion and gathering specific comments, suggestions, explanations or contributions on the scientific basis of the opinion, as well as any other scientific information regarding the questions addressed.

57 organisations and individuals participated in the public consultation providing 186 comments to different chapters and section of the opinion. Each submission was carefully considered by the SCENIHR and the scientific opinion has been revised to take account of relevant comments. The cut-off date for the literature review was extended and the literature has been accordingly updated with relevant publications. The scientific rationale and the opinion section were clarified and strengthened.

The SCENIHR thanks all contributors for their comments and for references sent during the public consultation.

The text of the comments received and the response provided by the SCENIHR are available here:

7. GLOSSARY

This section includes technical terms and definitions used within the document. The definitions are given in alphabetical order.

**Alpha-band/waves**: A specific frequency range (8-13 Hz) of the human EEG activity which is associated with relaxed wakefulness.

**Conductivity**: A property of a material that determines the magnitude of the electric current density when an electric field is impressed on the material.

**Confounding factor (confounder)**: A confounding factor in an epidemiological study is a variable which is related to one or more of the variables defined in a study. The confounder may mask an actual association or falsely demonstrate an apparent association between the study variables where no real association between them exists. If confounding factors are not measured and considered, bias may result in the conclusion of the study.

**Contralateral**: On the opposite from another structure.

**Contralateral use of mobile phone**: Preferred side of the head during mobile phone use corresponds to the side of the head opposite to the tumour.

**Crossover design**: A cross over design is a special situation where a separate comparison group is not present. Instead, each subject receives both treatments or is exposed to both sham and active exposure and the outcomes under the two conditions are compared within the same subjects. Thus, the subject serves as his/her own control. Ideally in a crossover design, a subject is randomly assigned to a specific treatment/exposure order.

**Dielectric properties**: In the context of this document the properties of a material’s conductivity and permeability.

**Double-blind (study)**: Blinding is used to prevent conscious as well as subconscious bias (e.g. by expectations) in research. In a double-blinded study the participants as well as the researchers are unaware of (blind to) the nature of the treatment (e.g. a new drug or placebo) or the exposure condition (e.g. the exposure under study or sham) that the participants receive in the study.

**Ecological studies**: An ecological or correlational study is one in which the unit of analysis is an aggregate of individuals and information is collected on this group rather than on individual members. The association between a summary measure of disease and a summary measure of exposure is studied. An error of reasoning occurs when conclusions are drawn about individuals from data that are associated with groups, as relationships observed for groups may not necessarily hold for individuals.

**Electric field strength (E)**: The magnitude of a field vector at a point that represents the force (F) on a charge (q). E is defined as $E = F/q$ and is expressed in units of Volt per meter (V/m).

**Electroencephalogram (EEG)**: Extracellular recording of the electrical activity of the cerebral cortex.

**Electromagnetic field**: Electromagnetic phenomena expressed in vector functions of space and time.

**Electromagnetic radiation**: The propagation of energy in the form of electromagnetic waves through space.

**EMF**: Electromagnetic field.

**Exposure**: Exposure occurs wherever a person is subjected to electric, magnetic or electromagnetic fields or contact currents other than those originating from physiological processes in the body.
**Extremely low frequency (ELF):** Extremely low frequency fields include, in this document, electromagnetic fields from 1 to 300 Hz.

**Far field:** The far field of an antenna or other source of an electromagnetic field is the field that is at a distance away which is far exceeding the wavelength of the field.

**Frequency modulation (FM):** Frequency Modulation is a type of modulation representing information as variations in the frequency of a carrier wave. FM is often used at VHF frequencies (30 to 300 MHz) for broadcasting music and speech.

**Frequency (Hz):** The number of cycles of a repetitive waveform per second.

**Intermediate frequencies (IF):** Intermediate frequencies are, in the frame of this report, defined as frequencies between 300 Hz and 100 kHz.

**Ipsilateral:** On the same side as another structure.

**Ipsilateral use of mobile phone:** Preferred side of the head during mobile phone use corresponds to the side of the head where the tumour is located.

**Magnetic flux density (B):** The magnitude of a field vector at a point that results in a force (F) on a charge (q) moving with the velocity (v). The force F is defined by $F = q*(v \times B)$ and is expressed in units of Tesla (T).

**Magnetic field strength (H):** The magnitude of a field vector that is equal to the magnetic flux density (B) divided by the permeability ($\mu$) of the medium. H is defined as $H = B/\mu$ and is expressed in units of Ampere per metre (A/m).

**Microwaves:** Microwaves are defined in this frame of expertise as electromagnetic waves with wavelengths of approximately 30 cm (1 GHz) to 1 mm (300 GHz).

**Milliwatt (mW):** A unit of power equal to $10^{-3}$ Watt.

**Nanowatt (nW):** A unit of power equal to $10^{-9}$ Watt.

**Near field:** The near field of an antenna or other source of an electromagnetic field is the field in the close vicinity of the source, much less than the wavelength of the field.

**Nocebo:** A nocebo effect is an adverse, non-specific effect caused by expectation or belief that something is harmful.

**Non-thermal effects (or athermal effects):** An effect which can only be explained in terms of mechanisms other than increased molecular motion (i.e. heating), or occurs at absorbed power levels so low that a thermal mechanism seems unlikely, or displays such an unexpected dependence upon an experimental variable that it is difficult to see how heating could be the cause.

**Permeability ($\mu$):** A property of a material that indicates how much polarisation occurs when an electric field is applied.

**Power density (S):** Power per unit area normal to the direction of propagation, usually expressed in watt per square meter (W/m²).

**Radio frequency (RF):** The frequencies between 100 kHz and 300 GHz of the electromagnetic spectrum.

**Sham exposure:** A control condition used to simulate the environmental conditions of the exposure under study, but in absence of exposure (Similar to Placebo-controlled, which is a term used to describe a method of research in which an inactive substance (a placebo) is given to one group of participants, while the treatment (usually a drug or a vaccine) being tested is given to another group. The results obtained in the two groups are then compared to see if the investigative treatment is more effective (or has more negative effects) than placebo. Both treatments may also be given in succession to the same subjects, see crossover design.)

**Specific energy absorption rate (SAR):** A measure of the rate of energy absorbed by or dissipated in an incremental mass contained in a volume element of dielectric
materials such as biological tissues. SAR is usually expressed in terms of watts per kilogram (W/kg).

**Static electric field**: Static fields produced by fixed potential differences.

**Static magnetic fields (SMF)**: Static fields established by permanent magnets and by steady currents.

**VDU**: Video display units for computers, videos, TV and some measurement devices using cathode ray tubes.
8. REFERENCES

References marked in italics were added after the public consultation.


Amirifalah Z, Firoozabadi SM, Shafiei SA (2013). Local exposure of brain central areas to a pulsed ELF magnetic field for a purposeful change in EEG. Clin EEG Neurosci, 44(1), 44-52.


Fleming TR, DeMets DL. Surrogate end points in clinical trials: are we being misled? Annals of Internal Medicine 1996, 125(7), 605-613


sympathoadrenergic system in magnetic field strength exposure from 0 to 7 T. Stress, 16(2), 172-80.


ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-ionizing Radiation Protection) (2010). Guidelines for limiting exposure to time varying electric and magnetic fields (1 Hz to 100 kHz). Health Physics, 2010, 99(6), 818-36.

IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) (2002). IEEE standard for safety levels with respect to human exposure to electromagnetic fields, 0–3 kHz (Standard No. C.95.6:2002). New York, NY, USA.


Janač B, Tovilović G, Tomić M, Prolić Z, Radenović L (2009). Effect of continuous exposure to alternating magnetic field (50 Hz, 0.5 mT) on serotonin and dopamine receptors activity in rat brain. Gen Physiol Biophys, Special Issue, 28, 41-6.


Kirichuk VF, Velikanov VV, Velikanova TS, Antipova ON, Andronov EV, Ivanov AN, Parshina SS, Babichenko NE, Kiriyazi TS, Ponukalina EV, Smyshlyaeva IV, Tokaeva LK, Tsymbal AA (2012). Hemodynamic Changes Caused by Exposure of Animals with Acute Immobilization Stress to Continuous Terahertz Radiation with Frequencies equal to Absorption and Emission Frequencies of Nitrogen Oxide and Atmospheric Oxygen ISSN 2304-3415, Russian Open Medical Journal, 1, 0303.

Kirichuk VF, Tsymbal AA (2012) Effects of Terahertz Radiation at Atmospheric Oxygen Frequency of 129 GHz on blood nitrite concentrations under condition of different types


Kumar S, Kesari KK, Behari J (2011b). The therapeutic effect of a pulsed electromagnetic field on the reproductive patterns of male Wistar rats exposed to a 2.45-GHz microwave field, Clinics (Sao Paulo) 66(7), 1237-45.


Martínez MA, Úbeda A, Cid MA, Trillo MÁ (2012). The proliferative response of NB69 human neuroblastoma cells to a 50 Hz magnetic field is mediated by ERK1/2 signaling. Cell Physiol Biochem, 29(5-6), 675-86.


Nishimura I, Imai S, Negishi T (2009). Lack of chick embryotoxicity after 20 kHz, 1.1 mT magnetic field exposure. Bioelectromagnetics, 30(7), 573-82.


utero wi-fi exposure on the pre- and postnatal development of rats. Birth Defects Research (Part B), 95(2), 130-6.


magnetic fields: cohort study of Swiss railway employees. Occup Environ Med, 64(8), 553-9.


SCENIHR (Scientific Committee on Emerging and Newly Identified Health Risks) (2009). Research needs and methodology to address the remaining knowledge gaps on the potential health effects of EMF. European Commission.


Schwarz C, Kratochvil E, Pilger A, Kuster N, Adenkofer F, Rüdiger HW (2008). Radiofrequency electromagnetic fields (UMTS, 1,950 MHz) induce genotoxic effects in


Trillo MÁ, Martínez MA, Cid MA, Úbeda A (2013). Retinoic acid inhibits the cytoproliferative response to weak 50-Hz magnetic fields in neuroblastoma cells. Oncol Rep, 29(3), 885-94.


**Literature identified but not cited**


Al-Damegh MA (2012). Rat testicular impairment induced by electromagnetic radiation from a conventional cellular telephone and the protective effects of the antioxidants vitamins C and E. Clinics (Sao Paulo), 67(7), 785-92.


Mailankot M, Kunnath AP, Jayalekshmi H, Koduru B, Valsalan R (2009). Radio frequency electromagnetic radiation (RF-EMR) from GSM (0.9/1.8GHz) mobile phones induces oxidative stress and reduces sperm motility in rats. Clinics, 64(6), 561-5.


5G
Supporting the competitiveness of the UK economy
Submission by Simon Pike C.Eng MIEE

1  Introduction

I am grateful for the opportunity to make a submission to the National Infrastructure Commission study on how the UK can maximise the benefit from 5G. Almost all of the discussion and analysis of 5G to date has been done by industry stakeholders, researchers and bodies with interests in the future of mobile; it is therefore welcome that the Chancellor has requested that this study will be undertaken by a body that carries out independent and unbiased assessments.

The Chancellor has requested the NIC to “consider what the UK needs to do to become a world leader in 5G deployment, and to ensure that the UK can take early advantage of the potential applications of 5G services”. The second half of this request is the more important, because 5G deployment is a means to achieve the objective of increasing competitiveness of the UK. In the second half of the request, the key words are “early advantage” and “applications of 5G services”:

- “Early” is not the same as being first; for previous generations, the best position has been fifth or later to launch – the first couple of networks to launch have used pre-standard equipment, which has subsequently needed to be re-engineered for the finalised standards, and the few after have borne the brunt of ironing out teething troubles.

- “Advantage” implies providing benefits to consumers and business users and ‘vertical’ industries (not just a status symbol).

- “Applications of 5G services” again indicates that the focus should be on the benefits to users; obviously, the network deployment must support these applications, but the deployment should not be an end in itself.

2  Some fundamental considerations

Before discussing the specifics of 5G, it is worth highlighting a few ‘home truths’. These may seem obvious, but they often overlooked in discussions on 5G:

1) Historically, telecommunication services have grown exponentially – until they stop growing.
- It is therefore important to consider the factors that generate this growth, and their limits of validity.

2) All services (current or envisaged for the future) that require a very high bit rate involve, in one way or another, images – and almost always moving images.

3) The typical resolution of a human eye is very unlikely to change by 2030.
- This sets an upper bound on the useful video resolution, and therefore the highest bit rate for video that there is consumer benefit in transmitting (see section 4 of this response).

4) Almost all video is consumed when the user is inside (either indoors or while travelling as a passenger in a car or train).
- Therefore, the ability to serve indoor users will be critical for the success of 5G networks.
- If the base stations are outdoors, then the ability of the signal to penetrate indoors will be crucial.

1
- The high mm-wave frequency bands that are being considered for 5G have a very poor ability to penetrate through windows and walls.

5) All services that require low latency involve a servo loop in one way or another.
- This servo loop might involve control of machinery or the relative position of vehicles.
- It might also involve humans, such as in interactive computer games.

3 What is 5G?

3.1 The definition of 5G

Before assessing how the UK can maximise its benefit from 5G, it is first necessary to consider what 5G actually is - or will be. There are many different visions of 5G, but they are mainly - explicitly or implicitly - different combinations of aspects of growth and expansion:

- Growth in data traffic
- A more consistent user experience
- Higher bit rates
- Expansion into new market sectors (vertical applications)
- The resulting growth in operator revenue
- Growth in ARPU
- As a consequence of these two, expansion in the ability to invest in new infrastructure.
- Expansion of the ecosystem built around licensed spectrum
- Growth of the national share of the global equipment market (national industrial policy)
- Expansion and refreshing of IPR (patent) portfolios and licence fees.
- Growth in the sales margin for equipment supply, and expansion in the number of vendors making a positive return on investment.
- A new radio interface and network architecture to deliver these.
- Re-defining the term 5G for other purposes (e.g. fixed wireless access)

Some of these aspects are appropriate for Government intervention; others are best left to industry. Several might be negatively impacted by the unintended consequences of Government or regulatory interventions in other areas of telecommunications or industrial policy.

It is therefore important for the NIC study to define clearly the definition of 5G that will be used in its analysis.

3.2 Use Cases for 5G

A key driver for 5G in Europe is likely to be the support of new applications in 'vertical' market sectors, many of which are listed in the table. Most attention is focussed on a few of these, particularly driverless cars and massive M2M, which are sectors with large global players with long term research and strategy capabilities. However, other verticals could also provide substantial opportunities for UK industry.

It is generally agreed that the use cases for 5G fall into three broad groups of capabilities: enhanced mobile broadband, massive machine-type communications and ultra-reliable communications. These are illustrated in the 'triangle diagram'; the NIC will doubtless receive many

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Potential vertical market applications for 5G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automotive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Driverless cars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Traffic management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massive M2M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eHealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railway (main line &amp; light)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factory automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logistics, retail &amp; advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multimedia &amp; Broadcast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
such diagrams in the responses to its consultation.

Most M2M and ultra-reliable applications will require very high geographic coverage, which will not be available in the early years of 5G deployment. Many of them could be supported could also be supported by 4G technologies, as they will have evolved by 2020. Most devices for these applications will have a substantially longer lifetime than a consumer smartphone (especially if they are embedded in products). There is already demand for these applications, and many of them can be supported by LTE or other technologies that are available now, or will be by 2020.

Therefore, by 2020, it is likely that there will already be thriving ecosystems for M2M and ultra-reliable applications, using LTE and other technologies. It is unclear whether 5G will offer sufficient benefits over these ecosystems, or enable sufficient new applications, to justify the substantial investment needed.

The network capabilities needed for different types of applications are very different, and the type of network needed to support them will also be different. This is discussed in more detail in the annex to this response.

### 3.3 Technologies for 5G

The ITU is currently developing a process for submission and evaluation of 5G technologies (which it terms IMT-2020). It is likely that a technology, to be accepted as IMT-2020, will need to meet performance objectives in a range of user environments (such as urban, suburban, rural and indoor). It is expected that the 5G standards submitted for IMT-2020 evaluation will be ready in time for commercial launches in 2020.

Three are currently two technology and standards ecosystems from which 5G technologies are most likely to emerge, 3GPP (LTE) and IEEE 802.11 (WiFi and WiGIG). The 3GPP ecosystem is based around a value chain of licensed spectrum and a small number of network operators (with customers having a contract with one of them) - although some licence-exempt elements are now being added to 3GPP standards. Most content is consumed by consumers on smartphones, and they can do so in a wide range of environments.

On the other hand, the 802.11 ecosystem is based around a value chain of licence-exempt spectrum and free access, although there are many providers of commercial WiFi access points. WiFi modems are embedded in a wide range of consumer products, and are mainly used indoors and low mobility environments. WiFi will soon be completed by a new technology called WiGIG which operates in the mm-wave bands that are also envisaged for 5G. WiFi and WiGIG are likely to have one or two phases of technology enhancement by 2020.
The 802.11 family of technologies may not meet the criteria to be designated IMT-2020 by ITU, because they are not designed to operate in a wide enough range of user environments, but they will be very capable in providing connectivity in the environments and for the applications for which they are intended.

Many of the developments in radio interface technology and network architecture that are being researched and discussed for 5G can also be applied to 4G.

As discussed below, video is expected to form a large proportion of mobile traffic, and much of this will be consumed indoors – the environment for which WiFi and WiGiG are primarily intended.

4 The importance of video

It is generally accepted that the majority of future mobile broadband traffic will be video, with some studies predicting up to 85% by 2030. The trends in multimedia content production and distribution therefore give valuable insight into the likely future demands on mobile broadband.

Most video content is currently consumed in standard or high definition format. Most large screen displays now support Ultra High Definition (UHD – 4096 horizontal pixels), and an increasing proportion of programme content is being produced in UHD format – for future-proofing of archive libraries, if not for immediate transmission.

The development of the next step in video resolution – 8k – is being led by the Japanese broadcaster NHK. It will produce programmes in 8K format at the Brazil Olympics, and plans to launch a commercial service in around 2020. Major developments in broadcasting occur around once a decade, so this can be assumed to be the upper bound in resolution of entertainment broadcast content up to around 2030. This requires a bit rate of around 120Mbit/s (8K, 100 frames per second sequential, HEVC coding), which might drop by 50% over the next decade due to improvements in video coding technology.

However, it is unclear how widely 8K video production will be adopted in Europe, due to the far higher cost of production, and the benefit can only be seen on very large screens (bigger than around 60 inches in a domestic viewing environment). In any case, for many types of content, the actual resolution will be substantially less due to external factors such as depth of field and motion blurring.

It is also unclear why 8K will need to be delivered using 5G, since the large displays will not be portable (though there may be wireless connection between the display and other devices in the same room).

If the highest resolution that will be viewed on a wireless device is UHD, then the bit rate needed will be in the order of 10-25Mbit/s. When the video is viewed indoors – which is likely to be the majority of the time – then they could equally receive content from terrestrial or satellite broadcasting, or from a fixed or cable TV network.

5 The critical importance of spectrum

The availability of suitable spectrum is absolutely fundamental to the successful deployment of any mobile network. By 2020, mobile network operators will be fully using their spectrum in all current frequency bands. By this time, LTE carrier aggregation will probably be supported over three frequency bands, which means that the user experience will equate to 2 X 30MHz or more of available spectrum.

The 700MHz band will be released in UK in a similar timeframe to probable the launch of 5G services. This has 2 X 30MHz of bandwidth, which means that the four UK MNOs will probably each acquire
2 X 5MHz or 2 X 10MHz. The performance of 5G is likely to be better than 5G, but this will not be sufficient to offset a disparity in bandwidth of 3:1 or greater. Therefore, to offer a 5G service that matches its existing 4G service in performance, an operator would need to take some of its heavily used LTE spectrum and refarm it for a 5G network that would initially not have many customers.

The ITU is currently studying a number of potential new bands for 5G, with the aim of some of them being identified for IMT-2020 at WRC-19. They would then become available in the UK in the early years of the next decade. However, these bands are all above 24.5GHz ("mm-wave bands"). This is ten times or more higher than the current mobile bands, which corresponds to a wide gulf in performance - the link budget would be many tens of dB less favourable than an existing mobile band, corresponding to a cell radius of perhaps between 3% and 20% of a current small cell, depending on assumptions\textsuperscript{\ref{footnote}}. A cell this small would contain only a small number of active users in most environments, which would lead to typically low utilisation. mm-waves are therefore not suited to providing the reliable ubiquitous coverage that many vertical applications need. It would lead to a high deployment cost for network roll-out.

Therefore, there is no clear roadmap for the availability of spectrum needed for the successful launch of 5G, either for the ubiquitous coverage for vertical applications or for enhanced mobile broadband to serve indoor users in urban areas. The potential consequences of these are:

1) 5G technologies for existing frequency bands might be evolutionary from 4G, so that they can share the same spectrum as LTE networks during the launch period (with LTE and 5G interleaved in time and frequency).

2) WiFi and WiGIG might prove just as effective as 5G in delivering services to indoor users (which is likely to be the majority of the consumer use).

6 The risks of headline target numbers

6.1 How long will exponential growth in traffic continue?

Most of the respected forecasts of data traffic, such as the Cisco Visual Networking Index, look forward around five years. They use a model for different types of data traffic which grow at different rates, but the aggregate traffic is generally found to grow roughly exponentially. It is therefore often (but incorrectly) assumed that data traffic will continue indefinitely to grow exponentially.

For example, the ITU Report\textsuperscript{\ref{footnote}} M.2370 on “IMT traffic estimates for the years 2020 to 2030” contains an estimate of an average of 257.1Gbyte data traffic per device per month (4394 Exabytes/month global traffic), of which 85% would be video. However, this study also assumes that the number of devices will be twice the global population, and it is reasonable to assume that consumers will only watch video on one device at a time. This is equivalent to every person on the planet watching around 3-5 hours of individually streamed high definition video content per day\textsuperscript{\ref{footnote}} delivered via mobile networks (i.e. this number of hours excludes any viewing of content delivered by fixed or broadcast networks, or multicast over mobile networks, or cached in the device).

While this is not physically impossible, it is implausible. It certainly would require a change in consumer behaviour that goes well beyond what can be assumed through exponential growth.

6.2 The most meaningful parameter for speed is “user experienced” bit rate

Whatever the service that they are using, mobile consumers want a consistent user experience wherever they go - i.e. a bit rate that is sufficient for the service that they are using. This is often
described as the "user experienced bite rate" or "sufficient bit rate". Radio propagation is subject to many variables, so this cannot be guaranteed but needs to be associated with a percentile (close to 100%) of availability.

However, mobile networks are often characterised by peak bit rate, which is only available close to the base station (or perhaps only in the lab or in theory). This has a very poor correlation to what users want. Also, the very high peak bit rates targets/requirements in some visions for 5G (10Gbit/s to 50Gbit/s) would require a very high bandwidth of spectrum to support - bandwidth that would not be justified by user demand.

Cell peak bit rate is not a meaningful parameter to characterise mobile networks, and should not be used by NIC.

6.3 The myth of one millisecond latency requirement

It appears that the figure of one millisecond (1ms) latency originated as an objective for research, and has morphed into a target or even a requirement for 5G standards without any proper analysis. I have been unable to find any significant application for 5G that needs such low latency; here are a couple of examples that are often quoted:

Car-to-car communications: At 70 miles per hour, one millisecond latency corresponds to 31mm distance of travel; the braking distance according to the Highway Code is 75 metres (2400 times larger, ignoring ‘thinking distance’).

Human interaction: It has been suggested that a very low latency for some human activities such as interactive video games. However, the highest available refresh rate for computer monitors is 240 frames per second, which by itself implies a latency of 4ms (the total delay, from trigger to video image, is likely to be more than 10ms). It is therefore unclear how this subjective requirement could have been assessed.

It is worth noting that 1ms delay corresponds to the round trip over optical fibre of less than 100km without any other delay. If a safety critical system requires a latency of 1ms, then the maximum permissible duration of interruption of signal under any circumstance (including radio interference) would be need to be comparable. The impact of interference has not, to my knowledge, been considered at all in the development of 5G requirements.

7 Energy Efficiency

Telecommunications networks currently consume several percent of global electricity generation. It is widely predicted that the traffic over these networks will increase by a factor of a thousand by 2030. For the UK to meet its green energy targets, it will be important that the overall energy consumption of networks does not increase, and hopefully decreases - i.e. a thousand-fold or more improvement in energy efficiency.

Much of this improvement will come from technology development of the network hardware elements and the type of network deployment, but this may not be enough by itself. As discussed in the previous section, the size of 5G mm-wave cells is likely to be small if very high bit rates are to be supported. These cells will, on average, be relatively lightly loaded with traffic, and therefore relatively inefficient in energy consumption. Two networks serving the same area will have a lower overall energy efficiency.
Therefore, in the next decade, there is likely to be a tension between telecoms competition policy (which favours multiple networks) and energy policy (which favours a single shared network).

8 Conclusions

The roadmap for the deployment of 5G is not clear at the present time, in terms of:
- how many applications that will not be supported by 4G, as it has evolved by 2020.
- the revenue streams that would fund the substantial investment needed for network roll-out.
- the spectrum in which it would be deployed.

A key reason for this is that the technical requirements for 5G were largely defined before there had been any rigorous analysis of the business case or the likely applications\(^1\). There has also not been any significant analysis of the potential of mm-waves to provide services that would be attractive to consumers. There has been little consideration of which applications would provide greatest consumer or social value, and which would just provide an alternative delivery mechanism for services that will also be provided by other means.

I would therefore suggest that a key aspect of the NIC study should be to undertake analysis in these three areas - to identify the worthwhile use cases for 5G, and to separate them from the 'useless cases' and the 'basket cases'.

The high envisaged peak bit rates for some 5G services could lead to a network with a very large number of very small cells that are not efficiently used. This would be compounded if multiple networks are deployed in the same geographic area. The NIC should therefore consider the extent to which the current tenet of competition regulation, that multiple networks are desirable, is optimal (or even viable) in the world of 5G services - especially given the tension with energy policy and the green agenda.

---

\(^1\) An obvious example of this is the disconnect between the characteristics of multimedia consumption and the predictions of future mobile broadband traffic.
Annex 1 - 5G Capabilities

This annex provides more detailed information on the capabilities that 5G would need, in order to support different types of potential application. The diagrams were developed by a group in the UK Spectrum Policy Forum; they were approved as a UK contribution to ITU WP5D and are now included in ITU Report M.2370iii. The text description is my own.

The first four diagrams correspond to the three broad categories of application - enhanced mobile broadband, massive machine-type communications and ultra-reliable communications. However, mobile broadband has been separated into two parts, because multimedia is expected to form a large proportion of mobile broadband traffic and it has different characteristics to other types of data. The fifth diagram illustrates the capabilities envisaged in various industry visions for 5G.

In each diagram, the red envelope shows the capabilities generally needed by applications in that category, and the coloured symbols show capabilities for specific applications and use cases.

A key message from these diagrams is that the red envelopes are very different in shape - which means that the network needed to deliver them would also be substantially different.

A.1 Data and Voice

This category includes the capabilities that are likely to be needed to support data applications apart from multimedia. It also includes some machine-to-machine applications (Massive M2M is included in ‘sensor and actuator applications’ and high performance applications are included in Mission critical and low latency).

Moving platforms include trains and buses, where a radio link provides a connection from the vehicle to the network, with a separate radio link providing the connection to the passengers in the vehicle.
A.2 Multimedia

This category includes broadcast, on-demand and over-the-top video content and multimedia. It is assumed that portable devices will have smaller screens, and therefore need lower bit rates. The highest mobility is for trains, which would probably be connected with internal hotspots and an external link to the network.

It does not include:
- 8k video, which will be predominantly viewed on fixed screens
- Telepresence and interactive gaming, which require low latency and therefore use video codecs with lower bit rate compression.
- Download for later viewing, which does not require a constant bit rate.
A.3 Internet of Things - sensor and actuator applications

This category includes sensor and actuator applications, including smart metering, home automation and many smart city applications. They will communicate small amounts of data at infrequent intervals (typically a few times an hour to a few times a day). Many of these devices will not have external power supply, so they need to operate for many years from an internal battery. For these devices to become ubiquitous, the unit cost will need to be low (a few pounds, or less for some applications).
A.4 Mission critical and low latency applications

This category includes a wide range of applications, mainly for industrial, business and professional use.

The exception to this is interactive video gaming, which requires low latency for natural interactions. This low latency prevents the use of the most efficient video codecs, because these use algorithms that compress across a number of video frames - and the inherent delay is therefore at least the duration of these frames. This results in a required bit rate that is substantially higher than for programme content of the same resolution.

A low latency requirement is generally associated with the radio link forming part of a servo loop between entities in close proximity. These are generally peer-to-peer applications with continuous transmission, which do not need to involve a network. They are generally niche applications, which may be better served by a dedicated technology.
New capabilities envisaged for 2020 and beyond

This diagram reflects a number of visions within the mobile sector and is different in nature to the first four, which reflect applications for 5G that can currently be identified, and their likely growth in the period up to 2030. This diagram speculates on the capabilities that may be needed beyond what can currently be justified by analysis.

These visions have often started life as research objectives and then morphed into targets or even requirements for 5G standards. It is therefore not possible to say with any confidence what these capabilities will be used for, when they might be needed, and what economic or social value they might generate.

---

1 Recommendation ITU-R M.2083-0; IMT Vision – Framework and overall objectives of the future development of IMT for 2020 and beyond; Figure 2 - Usage scenarios of IMT for 2020 and beyond.

2 The link budget would be less favourable by around 20dB due to higher transmission bit rate, 20dB due to building penetration loss, 10dB due to lower performance of technology at mm-wave frequencies, and more favourable by around 10dB due to higher effective base station antenna gain (rough figures to give an order-of-magnitude estimate of the difference).

3 ITU Report M.2370; “IMT traffic estimates for the years 2020 to 2030”

4 This assumes a bit rate of round 6-10Mbit/s for HD video, taking into account the likely improvement in video coding performance by 2030.
SMMT RESPONSE TO THE NATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE COMMISSION’S 5G CALL FOR EVIDENCE

1. The Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders (SMMT) is one of the largest trade associations in the UK, supporting the interests of the UK automotive industry at home and abroad. The automotive industry is a vital part of the UK economy accounting for more than £71.6 billion turnover and £18.9 billion value added. With some 169,000 people employed directly in manufacturing and in excess of 814,000 across the wider automotive industry, it accounts for 11.8% of total UK export of goods and invests £2.25 billion each year in automotive R&D. More than 30 manufacturers build in excess of 70 models of vehicle in the UK supported by around 2,500 component providers and some of the world's most skilled engineers.

2. SMMT welcomes the opportunity to respond to the National Infrastructure Commission’s 5G Call for Evidence. 5G roll-out, particularly in the context of connected and autonomous vehicles (CAVs), is of critical importance to the UK automotive industry. 5G as an enabling technology for connectivity has the potential to encourage the deployment and uptake of CAVs, leading to opportunities to capture economic value of £51 billion per year by 2030 and harness new investment into the UK automotive industry.

3. Many other countries recognise the potential economic benefits of developing and encouraging the roll-out of CAVs. In Germany the government has already set out its strategy for connected and autonomous vehicles which includes a commitment to ensure that all German motorways are equipped with connectivity rates of at least 50 Mbps per antenna sector by 2018, while higher bandwidths including 5G will be rolled out in the longer term. If the UK government is to achieve its objective of making the UK the best place in the world to develop and roll-out CAVs, it must ensure that it has a clear and achievable strategy for providing high-speed and reliable connectivity across the UK’s road network. Getting the government’s 5G strategy right is pivotal to the successful deployment of CAVs and the development of a market of potentially huge value.

4. This paper sets out SMMT’s priorities in relation to the government’s forthcoming 5G strategy. In summary, SMMT calls on the government to:
   - Ensure there is ubiquitous connectivity on the entire UK road network so as to make the UK the market of choice for vehicle manufacturers to deploy CAVs and related services;
   - Set out a roadmap for the roll-out of 5G so as to help the automotive industry make better informed planning and investment decisions on hardware and software; and
   - Establish a national programme to exploit UK capabilities in 5G by promoting, convening and orchestrating cross-sectoral projects to trial, demonstrate and ultimately roll out innovative services enabled by 5G.

Importance of 5G to the Automotive Sector

5. Developments in digital technology will see the creation of safer, cleaner and more efficient vehicles. CAVs are at the heart of these developments and they will not only transform the way that we travel, they will eventually become a key pillar the Internet of Things and smart cities which will revolutionise the way that we manage complicated ecosystem. These developments will only take place if the infrastructure is put in place which ensures reliable, high speed connectivity across the country. Although many connected vehicle services today, including certain geolocation services, navigation, WiFi hotspot, eCall, bCall and telematics, can be deployed with existing 3G and LTE 4G (or LTE-Advanced) cellular spectrum, future CAV functionality will require greater bandwidth, wider coverage, greater reliability and higher capacity connectivity. The effective roll-out of 5G across the whole of the UK is essential.

---

5G Coverage

6. While greater bandwidth, hence low latency, and enhanced reliability can provide the impetus to vehicle manufacturers to deploy data-hungry connected services, the automotive industry’s top priority remains ubiquitous coverage.

7. Currently almost 4,600 miles (2%) of British roads have no 2G coverage from any network provider. Only 48% of UK roads have full 3G network coverage, whereas 6% have no coverage at all. In terms of 4G, the figures are 18% and 56% respectively.\(^3\) Patchy and inadequate coverage in extra-urban environment (e.g. motorways and other trunk roads) and unreliable signal strength will hold the UK back as a market for deployment of connected vehicles in the first instance and CAVs thereafter.

8. Some vehicle manufacturers have already stated in public that the UK is not among their top three markets of choice when launching new connected vehicle features owing to poor coverage. The government must send a clear message that it is committed to putting in place digital infrastructure needed to support CAVs. The government should, in the 5G strategy, commit to ensuring high-speed connectivity covers the UK’s entire road network, not just the Strategic Road Network (SRN).

9. In seeking to deliver this commitment, the government should also consider how to best ensure comprehensive 5G coverage across the UK. Where roll-out is lead by the private sector, it is likely, for commercial reasons, to focus on providing coverage in areas of high population density. This approach will leave substantial amounts of the road network with limited or no 5G coverage. The government should consider mandating mobile network operators to extend coverage to less densely populated areas, particularly the entire UK road network, as a condition for 5G licences. The deployment of masts, or other infrastructure to provide coverage on the UK road network should be coordinated by the government to ensure optimisation of location (e.g. serving both automotive and rail) and private investment. The government should also set out how the roll-out of 5G, the National Infrastructure Plan and commitments to deliver rural broadband interrelate.

Business Certainty

10. Technology investment is costly and the automotive industry wants to ensure that it does not incur huge sunk costs in technology that is either redundant or not fit for purpose several years after deployment. Vehicle manufacturers need to plan for the changes required of vehicle technology, systems and architecture way ahead of anticipated 5G roll-out in 2020. Clarity on the government’s timetable for rolling out 5G is essential if manufacturers are to commit to the developing and rolling-out new CAV in the UK. The government’s 5G Strategy should provide clarity on the 5G roadmap and roll-out phases. This is particular important given the development of ITS G5 (also known elsewhere as 802.11p, WAVE or DSRC). In the absence of 5G, this has now been installed on a significant amount of the UK’s strategic road network and is the preferred means of connectivity for connected vehicle test-beds (e.g. A2/M2 London-Dover).

11. The automotive sector needs to understand whether or not ITS G5 will be a complimentary or competing technology and can only do so once a clear road-map for the roll-out of 5G is developed. Knowing this is essential if manufacturers are to understand which technologies to develop within new CAVs.

Cross-Sector innovation

12. 5G is an area where the UK is in pole position to exploit for leadership and economic advantage. The 5G Innovation Centre in Surrey is the leading R&D centre of its kind in Europe. The government must ensure the UK fully capitalises on this head-start advantage in 5G R&D before the rest of Europe catches up. A key approach to realise this potential is for the government to use its convening power to orchestrate cross-vertical initiatives to trial, demonstrate and ultimately roll out new services enabled by 5G.

13. Unlike previous generations of cellular technology, 5G is radically different and is expected to enable the Internet of Things. Innovation can be spawned and new economic value created if a number of sectors – for example, automotive, telecoms, retail, financial services, consumer electronics and energy – can be brought together from the outset, ideally through government match-funding, to co-create and trial new connected services. As with any innovative cross-sector initiatives, where trust is a key requisite, initial efforts are best led by the government, or a neutral government-sponsored body. We therefore call on the government to strongly consider setting up a national initiative with a mission to convene and coordinate trial and demonstration projects involving multiple industry verticals.

14. The initiative must also be able to reach out to existing projects in other sectors with a view to brokering collaboration. SMMT has often stressed that the A2/M2 London-Dover Connected Corridor project should have involved the 5G Innovation Centre from the beginning. However, with limited reach to adjacent industries, it is unclear what cross-sector services a 5G-enabled connected vehicle test-bed can test. The initiative must have the power and ability to look for solutions within the government machinery to overcome any potential stumbling blocks, such as data protection, cyber security and intellectual property rights.

15. Given that 5G enables an ecosystem of machines, both industrial and commercial, across verticals, it must be acknowledged that not all services can be considered in the same level of priority. The 5G strategy must set out a commitment for network neutrality, in that data transmission for safety-critical services, particularly those from CAVs, must be prioritised ahead of other services.

Contact
Sydney Nash
Senior Policy Manager
The Commission, and Government, should be wary of marketing hype in this segment of industry. Mobile communications are important both to users in this country and as development opportunities for industry in this country.

However, describing 5G as a “step change in digital communications, changing the way people, institutions and objects interact”, is unjustified.

It is about a “fifth” generation of an application of radio technology.

It is not about the Internet, over which the 5G members have little influence, and it is not a development of standards for wireline and fibre communications that are already significantly faster than the values hypothesised for 5G.

Unfortunately the Chancellor’s commission statement assumes things which are “5G services”. I submit that this is not justified by previous experience of 4G and 3G. They have certainly improved our ability to communicate and have provided mobile access to digital services, but those services are also, and were previously, available on fixed line connections. There have been no services that are exclusive to the 4G and 3G technology developments. Even mobile phone Sat-Nav is about GPS plus Internet content, not exclusively about 3G or 4G mobile data communications. I expect nothing different from 5G, having seen no evidence of an example.

I am disappointed that the Chancellor’s commission statement ignores development of the technology, focussing solely on deployment. The Chancellor seems to aspire to the UK being the leading buyer of the products, without actually engaging in the creation and production of the technology. I submit that being in the lead with 5G will be impossible if we do not vigorously support the research and development effort required. Having all communication technology controlled by companies outside the UK weakens the government’s ability to influence its capabilities and use and wealth generation.

Deployment of 5G should be a strictly commercial proposition.

I cannot provide expert evidence on the deployment of radio communication technology and most of the Commission’s questions are about the costs and regulation of these matters.

However, I believe I can answer question 4.1 with authority, having spent 33 years in engineering digital communications technologies, and being currently employed in Internet engineering.

4. Questions

4.1

The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

- what uses have been envisaged for 5G?
  - Nothing that is not already achievable with other communications technologies.
  - Even more capacity for malware, script-kiddies and government hackers, et al, to do damage to an even larger number of systems.
  - It should be required to support private data network connections so that there is at least one alternative to connecting all devices to the Internet, which is an unregulatable environment.
Steve Nash CEng MIET - currently employed by Arbor Networks UK Ltd
techUK response to
the National Infrastructure
Commission’s call for evidence on the
deployment of 5G telecommunications
in the UK

July 2016
Introduction

About techUK

techUK is the trade association for the digital technology industries. We represent the companies that deliver the digital economy from healthcare, transport, public services to financial services, defence, communications and entertainment. 900 companies are members of techUK. By shaping crucial developments such as the Internet of Things and ‘smart’, they are defining today the world that we will live in tomorrow. Collectively they employ more than 800,000 people, about half of all tech sector jobs in the UK. These companies range from leading FTSE 100 companies to new innovative start-ups. The majority of our members are small and medium sized businesses.

Representing companies right across the digital communications infrastructure value chain from fixed, wireless / mobile and satellite operators, network and equipment suppliers, as well as technology and component makers, techUK is in an ideal position to provide a cross industry perspective on the issues raised in this consultation.

Response to questions

4.1
The questions the commission is particularly keen to focus on are:

• what uses have been envisaged for 5G?

It is expected that 5G networks and technology will offer a step change from today’s 4G network capabilities and reach bringing a new level of performance to enable higher speed mobile data delivery, higher capacity and lower latency mobile connections. Reliable and robust connections will facilitate large scale Internet of Things (IoT) and “Machine to Machine” (M2M) deployment as well as enhanced mobile broadband connectivity.

Apart from the obvious consumer attractions of higher capacity and higher speed data delivery, these new capabilities will open up possibilities for new uses in numerous industry sectors including transport, manufacturing, healthcare, agriculture and others. However how NRAs choose to implement net neutrality obligations, in particular how specialised services may be defined, could risk reducing the potential of 5G to enable innovative new uses, which may have very different Quality-of-Service (QoS) requirements underpinned by a differentiated service network architecture.

Industry forecasts anticipate that video traffic will continue to be the major growth area in data traffic up to and beyond 2020. Users might be both consumers and originators of video traffic including specialist and professional users. According to Cisco’s Visual Networking Index Forecasts, Global IP traffic will increase nearly threefold over the next 5 years, reaching 2.3 ZetaBytes per year while busy-hour (busiest 60 minute period in a day) traffic will increase by a factor of 4.6 between 2015 and 2020. Global mobile data traffic will increase nearly eightfold between 2015 and 2020 (reaching 30.6 Exabytes per month) by 2020 and as a result, traffic from wireless, wifi and mobile devices will account for two-thirds of total IP traffic by 2020. There will

---

2 1 ZetaByte = 1000 Exabytes.
be 11.6 billion mobile-connected devices by 2020, including M2M modules—exceeding the world’s projected population at that time (7.8 billion).
Low latency connections will open new possibilities for remote control applications even in sensitive applications involving transport and health (remote surgery).

On the former, 5G will have a key part to play to support the objectives of a proposed Modern Transport Bill, although considerable investment will be required in infrastructure - which may require access to Highways Agency assets - to provide 5G connectivity along motorways and other major roads.

In relation to the latter, 5G technology could be the key ingredient for enabling telemedicine and other related medical applications such as MBANS in transforming health delivery and reducing NHS costs. However work is needed in equipping and preparing hospitals and surgeries to adopt these opportunities.

With its active communities of companies involved in providing digital technologies and services right across the wider economy (the user sectors for 5G), techUK is working hard to involve all industry sectors in the discussion about future 5G services through bodies such as Smarter UK, IoT Council and the Spectrum Policy Forum. For example, we are working with the Association of Train Operating Companies (ATOC), RSSB and Network Rail to build a collaboration between the rail and the digital communications sectors to bring about fit for purpose digital connectivity for rail passengers and operations. We aim to do the same in the other sectors mentioned above including the automotive sector.

• of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?

Higher capacity, higher speed and lower latency data delivery will allow more efficient digitisation of many financial, business and governmental services in addition to enhanced entertainment services. 5G is a global development based on global standards and UK requirements are unlikely to be much different from those of other European countries but rail, automotive, healthcare and finance / payment sectors are worthy of mention.

• what is the potential scale of benefits?

The National Information Board’s Policy Paper on ‘Delivering the five year forward plan’ for NHS’ health and care services suggests that technology could contribute to potential savings opportunities of between £8.3bn and £13.7bn a year by 2021, with between £1.8bn and £3.4bn of this potentially achieved through enabling patients to make the right health and care choices. Reliable connectivity of a suitable quality is a sine qua non for enabling these benefits. While difficult to specifically separate out 5G benefits from the wider ones, its use case centric approach, together with the anticipated coverage and capacity characteristics should enable it to be a major enabler.

4.2 What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

3 Queen’s speech summary – 18th May 2016 – Page17
(https://www.gov.uk/government/.../Queen_s_Speech_2016_background_notes_.pdf)
On spectrum related regulatory issues, a spectrum management programme that will act as a catalyst for economies of scale preferably on a global scale for 5G device supply is important. The UK spectrum management program needs to account for the full range of anticipated 5G applications and usage scenarios and should be synchronised with international developments.

Ensuring mobile spectrum remains available on a technology neutral basis at reasonable cost with long-duration or indefinite licences: Spectrum management activities and re-farming can take time and a long lead time may be necessary to minimise the disruption and other negative effects for incumbent service users.

5G will require significant cell densification. In London alone it is estimated that up to 500,000 small cells will be needed to be implemented to satisfy the demand for mobile communications and the associated vision for 5G. This will require a shift in the way we facilitate the implementation of such infrastructure in such large quantities (eg. in planning permissions and access policies) and the provision of backhaul (including fibre, wireless and satellite access) to such sites located on street furniture and sides of buildings. It is important that sites are available for this at reasonable costs and without planning barriers or other restrictions and obstacles that would impede this network expansion. Access to Government sites and local authority assets at low costs and with minimum regulatory obstacles would be very helpful in this regard.

techUK strongly advocates the maintenance of the momentum behind the Digital Economy Bill proposals and particularly the proposed new Electronic Communications Code which will be essential to develop new and simpler planning rules for building broadband infrastructure.

It will be important to have a regulatory environment that promotes investment and the anticipated EC 5G Action plan may be useful in this regard. Topics like personal data privacy, security, safety and potential liability should be in place prior to 2020 to increase market certainty regarding the adoption of various business models for the verticals.

are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

See answer above.

Also, it will be important to ensure that net neutrality guidelines recognise the distinctive and diverse nature of 5G services and do not impede the delivery of 5G services. Freedom within the regulatory environment is needed so as not to stifle innovation in the market and to encourage investment.

The UK has led Europe on discussions around net neutrality. In 2011, the Broadband Stakeholder Group (BSG) published a Traffic Management Transparency Code of Practice aimed at ensuring that Traffic Management policies were transparent and comparable. Building on this Code, they published the Open Internet Code of Practice in 2012, in which ISPs committed to not using traffic management practices to degrade the services of a competitor. These Codes were designed and supported by the Open Internet Code which includes telecoms operators, content and application providers.

---

4 Queen’s speech summary – 18th May 2016 – Page 14 (https://www.gov.uk/government/.../Queen_s_Speech_2016_background_notes_.pdf)
and consumer groups. In 2015 the BSG commissioned the review as both a form of good practice and to ensure that the UK’s approach could continue to remain compliant under the new EU Connected Continent Regulation. The review report produced by consultancy WIK, was published in November 2015 and found that the Codes could continue to add value “over and above the requirements laid out in the Regulation”. In May 2016, the BSG published its new Open Internet Code of Practice which was developed in collaboration with the Open Internet Forum. The Code merges into one, the two previous Codes (and replacing them) updating the ISPs’ Commitments in light of new technological developments and bringing the Code in line with the EU Regulation.

The new Code grounds the Regulation in the realities of the UK market place. It identifies three types of services; Internet Access, Managed Services and Alternative Services. The Commitments around discrimination in the Code only applies to the former. The Code allows and recognises the benefits that managed services may apply and allows operators to do so where there is sufficient network capacity to result in no detriment to the availability or general quality of internet access services and will not be offered as replacement to them”. Alternative services are classed as neither IAS nor Managed Services and are described as not providing access to all end points of the internet – ie a connected thermostat.

Ofcom supports this Code which is in line with its 2011 statement on net neutrality [http://stakeholders.ofcom.org.uk/consultations/net-neutrality/statement/]

• are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

It will be important to ensure there is a clear understanding of the benefits that new 5G technology can bring to industry sectors that may not have been engaged in these kinds of discussions in the past. Direct engagement in the technology definition phases and standards setting would ensure any specific requirements are accounted for and build understanding and trust. The 5G business case for the newly engaged industry sectors needs to be understood.

4.3 What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?
• what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

As discussed above, a wide range of applications are envisaged for 5G. Thus 5G infrastructure entails a variety of scenarios from rural to heavily built environments with very different capacity requirements. Sites, backhaul and spectrum are all important components of enabling this diverse requirement.

In urban and built environments, network densification and a large number of small cells will lead to an increase in the number of base stations (or access points) often situated on sides of buildings and street furniture. Despite the existing permitted rights, it is likely that additional favourable consideration under the infrastructure / planning permission rules may be needed for both base stations and their related backhaul links to support rapid roll out. Government, industry and local authorities need to start considering now what needs to be in place for this. techUK calls on NIC to work together in facilitating these discussions.

In terms of geographic coverage, 5G needs to be considered differently. The most effective way of maximising coverage is by minimising the cost of network roll out and
operations and thus maximising the commercial case for such investment. Every effort should be made to reduce regulatory burdens such as overly stringent or variable planning permission regimes and mast heights, energy costs, and to enable economic access to land and public sector roof tops. techUK members have mixed views on coverage obligations, which have been relatively crude in the past. There could be a future role for coverage obligations but these should be closely linked to enhancing the commercial case for operators to roll out networks. With the increasing focus on (digital) connectivity in rail networks, activities on road and automotive applications (such as autonomous vehicles) and the update of the Emergency Services Network, there is a virtuous circle to drive the commercial case for coverage in:

- target areas with low permanent populations but high transients populations such as tourist areas in National parks
- road and rail networks as well as
- rural areas in general

if preparations for Brexit should lead to a new fiscal stimulus (to increase the attractiveness of UK as a business location by enabling world class infrastructure), digital connectivity especially supporting the introduction of next generation mobile infrastructure and applications should be front and centre in these plans.

Backhaul will need to come deeper and closer to the end users and it may be prudent to drive a research/deployment initiative in Terabit/s backbone infrastructure to develop future proof backhaul capability. There could be some tension between these backhaul needs and local sensitivities regarding excessive street furniture and visible infrastructure.

Infrastructure planning should consider multi-platform delivery that might be specifically relevant to particular 5G environments. High capacity fibre, wireless backhaul links and satellite system delivery will all have a part to play. Additionally connected car functionality enabled by low latency 5G connectivity may require the support of new types of cloud services.

- what level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

techUK believes a new Digital Divide must be avoided and deeper backhaul, closer to the end users will help in this regard. A focus on roads and transport links should be part of the mix in rolling out.

Whilst some elements of the 5G future will have the ability to serve a wide area of terminals this may not be the case for some higher performance aspects such as enhanced data services which may have a hot spot or at least limited area coverage. The coverage will vary by application and by spectrum band used to deliver the service and specific obligations for coverage may be unhelpful. For example, millimetre wave bands will have limited coverage and it would not be feasible to provide ubiquitous coverage at such frequencies. Lower frequency bands already have coverage obligations that are technology neutral. Therefore it is important that from a radio spectrum perspective there should be a toolbox of spectrum bands available in order to deliver 5G to the best extent possible in the wide selection of user environments.

•
are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

Investment should be encouraged in ducts and fibre which will need to be accessible. Commercial investment and commercial networks are the cornerstones for achieving sustainable and world-best telecommunications infrastructure. Companies should rely on a framework that ensures sustainable and reasonable returns on the substantial investments that are needed to establish and operate such infrastructure. Certainty, predictability and stability will be required to foster infrastructure investments.

in what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?

The appropriate stakeholders should be engaged in the requirement setting and standardisation phases of 5G development early in the process. A good example of this can be seen with the engagement of the automotive industry in the EC 5G Action plan ‘Connected Cars’ roundtable.

are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

techUK has no input on this at this stage

4.4 Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

Although, ultimately customers will bear the costs of 5G, these will account for costs likely to be borne by all elements of the value chain. Cost will be incurred by infrastructure providers, wholesale providers, technology vendors and content providers.

what is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?

It is may be difficult to separate out 5G investments from other mobile and fixed network investments.

In the case of US, an iGR Study forecasts that 5G will cost $56 billion to build in the U.S. from 2017 – 2025, but the figure does not include any operational costs. For Europe such studies are not yet available.

According to the GSMA, mobile operators worldwide are expected to spend $1.7 trillion on their networks between 2014 and 2020, much of it on upgrading to 4G architecture. That’s almost double the $878 billion spent from 2009 to 2013 when 3G was being built.

are there international examples to draw on?

techUK has no input on this at this stage
4.5 Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

Delivering 5G will be a significant practical challenge. The expectation is that over a million small cells will be required to roll out 5G and there will also need to be new macro sites and the upgrading of equipment at existing sited. This will require deployment on a scale not seen before in the UK. Many other major countries will be attempting to do the same in a similar timeframe. Additionally considerable resource will be required to deploy the infrastructure, where we note that several contractors in the UK have exited this market since the switchover of television from analogue to digital completed in 2012, and key skills have had to be imported (which Brexit may impact). Thus there will need to be a significant change in the delivery model for rolling out 5G. This will require:

- developing the skills and the people to roll out the infrastructure at scale
- ensuring that the equipment and other parts of the supply chain are scaled up and prepared for the delivery challenge
- mobile operators will need to ensure that their network rollout, and other planning is developed well in advance and communicated to the rest of industry.

Given, as stated earlier, that the rest of the world will be looking to roll out 5G in a similar timescale this will put further pressure on the model and it will require the UK to start it’s planning as soon as possible.

• is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

Yes. UK Ofcom regularly reviews its annual plan and is well aware of the 5G requirements. It is working in the international community to support the spectrum framework for 5G.

A mix of spectrum will be needed to deliver 5G. Existing and new licensed spectrum needs to be technology neutral to enable use for 5G and licence-exempt spectrum may have a complementary role. The availability of the spectrum for the operations of 5G on an international harmonised basis will be important and Ofcom has already shown leadership with their updated Mobile Data Strategy published at the end of June 2016.

---

Ref: S1033/ab

5G call for evidence
National Infrastructure Commission
1 Horse Guards Road
London
SW1A 2HQ

Email 5Gevidence@nic.gsi.gov.uk

06 July 2016

Re: National Infrastructure Commission- 5G Call for evidence

Please find attached the Institution of Engineering and Technology's written response submission to the above consultation.

About the IET

The IET is one of the world’s leading professional societies for the engineering and technology community, with more than 160,000 members in 127 countries and offices in Europe, North America and Asia-Pacific. The IET provides a global knowledge network to facilitate the exchange of ideas and promote the positive role of science, engineering and technology in the world.

This submission has been approved on behalf of the IET’s Board of Trustees, and takes into account the views of IET Members under the guidance of the IET’s Communications Policy Panel and should not be taken as representing in any way the individual views of the organisations for which the panel members work.

The IET is happy to discuss these points with the Ministers or Officials.

Yours sincerely,

Paul Davies
Head of Policy

Enc.
National Infrastructure Commission- 5G Call for evidence

The IET is pleased to respond to the National Infrastructure Commission’s consultation on 5G. Some of our members are at the very heart of 5G research and planning. As companies will be placing their risk investment on various parts of the 5G vision, so the Government and Ofcom can place bets where it gives its support. The most powerful outcome will result where the agendas of the government, Ofcom and the mobile network operators can be aligned. We suggest that the aim of the National Infrastructure Commission should be to ensure the UK puts some early, well-chosen 5G stakes into the ground by 2020/21. From the evidence we have to hand today, our choice of the top three 5G prospects for those stakes in the ground would be:

A Coverage

Do something really bold with the 700 MHz spectrum release to drive a leap in “very reliable and dependable” national coverage.

Ofcom has a lever to pull with a coverage obligation. Spectrum auctions can be in kind, e.g. Operators invest in new base stations or upgrades, such as raising the height of masts to 25m height, in return for spectrum allocation, rather than simply cash going to the Treasury.

There has to be a defined objective and we suggest it should literally be that people on every road in the UK should have reliable access to mobile connectivity. This would align well with a focus on Transport that could provide far reaching national benefits and productivity gains. This proposal also supports a reliable 5G connectivity “underlay” that helps the entire advanced wireless infrastructure function more responsively to customer demand.

B Capacity

Remove the barriers to the first one million 5G small cells, with Ofcom focus on wide RF channels in the 3.4-3.8 GHz band. “Access rights” should be granted to attach tiny cells to 1million public structures, lamp posts, transport structures etc., and an imaginative international initiative to kick-start early large scale economies

C Demand Attentive Networks

Catalyse with the help of the BBC, mobile network operators and smartphone suppliers a soft infrastructure for pre-streaming content ahead of demand. This links together the massive unused off-peak network capacity with the massive storage now being built into modern smartphones. This has the potential to remove up to 20% of traffic off the inevitably lower capacity wide area cells and provide a much better quality of experience for users, e.g. no loss of picture when a train goes through a tunnel. It also offers one of the first tangible consumer applications of 1-2 Gb/s data speeds as entire content can be sent in a very high speed burst as the users passes through very high capacity 5G cells.

Going forward the emphasis needs to be strongly on a network of networks, in line with international standards, to support whatever demand arises.

Our detailed response follows the questions raised by the NIC but we have added a question at the very start “What is 5G” as there are different interpretations in use across the world. We have added a section at the end on “Any other things the NIC should take account of”.

Page 2 of 10
4.0 What is 5G?

To understand what 5G is one has to go back to its genesis. It began as a dialogue within the research community on what might follow 4G with a presumption that cellular mobile system technology tended to be subject to a generation change once every decade.

Different research groups brought distinct visions ranging from IoT to multi-Gb/s hot spots. The different visions were viewed as complementary rather than competitive. However a very early divergence took place between those with a limited view that 5G was only about a new radio interface (Radio Access Technology) and those that saw 5G as an opportunity for a more holistic view. The first is a sub-set of the second. The first also tended to pick up huge research momentum around the exploitation of milli-Metric wave spectrum, perhaps at the expense of research into the other possibilities.

The 5G all-encompassing vision is now being turned into road maps and global standardisation is now underway. Since different elements of the 5G holistic vision are addressing different parts of the market it follows that this will happen at different speeds. The important conclusions the IET suggest are drawn from this background are:

(a) The holistic vision of 5G is the more useful to the UK
(b) 5G should not be viewed as a “big bang” in 2020 but a far reaching change to be managed over a decade
(c) The National Infrastructure Commission needs to select from the holistic 5G vision those elements that are both ready to bring to market from 2020 and offer the best economic gain for the UK. The aim should be to get some well-chosen stakes into the ground
(d) The different 5G elements should not be artificially linked to a common time-scale but each taken forward on its own time-scale. It is fast time to market that will secure UK leadership.

Question 4.1

- What uses have been envisaged for 5G?
- Of those use cases identified, which appear most credible from a UK perspective, and over what timeframe?
- What is the potential scale of benefits?

Response

The 3GPP Global standards body has highlighted three use cases to be addressed in standardisation:

- Enhanced Mobile Broadband
- Massive Machine Type Communications
- Ultra-reliable and Low Latency Communications

This does not preclude other use cases and not everyone agrees it is necessary to couple “ultra-reliable” with “Low Latency Communications”. For example a more modest capacity mobile broadband optimised for reach (coverage) could have “reliability” as its key attribute. This would not be as ambitious, or costly, as “ultra-reliable” but nevertheless deliver far more dependable coverage. This may offer the UK much faster benefit than other options as Ofcom is releasing spectrum at 700 MHz that could be engineered to provide more reliable, in the sense of more dependable, national coverage.
The Enhance Mobile Broadband (eMBB) and Machine Type Communications (MTC) build on use cases already proven in the market on existing technologies. Investing in 5G will have as its main purpose the lifting of the ceiling of the national infrastructure so capacity or massive connectivity scale-up to allow long term market growth and success of the digital economy and digital social space.

Question 4.2

What regulatory, planning and other key challenges need to be overcome to support the rapid and cost effective deployment of 5G across the UK?

- are there planning or wider legal issues which have the potential to hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

Response

The enhanced mobile broadband delivering a Gb/s society will be hugely challenging. The significant barriers are:

(a) Early scale economies: Getting early scale economies to break out of the vicious circle of initial unit costs of small 5G cells being high due to low volumes leading to poor up-take, leading to volumes remaining low and leading to prices remaining high.

There is British invented solution. GSM faced the same problem and the GSM Memorandum of Understanding proposed by the UK Government was the mechanism to combine the early procurement volumes of mobile operators across Europe. It was a voluntary agreement to go out to procurement in the same time-window that built up purchasing volumes to help industry to scale up and mobile operators to enjoy lower prices sooner. It speeded up the roll out of GSM to such an extent that it outpaced all its competitor technologies.

(b) Access to wide RF channels in the 3.4-3.6 and 3.6-3.8 GHz bands: The way 5G makes a leap over 4G technology is to be able to exploit an RF channel much wider than 4G has been designed for. So if there is no possible access to wide RF channels there will be no leap. Attention has turned to spectrum above 20 GHz where it is far easier to accommodate wide RF channels. However such higher bands are not suitable for users on the move or for users between fixed locations due to poorer radio propagation (see figure 1). It would be a step backwards for consumers and business customers that demand both capacity and contiguous coverage from their mobile service in order to connect to broadband networks wherever and whenever they want. See section 4.5 for what needs to be done.

(c) Access to sites on a mass affordable scale – Delivering a Gb/s society requires the number of cells in the UK’s mobile infrastructure to rise from the tens of thousands of the current cellular network to millions. There are three brakes on this process. Negotiating a site agreement is often lengthy and manpower intensive so the approach does not scale. Current cell site rents average £5000 per year and clearly that does not scale to millions of cells. Third, in a business model where adding another site adds another rent will lead, in a well-run business, to a constant pressure to minimise the number of cells and with potential pressures to take cells out of use as companies go through cyclic cost cutting. The site access/rent model does not scale. Central Government, Local Government and Public Utilities own huge real estates of buildings and other structures, street lights, traffic structures etc., to which a tiny antenna could be attached with little or no detriment. This offers an opportunity to transform the site access/rent model to something that would be scalable and transformational.
(d) **Access to space** - The advent of SDN/NFV (Software Defined Networks/Network Function Virtualisation) will lead to operators wanting to distribute computer processing & storage to the edge. Access to local exchange space/power proved indispensable to drive unbundled local DSL access. In a 5G era similar access rights on fair terms and conditions to any space/power/duct/pole, whoever the owners, could be incredibly useful for competitive Cloud-RAN base-band hotels and distributed compute platforms for SDN/NFV. It would maximise the flexibility for 5G deployment, architectural optimisation and efficiency. In a similar way that a smartphone memory/battery creates the foundation for innovative “apps”, the same principle applies to the space/power needed to host distributed compute processing/storage in order to unleash network innovation.

(e) **Commercial incentives to leap rather than creep** - There is likely to be one or more UK Mobile Network Operator willing to be an early adopter of 5G Gb/s cells. Normal market competition will take care of that. However the approach to roll-out will be a slow evolution. The first 5G cells will go into a relatively few locations of very high footfall and there will be no contiguous coverage. Gradually some link-up’s of coverage will occur. The coverage will slowly creep out to an eventual coverage of dense urban areas. Over this slow evolution the “mobile” customer experience of a Gb/s society is likely to be underwhelming and of itself will limit consumer demand.

The challenge is how to incentivise a coverage leap rather than the more likely slow evolutionary creep. It is worth adding that traditional coverage obligations attached to spectrum licences, usually expressed as a percentage of the population covered, will not work with small cells over high footfall areas. One such incentive could be making available “access rights” to attach tiny cells to 1million public structures such as lamp posts, transport structures etc. It could dramatically kick start the roll-out of 5G in the UK.

- Are there issues around working across industry sectors which may hold back the deployment of 5G networks?

**Response**

In the telecommunications market top executives meet at events such as Mobile World Congress and senior engineers are in constant touch through the global standards body 3G PP and the regional standards body ETSI. Therefore the framework for cooperation exists across multiple industry sectors (chips to software switches) for the deployment of 5G mobile networks and traditional devices, e.g. smartphones.

In the IT industry there are dominant players, Google, Microsoft etc. that will have no barriers to “over the top” deployment of 5G services for their eco-systems. All the problems of working across industry sectors congregate around new 5G services in vertical sectors that may have critical linkage to the 5G infrastructure itself. Here there is no framework of natural cooperation across say health and transport and the telecommunications sector and nor can anyone realistically move from an adjacent industry to force change through dominance.

Different vertical industries each have their own agendas, are largely ignorant of what is going on in other sectors and there is no place or time when the top Executive mingle to cross fertilise ideas and see mutual opportunities. The Government can use its “good offices” to get senior executives around the table from different industry sectors to catalyse complementary and mutually re-enforcing road map.

**Question 4.3**

- What are the infrastructure requirements for 5G deployment likely to be?
Response

The choice of radio spectrum will largely define the resulting 5G infrastructure in terms of its coverage and capacity and this in turn places quite different demands on the corresponding infrastructure requirements. This diversity is illustrated in the diagram below.

![Diagram showing spectrum choice drives a coverage/capacity trade-off](image)

Figure 1 – Spectrum choice drives a coverage/capacity trade-off (numbers purely illustrative)

The 700 MHz infrastructure raises an issue of definition of whether it is classed as a 5G infrastructure. Most of the new services being described as 5G services require national coverage. The EU Commission has identified the 700 MHz band to be used across Europe for this purpose. However, it is very likely that only LTE (4G) network technology will be used for some time in the 700 MHz band. This raises an issue of definition as to whether a 700 MHz cell using 4G technology but carrying 5G services is a 4G or 5G cell. There is no value in making such distinctions. All technologies (WiFi, 2G, 3G and 4G) should be regarded as contributing to a 5G infrastructure. Note: The IET believes it may be useful to introduce the term “5G underlay” for a 700 MHz 4G network as this has the potential to be the connectivity layer that integrates all the other technology/spectrum bands to give users a more seamless and responsive 5G service.

- what do the services and uses for 5G suggest about the infrastructure requirement?

Response

The three use cases identified by 3G PP of Enhanced Mobile Broadband, Massive Machine Type Communications and Ultra-reliable and Low Latency Communications each lead to a different infrastructure requirement. The convergence of mobile and broadcasting networks would also make particular demands on the network design.

- What level of UK coverage will be optimum and what does this mean for the challenge of delivering higher speeds and lower latency? Are there particular issues faced by urban, suburban and rural areas?

Response

The UK’s biggest mobile infrastructure challenge for the next 25 years will be mobile coverage. Everything is trending in the wrong direction:
Basic mobile coverage is actually going backwards as UK made a planning mistake in limiting the height of its cellular masts and trees screening many of them are growing in height to more effectively screen the radio signals. At the other end of the link smartphone radio performance is falling rapidly due to a runaway world of ever more diverse radio spectrum bands being released by regulatory authorities that demand ever more antennas to be packed into the tiny volume of a smartphone.

The LTE (4G) technology has a significant weakness in that the network capacity falls by up to a factor of 100 at the cell edge in the busy periods. This could manifest itself to users as a coverage problem in not getting the high data speeds they were expecting. It is something the NIC may want to highlight to the research/standards community as worth addressing as at 700 MHz the cells are very large so that the cell edges amount to an appreciable area.

Exploiting ever higher spectrum bands comes at a price of hugely rising costs of providing wide area coverage and hence a huge shrinkage of area coverage with these higher bands, as shown in the above illustration. This is why 5G access to the bands 3.4-3.8 GHz is so important, as at least there is the prospect of good 5G area coverage of Gb/s mobile connectivity over dense urban areas.

As mobile broadband data speeds have increased so the need for broadband backhaul becomes necessary and for many rural sites today the lack of fibre or microwave becomes a blocking issue to sustain coverage at these higher data rates. It is one illustration of the compelling need for a systems approach in infrastructure policy.

The release of the 700 MHz spectrum in the UK provides a once in a decade opportunity to do something really special for “very reliable” pervasive national mobile coverage to provide “a 5G underlay level” providing a basic connectivity for every other part of the 5G infrastructure. It probably involves incentivising some new masts but the main solution probably lies in the direction of accelerating investment in raising 10-20% of existing masts to a full height of 25m where the prime top of the mast slot goes to the new 700 MHz radiating elements in coverage challenged areas. The government has already acted to remove the planning restrictions on 25m masts over most of the country and so the policy challenge is incentivising the industry investment to raise mast heights at enough sites. The Treasury needs to regard “spectrum pricing” as a variable that needs to flex to pay for new sites and the 700 MHz spectrum auction is another lever that can be used by requiring bids in kind (e.g. number of masts brought up to 25m) rather than cash to the Treasury. These two measures could provide the necessary scale of incentive to deliver this leap in reliable and dependable coverage.

- Are there any ‘no regrets’ and ‘low regrets’ infrastructure investments that can be made to support 5G deployment?

**Response**

The “no regrets" infrastructure investment to deploy 5G at the very top of the list is the pervasive reach of fibre optic cable and ready access to it by third parties on fair and reasonable terms.

- In what ways could collaboration between infrastructure sectors speed up and improve deployment, and how might it be incentivised?
- Are there any relevant international examples in the deployment of telecoms infrastructure that the UK can learn from?

**No Response**
Question 4.4

Who should bear the deployment costs of 5G?

- What is 5G deployment likely to cost the UK?
- Are there international examples to draw on?

No Response

Question 4.5

Is the existing UK telecommunications model able to facilitate the efficient roll out of 5G infrastructure and technologies?

- Is spectrum policy and its management well placed to support future 5G technologies?

Response

Access to very wide RF channels. The big spectrum challenge of 5G will be access to very wide RF channels, of at least 100 MHz in the 3.4-3.8 GHz band. Why this is so important is that no mobile operator has an existing mobile spectrum holding under 4 GHz able to accommodate 100 MHz wide RF channels and without such wide channels, the 5G technology cannot deliver its clear advantage. The spectrum trading market that national regulators had hoped would emerge to allow players to buy the additional spectrum they needed has failed to materialise. This leaves new spectrum releases as the main opportunity. However a change in the approach of spectrum auctions is needed as the current approach leads to a high probability of spectrum fragmentation. Some urgent deep thinking about the impact of wide RF 5G channels on competition and the price of spectrum is also needed by Ofcom. Ofcom is aware of these issues but is under pressures to move ahead quickly to release the ex-MOD 3.4-3.6 GHz spectrum. The most straight forward solution is for at least one contiguous block of 100 MHz to be on offer in the 3.4-3.6 GHz spectrum auction and similarly when it comes to the release of 3.6-3.8 GHz. There are a variety of options for addressing any competition concerns.

Opportunity for liberalising indoor small cells – The sub-band 3.7-3.8 GHz has a significant practical constraint that existing satellite earth stations need to be protected from harmful interference. Thought might be given to the 3.7-3.8 GHz block being allowed for low powered indoor use under some form of “conditional” liberalisation, the condition being an effective means to control interference to make it easier to share with existing satellite earth stations. This could be combined with the sort of co-capacity shared indoor wireless units of the current BT “FON” model to deliver “inside-out” public 5G coverage.

Advanced Spectrum Sharing – There is a lack of a viable route that would have the full support of the mobile network operators to implement very advanced spectrum sharing technologies.
that could flexibility match spectrum resources to instantaneous demand to deliver the IET DAN\(^1\) vision (see below) of users having the perception of being connected to networks of infinite bandwidth.

4.6 Additional Question - “Any other things the NIC should take account of”

No matter how much investment is made in a wireless infrastructure there will always be locations and times of capacity constraints. The IET proposed a new philosophy called the “Demand Attentive Network (DAN)” with the vision of networks giving users the perception of infinite bandwidth. The realisation of that vision brings together in a number of developments such as “Big Data” informing a network of where demand is likely to arise and flexible uses of resources like “radio spectrum” to provide bursts of capacity at the place and time of peak demands. Embracing the DAN vision is one of the few areas where the UK could secure a competitive advantage from its digital infrastructure investments. It requires a systems approach to infrastructure.

DAN also challenges the venerable Internet TCP/IP protocols (whose limitations are now leading to a growing waste of investment) and spectrum efficiency, as ever faster access networks fail to deliver ever faster and more responsive down-loads, due to the way the TCP/IP protocols limit data flows over the Internet itself. This is an area where the NIC needs to look beyond the UK to influence a radical modernisation the Internet protocols through say the G20.

As ever more of our economy comes to depend upon wireless connectivity to the Internet, a high 5G priority has to be improving the end-to-end security. The 5G element must play its part in a systems approach to immunising the broadband network against malware, hackers and other means of damaging large numbers of on-line systems.

The IET Communications Policy Panel remains at the disposal of the NIC should they want to follow up any of our points or raise with us further issues.

Annex - Summary of policy lever options to drive UK success in 5G

1. Government to set national objective that literally every road in the UK should have reliable access to mobile connectivity

2. Government to use “good offices” to bring vertical industry leaders around the table with telecom industry leaders to catalyse vertical applications of 5G

3. Ofcom to find means to release to the market 100 MHz wide RF channels in the band 3.4 – 3.8 GHz for 5G small cells delivering 1Gb/s data speeds

4. Ofcom to consider the 3.7-3.8 GHz block being allowed for low powered indoor use under some form of “conditional” liberalisation perhaps linked to a private/public inside-out 5G public coverage

5. Ofcom to consider coverage obligation to attach to 700 MHz licences to deliver Government coverage objective of every road to have reliable mobile connectivity

6. Ofcom to consider a design of 700 MHz auction where bids are in kind (number of masts raised to 25m) rather than cash and spectrum fee rebates to pay for entirely new 700 MHz base stations to cover roads through rural areas

7. Government to champion reform of Internet TCP/IP protocols in the G20

\(^1\) DAN [www.theiet.org/dan](http://www.theiet.org/dan)
8. Government to pass legislation empowering the National Infrastructure Commission to grant access rights to mount small 5G antenna on any building or structure owned by Central Government, Local Government and Privatised Utilities on appropriate terms and conditions that transform the site access/rent model to something that would be scalable and transformational.

9. Government to pass legislation empowering the National Infrastructure Commission to grant access rights on fair terms and conditions to any space/power/duct/pole, whoever the owners, to deliver competitive Cloud-RAN base-band hotels and distributed compute platforms for SDN/NFV

10. Government to bundle together access rights for 1m small 5G antenna to be mounted to jump start 5G scale economies and earlier contiguous coverage

11. Government to propose international Memorandum of Understanding bringing together countries and mobile companies willing to commit to install 1m small 5G cells per country on a common time-scale to drive economies of scale and early contiguous coverage

12. Government to catalyse with the help of the BBC (with compelling content), mobile network operators and smartphone suppliers a soft infrastructure for pre-streaming content ahead of demand.

End of consultation response
11 July 2016

Rt Hon Lord Andrew Adonis  
Chair, National Infrastructure Commission  
5G Call for Evidence  
1 Horse Guards Road  
London  
SW1A 2HQ

National Infrastructure Commission: 5G Call for Evidence

Dear Lord Adonis,

This is Three’s (Hutchison 3G UK Limited) response to the National Infrastructure Commission’s call for evidence on 5G. The Commission’s work will be essential in informing our nation’s strategic approach to the deployment of 5G technologies and ensuring that Government is able to achieve its objective of making the UK a world leader in 5G. We fully support this ambition and welcome the opportunity to respond.

Three is the UK’s leading provider of mobile broadband, carrying 42% of all mobile data traffic. When we launched in 2003, we were the UK’s first 3G-only mobile network. Since then we have focused on ensuring that our customers can make the most of their data through market-leading and innovative propositions, such as all-you-can-eat data and 4G at-no-extra-cost. Through Feel at Home, Three customers can call, text and use their data abroad in 18 destinations, using the same allowances they do at home. In September 2015 we became the first network to launch Voice over LTE (VoLTE) services in the UK, enabling customers to make calls, send texts and browse the internet in places they couldn’t before.

The priority for Government must be to ensure that the UK has a regulatory and planning framework fit to facilitate investment in all emerging communications technologies, including 5G, to ensure both short and long term benefits to consumers.

Enabling innovation through the Digital Economy.

Mobile has been a key enabler of economic growth and productivity. Capital Economics estimated in 2014 that the rollout of 4G data networks would represent a £75bn boost to the UK economy over the next 10 years. Mobile data has been a key driver of these benefits to productivity and growth. Ofcom have found that 83% of SMEs identify mobile as “fundamental” to their business; the FSB has concluded that: “lack of access restricts the ability of British firms to grow and compete in global markets.”
The importance of mobile data has also been reflected in the phenomenal growth in data usage by consumers. Three’s customers’ average monthly data usage has more than doubled from 2.0GB in 2014 to over 5.0GB today. This demand for mobile data will only grow; data consumption is predicted to be 80 times higher by 2030.

5G is not yet fully developed as a technology but it is clear that it has the potential to facilitate continued opportunities for innovation in the UK’s digital economy, through faster data speeds, and increased network capacity. This in turn will play an essential role in facilitating Internet of Things technologies, business applications through Machine to Machine, and potentially technologies that will have a profound impact on society and mobility such as driverless cars. Three recognises the potential of this new technology, and contributes to the 5G Innovation Centre at the University of Surrey.

**Understanding 5G in context.**

It is crucial that the Commission understands 5G as an emerging technology; many of the key protocols that need to be established to bring 5G services to the UK market have yet to be established. In practice, 5G will likely only arrive as a viable consumer offering at significant scale in the latter half of the next decade.

However, 5G will play a critical role in delivering increased network speed and capacity. At the highest frequencies, 30GHz and above, 5G has the potential to deliver exceptionally high bandwidth (up to 1,000 times 4G), with lower latency, but over short distances. In practice the particular characteristics of 5G will likely be determined by the spectrum allocations used, with the services in the UHF bands, in the range of 700MHz to 3GHz (similar to mobile services today) likely to be the most practical for consumers and operators. This point is explored in further detail in Section 2 of this response.

The Government’s ambition to have a long term approach to facilitate 5G is welcome, however it is also important to note that network development is a process of continuous improvement. Operators are currently investing billions of pounds to develop their 4G networks across the UK, but this is only the first iteration of 4G technology. Before 5G’s arrival other technologies, such as LTE-Pro and LTE-Advanced, capable of delivering nearly double the data speeds we have today, will need to be deployed across our networks. The chart below illustrates the continuous nature of this development.
In Three’s case, we would note that our investment in Advanced 3G (HSDPA+) led to considerable improvements in our services prior to our deployment of 4G, enabling customers to enjoy 4G-like speeds on a 3G network. It follows that the overriding objective for Government should be to enable operators to deliver the best possible services. This will include 5G, but must not neglect the continued development of 4G.

**Establishing the UK as a world leader in connectivity.**

While the technical and architectural requirements for 5G infrastructure have yet to be defined, it is certain that operators will need to both upgrade existing sites and build out their networks with additional sites, including a significant number of micro cells. This will require significant investment by industry.

The objective for Government must be to use the time available to develop a regulatory and planning framework that facilitates the deployment of all new technologies.

We identify three priority areas to the National Infrastructure Commission where we believe Government can achieve this;

1. Promoting **infrastructure development** through regulatory and planning reform.
2. Ensuring operators have access to the **spectrum** they need.
3. Reform in the **transmission market** to enable network capacity and investment.

If delivered, collectively these will leave the UK ideally positioned not just to be a leader in 5G, but for connectivity more generally. The role for Government will be to enable both 5G and the ongoing evolution of mobile technology that will ultimately lead to 5G, in order to secure continuous benefits to consumers.

1. **Infrastructure development.**

![Diagram of network architecture](image)

*Figure 2 – How the network fits together*

Inevitably new technologies will lead to changes in the physical equipment and network architecture used by Mobile Network Operators (MNOs). There is however no doubt that operators will need to build new sites across the UK to meet the nation’s connectivity needs. In urban areas, as mentioned this will involve an increased density of sites to meet capacity needs, potentially...
through ‘small cells’ placed on top of existing street furniture. In rural areas operators will need to deploy and re-farm more of its current spectrum on existing sites to ensure the contiguous coverage that UK consumers and businesses expect.

Therefore it is vital that policymakers take action to address some of the unnecessarily and avoidable costs associated with network extension. This must be done as soon as possible, enabling operators to efficiently design their network and to future-proofing their infrastructure for new technologies.

This includes seeing through welcome changes that are already underway: such as reform of the planning system to enable operators to build infrastructure better suited to improving and extending existing coverage; reform of the Electronic Communications Code which governs the relationship between communications providers and landowners; as well as other action to improve the investment climate such as greater flexibility around business rates for local authorities in areas that might have poor coverage or a clear developmental need.

It must also include a willingness to countenance infrastructure through the planning system that is appropriate to the UK’s connectivity ambitions. Historically, a constrained and uncoordinated planning system has led the UK to build the smallest and most expensive network infrastructure in Europe. New sites can now cost in excess of £500,000 to build, once the costs of transmission and power installation are built with annual operating costs of approximately half of that amount.

The average ground-based mobile mast in the UK is only 18m tall, compared with between 72-100m in Sweden. This has resulted in poorer coverage at more cost than elsewhere. Recent changes have brought taller masts under the Permitted Development framework, and liberalised the framework for the deployment of small cells which are crucial for network capacity in urban areas and coverage in more isolated communities. However, real coverage improvements will need a framework that allows for significantly larger structures in some areas.

Taller masts cover a greater landmass, and as a consequence reduce the overall need for the transmission and power infrastructure that is essential to deliver services at any site. A typical 50m mast provides a coverage area of up to 116km², in comparison to 58km² for atypical 15m mast. It is vital that the planning framework for mobile in each of the UK’s nations keeps pace with technological change and consumer demand, and enables the deployment of the most efficient and effective infrastructure.

Planning reform, alongside reform to the Electronic Communication Code, will help exert a much needed downward pressure on the costs of providing service in rural, remote and other hard to reach areas. They will also help to transform the economics of marginal sites, helping us to meet the capacity challenges of urban areas. Going forward, the approach must be to give operators the greatest possible flexibility in delivering new sites, including smaller cells. Such a framework will facilitate the rollout of all new mobile technologies, not just 5G.

It is also to note that reform to the Electronic Communications Code will remove passive infrastructure from the scope of the Code. Such infrastructure accounts for 40% of all mobile infrastructure, leaving network improvements at risk of increasing costs and a lack of regulatory protection. Government must pay close attention to this relationship to ensure the reform does not result in inhibiting rollout or reducing quality of service.

A clear framework is needed, probably through a Code of Best Practice recognised in statute, to ensure that the rights of all parties are respected and that coverage improvements and investment
decisions are not skewed by the imbalance in rights between parties. It is vital that Government plays a clear leadership role in developing and bringing forward a suitable framework that incentivises connectivity.

2. Spectrum.

Access to mobile spectrum is vital in enabling operators to offer good quality coverage and better services across the UK, and this will be similarly important for the development of 5G. Providing operators with the spectrum access they need will have substantial benefits. For example, we are currently in the process of deploying the spectrum gained at the last 4G auction across the UK, improving the speed and coverage of our mobile services. Access to this spectrum also allowed us to become the first network to bring Voice over LTE (VoLTE) technology to the UK, through the launch of 4G ‘SuperVoice’.

Government and Ofcom must ensure that operators have access to the sufficient spectrum, at the right frequencies and on a reasonably equal basis. While Three accepts that MNOs do not need to have identical spectrum holdings in order to compete effectively with one another, the UK currently has the most uneven distribution of spectrum in Europe. Three and O2 combined have less spectrum (28%) than the smallest network in Germany. That is the same as Vodafone alone. BT/EE holds usage rights to 42% of mobile spectrum. These imbalances mean that certain operators are acquiring an unmatchable advantage in terms of capacity and speed which threatens to distort the market to the detriment of consumers.

To enable an efficient and speedy rollout of 5G, spurred by competitive dynamism, the biggest player in the market should have no more than 30% of mobile spectrum. Beyond that choice for consumers will suffer. In the upcoming PSSR spectrum auctions, Ofcom will have the opportunity to reserve spectrum for the smallest players. This will limit the ability of the largest operators to stockpile spectrum (there is already more than 75 MHz of unused spectrum between them) and help create the conditions for the speedy deployment of 5G.

Absent significant change in the UK’s approach to spectrum management, capacity will pose the most immediate challenge, restricting the ability of consumers to use the data services they buy. As a network nearly 5% of our sites are congested at any given point, with a third of these congested by limitations in spectrum capacity. As consumer data usage increases, this will become an increasing challenge, and we would encourage the National Infrastructure Commission to ensure that meeting the UK’s capacity needs remains a priority for Government. The release of 2.3GHz and 3.4GHz for 4G will help operators address this challenge in the short term, but 5G could play a critical role in developing long term network capacity, especially in urban areas.

The Government’s 5G strategy must be shaped with these points in mind. In practice, this would mean recognising the different roles that spectrum at different frequencies can play in 5G networks on the one hand and, on the other, respecting the right of spectrum licensees to respond to the needs of their customer making use of evolutionary network strategies and technology upgrades as they see fit.

3. Reforms to the transmission market.

Just as critical as ensuring sufficient capacity spectrum, will be a clear commitment from Government and the Regulator to ensure a competitive and functioning transmission market. These fibre cables, typically leased from BT link all our mast sites back to our core network. They are therefore crucial in enabling all Mobile Network Operators to offer high capacity services to
consumers, and will be even more so as growing demand for data, not least from 5G, places additional capacity strains on our communications infrastructure.

This problem risks being exacerbated by the current competitive state of the transmission market in the UK. BT is the only operator in the UK with a ubiquitous network that covers the majority of UK postcodes. This means there is little or no competition in rural and hard to reach areas, or for managed transmission services that cover the whole of the UK as no other operator can offer the same reach as BT. Without regulatory change to reduce the cost of transmission, the savings made thorough changes to the planning framework in England and other parts of the UK will be dwarfed, not only by the capital cost of building and connecting masts sites that will be crucial to the success of 5G, but by the operating costs of providing transmission which in rural and remote locations can already be in excess of £250,000 each year.

Poor quality transmission is a significant cause of congestion on our network, affecting more than 500 of our sites. It is already the main barrier preventing rollout of 4G and improved services in rural and hard-to-reach areas. Action must be taken to prevent this being the case for 5G. BT’s failing in these areas have been recognised by both policy makers and regulators and action to open up the market in transmission is needed urgently, otherwise improving connectivity in many parts of the UK will remain too costly.

Opening up the market in transmission to enable the UK to be a world leader in 5G should take two forms; securing access to BT Openreach’s network of ‘ducts’ and poles, proposed in Ofcom’s Strategic Review of Communications, as well as access to the unused capacity in BT’s fibre network – known as ‘dark fibre’, proposed in the regulator’s Business Connectivity Market Review. Doing so would dramatically reduce the costs of entry to new providers in a key communications market, while enabling genuine competition and innovation at a network level as well more economic rollout of new communications technologies as they continue to be developed over the next decade. Competition and new entry into this market is vitally important, currently BT’s fibre products are directly linked to data capacity carried, thus any increase in mobile data volumes is accompanied with significate backhaul fibre cost increases.

Ofcom has promised changes in access to ‘dark fibre’ assets as well as to BT’s ducts and poles, but it is not clear when or how these vital reforms will be delivered. Here too, Government must make sure that the regulator’s decision making is bold and future focussed. Without this, much needed reform to enable cost efficient network extension and improvement to the benefit of consumers across the UK will not be realised.

**Conclusion**

We welcome the Government’s ambition that the UK should be a global leader in the development of 5G – and the National Infrastructure Commission’s work will play a key role in ensuring this. However we would urge the Government to develop a strategy that places 5G in its context as an evolution of mobile technology.

This approach must ensure that operators can be flexible in terms of the architecture they can deploy, and where. Operators will also need access to the right spectrum, and sufficient capacity backhaul for the increased traffic carried not just by 5G but 4G and its likely evolutions over the next decade. Securing this flexibility and capacity will ensure not just the greatest possible benefit when 5G is deployed in a decade’s time, but the more extensive deployment of better services in the near term too.
There are many benefits to be had from these changes – many new applications and innovations will develop from these improved mobile services. The key is for the National Infrastructure Commission must be to support Government in taking a comprehensive, coherent approach to enable 5G, the continued rollout of 4G, and extension of coverage for existing services on a sustainable footing of continuous network improvement. If this can be done then the UK will be uniquely placed to take full advantage of 5G.

I hope this response is useful. If you have any questions please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Yours sincerely,

Simon Miller
Head of Government & Regulatory Engagement